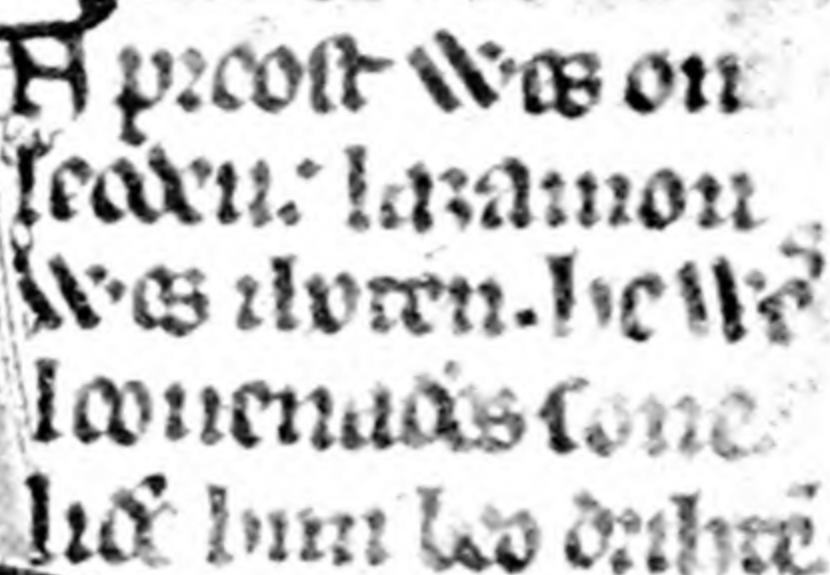




EARLY MIDDLE  
ENGLISH TEXTS





he woude at crilece: at adelen  
 fur churchen. Appen semanteste  
 pe: ~~the~~ hum pubte. On felt  
 made stoune: per he loch made. Fur  
 semblum ou made: & on his overn  
 yonke. per he wolde of engle. pa  
 adelaun tellen. Vnt heo thoren  
 weoren. & wege eue heo comen.  
 pa englene lofde: a rest alren.  
 After þan flax: þe frowi oribrene  
 com. þe al her a quelde que þar  
 le funde. Euen hæ. & sem. & plet  
 & dūm. & eore four Wines: þe mæ  
 leom wæren on arden. la: amō  
 goulæn. Wæde: ound þis leax &  
 biwon þa dæla boc: þa le to bi  
 se nom. þe nom: þa engliscā boc:  
 þa makede seint Bedi. an oþer le  
 nom: ou latin: þe makede seint  
 albi. & þe feur. antur: þe fællū  
 leoure lude. m. Soc le nom. þe  
 mæde. leax. & semanteste.

In leold. hi  
 jeren he nor  
 & on wef  
 te to gadre.  
 to ure. Hu  
 dele mon  
 per twof  
 uan. þe  
 ge to suun  
 þa hunc foid  
 der leude. þa  
 to: his all  
 þe selte he  
 v se  
 vis  
 flur  
 to bane me  
 toye: and  
 wert: & þa  
 þe wunke  
 ne. and elen  
 wif. þa þa  
 wunche. bi  
 ane duc  
 of þa tel  
 the to. f  
 at wond.

LAZAMON'S BRUT, ll. 1-19  
(B. M. Cotton Caligula A ix, f. 1 r)

# EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH TEXTS

EDITED BY  
BRUCE DICKINS  
& R. M. WILSON

*Do way, by Crist and Leonard!  
No wil Y lufe na clerc fayllard.*

BOWES & BOWES  
LONDON



DISCIPVLIS LEODIENSIBVS

ANNORVM XVI

HAVD IMMEMORES

RECEIVED BY

CHECKED

28.82

UNIVERSITY LIB.  
K. DIVISION  
Acc No... 86381 .....  
Date... 31-3-71 .....

5

829  
D56E



ALLAMA IQBAL LIBRARY



86381

First published in 1951 by  
Bowes and Bowes Publishers Limited  
42 Great Russell Street, London, WC2  
Printed and bound in Great Britain  
by William Clowes and Sons Ltd, London and Beccles  
Sixth impression 1965



## PREFACE

THIS book is planned to bridge the gap between the various Old English readers and Kenneth Sisam's admirable *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose*. At present the only available reader is that of Joseph Hall, which, for all its virtues, is emphatically not a book for any but the specialist who has already received some introduction to early Middle English. Various readers covering the whole period labour under one handicap or another. They are either out of date (as Morris & Skeat), out of print, or prohibitive in price (as are the various American readers) or else, like F. Mossé's excellent work, in a foreign language.

The editors can hardly hope that their choice of extracts will please everyone, though none of the colleagues who have seen the list has had serious criticisms to make. Space had to be considered if the price of the reader were to be kept within reasonable limits. The editors would have liked to include many other pieces, *A Lutel Soth Sermun*, one of the *Lambeth Homilies*, more of the religious lyrics, or longer extracts from some of the works already represented. Each of these was balanced against the extracts included, and, for one reason or another, had to give way. Moreover, it should be emphasized that this book is in no sense intended as an anthology of early Middle English literature. It is hoped that the student, and indeed the general reader, will derive from it a good idea of the varied merits of the literature of an unduly neglected period, but it is expected that it will also be used by those whose interests are linguistic rather than literary, and for them it has been necessary to include a few texts of no great literary value.

The order of arrangement set a difficult problem, and one which we can hardly claim to have settled to our entire satisfaction. On the whole, chronological order would have been the best solution, and one which would have allowed the student to see for himself the gradual change in style and language during the period. But any such arrangement very early proved impracticable. The composition of very few of the texts can be dated at all precisely; any such order could only be hypothetical, one in which the editors would have had little confidence, and one which would have been at the mercy of any competent critic. Nor did arrangement by dialects appear



more satisfactory. For many of the shorter pieces there are not sufficient data available by which they can be located with any confidence. Such an arrangement would separate pieces which by subject essentially belonged together, and within the dialect the problem of order would still remain. On the whole the best arrangement appeared to be by subject, with a rough chronological arrangement within each part. The historical pieces, which include the earliest examples of Middle English, naturally come at the beginning, with *Lazamon's Brut* acting as a bridge between history and romance. Romance is followed by examples of the beast tale, didactic and religious pieces, lyrics, and the sole considerable surviving example of dramatic composition in early Middle English.

In previous readers it has been usual to provide one or two extracts in a normalized spelling, but the value of this practice has not been evident. It is thought that most users of this book will approach by way of Old English, and such students will be familiar with the comparative lack of consistency in orthography and phonology of most medieval texts in the vernacular. Even for those to whom this book may act as an introduction to medieval literature it has seemed of doubtful value to start with a type of language which never in fact existed and must be abandoned almost at once. Similar reasons account for the absence of all length-marks in the texts. It would have been a simple matter to insert length-marks on vowels derived from Old English long vowels and long diphthongs, and on those which, according to the rules, should have been lengthened in Middle English, but again the result would have been a made-up language more or less closely related to the real thing. Variations from the norm, due to stress or the workings of analogy, are sufficiently frequent to cast doubt on the validity of hard-and-fast rules of quantity in Middle English.

The texts themselves have been collated with the manuscripts, and some improved readings have been obtained, as at ix. 22 and xii. 264. Emendation has been a rare luxury, but capitalization and punctuation have necessarily been modernized since diplomatic texts would have been out of place in a book of this kind. As far as possible the critical apparatus has been kept subordinate, though the editors have borne in mind that not all students may be using the work for the same purpose. The main attention has been directed towards obtaining accuracy of rendering. This is necessary because of the peculiar difficulties besetting the translation of Middle



English texts, the greatest of which has been aptly called 'the etymological fallacy'. On the whole it is easier to get the drift of a passage in Middle English than of one in Old English, but the latter is in general more idiomatically rendered by the student. The translator of Middle English is too often tempted to use the corresponding Modern English word, ignoring the considerable difference which may have developed in meaning, and produces thereby a bastard language, neither Middle nor Modern. For this reason particular attention has been paid in the notes to those words which have survived into Modern English with a widely different meaning, and the gradual change in sense has usually been traced. There will be found, too, some notes on syntax. In the present state of our knowledge an adequate treatment of this subject would have demanded an inordinate amount of space, while the validity of some of the statements, appearing as they necessarily must have done in a dogmatic and summary form, would have been most doubtful.

A general introduction to the spelling and linguistic forms of early Middle English follows the texts, and linguistic introductions to the individual extracts are provided at the beginning of each series of notes. For lack of space no such introduction to the literature is supplied; the reader may be referred to R. M. Wilson's *Early Middle English Literature* (London 1939), which covers the ground.

Grammatical abbreviations will be found listed at the beginning of the Glossary (pp. 244-5), abbreviated titles of books and periodicals in the bibliography (pp. x-xiii). The convention adopted in references to the volume and page of periodicals will be unfamiliar to literary students, but it has the merit of eliminating many needless commas and full stops. I/ or II/ can easily be prefixed to the volume number if the periodical has more than one series.

We are indebted to the authorities of the British Museum and of the Bodleian Library for permission to reproduce the facsimiles, and to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press for lending the Lazamon block.

Some of the further additions and corrections we have been able to make in this impression we owe to the kindness of friends and critics.

BRUCE DICKINS  
Cambridge

R. M. WILSON  
Sheffield

November 1954



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . .	X
I. A WORCESTER FRAGMENT ( <i>The Disuse of English</i> )	1 (151)
II. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE ( <i>The Anarchy</i> ).	3 (153)
III. THE PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III . . . . .	7 (158)
IV. THE SONG OF LEWES . . . . .	10 (160)
V. THE CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER	
ll. 734-747 ( <i>The Languages of England</i> );	
ll. 11668-11771 ( <i>The Battle of Evesham</i> ). . . . .	13 (162)
VI. LAZAMON'S BRUT	
ll. 1-67 ( <i>The Author and his Sources</i> );	
ll. 19930-19963 ( <i>Arthur's Court</i> );	
ll. 20070-20191 ( <i>The Battle with Colgrim</i> );	
ll. 20825-20869 ( <i>The Humbling of Childric</i> );	
ll. 21129-21168 ( <i>The Arming of Arthur</i> );	
ll. 21739-21790 ( <i>The Haunted Mere</i> );	
ll. 28526-28651 ( <i>Arthur's Last Battle</i> ) . . . . .	17 (166)
VII. KING HORN, ll. 1107-1214 ( <i>The Banquet</i> ) . . . . .	29 (171)
VIII. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE	
ll. 1-105 ( <i>Introduction</i> );	
ll. 999-1058 ( <i>Medieval Sports</i> );	
ll. 1793-1859 ( <i>The Defence of the Lodgings</i> );	
ll. 2320-2345 ( <i>The Coronation</i> );	
ll. 2984-3001 ( <i>The Conclusion</i> ) . . . . .	34 (174)
IX. FLORIZ AND BLAUNCHEFLUR, ll. 629-824 ( <i>The Judgment</i> ) . . . . .	43 (179)
X. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE	
ll. 1-90 ( <i>The Setting of the Scene</i> );	
ll. 995-1042 ( <i>The Barbarous North</i> );	
ll. 1717-1794 ( <i>The Conclusion</i> ) . . . . .	49 (182)
XI. THE BESTIARY ( <i>The Fox, and The Whale</i> ) . . . . .	58 (187)
XII. THE VOX AND THE WOLF . . . . .	62 (190)
XIII. THE THRUSH AND THE NIGHTINGALE . . . . .	71 (194)
XIV. THE PROVERBS OF ALURED ( <i>Incipiunt</i> , vii, xiv, xv, xvii) . . . . .	77 (198)
XV. THE ORRMULUM, ll. 1-78 ( <i>Dedication</i> ) . . . . .	82 (201)



# CONTENTS

ix

	PAGE
XVI. VICES AND VIRTUES ( <i>An Allegory of Mercy</i> )	86 (204)
XVII. ANCRENE RIWLE ( <i>Flatterers and Backbiters</i> ); ANCRENE WISSE ( <i>The Dog of Hell</i> ) . . .	89 (206)
XVIII. SEINTE MARHERETE ( <i>The Dragon</i> ) . . .	95 (210)
XIX. A KENTISH HOMILY . . . . .	99 (213)
XX. A LUUE-RON, by Thomas of Hales . . .	103 (216)
XXI. IACOB AND IOSEP ll. 1-20 ( <i>Introduction</i> ); ll. 352-428 ( <i>The Brothers' Visit to Egypt</i> )	110 (220)
XXII. CURSOR MUNDI, ll. 1-38 . . . . .	114 (222)
XXIII-XXXVII. LYRICAL POETRY . . . . .	117
XXIII. A LAMENT . . . . .	118 (224)
XXIV. THE CUCKOO SONG . . . . .	118 (225)
XXV. WINTER COMES . . . . .	118 (225)
XXVI. SORROW . . . . .	119 (226)
XXVII. SILENCE IS GOLDEN . . . . .	119 (226)
XXVIII. BLOW, NORTHERN WIND . . . . .	119 (227)
XXIX. DE CLERICO ET PUELLA . . . . .	121 (229)
XXX. LOVE IN SPRING . . . . .	123 (230)
XXXI. THE MAN IN THE MOON . . . . .	123 (231)
XXXII. THE FOLLIES OF FASHION . . . . .	124 (233)
XXXIII. STELLA MARIS . . . . .	125 (235)
XXXIV. THE GRAVE . . . . .	127 (236)
XXXV. UBI SUNT QUI ANTE NOS FUERUNT? . . .	127 (236)
XXXVI. THE CRUCIFIXION . . . . .	129 (238)
XXXVII. PENITENCE . . . . .	130 (239)
XXXVIII. AN INTERLUDE ( <i>Cleric and Maiden</i> ) . . .	132 (240)
CHARACTERISTICS OF EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH . . . . .	136
NOTES TO THE TEXTS . . . . .	151
GLOSSARY . . . . .	243
INDEX NOMINUM . . . . .	331

## FACSIMILES

PART OF BRITISH MUSEUM COTTON CALIGULA A IX, f. 1r. *Frontispiece*  
 PART OF BODLEIAN LAUD MISC. 636, f. 89v. *Facing page 5*  
 BRITISH MUSEUM COTTON CALIGULA A IX, f. 233r. *Facing page 52*



## SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

### BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AIDS.

- F. W. Bateson, *The Cambridge Bibliography of English Literature*, Vol. I. Cambridge 1940.
- Carleton Brown & R. H. Robbins, *The Index of Middle English Verse*. New York 1943.
- W. L. Renwick & H. Orton, *The Beginnings of English Literature to Skelton 1509*. London 1939. Rev. 1952.
- J. E. Wells, *A Manual of the Writings in Middle English 1050-1400*, and *Supplements I-IX*. New Haven 1916-51.

### DICTIONARIES

- A. L. Mayhew & W. W. Skeat, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle English*. Oxford 1888.
- A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*, ed. Sir J. A. H. Murray, H. Bradley, W. A. Craigie, C. T. Onions. Oxford 1888-1933 (NED).
- F. H. Stratmann, *A Middle English Dictionary*, revised by H. Bradley. Oxford 1891.
- H. Kurath and S. M. Kuhn, *Middle English Dictionary*. Ann Arbor 1952- .

### SELECTIONS FROM MIDDLE ENGLISH

- A. Brandl & O. Zippel, *Mittelenglische Sprach- und Literaturproben*. 2nd ed. Berlin 1927.
- A. S. Cook, *A Literary Middle English Reader*. New York 1915.
- O. F. Emerson, *A Middle English Reader*. London 1905, rev. 1915.
- W. H. French & C. B. Hale, *Middle English Metrical Romances*. New York 1930.
- O. Funke, *A Middle English Reader (texts from the 12th to the 14th c.)*. Bern 1944.
- J. Hall, *Selections from Early Middle English 1130-1250*. Oxford 1920.
- R. Morris, *Specimens of Early English, Part I 1150-1300*. Oxford 1882.
- F. Mossé, *Manuel de l'anglais du Moyen Âge: II. Moyen-anglais*. Paris 1949. Transl. J. A. Walker. Baltimore 1952.
- K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose*. Oxford 1921, frequently reprinted.



## OTHER TEXTS OF THE PERIOD

- K. Brunner, *Der mitttelenglische Versroman über Richard Löwenherz* (*Richard Coer de Lion*). Wien & Leipzig 1913.
- A. O. Belfour, *Twelfth-Century Homilies in MS. Bodley 323*. EETS 1909.
- A. S. Napier, *History of the Holy Rood-Tree*. EETS 1894.
- R. D.-N. Warner, *Early English Homilies from the twelfth century MS. Vesp. D xiv*. EETS 1917.
- R. Morris, *Old English Homilies: I (Lambeth and Vespasian A xxii)*. EETS 1867-8.
- R. Morris, *Old English Homilies: II (Trinity)*. EETS 1873.
- R. Morris, *An Old English Miscellany*. EETS 1872.
- A. F. Colborn, *Hali Meðhad*. Copenhagen & London 1940.
- S. T. R. O. d'Ardenne, *The Liflade ant te Passiun of Seinte Iulienne*. Liège 1936.
- E. Einenkel, *The Life of Saint Katherine*. EETS 1884.
- R. M. Wilson, *Sawles Warde*. Leeds 1939.
- R. Morris, *The Story of Genesis and Exodus*. EETS 1865.
- C. Horstmann, *The Early South English Legendary*. EETS 1887.
- K. Bøddeker, *Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253*. Berlin 1878.
- Carleton Brown, *English Lyrics of the XIIIth Century*. Oxford 1932.  
[Three more snatches in 4 *Leeds Studies in English* 44-46, and J. Saltmarsh, *Two Medieval Lyrics*. Cambridge 1933.]
- H. A. Person, *Cambridge Middle English Lyrics*. Seattle 1953.
- G. L. Brook, *The Harley Lyrics*. Manchester 1948.
- G. H. McKnight, *Dame Siriz* (in *Middle English Humorous Tales in Verse*. Boston & London 1913).

## LITERARY HISTORY

- A. C. Baugh, Kemp Malone, etc., *A Literary History of England*. New York 1948.
- Cambridge History of English Literature* (Cambridge 1907), Vols. I & II.
- R. W. Chambers, *On the Continuity of English Prose from Alfred to More and his School*. EETS 1932.
- L. A. Hibbard, *Mediaeval Romance in England: a study of the sources and analogues of the non-cyclic metrical romances*. New York 1924.
- W. F. Ker, *English Literature, Medieval*. London 1912. Reset 1945.



- W. H. Schofield, *English Literature from the Norman Conquest to Chaucer*. London 1906.  
 A. B. Taylor, *An Introduction to Medieval Romance*. London 1930.  
 R. M. Wilson, *Early Middle English Literature*. London 1939.  
 —, *The Lost Literature of Medieval England*. London 1952.  
 G. Kane, *Middle English Literature*. London 1951.

## HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE

- A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language*. New York 1935.  
 O. Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language*, 9th ed. Leipzig 1938, Oxford 1940.  
 K. Luick, *Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache*. Leipzig 1913 ff.  
 H. C. Wyld, *A Short History of English*, 3rd ed. London 1927.

*See also:*

- J. & E. M. Wright, *An Elementary Middle English Grammar*. 2nd ed. Oxford 1928.  
 R. Jordan, *Handbuch der mittenglischen Grammatik*, 2nd ed. Heidelberg 1934.  
 K. Brunner, *Abriss der mittenglischen Grammatik*. Halle 1938.  
 —, *Die englische Sprache*. Halle 1950–51.  
 S. Moore, S. B. Meech & H. Whitehall, *Middle English Dialect Characteristics and Dialect Boundaries*. Ann Arbor 1935.  
 J. P. Oakden, *Alliterative Poetry in Middle English*. 2 vols. Manchester 1930–35.  
 M. S. Serjeantson, *A History of Foreign Words in English*. London 1935.  
 E. Björkman, *Scandinavian Loan-Words in Middle English*. Halle 1900–2.

## MONOGRAPHS ON INDIVIDUAL TEXTS

- F. P. Gillespy, *Lazamon's Brut: a comparative study of narrative art*. (Univ. of California Publications in Modern Philology, Vol. III, No. 4). Berkeley 1916.  
 G. J. Visser, *Lazamon: An Attempt at Vindication*. Assen 1935.  
 W. H. French, *Essays on King Horn*. Ithaca 1940.



- K. Hugenir, *The Owl and the Nightingale: Sources, Date, Author*. Philadelphia 1931.
- B. Sundby, *The Date and Provenance of . . . 'The Owl and the Nightingale'*. Lund 1950.
- O. S. Anderson, *The Proverbs of Alfred*. Lund 1942.
- A. K. Moore, *The Secular Lyric in Middle English*. Lexington (Univ. of Kentucky Press) 1951.

## HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

- D. M. Stenton, *English Society in the Early Middle Ages (1066-1307)*. London (Pelican) 1951. Rev. and annotated 1952.
- To the excellent short bibliography therein might be added
- J. H. Ramsay, *The Foundations of England*, Vol. II; *The Angevin Empire; The Dawn of the Constitution*. London 1898, 1903, 1908.
- J. R. H. Moorman, *Church Life in England in the 13th Century*. Cambridge 1945.
- H. S. Bennett, *Life on the English Manor (1150-1400)*. Cambridge 1937.
- D. C. Douglas and G. W. Greenaway, *English Historical Documents 1042-1189*. London 1953.
- G. C. Homans, *English Villagers of the Thirteenth Century*. Cambridge (Mass.) 1942.
- F. M. Powicke, *The Thirteenth Century*. Oxford 1953.

## PERIODICALS AND SERIES

- Anglia*, and *Anglia-Beiblatt*.
- Archiv für das Studien der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen (Archiv)*.
- Early English Text Society (EETS).
- A Journal of English Literary History (ELH)*.
- English Place-Name Society volumes (EPNS).
- Essays and Studies by Members of The English Association (Essays and Studies)*.
- Journal of English and Germanic Philology (JEGP)*.
- Medium Ævum (Med. Æv.)*.
- Modern Language Notes (MLN)*.
- Modern Language Review (MLR)*.
- Publications of the Modern Language Association of America (PMLA)*.
- Review of English Studies (RES)*.
- Rolls Series (RS)*.

## SOME REVIEWS

22 *Med. Æv.* 119-123; 68 *MLN* 575-6; 47 *MLR* 422; NS/4 *RES* 404; *The Times Literary Supplement* for 7 Aug. 1951; *The Year's Work in English Studies* for 1951, pp. 83-84.

## ADDITIONS TO SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY





THE TRUE CORRECTION AND EDITION OF  
AUTHORS

Rash diligence hath don gret preiudice. For these *Critiques* haue often presumed that that which they vnderstand not, is false set down; As the Priest, that where he found it written of *S. Paul* *Demissus est per sportam* [referring to *Acts* ix. 25, and 2 *Corinthians* xi. 33] mended his book, and made it *Demissus est per portam* because *Sporta* was a hard word, and out of his reading; and surely their errors, though they be not so palpable and ridiculous, yet are of the same kind. And therefore, as it hath beene wisely noted, the most corrected copies are commonly the least correct.

[THE TWO BOOKES OF FRANCIS BACON. Of the proficiencie and aduancement of Learning, diuine and humane (London 1605), II, 68-69.]



# EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH TEXTS

## I. A WORCESTER FRAGMENT

THE *Worcester Fragments* are the remains of a MS., some leaves of which had been cut up and pasted together to form a cover for another book in the Chapter Library at Worcester. These leaves have been collected and now form MS. 174 in that collection. When complete, the MS. evidently contained a copy of Ælfric's *Grammar and Glossary*, the short poem printed below, and a longer one on the *Debate of the Soul and the Body*. The surviving leaves are written in a single hand, dated c. 1180, with the metrical sections written continuously though the verse-end is usually indicated by a period. It is clear that the various pieces were composed at a much earlier date. The work of Ælfric was of course in Old English, and it is probable that the poems were also originally composed in the standard WS. literary dialect, though presumably after the Conquest, and roughly modernized by a later scribe writing probably at Worcester. The piece below is written in what is evidently a development of the OE alliterative line, though perhaps derived from the freer and looser type, as developed in oral tradition, rather than from the conventional literary line of most of the extant OE verse. Nothing is known of the author, though the absence of some famous Worcester names, together with the comparatively large number of bishops mentioned who were connected with Winchester, has led to the suggestion that it may originally have been composed in the latter town, presumably towards the end of the eleventh century. In theme a close parallel is to be found in the lament, by William of Malmesbury, on the position of the English at the beginning of the twelfth century:

England is become the dwelling-place of foreigners and the property of strangers. At the present time (i.e. c. 1130) there is no Englishman who is either earl, bishop or abbot. Strangers prey upon the riches and vitals of England, nor is there any hope of an end to this misery. (*Gesta Regum*, RS. 90, i, 278.)

All the fragments were printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, *Fragment*



of *Aelfric's Grammar, &c.* (London 1838), but the best edition of this poem is in Hall i, 1; ii, 223 ff.

*The Disuse of English*

- [S]anctus Beda was iboren her on Breotene mid us,  
 And he wisliche [bec] awende  
 Þet þeo Englise leoden þurh weren ilerde.  
 And he þeo c[not]ten unwreih, þe questiuns hoteþ,  
 5 þa derne ðigelnesse þe de[or]wurpe is.  
 Ælfric abbod, þe we Alquin hoteþ,  
 He was bocare, and þe [fif] bec wende,  
 Genesis, Exodus, Vtronomius, Numerus, Leuiticus,  
 Þu[rh] þeos weren ilærde ure leoden on Englisc.  
 10 Þet weren þeos biscop[es þe] bodeden Cristendom,  
 Wilfrid of Ripum, Iohan of Beoferlai, Cufb[ert] of Dunholme,  
 Oswald of Wireceastre, Egwin of Heoueshame, Æld[elm] of  
 Malmesburi, Swiþþun, Æþelwold, Aidan, Biern of Wincæstre,  
 [Pau]lin of Rofecæstre, S. Dunston, and S. Ælfeih of Cantoreburi.  
 15 Þeos læ[rden] ure leodan on Englisc,  
 Næs deorc heore liht, ac hit fæire glod.  
 [Nu is] þeo leore forleten, and þet folc is forloren.  
 Nu beoþ oþre leoden þeo læ[reþ] ure folc,  
 And feole of þen lorpeines losiaþ and þet folc forþ mid.  
 20 Nu sæiþ [ure] Drihten þus, *Sicut aquila prouocat pullos suos ad*  
*uolandum, et super eo[s] uolitat.*  
 This beoþ Godes word to worlde asende,  
 Þet we sceolen fæier feþ [festen to Him.]

*Critical footnotes are reduced to a minimum, erasures and corrections in the MSS. being reported only when they appear significant. Such footnotes are infrequent except in VI and X. Letters and words within square brackets are editorial additions which do not in general need a note.*

2 [bec]: three or four letters are cropped or cut away at the end of each MS. line.

11 Ripum: MS. Sipum.

21 The beginning of the last surviving MS. line is defective.



## II. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

IN 1116 the greater part of the monastery at Peterborough was destroyed by a fire in which perished many or most of its records. But apparently the tradition of historical writing was still vigorous there; a copy of the *Old English Chronicle* was borrowed from some Kentish monastery, probably St. Augustine's, Canterbury, copied up to date, and presumably returned to its original home. The Peterborough MS. itself was continued by various hands until the end of the annal for 1131. It was then laid aside—the unsettled conditions of Stephen's reign were hardly conducive to historical writing—and with the appearance of more settled conditions in 1154 was brought up to date by the insertion of half a dozen annals scattered between the dates 1132 and 1154. Most of the events are dated only approximately, and only two of the annals are of any length, that for 1137 describing the misery of the country during the anarchy, and that for 1140 which gives the main events of the war between Stephen and the Empress Matilda. In all probability the whole of the annals for 1132–1154 were written at one time, soon after 1154. The last few lines of the last annal, which tells of the accession of Henry II and the installation of a new abbot of Peterborough, are only in part legible. Finally there is no good reason to conjecture, as Plummer did, that the MS. has lost one final leaf.

Up to and including the annal for 1131 the *Peterborough Chronicle* is written in what is, in the main, the West Saxon literary language, not perhaps so pure as in the fragment (H) containing the annals for 1113–14. But during the interval this particular literary language appears to have fallen into disuse, and the old spelling traditions to have been almost forgotten. Consequently a new literary language has had to be developed, based in the main on the spoken language of the district, but retaining some vague memory of earlier scribal conventions. The result of this is that, while the earlier annals provide some of the latest examples of the use of the West Saxon literary language, those from 1132 to 1154 are the earliest examples of Middle English, and in that lies the linguistic importance of this particular text. Not that it is negligible as literature. Working under the necessity of developing a new literary language, with a



prose tradition only half remembered and a confused syntax, the later annals are not unworthy of the series of capable and sometimes great writers to whom we owe the *Old English Chronicle*. This particular annal is deservedly famous; it has frequently been quoted, often mistranslated, by historians, and well deserves its fame. A faint undertone of querulousness cannot mar the vividness of the description of the state of the country during the anarchy. Historically too, although most of the events are dated only approximately, the work of this continuator is one of the most important sources for the history of the period.

The Peterborough MS. of the *Old English Chronicle* is now preserved as MS. Laud Misc. 636 in the Bodleian Library. Six MSS., including this, were edited by B. Thorpe for the Rolls Series in 1861, but the best edition of the complete text of the Peterborough MS. is in C. Plummer and J. Earle, *Two Saxon Chronicles Parallel* (Oxford 1892). This particular annal is, however, included in most ME readers, and treated in greatest detail in Hall.<sup>1</sup>

### *The Anarchy*

1137. Ðis gære for þe king Stephne ofer sæ to Normandi and ther wes underfangen, forþi ðat hi uuenden ðat he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wes, and for he hadde get his tresor; ac he to-deld it and scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri king gadered  
5 gold and syluer, and na god ne dide me for his saule thar-of.

þa þe king Stephne to Englalande com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, and þar he nam þe biscop Roger of Sereberi, and Alexander biscop of Lincol and te canceler Roger, hise neues, and dide ælle in prisun til hi iafen up here castles.  
10 þa the suikes undergæton ðat he milde man was and softe and god, and na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked and athes suoren; ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden. Alle he wæron forsworen and here treothes forloren, for æuric riceman his castles makede and agænes him heolden,  
15 and fyliden þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyðe þe uurecemen of þe land mid castel-weorces. þa þe castles uuaren maked, þa fyliden hi mid deoules and yuele men. þa namen hi þa men þe hi wenden ðat ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes and be dæies, carlmen and wimmen, and diden heom in prisun efter  
20 gold and syluer, and pined heom untellendlice pining, for ne

<sup>1</sup> The best translation is by G. N. Garmonsway, *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* (Everyman 1953), where at p. xli is noted that Ordericus Vitalis's account (viii, 4) of the disorders in Normandy after William I's death is earlier than, and uncommonly close in general outline to, part of this annal.





hæued. 7 uuyȝthen it ð it gæde to þe ærnes. 7 hi diden heō in quar-  
 terne þar nadres 7 snakes 7 padas 7 æron mine. 7 drapen heō swa.  
 Sumne hi diden in crucethur ð is in an ceste þar pas scort 7 nareu-  
 7 undeþ. 7 dide scærpe stanes þer inne. 7 þrengde þe man þer  
 inne. ð hi brycon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles 7 æron lof  
 7 gȝi. ð 7 æron 7 achentegeð ð tpa oþer thye men hadden onoh to  
 bær onne. þar pas sua maced. ð is festned to anbeom. 7 diden an  
 scærp iren abuton þa mannes throte 7 his half. ð he <sup>ne</sup> myhte nopi  
 .der partles. ne sitten ne lien ne slepen. oc bæron al ð iren. 7 Jan  
 þusen hi drapen mid hunger. Ine can ne i ne mai tellen alle þe  
 pundes ne alle þe pines ð hi diden 7 peccemen on his land. 7 ð lasse  
 de þa. xix. 7 nūre pile Steþme pas king 7 æure it pas uiderse 7  
 uuerse. Hi leiden gældes oðre times æurūpile 7 clepeden it  
 tenserie. þa þe uirpeccemen ne hadden nāmole to gȝuen. þa 7 æ  
 ueden hi 7 brendon alle the times. ð þel þu myhtes faren al adan  
 fare sculdest thu neure finden man intune sittende. ne land ti-  
 led. þa pas corn dære. 7 flec 7 cæse 7 butere. for nan ne pas oþe land.  
 7 peccemen sturuen of hunger. sume ieden on ælmes þe pasen sū  
 pile 7 icemen. sume flugen ut of lande. 7 es næure gæt mare 7 7 tē  
 hed on land. ne næure hechen men þe se ne diden þan hi diden.  
 for ouer sithon ne for laren. 7 nouthes cyrce ne cyrce iærd. oc nam  
 al þe god ð þar inne pas. 7 brenden sȝthien þe cyrce 7 alte gædere.  
 He hi ne forbæren b land ne abb ne preostes. ac 7 æueden munikes  
 7 clerekes. 7 æuricman oðer þe ouer myhte. Gif tpa men oþer. in  
 coman 7 idend to antun. al þe tunscipe flugen for heō. 7 enden ð  
 hi 7 æron næures. þe biscopes 7 lestedmen heō cūfede æure. oc pas  
 heō naht þar of. for hi uueron al for cursed 7 for suoren 7 for lo-  
 ren. pas se me tilede. þe erthe ne bar nan corn. for þe land pas al  
 for don. mid sinle dedes. 7 hi saden openlice ð xpiſt slep. 7 his ha-  
 lechen. Sinle 7 mare þanne þe cummen sām. þe þolenden. xix. 7 nūre  
 7 for ure sinnes.



uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse hi wæron. Me hanged  
 up bi the fet and smoked heom mid ful smoke. Me hanged bi  
 the þumbes other bi the hefed, and hengen bryniges on her fet.  
 Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued and uurythen it  
 25 ðat it gæde to þe hænes. Hi diden heom in quarterne þar nadres  
 and snakes and pades wæron inne, and drapen heom swa. Sume  
 hi diden in crucethus, ðat is in an ceste þat was scort, and nareu,  
 and undep, and dide scærpe stanes þerinne, and þrengde þe  
 man þær-inne, ðat him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe  
 30 castles wæron lof and grin, ðat wæron rachenteges ðat twa oþer  
 thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne; þat was sua maced, ðat is  
 fæstned to an beom, and diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes  
 throte and his hals, ðat he ne myhte nowiderwardes, ne sitten ne  
 lien ne slepen, oc bæron al ðat iren. Mani þusen hi drapen mid  
 35 hungær. I ne can ne I ne mai tellen alle þe wunder ne alle þe  
 pines ðat hi diden wreccemen on þis land, and ðat lastede þa xix  
 wintre wile Stephne was king, and æure it was uuerse and  
 uuerse. Hi læiden gældes on the tunes æure umwile, and  
 clepeden it tenserie. Þa þe uureccemen ne hadden nan more to  
 40 gyuen, þa ræueden hi and brendon alle the tunes, ðat wel þu  
 myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune  
 sittende, ne land tiled. Þa was corn dære and fle[s]c and cæse and  
 butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wreccemen sturuen of  
 hungær; sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sumwile ricemen, sume  
 45 flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wrecched on land, ne  
 næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden, for ouer sithon  
 ne forbaren hi nouthen circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namen al þe god  
 ðat þarinne was, and brenden sythen þe cyrce and altegædere.  
 Ne hi ne forbaren biscopes land ne abbotes ne preostes, ac  
 50 ræueden muneke and clereke, and æuric man other þe ouer-  
 myhte. Gif twa men oþer iii coman ridend to an tun, al þe  
 tunscipe flugæn for heom—wenden ðat hi wæron ræueres. Þe  
 biscopes and leredmen heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht  
 þarof, for hi uueron al forcursæd and forsuoren and forloren.  
 55 War-sæ me tilede, þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al  
 fordon mid suilce dædes, and hi sæden openlice ðat Christ slep,  
 and his halechen. Suilc and mare þanne we cunnen sæin, we  
 poleden xix wintre for ure sinnes. On al þis yuele time heold  
 Martin abbot his abbotrice xx wintre and half gær and viii  
 60 dæis, mid micel suinc, and fand þe muneke and te gestes al þat  
 heom behoued, and heold mycel carited in the hus, and þop-  
 wethere wrohte on þe circe and sette þarto landes and rentes, and



goded it suythe, and læt it refen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ  
 mynstre on Sanct PETRES mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe. Ðat  
 65 was *anno ab incarnatione domini mcxl, a combustionē loci xxiii*. And  
 he for to Rome, and þær wæs wæl underfangen fram þe Pape  
 Eugenie, and begæt thare priuilegies, an of alle þe landes of  
 þabbotrice, and an-oþer of þe landes þe lien to þe circewican;  
 and gif he leng moste liuen, also he mint to don of þe horder-  
 70 wycan. And he begæt in landes þat ricemen hefden mid  
 strengthe. Of Willelm Malduit þe heold Rogingham þæ castel  
 he wan Cotingham and Estun; of Hugo of Walteruile he uuan  
 Hyrtlingberi and Stanewig and *lx solidos* of Aldewingle ælc  
 gær. And he makede manie munekes and plantede winiærd, and  
 75 makede mani weorkes, and wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs,  
 and wæs god munec and god man, and forþi him luueden God  
 and gode men.

Nu we willen sægen sumdel wat belamp on Stephnes kinges  
 time. On his time þe Iudeus of Noruic bohton an Christen cild  
 80 beforen Estren, and pineden him alle þe ilce pining ðat ure  
 Drihten was pined; and on Lang-Fridæi him on rode hengen for  
 ure Drihtines luue, and sythen byrieden him — wenden ðat it  
 sculde ben forholen, oc ure Dryhtin atywede ðat he was hali  
 martyr, and to munekes him namen and bebyried him heglice in  
 85 þe minstre, and he maket þur ure Drihtin wunderlice and  
 manifældlice miracles, and hatte he Sanct Willelm.



### III. THE PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III

THIS proclamation, issued in 1258, marks the momentary emergence of English as an official language. In the early post-Conquest years English had remained the language of the royal chancery, and many of the official documents of the Conqueror were in English. But during the following reign such documents in the vernacular become scarce and fail entirely with the beginning of the twelfth century. After that Latin, and later Anglo-French, remain the only official languages until the very end of the thirteenth century, the only exceptions being a charter in English, issued in 1155, in which Henry II confirms to the Archbishop of Canterbury and the monks of Christ Church their lands and privileges of jurisdiction, and this proclamation. The *Proclamation*<sup>1</sup> itself was issued in confirmation of the *Provisions of Oxford*, a charter of rights extorted from the king by the barons in 1258. It was issued in French and English, and perhaps also in Latin, and the presence of the English version is no doubt to be connected with the nationalist reaction during the reign of Henry III led by Simon de Montfort, when one of the items on the rebels' programme is said to have been the extirpation of all who could not speak English. As indicated at the end of the *Proclamation* a copy of it was to be sent to every shire in England and to Ireland, and two of these English copies have survived. One, preserved in the Bodleian, was the copy sent to Oxfordshire, while the other, preserved in the Public Record Office, has Huntingdon as its destination, though the note at the end suggests that it may rather have been the version from which the different copies were to be made. It is this copy which is printed below, since it appears to represent the London dialect of the period more nearly than does the Bodleian MS., and the importance of this work linguistically lies in the fact that it gives us the earliest example of the London dialect in Middle English. Originally the London dialect seems to have been mainly southern or south-eastern in character, but by the fourteenth century it had become in the main East Midland, though with some southern forms still remaining. This particular

<sup>1</sup> It is in form Letters Patent (*writ open*) and is entered in the Patent Rolls (43 Henry III, M.15); see H. Hall, *A Formula Book of English Official Historical Documents*, Part I, pp. 60 and 73-4 (Cambridge 1908).



text appears to show a mixture of Southern and Midland forms, no doubt characteristic of the London English of the time, and illustrating the gradual transition from a Southern to a Midland basis.

A facsimile of the version in the Public Record Office is given by W. W. Skeat, *English Dialects* (Cambridge 1912), and it has been frequently printed, as for example by Emerson, Brandl and Zippel, etc. The Bodleian version was printed by Skeat in the *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1880-1. The French version will be found in Brandl and Zippel, and in H. Hall, p. 73.

### *A Proclamation*

Henri, þurȝ Godes fultume King on Engleneloande, Lhoauerd  
on Yrloande, Duk on Normandi, on Aquitaine, and Eorl on  
Aniow, send igretinge to alle hise holde, ilærde and ileawede, on  
Huntendoneschire. þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we willen and  
5 vnnen þæt, þæt vre rædesmen alle, oþer þe moare dæl of heom,  
þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on vre  
kuneriche, habbeþ idon and shullen don in þe worþnesse of  
Gode and on vre treowþe, for þe freme of þe loande þurȝ þe  
besiȝte of þan toforeniseide rædesmen, beo stedefæst and ile-  
10 stinde in alle þinge a buten ænde. And we hoaten alle vre  
treowe in þe treowþe þæt heo vs oȝen, þæt heo stedefæstliche  
healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo isetnesses þæt  
beon imakede and beon to makien, þurȝ þan toforeniseide  
rædesmen, oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom, alswo also hit is  
15 bi foren iseid; and þæt æhc oþer helpe þæt for to done bi þan  
ilche oþe aȝenes alle men riȝt for to done and to foangen. And  
noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte wherþurȝ þis besiȝte muȝe  
beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni oþer onie cumen  
her onȝenes, we willen and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom  
20 healden deadliche ifoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo  
stedefæst and lestinde, we senden ȝew þis writ open, iseined wiþ  
vre seel, to halden amanges ȝew ine hord. Witnesse vsseluen  
æt Lundene þane eȝtetenþe day on þe monþe of Octobre, in þe  
two and fowertizþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon  
25 æt foren vre isworene rædesmen, Boneface Archebischoþ on  
Kanterburi, Walter of Cantelow, Bischoþ on Wirechestre, Simon  
of Muntfort, Eorl on Leirchestre, Richard of Clare, Eorl on  
Glowchestre and on Hurtford, Roger Bigod, Eorl on North-

1-32 *All the personal names, with the exception of Perres, Geffree and Iames are abbreviated in the MS.* 26 Kanterburi: MS. Kanterbur'.

folke and Marescal on Engleneloande, Perres of Sauueye,  
30 Willelm of Fort, Eorl on Aubemarle, Iohan of Plesseiz, Eorl on  
Warewik, Iohan Geffrees sune, Perres of Muntfort, Richard of  
Grey, Roger of Mortemer, Iames of Aldithele, and ætforen oþre  
inoȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend into æurihce oþre shcire  
35 ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande, and ek in-tel Irelonde.



#### IV. THE SONG OF LEWES

A CONSIDERABLE amount of political poetry has survived from the ME period, and examples are extant in all three of the languages which were then in use. But the surviving ME poems on the subject date mostly from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, and vary in length from the pregnant couplet on the fourteenth year of Richard II:

The ax was sharpe, the stokke was harde,  
In the xiiii yere of Kyng Richarde,

to important works such as *Piers Plowman*, *Richard the Redeless* (now better known as *Mum and the Sothsegger*), etc. The only political poem dating from the thirteenth century which has survived in its entirety is one celebrating the defeat of Henry III, and more particularly the discomfiture of Richard of Cornwall,<sup>1</sup> at the battle of Lewes. But although this is the earliest extant political poem in English, there are many references to similar poetry of an earlier date, and odd fragments of it still survive.

The *Song of Lewes* is preserved in the British Museum Harley 2253, a famous anthology to which we owe much of our knowledge of the medieval lyric. It was apparently written at Leominster during the first quarter of the fourteenth century, and so in a West Midland dialect, though the rhymes indicate that some of the lyrics were probably composed in other areas. The poem has frequently been printed; most recently by Carleton Brown, but also in various editions of the Harley lyrics, by T. Wright, *Political Songs of England* (Camden Society 1839), and in some ME readers.

##### *The Song of Lewes*

Sitteþ alle stille ant herkneþ to mel  
þe kyn[g] of Alemaigne, bi mi leaute,  
þritti þousent pound askede he  
Forte make þe pees in þe countre,  
5       Ant so he dude more.  
Richard, þah þou be euer trichard,  
Tricchen shalt þou neuermore!

<sup>1</sup> For whom see N. Denholm-Young's monograph (Oxford 1947). C. Bémont, *Simon de Montfort* (Oxford 1930) and Sir F. Maurice Powicke, *King Henry III and the Lord Edward* (Oxford 1947) are also valuable for the period.



Richard of Alemaigne, whil þat he wes kyng,  
He spende al is tresour opon swyuyng,  
10 Haueþ he nout of Walingford o ferlyng;  
Let him habbe ase he brew, bale to dryng,  
Maugre Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

þe kyng of Alemaigne wende do ful wel,  
He saisede þe mulne for a castel,  
15 Wiþ hare sharpe swerdes he grounde þe stel,  
He wende þat þe sayles were mangonel,  
To helpe Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

þe kyng of Alemaigne gederede ys host,  
Makede him a castel of a mulne-post,  
20 Wende wiþ is prude ant is muchele bost,  
Brohte from Alemayne mony sori gost,  
To store Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

By God þat is abouen ous, he dude muche synne  
þat lette passen ouer see þe erl of Warynne;  
25 He haþ robbed Engelond, þe mores ant þ[e] fenne.  
þe gold ant þe seluer ant yboren henne,  
For loue of Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

Sire Simond de Mountfort haþ suore bi ys chyn,  
Heuede he nou here þe erl of Waryn,  
30 Shulde he neuer-more come to is yn,  
Ne wiþ sheld ne wiþ spere ne wiþ oþer gyn,  
To help of Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

Sire Simond de Montfort haþ suore bi ys top,  
Heuede he nou here Sire Hue de Bigot,  
35 Al he shulde quite here tuelfmoneþ scot,  
Shulde he neuermore wiþ his fot pot,  
To helpe Wyndesore.  
Richard, &c.

- Be þe luef, be þe loht, Sire Edward,  
þou shalt ride sporeles o þy lyard  
40 Al þe ryhte way to Douere ward;  
Shalt þou neuermore breke foreward,  
Ant þat rewep sore.  
Edward, þou ddest ase a shreward,  
Forsoke þyn emes lore.  
45 Richard, þah þou be euer trichard,  
Tricchen shalt þou neuermore;



## V. THE CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER

THE chronicle which goes under the name of Robert of Gloucester exists in two different versions, the fullest of which contains some 12,000 verses, and it seems probable that Robert himself can have been responsible for part only of it. In all probability the work of at least three different authors is represented in the two extant versions. The first of these was apparently a monk of Gloucester, whose name is unknown, who, towards the end of the thirteenth century, wrote a verse history in some 9,000 lines beginning with the destruction of Troy and ending with the death of Henry I. Soon afterwards a monk named Robert, probably also from Gloucester, revised the work of his predecessor and, by the addition of a further 3,000 lines, carried on the story to the death of Henry III. Then, early in the fourteenth century, still another monk of Gloucester again revised the work of the first writer and added to it a brief independent continuation of some 600 lines. Consequently, although the whole chronicle usually goes under the name of Robert of Gloucester, of whom in any case nothing but the name is known, it must be remembered that he was in fact responsible only for the last 3,000 lines of the longer version, and had nothing whatever to do with the shorter one.

The earlier part of the work appears to be based mainly on Geoffrey of Monmouth, and, when he ends, on various monastic chronicles, though in addition oral tradition has been used fairly freely. Only in the part due to Robert of Gloucester himself, when he begins to deal with more or less contemporary events, is the chronicle of any value as a historical source. Robert had apparently lived through the civil wars of Henry III's reign, and he gives interesting details of the course of events, and especially of the battle of Evesham. From a literary point of view the work is of perhaps more interest than might have been expected. None of the authors was a poet, and in fact they make no attempt at poetry. They write in verse simply because the only other vernacular histories known to them, the Anglo-French ones, were in verse. Nevertheless, they manage their lines capably, and Robert himself has a talent for vivid descriptive detail. But it is perhaps more



particularly the reflection of the author's own personality, genuine, sincere, and direct, which adds flavour to his writings.

The longer version, with which alone we are concerned, is preserved in British Museum Cotton Caligula A xi (early fourteenth century), Harley 201 (c. 1400), and several later MSS. The Cottonian MS. was edited by W. Aldis Wright in 1887 for the Rolls Series, and the Harleian MS. by T. Hearne (Oxford 1724). The extracts below are taken from the Cottonian MS. and correspond with lines 7537-7547 and 11668-771, in Wright's edition.

*The Languages of England*

(7537)

- þus com, lo, Engeland in-to Normandies hond:  
 And þe Normans ne coupe speke þo bote hor owe speche,  
 And speke French as hii dude atom, and hor children dude also  
 So þat heimen of þis lond, þat of hor blod come, [teche,  
 5 Holdep alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome;  
 Vor bote a man conne Frenss me telp of him lute.  
 Ac lowe men holdep to Engliss, and to hor owe speche zute.  
 Ich wene þer ne bep in al þe world contreyes none  
 þat ne holdep to hor owe speche, bote Engeland one.  
 10 Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,  
 Vor þe more þat a mon can, þe more wurþe he is.

*The Battle of Evesham*

(11668)

- þo was Sir Simond is fader at Hereforde iwis,  
 Mid mani god man of Engeland, and also of Walis.  
 He wende him out of Hereford mid vair ost inou,  
 15 And toward Keningwurþe azen is sone he drou,  
 And was hor beire porpos to bi-closi hor fon,  
 As wo seiþ in eiper half, and to ssende hom echon.  
 So þat Sir Simon þe olde com þe Monendai iwis  
 To a toun biside Wircetre þat Kemeseie ihote is.  
 20 þe Tiwesday to Euesham he wende þe morweninge,  
 And þere he let him and is folc prestes massen singe,  
 And þozte to wende norþward is sone vor to mete.  
 Ac þe king nolde a vot bote he dinede oþer ete,  
 And Sir Simon þe zonge and is ost at Alcestre were,  
 25 And nolde þanne wende a vot ar hii dinede þere.  
 þulke to diners deluol were alas,  
 Vor mani was þe gode bodi þat þer-þoru islawe was.  
 Sir Edward and is poer sone come þo ride



- To þe norþhalf of þe toun, bataile uor to abide.  
 30 þo Sir Simon it iwuste, and hii þat wiþ him were,  
 Sone hii lete hom armi and hor baners arere.  
 þe bissop Water of Wurcetre asoiled hom alle þere,  
 And prechede hom þat hii adde of dep þe lasse fere.  
 þen wei euene to hor fon a Godes half hii nome,  
 35 And wende þat Sir Simon þe zonge azen hom c[ome].  
 þo hii come into þe feld, and Sir Simond isei  
 Sir Edwardes ost and opere al-so nei,  
 He avisede þe ost suiþe wel, and þoru Godes grace  
 He hopede winne a day þe maistrie of þe place.  
 40 þo sei he þer biside, as he bihuld aboute,  
 þe erles baner of Gloucetre and him mid al is route  
 As him vor to close in þe oper half ywis.  
 'Ouz', he sede, 'redi folk and wel iwar is þis,  
 And more conne of bataile þan hii coupe biuore.  
 45 Vr soules', he sede, 'abbe God, vor vr bodies beþ hore.  
 Sir Henri', he sede to his sone, 'þis hap imad þi prute;  
 Were þi broþer icome, hope we mizte zute'.  
 Hii bitoke lif and soule to Godes grace echon,  
 And in-to bataile smite, vaste among hore fon,  
 50 And as gode kniztes to grounde slowe anon,  
 þat hor fon flowe sone þicke manion.  
 Sir Warin of Bassingbourne, þo he þis isei,  
 Biuore he gan prikie, and to grede an hei,  
 'Azen traitors, azen, and habbeþ in ower þoȝt  
 55 Hou villiche at Lewes ze were to grounde ibroȝt.  
 Turneþ azen and þencheþ þat þut power al oure is,  
 And we ssole as vor noȝt ouercome vr fon iwis'.  
 þo was þe bataile strong in eiper side alas;  
 Ac atten ende was bineþe þulke þat feblore was,  
 60 And Sir Simond was aslawe, and is folk al to grounde;  
 More murþre are nas in so lute stounde,  
 Vor þere was werst Simond de Mountfort aslawe, alas,  
 And Sir Henri is sone, þat so gentil knizt was,  
 And Sir Hue þe Despencer, þe noble iustise,  
 65 And Sir Peris de Mountfort, þat stronge were and wise,  
 Sir Willam de Verous, and Sir Rauf Basset also,  
 Sir [Ion] de Sein Ion, Sir Ion Diue þerto,  
 Sir [Willam] Trossel, Sir Gileberd of Eisnesfelde,  
 And mani god bodi were aslawe þere in þulke felde.  
 70 And among alle opere mest reuþe it was ido,  
 þat Sir Simon þe olde man de-membred was so,



- Vor Sir Willam Mautrauers, þonk nabbe he non,  
 Carf him of fet and honde, and is limes manion.  
 And þat mest pite was, hii ne bileuede nouzt þis,  
 75 þat is priue membres hii ne corue of iwis.  
 And is heued hii smiten of, and to Wigemor it sende  
 To Dam Maud þe Mortimer, þat wel foule it ssende;  
 And of al þat me him bilimede hii ne bledde nozt, me sede,  
 And þe harde here was is lich þe nexte wede.  
 80 Suich was þe morþre of Euesham, uor bataile non it nas,  
 And þerwip Iesu Crist wel vuele ipaied was,  
 As He ssewede bi tokninge grisliche and gode,  
 As it vel of Him-sulue, þo He deide on þe rode,  
 þat þoru al þe middelerd derkhede þer was inou.  
 85 Also þe wule þe godemen at Euesham me slou,  
 As in þe norþwest a derk weder þer aros,  
 So demliche suart inou þat mani man agros,  
 And ouercaste it þozte al þut lond, þat me mizte vnneþe ise,  
 Grisloker weder þan it was ne mizte an erþe be,  
 90 An vewe dropes of reine þer velle grete inou.  
 Þis tokninge vel in þis lond, þo me þis men slou,  
 Vor þretti mile þanne, þis isei Roberd,  
 þat verst þis boc made, and was wel sore aferd.  
 Louerdinges þer were inome at Euesham manion,  
 95 As Sir Vnfrai de Boun, Sir Ion le FizIon,  
 And Simondes sone, de Mountfort Sir Gwy,  
 Sir Baudewine de Wake, Sir Ion de Vescy,  
 Sir Henri de Hastings, and Sir Nicole iwis  
 De Segraue was pere inome, and also Sir Piers  
 100 And Sir Roberd þat Sir Peris de Mountfort sones were.  
 þuse and wel mo were inome in þulke morþre pere.  
 Ac þe Welsse fot-men þat þer were manion  
 At þe biginninge of þe bataile bigonne to fle echon,  
 And come þoru Teuskesburi, and pere men of þe toune  
 105 Slowe hom al to grounde, þat pere hii leie þer doune,  
 So þicke bi strete þat reuþe it was to se,  
 And grace nadde non of hom, to fizte ne to fle.  
 þo þe bataile was ido, and þe godemen aslawe were,  
 Sir Simond þe zonge com to mete is fader pere.  
 110 He mizte þo at is diner abbe bileued al-so wel,  
 As me seiþ, 'Wan ich am ded make me a caudel'.  
 And þo me tolde him bi þe wei, wuch þe ende was þer,  
 He turnde azen to Keningwurþe, wel longe him þouzte e[r].  
 He mizte segge wan he com, 'Lute ich abbe iwonne;  
 115 Ich mai honge vp min ax, febliche ich abbe agonne'.



## VI. LAZAMON'S BRUT

NOTHING is known of Lazamon's career apart from the information given in the opening lines of his work. He lived towards the end of the twelfth century and was a parish priest of what is now Areley Kings in Worcestershire; his name suggests that he had some Scandinavian blood. Being interested in history he decided to deal with the history of the Britons, for which he quotes authorities in his preface (ll. 16-27). Yet his only written source appears to have been the metrical translation by Wace of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum Britanniae*, and it seems certain that the text of Wace used by Lazamon differed a good deal from that printed by Le Roux de Lincy. In any case, Lazamon treats his source freely enough, with frequent omissions and expansions, and in addition seems to have drawn independently on the floating oral traditions (Welsh as well as English) of the neighbourhood, and so to have introduced much new material into his work (see G. J. Visser, *Lazamon: an Attempt at Vindication*, Assen 1935). The result is a poem of some 16,000 alliterative lines telling the history of Britain from the landing of Brutus—hence the title which has been given to it—to the death of Cadwallader; undoubtedly one of the most significant and important of ME. poems. Its more specifically English characteristics have been emphasized (see H. C. Wyld, 6 *RES* 1 ff.) and perhaps exaggerated. His use of the alliterative line, vivid descriptions of the sea, delight in arms, armour and battle, the insistence on the part played by Fate, and an emphasis on loyalty and the bonds of kinship, no doubt owe much to native models. But in addition Lazamon has certainly been influenced by contemporary French romance. Many of his characters show the influence of the French romances of chivalry; his predilection for the marvellous connects him with the romance rather than with the epic; and the fact that he writes his history in verse, not prose, is probably due to the influence of his source.

One particular importance of the work lies in the fact that it is the first use in English of the subjects which were later to be developed as the Matter of Britain. Lazamon follows his authorities in devoting a disproportionate amount of space to Arthur. Many new details are added to the story, and the characterisation of the



king has been completely changed. In Wace, naturally enough, he is pictured as a contemporary feudal king: in *Lazamon* he has been made into a more individual figure and approaches rather to the Germanic hero than to the knight of chivalry.

The alliterative verse used by *Lazamon* appears to derive rather from the popular poetry of OE and early ME than from the strict classical line as seen for example in *Beowulf*. Although very little of it has survived, there appears to have existed in OE, by the side of the purely literary poetry, a much looser popular type which retained its hold on the common people long after the literary tradition had been shattered by the Conquest. Certainly there are considerable differences between the alliterative line as used in *Lazamon* and the usual type in OE. Stylistically the parallelism which is so characteristic a feature of OE poetry has been almost completely lost, enjambement is rare, much of the specifically poetic vocabulary has vanished, and along with it the kenning has fallen into almost complete disuse, though on the other hand similes are rather more common. Metrically the rhythm has become purely accentual, the structure of the line has become freer with a greater number of unaccented syllables; most of the specific OE types of half-line have disappeared, and rhyme and assonance are more common.

The *Brut* is extant in two MSS., the British Museum Cotton Caligula A ix (c. 1225), and Cotton Otho C xiii (c. 1250), which suffered a good deal in the Cottonian fire; the earlier of these appears to have been written in approximately the same dialect as that which must have been used by the author. The scribe of the later MS., however, was not content with the mechanical copying usual with medieval scribes, but abbreviated and altered his original considerably. More particularly he often substituted a less archaic word or phrase, changed a specifically poetic word for one nearer to the language of everyday life, or replaced the English word of his original by a French loan-word. The result is that a comparison of the two texts throws considerable light on the changes of vocabulary which have taken place during the years separating them. Nevertheless, despite such alterations the two versions are obviously closely connected, and are probably independent copies of the same original.

The only complete edition of the two texts is that by Sir Frederic Madden (London 1847), but selections were edited by J. Hall (Oxford 1924), and extracts appear in most ME readers. A new



edition of the two MSS. is in preparation by Professor G. L. Brook for the Early English Text Society.<sup>1</sup>

The extracts below are taken from Caligula A ix, but it has seemed desirable to illustrate the variation between the two texts by printing on the opposite page the version of the first extract from Humfrey Wanley's printed copy of the burnt leaf of Otho C xiii, and by indicating in the other extracts omissions and changes made by the later scribe, omitted lines and passages being shown by the use of single quotes at the beginning and at the end.

Wanley's transcript from Otho C xiii, f. 1, is printed at p. 237 of G. Hickes, *Antiquæ Literaturæ Septentrionalis Liber Alter* (Oxford 1705). It should be noted that Wanley, while using the continental capital in *God* (10, 25) and *Godes* (30), prints *ȝode* (3), *enzelond* (7), *enzlene* (9), *ȝan* (14), *enzlisse* (17), *finȝres* (26), *toȝedere* (27), *ȝodne* (29), *sezȝe toȝedere* (32), after the fashion of his time. As in none of these forms does *ȝ* represent a semi-vowel or a front or back voiced spirant and as elsewhere in Otho these words are written with the continental *g* (see, for example, the facsimile facing p. xxxviii in the first volume of Madden's edition), it is believed that the spellings given at p. 21 represent more faithfully what was in the burnt original.

<sup>1</sup> J. S. P. Tatlock, *The Legendary History of Britain* (University of California Press 1950), has a long and important chapter of LaȜamon.



*The Author and his Sources (C)**Incipit hystoria bruttonum.*

- An preost wes on leoden, Lazamon wes ihoten.  
 He wes Leouenaðes sone; liðe him beo Drihten.  
 He wonede at Ernleze, at æðelen are chirechen,  
 Vppen Seuarne-stape, sel þar him þuhte,  
 5 On-fest Radestone, þer he bock radde.  
 Hit com him on mode, and on his mern þonke,  
 Þet he wolde of Engle þa æðelæn tellen;  
 Wat heo ihoten weoren and wonene heo comen,  
 þa Englene londe ærest ahten,  
 10 Æfter þan flode þe from Drihtene com,  
 þe al her a-quelde quic þat he funde,  
 Buten Noe and Sem, Japhet and Cham,  
 And heore four wiues þe mid heom weren on archen.  
 Lazamon gon liðen wide zond þas leode,  
 15 And bi-won þa æðela boc, þa he to bisne nom.  
 He nom þa Englisca boc, þa made seint Beda.  
 An oþer he nom on Latin, þe made seinte Albin,  
 And þe feire Austin, þe fulluht broute hider in.  
 Boc he nom þe þridde, leide þer amidden,  
 20 þa made a Frenchis clerc,  
 Wace wes ihoten, þe wel coupe writen,  
 And he hoe zef þare æðelen Ælienor[e]  
 þe wes Henries quene, þes hezes kinges.  
 Lazamon leide þeos boc, and þa leaf wende;  
 25 He heom leofliche bi-heold, liþe him beo Drihten.  
 Feþeren he nom mid fingren, and fiede on boc-felle,  
 And þa soþere word sette to-gadere,  
 And þa þre boc þrumde to are.  
 Nu biddeð Lazamon alcne æðele mon,  
 30 For þene almiten Godd,  
 þet þeos boc rede, and leornia þeos runan,  
 þet he þeos soðfeste word segge to sumne,  
 For his fader saule, þa hine forð brouhte,  
 And for his moder saule, þa hine to monne iber,  
 35 And for his awene saule, þat hire þe selre beo.

Amen.

29 biddeð: MS. bidden.



*The Author and his Sources (O)**Incipit Prologus libri Brutonum*

- A prest was in londe, Laweman was hote.  
 He was Leucais sone; lef him beo Driste.  
 He wonede at Ernleie wid þan gode cnipte  
 Uppen Seuarne—merie þer him þohte—  
 5 Faste bi Radistone, þer heo bokes radde.  
 Hit com him on mode and on his þonke,  
 þat he wolde of Engeland þe ristnesse telle;  
 Wat þe men hi-hote weren and wanene hi comen.  
 þe Englene lond ærest afden  
 10 After þen flode þat fram God com,  
 þat al ere acwelde cwic þat hit funde,  
 Bote Noe and Sem, Iaphet and Cam,  
 And hire four wives þat mid ham þere weren.  
 Loweman gan wende, so wide so was þat londe.  
 15 And nom þe Englisse boc þat makede seint Bede.  
 Anoper he nom of Latin, þat makede seint Albin.  
 Boc he nom þan þridde, an leide þar amidde,  
 þat makede Austin, þat follost broste hider in.  
 20  
 Laweman þes bokes bieolde, an þe leues tornde.  
 25 He ham loueliche bi-helde; fulste God þe miþtie.  
 Feþere he nom mid fingres and wrot mid his hande,  
 And þe soþe word sette togedere,  
 And þane hilke boc tock us to bisne.  
 Nu biddeþ Laweman echne godne mon  
 30 For þe mistie Godes loue  
 þat þes boc redeþ  
 þat he þis soþfast word segge togadere,  
 And bidde for þe saule  
 þat hine to manne strende,  
 35 And for his owene soule, þat hire þe bet bifalle.

Amen.

8 wanene: *Wanley* wancne.



*Arthur's Court*

(19930)

- Ða þe Arður wes king, hæ[r]c]ne nu seollic þing,  
 He wes mete-custi ælche quike monne,  
 Cniht mid þan bezste, wunder ane kene.  
 He wes þan zungen for fader, þan alden for frouer,  
 40 And wið þan vnwise wunder ane sturnne;  
 Woh him wes wunder lað, and þat rihte a leof.  
 'Ælc of his birlen, and of his bur-þæinen,  
 And his ber-cnihtes, gold beren an honden,  
 To ruggen and to bedde, iscrud mid gode-webbe,'  
 45 Nefde he neure nænne coc, þet he nes keppe swiðe god;  
 'Neuær nanes cnihtes swein, þat he næs bald þein.'  
 Þe king heold al his hired mid hæzere blise,  
 And mid swulche þinges he ouer-com alle kinges,  
 Mid ræhzere strengðe, and mid riche dome.  
 50 'Swulche weoren his custes þat al uolc hit wuste.'  
 Nu wes Arður god king; his hired hine lufede,  
 Æc hit wes cuð wide of his kinedome.

*The Battle with Colgrim*

(20070)

- Ðer com Arður him azein, zaru mid his fehte.  
 In ane brade forde þa ferden heom imetten;  
 55 Fastliche on slozen 'snelle heore kenpen,'  
 Feollen þa uæie, 'uolden to grunde.'  
 Ðer wes muchel blod-gute, balu þer wes riue,  
 'Brustlede scæftes, beornes þer ueollen.'  
 Ðat isæh Arður, on mode him wes unneðe.  
 60 Arður hine biðohte whæt he don mahte,  
 And thehte hine a backward in enne uald brade.  
 Ða wenden his feond þat he flæn walde;  
 Ða wes glad Colgrim, and al his ferde mid him.  
 'Heo wenden þat Arður mid arhredðe weore afallæd þere',  
 65 And tuzen ouer þat water alse heo wode weoren.  
 Ða Arður þat isah, þat Colgrim him wes swa neh,  
 And heo weoren beien bihalues þan wateren,  
 Ðus seide Arður, aðelest kingen:

40 C. winder ane: O. wonderliche.      41 O. Woh him was swiþe loþ, and riht him was  
 swiþe leof.      45 swiðe: C. swide.      47 hired: O. folk. O. t̅o-gadere mid blisse.  
 51 his hired: O. al folk.      53b O. redi to fihte.      57 blod-gute, balu: O. blod  
 izote, and wowe.      59b O. þat zam lute lofuede.      61 thehte, uald: O. teh, felde.  
 62 feond: O. fon.      63 al his ferde: O. his iveres.      65a O. and after him wende.  
 67 bihalues: O. in on half.      68b O. and spac to his cnihtes.



- "Iseo ȝe mine Bruttes, here us bihalfues,  
 70 Ure iuan uulle—Crist heom aualle—  
 Colgrim þene stronge ut of Sæx-londe.  
 His cun i þisse londe ure ælderne aqualden;  
 Ah nu is þe dæi icumen þe Drihten haueð idemed,  
 þat he scal þat lif leosen, and leosien his freonden,  
 75 Oðer we sculle dæde beon, ne muȝe we hine quic iseon.  
 Scullen Sæxisce men sorȝen ibiden,  
 'And we wreken wurhliche ure wine-maies'."  
 Vp bræid Arður his sceld foren to his breosten,  
 And he gon to rusien swa þe runie wulf,  
 80 þenne he cumeð of holte, bihonged mid snawe,  
 And þencheð to biten swulc deor swa him likeð.  
 Arður þa cleopede to leofe his cnihten:  
 "Forð we biliue, þeines ohte,  
 'Alle somed heom to; alle we sculleð wel don,  
 85 And heo uorð hælden swa þe hæȝe wude  
 þenne wind wode weieð hine mid mæine'."  
 Fluȝen ouer þe woldes þritti þusend sceldes,  
 And smiten a Colgrimes cnihtes, þat þa eorðe aȝæn quehte;  
 'Breken braden speren, Brustleden sceldes',  
 90 Feollen Sæxisce men, folden to grunden.  
 þat isah Colgrim, þer-uore wa wes him,  
 'þe alre hendeste mon þe ut of Sexlonde com'.  
 Colgrim gon to flænne, feondliche swiðe,  
 And his hors hine bar mid hæȝere strengðe  
 95 Ouer þat water deope, and scelde hine wið dæðe.  
 Saxen gunnen sinken, sorȝe heom wes ȝiueðe.  
 Arður wende his speres ord, and for-stod heom þene uord;  
 þer adruncke Sexes, fulle seoue þusend.  
 Summe heo gunnen wondrien swa doð þe wilde cron  
 100 I þan moruene þenne his floc is awemmed,  
 And him haldeð after haukes swifte,  
 Hundes in þan reode mid reouðe hine imeteð.  
 þenne nis him neouðer god, no þat lond no þat flod;  
 Haukes hine smiteð, hundes hine biteð,

69 Iseo: O. ne se. bih-: C. bil-. 70 uulle, aualle: O. folle, acwelle. 72 aqualden:  
 O. afulde. 74 O. þat hii hit solle abugge, if ich mote libbe. 75 we, we: O. ich,  
 ich. 79 rusien, runie: O. rese, wode. 80 þenne: O. wane. 81 swulc deor  
 swa: O. woch seap þat. 83 C. Ford . . . : O. Wende we blifue, and do ȝam vt of lifue.  
 84 somed: C. someð. 87 woldes: O. feldes. 88 a Colgrimes: O. Colgrim his.  
 93 Colgrim feondliche: O. and he, wonderliche. 94 hæȝere: O. mochelere. 95 scelde  
 hine wið: O. readde hine fram. 96 O. Arður to þan watere hizede swiþe. 97 Arður  
 wende his: O. and tornde þe. 100 þenne, floc: O. wane, fliht. 101 haldeð: C.  
 halded.



- 105 þenne bið þe kinewurðe fozel fæie on his siðe.  
 Colgrim ouer feldes flæh him biliues,  
 þat he com to Eouerwic riden swiðe sellic.  
 He wenden into burze and faste heo biclusde.  
 Hafuede he binnen ten þusend monnen,  
 110 'Burh-men mid þa bezste þe him bihalues weoren'.  
 Arður halde after mid þritti þusend cnihten,  
 'And ferde riht to Eouerwic mid folke swiðe sellic',  
 And bilæi Colgrim þe weorrede azæin him.

*The Humbling of Childric*

(20825)

- þa loh Arður ludere stefene:  
 115 "Iþonked wurðe Drihtene þe alle domes waldeð,  
 þat Childric þe stronge is sad of mine londe.  
 Mi lond he hafeð to-dæled al his duzeðe-cnihtes;  
 Me-seoluen he þohte driuen ut of mire leoden,  
 'Halden me for hæne and habben mine riche,  
 120 And mi cun al for-uaren, mi uolc al fordemed'.  
 Ah of him bið iwurðen swa bið of þan voxe,  
 þenne he bið baldest ufen an þan walde,  
 And hafeð his fulle ploze and fuzeles inoze;  
 For wildscipe climbið and cluden isecheð;  
 125 I þan wilderne holzes him wurcheð;  
 Faren wha-swa-auere fare, naueð he næuere nænne kare.  
 He weneð to beon of duzeðe baldest alre deoren.  
 þenne sizeð him to segges vnder beorzen,  
 Mid hornen, mid hunden, mid hazere stefenen.  
 130 Hunten þar talieð, hundes ƿer galieð,  
 þene vox driueð zeond dales and zeond dunes.  
 He ulih to þan holme and his hol isecheð,  
 I þan uirste ænde, i þan holle wendeð.  
 þenne is þe balde uox blissen al bideled,  
 135 And mon him to-delueð on ælchere heluen.  
 þenne beoð þer forcuðest deoren alre pruttest."

105 bið, fæie on his siðe: O. his, adrad in eche side. 106 biliues: O. wel swipe.  
 108 biclusde: O. bi-tunde. 109 binnen: O. þar inne. 111 halde: O. him heol.  
 113 bilæi: O. bi-lay at Euerwich. 115 Iþonked wurðe: O. Ich þonki mine. 117 O.  
 idealed amang his freo cnihtes. 118 mire leoden: O. mine cuppe. 122 þenne:  
 O. wane. 123 fulle ploze: O. folle pleay. 124 C. iseched: O. he secheþ. 125 O.  
 in þan wilde cleues holes he secheþ. 127 to beon of duzeðe: O. þat he be þanne.  
 128 þenne, segges vnder beorzen: O. ac wane, hontes onder borewe. 132 holme,  
 hol isecheð his: O. cleoue, his hol secheþ. 133 O. into þan forrest ende of þan hole.  
 135 ælchere: O. euerече.



*The Arming of Arthur*

(21129)

- þa dude he on his burne ibroide of stele,  
 þe makede on aluisc smið mid aðelen his crafte;  
 He wes ihaten Wygar, þe Witeȝe wurhte.  
 140 His sconken he heledde mid hosen of stele.  
 Calibeorne his sweord he sweinde bi his side,  
 Hit was iworht in Aualun mið wizele-fulle craften.  
 Halm he set on hafde, hæh of stele.  
 Þer-on wes moni zimston al mid golde bi-gon;  
 145 'He wes Vðeres, þas aðelen kinges',  
 He wes ihaten Goswhit, ælchen oðere vnlic.  
 He heng an his sweore ænne sceld deore,  
 His nome wes on Bruttisc Pridwen ihaten,  
 Þer wes innen igrauen mid rede golde stauen  
 150 An on-licnes deore of Drihtenes moder.  
 His spere he nom an honde, þa Ron wes ihaten.  
 þa he hafden al his i-weden, þa leop he on his steden.  
 þa he mihte bihalden, þa bihalues stoden,  
 Þene uæireste cniht þe verde scolde leden.  
 155 'Ne isæh næuere na man selere cniht nenne,  
 Þene him wes Arður, aðelest cunnes'.

*The Haunted Mere*

(21739)

- þat is a seolcuð mere, iset a middelærde,  
 Mid fenne and mid ræode, mid watere 'swiðe' bræde,  
 'Mid fiscen and mid feozelen, mid uniuele þingen'.  
 160 þat water is unimete brade, nikeres þer baðieð inne,  
 'þer is æluene ploȝe in atteliche pole'.  
 Sixti æit-londes beoð i þan watere longe,  
 In ælc of þan æit-londe is a clude hæh and strong  
 þer næstieð arnes and oðere græte uoȝeles.  
 165 þe ærnes habbeoð ane laȝe bi æuerælches kinges dahȝen,  
 Whænne swa æi ferde fundeð to þan ærde,  
 Þeonne fleoð þa fuȝeles feor i þan lufte,

137 O. And he warp on him one brunie of stele. 138 aðelen his: O. his wise.  
 140 sconken: O. legges. 142 wizele-fulle craften: O. witfolle crafte. 145 Vðeres:  
 C. Vderes. 146 ælchen: O. alle. 149 O. igraued on anlichnisse of golde. 150 O.  
 þat was mid isope Drihtene moder. 153 þa bihalues stoden: O. þat þar bi-halues  
 were. 154 scolde: O. sal. 157 seolcuð, middelærde: O. wonder, middilerpe.  
 160 C. badieð inne: O. wonieþ. 162 C. æit-londes beod, watere: O. cyllondes  
 beoþ, mere. 163 æit-londe, hæh and: O. yllond, swiȝe. 164 næstieð: O. nestleþ.  
 166 ærde: O. erpe. 167 i: O. in to.



- 'Moni hundred þusen, and muchel feoht makieð.  
 Þenne is þat folc buten wene, þat reouðe heom is to cumene,  
 170 Of summes cunnes leoden þe þat lond wulleð i-sechen.'  
 Tweien dæzes oðer þreo þus scal þis taken beo,  
 'Ær unkuðe men to þan londe liðen'.  
 3et þer is sellic to suggen of þan watere,  
 þer walleð in þan mæren, 'a moni are siden,  
 175 Of dalen and of dunen and of bæcchen deopen',  
 Sixti wateres 'alle þer isomned,  
 Swa neuere ut of þan mære na man no uindeð'  
 þat þer ut wenden, buten an an ænde  
 'An imetliche broc þe of þan mere ualleð,  
 180 And swiðe isemeliche into sæ wendeð.'  
 þa Scottes weoren 'to-deled mid muclen vniselen',  
 3eond þa monie muntan 'þa i þan watere weoren'.

*Arthur's Last Battle*

(28526)

- Arður for to Cornwale mid uni[me]te ferde.  
 Modred þat iherde, and him tozeines heolde  
 185 Mid vnimete folke,—þer weore monie uæie.  
 Uppen þere Tanbre heo tuhten to-gadere;  
 þe stude hatte Camelford, euer mare ilast þat ilke weorde.  
 And at Camelforde wes isomned sixti þusend,  
 And ma þusend þer-to—Modred wes heore ælder.  
 190 þa þiderward gon ride Arður þe riche,  
 Mid unimete folke, uæie þah hit weore.  
 Uppe þere Tambre heo tuhte to-somne;  
 'Heuen here-marken, halden to-gadere',  
 Luken sweord longe, leiden o þe helmen;  
 195 Fur ut sprengen, speren brastlien,  
 'Sceldes gonnen scanen, scaftes to-breken.  
 þer faht al to-somne folc vnimete.'  
 Tambre wes on flode mid vnimete blode.  
 Mon i þan fihte non þer ne mihte ikennen nenne kempe,  
 200 No wha dude wurse no wha bet, swa þat wiðe wes imenged.  
 For ælc sloh adun-riht, weore he swein weore he cniht.

174 walleð of: O. falleþ in.      176 sixti: O. many cunnes.      178 O. and vt noþing  
 ne goþ in neuere one side.      181b O. þar ine weren Scottes.      182 O. oueral þan  
 muntan.      183 for: O. wende.      186 heo tuhten: O. icome.      188 O. were  
 mid Arthur sixti þousend manne.      189 O. þousendes 3ite in Modred his syde.  
 191 uæie þah hit weore: O. of cnihtes wel bolde.      192 tuhte to-somne: O. smite  
 to-gadere.      194 luken, leiden: O. drowen, smiten.      195 O. þat þe fur vt sprong,  
 þe swippes were bitere.      199 ikennen: O. icnowe.      200 wiðe: O. weder.



- þer wes Modred of-slaze, and idon of lif-daze,  
 [And alle his cnihtes islaze] in þan fihte.  
 þer weoren of-slaze alle þa snelle,  
 205 Arðures hered-men heze [and laze],  
 And þa Bruttes alle of Arðures borde,  
 And alle his fosterlinges of feole kineriches.  
 And Arður forwunded mid wal-spere brade,  
 Fiftene he hafde feondliche wunden,  
 210 Mon mihte i þare laste twa glouen iþraste.  
 þa nas þer na mare i þan fehte to laue,  
 Of twa hundred þusend monnen, þa þer leien to-hauwen,  
 Buten Arður þe king ane, and of his cnihtes tweien.  
 Arður wes for-wunded wunder ane swiðe,  
 215 þer to him com a cnaue þe wes of his cunne,  
 He wes Cadores sune, þe eorles of Cor[n]waile,  
 Constantin hehte þe cnaue, he wes þan kinge deore.  
 Arður him lokede on, 'þer he lai on folden',  
 And þas word seide 'mid sorhfulle heorte':  
 220 "Costæntin, þu art wilcume, þu weore Cadores sone;  
 Ich þe bitache here mine kineriche,  
 And wite mine Bruttes a to þines lifes,  
 'And hald heom alle þa lazen þa habbeoð istonden a mine dazen,  
 And alle þa lazen gode þa bi Vðeres dazen stode'.  
 225 And ich wulle uaren to Aualun 'to uairest alre maidene',  
 To Argante þere quene, 'aluen swiðe sceone',  
 And heo scal mine wunden makien alle isunde,  
 Al hal me makien mid haleweiȝe drenchen.  
 And seoðe ich cumen wulle to mine kineriche,  
 230 'And wunien mid Brutten mid muchelere wunne'.  
 Æfne þan worden, þer com of se wenden,  
 þat wes an sceort bat liðen sceouen mid vðen,  
 And twa wimmen þer-inne wunderliche idihte,  
 And heo nomen Arður anan, and ane ouste hine uereden,  
 235 And softe hine adun leiden, and forð gunnen hine liðen.  
 þa wes hit iwurðen þat Merlin seide whilen,  
 þat weore unimete care of Arðures forðfare.

203 Bracketed words supplied from O.      205 and laze supplied from O. and loze.  
 206 C. Ardures: O. Arthur his.      208 wal-spere: O. one spere.      211 i þan fehte to  
 laue: O. ileued in þan fihte.      212 leien tohauwen: O. lay to-hewe.      214 wunder  
 ane: O. wonderliche.      215 þer to him com a: O. þer com a ȝong.      216 Cadores:  
 O. Cador his.      217 O. Constantin he hehte, þe king hine louede.      218 Arður him  
 lokede on: O. þe king to him bi-heold.      222 a to þines lifes: O. wel bi þine liue.  
 225 uaren: O. wende.      227 scal: C. slal.      232 O. a lu.. sort bot wandri mid þ.  
 beres.      233 idihte: O. igynned.      234 ane ouste hine uereden: O. . . . þan bote  
 bere.      235 gunnen . . . liðen: O. . . . gan wende.      236 þa wes hit iwurðen: O. þo  
 was . . . onde.      237 weore unimete: O. solde beon mochel.



- Bruttes ileueð ȝete þat he bon on liue,  
 And wunnien in Aualun mid fairest alre aluen,  
 240 'And lokieð euere Bruttes ȝete whan Arður cumen liðe'.  
 Nis nauer þe mon iboren, of nauer nane burde icoren,  
 Þe cunne of þan soðe of Arðure sugen mare;  
 Bute while wes an witeȝe, Mærlin ihate,  
 He bodede mid worde, his quiðes weoren soðe,  
 245 þat an Arður sculde ȝete cum Anglen to fulste.

239 aluen: O. *cwene*.      241 of nauer nane burde icoren: O. *ne of womman icore*.  
 244 bodede, quiðes: O. *saide, saȝes*.      245 Anglen to fulste: O. *Bruttes . . . for to*  
*healpe*.



## VII. KING HORN

*King Horn*, the earliest of the extant romances in ME, tells how the king of Suddene is slain by pirates, and his son Horn captured. Because of his beauty Horn is spared, but fearing his strength the pirates set him adrift with two companions. They come ashore in Westernesse and are welcomed and cared for by the king whose daughter Rimenhild falls in love with Horn. After some difficulty she succeeds in making known her love, but Horn refuses to plight troth until he shall have proved his prowess. Thereupon Rimenhild persuades her father to knight Horn and his companions, and he sets out to seek adventures. He meets a band of paynim whom he slays; but the next day the love of Horn and Rimenhild is betrayed to the king, and Horn is banished. He takes refuge in Ireland, slays a giant, and rescues the country from the Saracens, but, when offered the daughter of the king in marriage, is faithful to Rimenhild and postpones acceptance for seven years. In the meantime Rimenhild is wooed by another prince and contrives to send word to Horn, who arrives in Westernesse, disguised as a pilgrim, in time for the wedding feast. He enters the hall, and the extract below describes how he makes himself known to Rimenhild. The rival wooer is slain, and Horn sets out to recover his heritage. This is soon done, and he is reunited with his mother who has escaped the pirates and is living in a cave by the sea. But Rimenhild is again pursued by an unwelcome suitor, and Horn, warned of this in a dream, enters the castle of his rival disguised as a harper, slays him, and is at last wedded to his beloved.

The romance appears also in a thirteenth-century French version, *Horn et Rimel*, and was re-written in English in the fourteenth century as *Horn Childe*. No direct connection can be traced between the different versions, but all are probably based ultimately on a story that survived for some time only by oral tradition, the variations in names and localities being due to the different minstrels through whose hands the story has passed. As a romance it belongs to the so-called Matter of England—romances dealing with the earlier history of the country—and the story is usually supposed to be based on events which took place during the Anglo-Saxon conquest or the Viking raids. This is possible enough, but any basis of fact



that there might originally have been can hardly now be distinguished from the mass of folk-tale with which it has been overlaid, nor is it possible to localize the events.

As a story its chief merit is its rapidity of movement, and in general it has some of the merits of the later ballads. It was evidently written for a popular audience and is primitive, simple, and unsophisticated, with none of the courtly elements of French romance. The love element is treated briefly and cursorily and the emphasis is on the adventure and fighting, as is usual in romances composed particularly for the less cultivated classes.

The short couplets in which it is written are often said to be a development of the native alliterative line, strongly influenced by French prosody. The two parts of the original four-stress line have been separated and end-rhyme added to turn them into couplets. This is a possible, though not very probable, line of development, and W. H. French, *Essays on King Horn* (New York 1940), has shown that the affinities of the metre are with contemporary French and Anglo-French rather than with OE verse.

This particular version of the romance is contained in three MSS., University Library, Cambridge, Gg. 4. 27, Part II (end of thirteenth century), Bodleian Laud Misc. 108 (c. 1300-20), and British Museum Harley 2253 (c. 1310), of which the relationship is uncertain. They appear to be independent copies, at various removes, of the original, though Laud and Harley may be more closely related to each other than to the Cambridge MS. The best edition of all three MSS. is that by J. Hall (Oxford 1901), while the Cambridge text is printed also in W. H. French and C. B. Hale, *Middle English Metrical Romances* (New York 1930), pp. 25-70. The extract below, corresponding with ll. 1107-1214 on pp. 64-8 of Hall's edition, is taken from the Harley MS. which, though not the oldest, appears in some ways to represent the original better than the other two.

### *The Banquet*

- (1107) Rymenild ros of benche,  
 þe béér al forte shenche:  
 After mete in sale  
 Boþe wyn ant ale  
 5 An horn hue ber an honde,  
 For þat wes lawe of londe.  
 Hue dronc of þe béére



- To knyht ant skyere.  
 Horn set at grounde,  
 10 Him þohte he wes ybounde.  
 He seide, 'Quene so hende,  
 To me hydeward þou wende;  
 Þou shenh vs wiþ þe vurstē:  
 Þe beggares buēþ afurste.'  
 15 Hyre horn hue leyde adoune,  
 Ant fulde him of þe broune  
 A bolle of a galoun,  
 Hue wende he were a glotoun.  
 Hue seide, 'Tac þe coppe,  
 20 Ant drync þis ber al vppe;  
 Ne seh y neuer, y wene,  
 Beggare so kene.'  
 Horn toc hit hise yfere,  
 Ant seide, 'Quene so dere,  
 25 No béér nullich ibite  
 Bote of coppe white.  
 Þou wenest ich be a beggere,  
 Ywis icham a fysshē,  
 Wel fer come by weste  
 30 To seche mine beste.  
 Min net lyht her wel hende,  
 Wiþ-inne a wel feyr pende.  
 Ich haue leye þere  
 Nou is þis þe seueþe zere.  
 35 Icham icome to loke  
 3ef eny fyssh hit toke.  
 3ef eny fyssh is þer-inne  
 Þer-of þou shalt wyne;  
 For icham come to fyssh:  
 40 Drynke nully of dyssh,  
 Drynke to Horn of horne,  
 Wel fer ich haue y-orne'.  
 Rymenild him gan bihelde;  
 Hire herte fel to kelde.  
 45 Ne kneu hue noht is fysshing,  
 Ne him-selue noþing;  
 Ah wonder hyre gan þynke,  
 Why for Horn he bed drynke.  
 Hue fulde þe horn of wyne,



- 50 Ant dronke to þat pelryne.  
 Hue seide, 'Drync þi felle,  
 Ant seþþen þou me telle  
 3ef þou Horn euer seze  
 Vnder wode leze'.  
 55 Horn dronc of horn a stounde,  
 Ant þreu is ryng to grounde,  
 Ant seide, 'Quene, þou þench  
 What y þreu in þe drench'.  
 Þe quene eode to boure,  
 60 Mid hire maidnes foure.  
 Hue fond þat hue wolde,  
 Þe ryng ygraue of golde,  
 þat Horn of hyre hedde.  
 Fol sore hyre adredde  
 65 þat Horn ded were,  
 For his ryng was þere.  
 Þo sende hue a damoisele  
 After þilke palmere.  
 'Palmere', quop hue, 'So trewe,  
 70 Þe ryng þat þou yn þrewe,  
 Þou sey wer þou hit nome,  
 Ant hyder hou þou come'.  
 He seyde, 'By Seint Gylel  
 Ich eode mony a myle,  
 75 Wel fer zent by weste,  
 To seche myne beste,  
 Mi mete forte bydde,  
 For so me þo bitidde.  
 Ich fond Horn knyht stonde  
 80 To shipeward at stronde.  
 He seide he wolde gesse  
 To aryue at Westnesse.  
 Þe ship nom in to flode  
 Wip me ant Horn þe gode;  
 85 Horn by-gan be sek ant deze,  
 Ant for his loue me preze  
 To gon wip þe rynge  
 To Rymenild þe zynge.  
 Wel ofte he hyne keste,  
 90 Crist zeue is soule reste.'  
 Rymenild seide at þe firste,

50 dronke: MS. dronkes.



- ‘Herte, nou to-berste!  
Horn worþ þe no more,  
þat haueþ þe pyned sore’.
- 95 Hue fel adoun a bedde,  
Ant after knyues gredde  
To slein mide hire kyng loþe,  
Ant hire-selue boþe,  
Wiþinne þilke nyhte,
- 100 Come ȝef Horn ne myhte.  
To herte knyf hue sette.  
Horn in is armes hire kepte;  
His shurte lappe he gan take,  
Ant wypede away þe foule blake
- 105 þat wes opon his suere,  
Ant seide, ‘Luef so dere,  
Ne const þou me yknowe?  
Ne am ich Horn þyn owe?’



## VIII. THE LAY OF HAVELOK THE DANE

THE historical element in *Havelok*, slight though it may be, is more pronounced than in any other of the romances of the so-called Matter of England. It appears to contain vague memories of the union of England and Denmark under Swegen and Canute, while the name Birkabeyn, given to the father of Havelok, is presumably taken from the ON. *Birkibeinar*, the followers of King Sverre of Norway (1184-1202), whose own career was romantic enough.<sup>1</sup> Moreover, the name Havelok is an Anglicized form of the Irish Abloc, a name often substituted for the ON. Óláfr, and it seems probable that the hero is intended to represent Óláfr Cuaran, a famous Viking of the tenth century.<sup>2</sup> Yet the story as a whole is simply a folk-tale of a common type, and none of the happenings in it can be connected with anything known to us of the life of Óláfr Cuaran. Presumably historical names and some vague historical material have simply been included to increase the interest of the story. In any case *Havelok* is the best of the romances of its class, simple, straightforward, with the emphasis on fighting and adventure and with all the sentimental possibilities completely ignored. The background is that of the common man in thirteenth-century England, and the romance throws a good deal of light on social life. It was obviously written for the uncultivated, as is shown by the author's familiar address to his audience, and by his use of popular proverbs and conventional rhyming tags.

In all the extant versions the story is localized in Lincolnshire. It provides an eponymous founder for Grimsby, and much of the action takes place there and at Lincoln.<sup>3</sup> Certainly by the reign of Edward I the connection had become so firmly established that the seal of the town (reproduced in Skeat-Sisam), which dates from that period, shows representations of Havelok, Grim, and Goldeboru. The extant English version has passed through the hands of various scribes, but so far as we can tell the dialect appears to be that of North Lincolnshire. As for its date, the MS. is of the early

<sup>1</sup> At one stage 'his condition most resembled that of royal children in the old stories, under the curses of stepmothers' (*Sverrissaga*, c. 7).

<sup>2</sup> He bears the nickname Cuaran(t) 'rawhide sandal' in Gaimar and *Le Lai d'Haveloc*, Coraunt in the *Lambeth Interpolation*, mentioned below.

<sup>3</sup> For the background see J. W. F. Hill, *Medieval Lincoln* (Camb. 1948).



fourteenth century, but echoes of the Havelok story in Robert Mannyng's *Chronicle*, finished in 1338, show that it must have been in existence before that date. References in the work itself have been used in an attempt to date its composition more precisely, but their evidence has been shown to be inconclusive, and no more accurate date than 'towards the end of the thirteenth century' is as yet possible.

The earliest known version of the story is that inserted into his *Estoire des Engleis* by the twelfth-century Anglo-French writer Geffrei Gaimar, who, like Robert Mannyng, came from Lincolnshire; and an unknown author of the same century re-wrote it in the form of a Breton lai (for both see A. Bell, *Le Lai d'Haveloc*, Manchester 1925). Both appear to be derived from a common original, now lost, and from the same lost original is derived an English version interpolated into a copy of Robert Mannyng's *Chronicle* preserved in Lambeth MS. 131, ff. 204 ff., and so known as the *Lambeth Interpolation* (Skeat-Sisam, pp. xvii-xviii). All these are apparently quite unconnected with the version from which selections are printed below. The bulk of this is preserved only in the Bodleian MS. Laud Misc. 108, though sixty lines of it are also to be found in some MS. scraps in the University Library, Cambridge. Various editions of this English version have appeared, the handiest being that by W. W. Skeat, revised by K. Sisam (Oxford 1923), while the most recent and most conservative is in W. H. French and C. B. Hale, *Middle English Metrical Romances*, pp. 73-176. In addition, annotated selections have appeared in most ME readers. The extracts below correspond with ll. 1-105, 999-1058, 1793-1859, 2320-2345, 2984-3001, of the Skeat-Sisam edition.

#### *Introduction*

Herknet to me, godemen,  
 Wiues, maydnes, and alle men,  
 Of a tale þat ich you wile telle,  
 Wo-so it wile here and þer-to duelle.  
 5 þe tale is of Hauelok imaked;  
 Wil he was litel, he yede ful naked.  
 Hauelok was a ful god gome:  
 He was ful god in eueri trome;  
 He was þe wicteste man at nede  
 10 þat þurte riden on ani stede.  
 þat ye mowen nou yhere,



- And þe tale ye mowen ylere.  
 At þe biginning of vre tale,  
 Fil me a cuppe of ful god ale;  
 15 And wile [Y] drinken, her Y spelle,  
 þat Crist vs shilde alle fro helle!  
 Krist late vs heuere so for to do  
 þat we moten comen Him to;  
 And, wit þat it mote ben so,  
 20 *Benedicamus Domino!*  
 Here Y schal biginnen a rym;  
 Krist us yeue wel god fyn!  
 The rym is maked of Hauelok,  
 A stalworpi man in a flok;  
 25 He was þe stalworpeste man at nede  
 þat may riden on any stede.  
 It was a king bi are-dawes,  
 þat in his time were gode lawes,  
 He dede maken an ful wel holden;  
 30 Hym louede yung, him louede holde,  
 Erl and barun, dreng and tain,  
 Knict, bondeman and swain,  
 Wydues, maydnes, prestes and clerkes,  
 And al for hise gode werkes.  
 35 He louede God with al his micth,  
 And holi kirke and soth ant rich;  
 Rich-wise men he louede alle,  
 And oueral made hem forto calle;  
 Wreieres and wrobberes made he falle,  
 40 And hated hem so man doth galle;  
 Vtlawes and theues made he bynde,  
 Alle that he micthe fynde,  
 And heye hengen on galwe-tre;  
 For hem ne yede gold ne fe.  
 45 In þat time a man þat bore  
 [Wel fifty pund, y wot, or more,]  
 Of red gold upon hijs bac,  
 In a male with or blac,  
 Ne funde he non þat him misseyde,  
 50 N[e] with iuele on hond leyde.  
 þanne micthe chapmen fare  
 þuruth Englund wit here ware,  
 And baldelike beye and sellen,



- Oucral þer he wilen dwellen,  
 55 In gode burwes, and þer-fram  
 Ne funden he non þat dede hem sham,  
 þat he ne weren to sorwe brouth,  
 An pouere maked, and browt to nouth.  
 þanne was Engeland at hayse;  
 60 Michel was svich a king to preyse,  
 þat held so Englund in grith!  
 Krist of heuene was him with.  
 He was Engelandes blome;  
 Was non so bold louerd to Rome  
 65 þat durste upon his [londe] bringhe  
 Hunger ne here, wicke þinghe.  
 Hwan he felede hise foos,  
 He made hem lurken, and crepen in wros:  
 þe[i] hidden hem alle, and helden hem stille,  
 70 And diden al his herte wille.  
 Ricth he louede of alle þinge,  
 To wronge micht him no man bringe,  
 Ne for siluer, ne for gold,  
 So was he his soule hold.  
 75 To þe faderles was he rath,  
 Wo-so dede hem wrong or lath,  
 Were it clerc, or were it knicth,  
 He dede hem sone to hauen ricth;  
 And wo diden widuen wrong,  
 80 Were he neure knicth so strong  
 þat he ne made him sone kesten  
 And in feteres ful faste festen;  
 And wo-so dide maydne shame  
 Of hire bodi, or brouth in blame,  
 85 Bute it were bi hire wille,  
 He made him sone of limes spille.  
 He was te beste knith at nede  
 þat heuere micthe riden on stede,  
 Or wepne wagge, or folc vt lede;  
 90 Of knith ne hauede he neuere drede,  
 þat he ne sprong forth so sparke of glede,  
 And lete him [knaue] of hise hand-dede,  
 Hw he coupe with wepne spede;  
 And oþer he refte him hors or wede,  
 95 Or made him sone handes sprede,

57 weren: *MS.* weren sone.64 louerd: *MS.* lond.86 He: *MS. Ke.*87 He was te: *MS. Ke* waste.



And 'Louerd, merci!' loude grede.  
 He was large, and no wicth gnedē;  
 Hauede he non so god brede,  
 Ne on his bord non so god shrede,  
 100 þat he ne wolde þorwit fede  
 Poure þat on fote yede,  
 Forto hauen of Him þe mede  
 þat for vs wolde on rode blede,  
 Crist, that al kan wisse and rede  
 105 þat euere woneth in ani þede.

[On his death Athelwold entrusts his daughter Goldeboru to the care of Godrich, Earl of Cornwall, commanding him to marry her to the fairest and strongest man he can find, and then to hand the government of the country over to her. The earl, desiring to seize England for his son, imprisons Goldeboru in Dover castle; and the romance goes on to tell of Havelok. King Birkabeyn of Denmark has appointed Earl Godard as guardian of his son Havelok and his two daughters. Godard seizes the kingdom, kills the two daughters, and hands Havelok over to a fisherman, Grim, with orders that he is to be drowned. The sight of a mysterious flame issuing from the mouth of the sleeping child convinces Grim of his royal birth. Thereupon he and his wife adopt the child, set sail for England, and found the town of Grimsby. Havelok works as a fisherman until a famine causes him to secure the place of a scullion in Earl Godrich's kitchen at Lincoln, where he wins all hearts by his beauty, strength, and charm.]

### *Medieval Sports*

(999) In þat time al Hengelond  
 þerl Godrich hauede in his hond,  
 And he gart komen into þe tun  
 Mani erl and mani barun;  
 110 And alle þat liues were  
 In Englonð þanne wer þere  
 þat þey haueden after sent  
 To ben þer at þe parlement.  
 With hem com mani champioun,  
 115 Mani with ladde, blac and brown;  
 An fel it so þat yunge men,  
 Wel abouten nine or ten,  
 Bigunnen þe[re] for to layke:  
 þider komen boþe stronge and wayke:  
 120 þider komen lesse and more  
 þat in þe borw þanne weren þore;  
 Chaunpiouns and starke laddes,  
 Bondemen with here gaddes,  
 Als he comen fro þe plow;  
 125 þere was sembling inow!  
 For it ne was non horse-knaue,  
 99 non: *MS. n̄.*      114 champioun: *MS. chābioun.*



- þo þei sholden in honde haue,  
 þat he ne kam þider þe leyk to se.  
 Biforn here fet þanne lay a tre,  
 130 And pulten with a mikel ston  
 þe starke laddes, ful god won.  
 þe ston was mikel and ek greth,  
 And al-so heui so a neth;  
 Grund-stalwrþe man he sholde be  
 135 þat mouthe liften it to his kne;  
 Was þer neyþer clerc ne prest,  
 þat mithe liften it to his brest.  
 Þerwit putten the chaunpiouns  
 þat þider comen with þe barouns;  
 140 Hwo-so mithe putten þore  
 Biforn anoþer an inch or more,  
 Wore he yung, wore he hold,  
 He was for a kempe told.  
 Al-so þe[i] stoden an ofte stadden.  
 145 þe chaunpiouns and ek the ladden,  
 And he maden mikel strout  
 Abouten þe alperbeste but,  
 Havelok stod and lokede þer-til;  
 And of puttingge he was ful wil,  
 150 For neuere yete ne saw he or  
 Putten the ston, or þanne þor.  
 Hise mayster bad him gon þer-to,  
 Als he coupe þer-with do.  
 þo hise mayster it him bad,  
 155 He was of him sore adrad;  
 Þerto he stirte sone anon  
 And kipte up þat heui ston  
 þat he sholde puten wiþe;  
 He putte, at þe firste siþe,  
 160 Ouer alle þat þer wore  
 Twel fote and sumdel more.  
 þe chaunpiouns þat put sowen;  
 Shuldreden he ilc oþer and lowen:  
 Wolden he no more to putting gange,  
 165 But seyde, 'We dwellen her to longe!'

[Havelok is now reputed the strongest and fairest man in England, whereupon Godrich determines to fulfil his oath by marrying Goldeboru to the supposed scullion. Havelok at first refuses, but finally takes Goldeboru to wife and the pair depart for Grimsby. At night Goldeboru sees the light from Havelok's mouth and a birthmark



in the shape of a golden cross on his shoulder, while an angel tells her of good fortune to come, and Havelok in a dream sees his future greatness. They leave for Denmark, accompanied by the sons of Grim, and are there befriended by Earl Ubbe. However, during the night they are attacked in their lodgings by a band of thieves, one of whom shivers the door with a great boulder.]

*The Defence of the Lodgings*

- (1793) Auelok it saw and þider drof,  
 And þe barre sone vt-drow,  
 Þat was unride and gret ynow,  
 And caste þe dore open wide  
 170 And seide, 'Her shal Y now abide:  
 Comes swiþe vn-to me;  
 Dapeyt hwo you henne fle!'  
 'No,' quodh on, 'þat shaltou coupe,'  
 And bigan til him to loupe,  
 175 In his hond his swerd ut-drawe;  
 Hauelok he wende þore haue slawe.  
 And with [him] comen oþer two,  
 Þat him wolde of liue haue do.  
 Hauelok lifte up þe dore-tre,  
 180 And at a dint he slow hem þre;  
 Was non of hem þat his hernes  
 Ne lay þer-ute ageyn þe sternes.  
 Þe ferþe þat he siþen mette,  
 Wit þe barre so he him grette  
 185 Bifor þe heued þat þe rith eye  
 Vt of þe hole made he fleye,  
 And siþe clapte him on þe crune  
 So þat he standeð fel þor dune.  
 Þe fifte þat he ouer-tok  
 190 Gaf he a ful sor dint ok  
 Bitwen þe sholdres, þer he stod,  
 Þat he speu his herte blod.  
 Þe sixte wende for to fle,  
 And he clapte him with þe tre  
 195 Rith in þe fule necke so  
 Þat he smot hise necke on to.  
 Þanne þe sixe weren doun feld,  
 Þe seuenþe brayd ut his swerd,  
 And wolde Hauelok riht in þe eye;  
 200 And Haue[lok] le[t þe] barre fleye,  
 And smot him sone ageyn þe brest,  
 Þat hauede he neuere sch[r]ifte of prest;



- For he was ded on lesse hwile  
 þan men mouthe renne a mile.  
 205 Alle þe opere weren ful kene:  
 A red þei taken hem bitwene  
 þat he sholde[n] him bihalue,  
 And brisen so þat wit no salue  
 Ne sholde him helen leche non.  
 210 þey drowen ut swerdes, ful god won,  
 And shoten on him so don on bere  
 Dogges þat wolden him to-tere  
 þanne men doth þe bere beyte.  
 þe laddes were kaske and teyte,  
 215 And vmbiyeden him ilkon.  
 Sum smot with tre, and sum wit ston;  
 Summe putten with gleyue in bac and side  
 And yeuen wundes longe and wide  
 In twenti stedes and wel mo,  
 220 Fro þe croune til þe to.  
 Hwan he saw þat, he was wod,  
 And was it ferlik hw he stod,  
 For þe blod ran of his sides  
 So water þat fro welle glides;  
 225 But þanne bigan he for to mowe  
 With þe barre, and let hem shewe  
 Hw he cowþe sore smite;  
 For was þer non, long ne lite,  
 þat he mouthe ouer-take,  
 230 þat he ne garte his croune krake,  
 So þat on a litel stund  
 Felde he twenti to þe grund.

[Because of this attack Havelok and his company are taken into the house of Earl Ubbe, and again the miraculous light from his mouth while asleep proclaims him to be the rightful heir. Ubbe sees the light, is convinced, does homage, and raises the country against Godard who is defeated and hanged. Havelok is crowned king, and the next extract describes the rejoicings at his coronation.]

### *The Coronation*

- (2320) Hwan he was king, þer mouthe men se  
 þe moste ioie þat mouhte be:  
 235 Buttinge with sharpe speres,  
 Skirring with taleuaces þat men beres,  
 Wrastling with laddes, putting of ston,  
 Harping and piping, ful god won,

215 vmbiyeden: *MS.* vn bi yeden.



- Leyk of mine, of hasard ok,  
 240 Romanz-reding on þe bok;  
 Þer mouthe men here þe gestes singe,  
 Þe glevmen on þe tabour dinge;  
 Þer mouthe men se þe boles beyte,  
 And þe bores, with hundes teyte;  
 245 Þo mouthe men se eueril gleu.  
 Þer mouthe men se hw grim greu;  
 Was neuere yete ioie more  
 In al þis werd þan þo was þore.  
 Þer was so mike yeft of clopes,  
 250 Þat, þou I swore you grete othes,  
 I ne wore nouth þer-offe troud.  
 Þat may I ful wel swere, bi God!  
 Þere was swiþe gode metes;  
 And of wyn þat men fer fetes,  
 255 Rith al-so mik and gret plente  
 So it were water of þe se.  
 Þe feste fourti dawes sat;  
 So riche was neuere non so þat.

[Havelok then sails with a large army to England. Godrich is defeated, captured, and burned, and the story ends with the marriages of the minor characters.]

### *The Conclusion*

- (2984) Nu haue ye herd þe gest al þoru  
 260 Of Hauelok and of Goldeborw:  
 Hw he weren born and hw fedde,  
 And hwou he wornen with wronge ledde  
 In here youþe, with trecherie,  
 With tresoun and with felounye;  
 265 And hwou þe swikes haueden tith  
 Reuen hem þat was here rith,  
 And hwou he weren wreken wel,  
 Haue ich sey[d] you euerildel;  
 And forþi ich wolde biseken you  
 270 Þat hauen herd þe rim[e] nu,  
 Þat ilke of you, with gode wille,  
 Seye a *Pater Noster* stille  
 For him þat haueth þe rym[e] maked,  
 And þer-fore fele nihtes waked,  
 275 Þat Iesu Crist his soule bringe  
 Biforn His Fader at his endinge.

A-M-E-N.

251 troud *Sisam*: MS. croud.      265 tith: MS. this



## IX. FLORIZ AND BLAUNCHEFLUR

THE English version of *Floriz and Blauncheflur* is an excellent example of those romances based on oriental material which may be classified as the Matter of the East. It is hardly to be expected that an exact source should be found in eastern literature (the transmission is too complicated), but the strong resemblances to the typical Arabic love-tales makes the ultimately eastern origin obvious enough. Nor is it possible to say by exactly which route the story reached Western Europe, whether carried there orally by crusaders or pilgrims, or in a written form through Constantinople or Sicily or Spain. What is certain is the popularity of the story in Western Europe where two distinct versions existed, one preserving the more original form and intended for an aristocratic audience, the other adapted to suit the taste of a less cultured audience. The two versions are represented by extant French romances, and it is on the aristocratic version that the English romance is based. The English adaptor, however, has severely pruned his original, to such a degree that occasionally details vital to the plot have been omitted. Moreover, he was obviously writing for a lower class than that for which his original was made, and concentrates therefore on incident and adventure, drastically curtailing the descriptive passages. Nevertheless, some of his omissions have the effect of tightening and unifying the plot; the simplicity of the theme benefits from the simple unaffected style of the English poet; and most of the crucial passages retain their full dramatic effect. But on the whole the mediocrity of the English adaptor is made obvious by frequent unintelligent cutting, and the slightness of his poetic gift by an excessive use of rhyming tags and an attempt whenever possible to retain the rhymes of his original.

The story tells of the attack by a Saracen king on a band of pilgrims, which includes a young widow whose father is killed in the attack. The remainder of the pilgrims are carried off into Spain, and soon afterwards the widow gives birth to a daughter Blaunche-flur, while on the same day the Saracen queen gives birth to a son Floriz. The two children are brought up together and fall in love. Attempts to cure Floriz of his infatuation having failed, Blauncheflur is sold as a slave during his temporary absence. On his return Floriz is told that she is dead, and being shown an empty tomb



inscribed with her name, attempts to kill himself. His parents thereupon tell him the truth, and promise help to regain Blaunche-flur. He follows her purchaser in disguise, and at last discovers her in the harem of the emir of Babylon. He bribes the porter and is carried in a basket into the harem where he is reunited with Blaunche-flur, but the lovers are discovered by the emir, and the story ends with the passage given below.

The original English version was apparently made about the middle of the thirteenth century, and probably in a dialect of the South-East Midlands. Four MSS. are extant containing the romance: the British Museum Cotton Vitellius D III (second half of thirteenth century); University Library, Cambridge, Gg. 4, 27, Part 2 (early fourteenth century); Auchinleck MS. in the National Library in Edinburgh (c. 1325-50); British Museum Egerton 2862 (first half of fifteenth century). Of these the Cottonian MS. was almost completely destroyed in the fire of 1731, and the first 366 lines of the romance are found only in Egerton. All MSS. go back to a single lost original, but the wide discrepancies between them suggest that the intervening links were more probably oral than written. The Cambridge, Egerton, and Cottonian MSS. were re-edited for the Early English Text Society in 1901 by G. H. McKnight, and the Auchinleck MS., with missing lines supplied from other MSS., by A. B. Taylor (Oxford 1927). The extract below is taken from the Cambridge MS., and corresponds with ll. 639-824 of McKnight's edition.

### *The Judgment*

- (639) After his barnage he hap isend,  
 To awreke him wiþ iugement.  
 And let hem þe while binde faste,  
 And in-to prison ben icaste.  
 5 His palais þat was so faire ibuld,  
 Of erles and barons hit was ifuld.  
 Vp he stod among hem alle,  
 Bi semblaunt wel wroþ wiþ-alle.  
 'Lordinges,' he sede, 'wiþ muchel honour,  
 10 3e habbeþ iherd of Blaunche-flur,  
 Hu ihc hire bozte aplizt,  
 For seuesipe of gold hire wizt.  
 To hire was mi meste wene,  
 For to habbe to mi quene.  
 15 Nis nozt 3ore þat I ne com



- And fond hire wiþ hordom,  
 Me to schame and deshonor,  
 In hire bedde on mi tur.  
 Ihc hadde þou told hu hit is went;  
 20 Awrekeþ me wiþ iugement.  
 Þanne spak a freo burgeis,  
 Þat was hende and curt[eis],  
 'Sire, are hi beo to diþe awreke,  
 We mote ihere þe children speke.  
 25 Hit nere noȝt elles rist iugement,  
 Biþuten ansuare to acupement.  
 Þe king of Nubie sede þo,  
 'For soþ, ne schal hit noȝt go so.  
 Hit is riȝt þureȝ alle þing  
 30 Felons inome hond-habbing,  
 For to suffre iugement  
 Biþute ansuere oþer acupement.  
 After þe children nu me sendeþ;  
 Hem to berne fir me tendeþ.  
 35 Seide Floriz to Blauncheflur,  
 'Of vre lif nis no sūc;ur;  
 Ac min is þe guld and þe vnmeþ  
 Þat þu for me schalt þolie deþ.  
 Ac if cunde hit þolie miȝte,  
 40 Ihc oȝte deie tye wiþ riȝte,  
 O deþ for þe, on oþer for me;  
 For þis þu þolest nu for me.  
 For if I nere in-to þis tur icume,  
 Wiþ mireȝþe þu miȝtest her-inne wune.'  
 45 He droȝ forþ a riche ring  
 His moder him ȝaf at his parting.  
 'Haue þis ring, lemman min,  
 Þu ne miȝt noȝt deie þe while he is þin.'  
 Þe ring he haueþ forþ araȝt  
 50 And to Blauncheflur bitaȝt.  
 'Þe ring ne schal neure aredde me,  
 For deþ ne mai ihc se on þe.'  
 Þe ring heo wolde aȝe reche,  
 And to Floriz him biteche.  
 55 Ac for al þat heo miȝte do,  
 He him nolde aȝen ifo;  
 And þe ring bi one stunde

22 [eis]: MS. *ais* erased but visible under ultra-violet.



- Fel adun to þe grunde.  
 A duc stupede and him vp nom,  
 60 And was þer-of wel bliþe mon.  
 Nu þes childre forþ me bringeþ  
 To here dom, al wepinge.  
 Ac þer nas non so sturne mon,  
 þat hem lokede vpon,  
 65 þat nolde þo suþe faze  
 þat iugement were wiþdraze.  
 For Floriz was so faire ȝongling,  
 And Blauncheflur so suete þing.  
 Of men and wimmen þat buþ nuþe,  
 70 þat goþ and seop and spekeþ wiþ muþe,  
 Ne buþ so faire in here gladnesse,  
 So hi were in here sorinesse.  
 Ac þe Admiral was so wroþ and wod,  
 He quakede for grame þer he stod,  
 75 And het hem binde wel faste  
 And in-to þe fire caste.  
 þe duc þat þe ring funde  
 Com to þe Admiral and runde,  
 And al togadere he gan him schewe  
 80 Of þat þe children were biknewe.  
 þe Admiral let hem aȝen clepe,  
 For he wolde wiþ Floriz speke.  
 'Sire,' quap Floriz, 'for soþ ihc telle,  
 þu noȝtest noȝt þat maide quelle.  
 85 Of al þis gilt ihc am to wite;  
 Ihc oȝte deie and he go quite.'  
 Quap Blauncheflur, 'Aquel þu me,  
 And let Floriz aliue be.  
 Ȝef hit nere for mi luue,  
 90 He nere noȝt fram his londe icome.'  
 Quap þe Admiral, 'So ihc mote go,  
 Ȝe schulle deie togadere bo.  
 Miself ihc wulle me awreke;  
 Ne schulle ȝe neure go ne speke.'  
 95 Floriz forþ his nekke bed,  
 And Blauncheflur wiþdraze him ȝet.  
 Blauncheflur bid forþ hire suere,  
 And Floriz aȝen hire gan tire.  
 Neiþer ne miȝte þere þole  
 100 þat oþer deide bifore.  
 þo þe Admiral, þeȝ he wroþ were,



- þer he chaungede his chere.  
 For eyþer wolde for oþer deie,  
 And for he sez mani wepinde eie,  
 105 And for he luuede so muche þat mai,  
 Al wepinge he turnde away.  
 His swerd fel of his hond to grunde;  
 Ne mizte he hit holde þulke stunde.  
 Þe duc þat here ring hadde  
 110 For hem to speke wille he hadde.  
 'Sire Admiral,' he sede, 'iwis  
 Hit is þe wel litel pris  
 Þis feire children for to quelle;  
 Ac betere hit is þat hi þe telle  
 115 Hu he com in-to þi tur  
 To ligge þer bi Blauncheflur.  
 His engin whan þu hit wite,  
 Þe betere wiþ oþere þu mizt þe wite.'  
 Alle þat herde wordes his  
 120 Bisecheþ þat he granti þis.  
 He het him telle his engin,  
 Hu he to Blauncheflur com in,  
 And ho him radde and help þarto.  
 'Þat,' quap he, 'nelle ihc neure do,  
 125 For þing þat me mai me do,  
 Bute hit hem beo forziue also.'  
 Alle þoþere bisecheþ þis,  
 And of þe Admiral igranted is.  
 Nu ord and ende he hap hem itold,  
 130 Hu Bla[un]cheflur was fram him isold,  
 And hu he was of Spaygne a kinges sone,  
 For hire luue þuder icume,  
 To fonden wiþ sume ginne,  
 Hu he mizte hure awinne,  
 135 And hu, þurez þe cupe and þurez þe gersume,  
 Þe porter was his man bicume,  
 And hu he was in a cupe ibore;  
 Alle þes oþere lowe þeruore.  
 Þe Admiral þo, wel him bitide,  
 140 þat Child he sette bi his side,  
 And hap forziue his wrappe bo,  
 Floriz and Blauncheflur also.  
 And sede wiþ him hi scholde be,

103 For: MS. For he sez þat.

133 ginne: MS. ginne.



- þe beste of al his maine.  
 145 And Floriz he makeþ stonde vprizt,  
 And þer he dubbede him to knizt.  
 Nu boþe togadere þes childre for blisse  
 Falleþ to his fet hem to kisse.  
 He let hem to one chirche bringe,  
 150 And spusen hem wiþ one gold-ringe.  
 Þureȝ þe red of Blauncheflur  
 Me fette Clariz adun of þe tur.  
 Þe Admiral hire nam to quene.  
 Pilke feste was wel breme,  
 155 For þer was alle kunnes gleo,  
 þat miȝte at eni briddale beo.  
 Hit nas þerafter noþing longe  
 þat þer come to Floriz writ and sonde,  
 þat þe king his fader was ded,  
 160 And þat he scholde nimen his red.  
 þanne seide þe Admiral,  
 'If þu dost bi mi consail,  
 Bilef wiþ me; ne wend naȝt hom,  
 Ihc wulle ȝeue þe a kinedom  
 165 Also long and also brod  
 Also eue ȝet þi fader ibod.'  
 Ac Floriz nolde for no winne;  
 Leuere him were wiþ his kinne.  
 Þe Admiral he bid god day,  
 170 And þonkede Clariz þat faire may,  
 And to hire he hap izolde  
 Twenti pond of ride golde.  
 And to Daris þat him so taȝte  
 Twenti pund he arazte.  
 175 And alle þat for him duden eidel,  
 He ȝeld here while suþe wel.  
 He bitaȝte hem alle Godalmizte,  
 And com hom whane he miȝte.  
 He was king with muchel honor,  
 180 And heo his quene Blauncheflur.  
 Nu ȝe habbeþ iherd þane ende  
 Of Floriz and his lemman hende,  
 Hu after bale comeþ bote.  
 God leue þat vs so mote,  
 185 þat we Him mote louie so  
 þat we mote to heuene go. A M E N.  
 E-X-P-L-I-C-I-T.



## X. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE

THE debate form in which the *Owl and the Nightingale* is written was widely popular during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Under different names it was essentially a contest in verse in which the rival views of two or more speakers were expounded, with or without final judgment. Such debates are not infrequent in Latin and French, but the *Owl and the Nightingale* is the first to appear in English. While retaining the conventional framework, the English poem enlivens the dialogue by the introduction of a good deal of narrative detail, and particularly noteworthy is the fact that its procedure closely follows that of a twelfth-century lawsuit, with a consistent use of legal terminology. The poem is obviously allegorical in intention, though what exactly may be symbolized is doubtful—perhaps the old conflict between pleasure and asceticism, between an active and a contemplative life, between a secular and a monastic life, between art and philosophy, or more probably between the newer lyric and the older didactic and religious poetry, with the owl defending the latter, the nightingale the former.

Questions of date, provenance, and author are still in dispute. Various references to contemporary events which can be found or suspected in the poem are not very definite, and at present all that can be said is that it was probably composed some time between the death of Henry II and the accession of Henry III. Attempts to prove an earlier or more precise date are so far unconvincing. As far as the provenance is concerned there is no doubt that the dialect of the extant versions is south-western, but the evidence of rhymes suggests that this was not the dialect of the original, which must have come from some district a good deal further to the east, one in which south-eastern forms were to be found, i.e. the eastern parts of Surrey or Sussex. Such a provenance is supported by what can be deduced about the author. In neither of the extant MSS. is any clue given to this. A certain Master Nicholas of Guildford, mentioned in the poem, is, however, referred to in a way that makes it quite certain that one of the author's objects in writing the poem was to bring Nicholas to the notice of his ecclesiastical superiors and so obtain promotion for him. A knowledge of the ways of medieval authors would lead one to suspect that it was Nicholas himself who



had adopted this method of drawing attention to his merits. The only other name that has been mentioned in this connection is that of a certain John of Guildford. In the later of the two MSS. a seventeenth-century owner has noted that 'on parte of a broaken leafe of this MS. I found these verses written, whereby the Author may bee guesst at. (viz.)

Mayster Johan eu greteþ of Guldeuorde þo,  
And sendeþ eu to seggen þat synge nul he mo.  
Nu on þisse wise he wille endy his song;  
God Louerd of Heuene beo vs alle among. Amen.'

Such an attribution would provide a fellow-townsmen of Nicholas anxious to obtain promotion for him, but there is no evidence that the verses had anything to do with the *Owl and the Nightingale*, and much against it. On the whole, Nicholas of Guildford is as probable an author as anyone, but there is little definite evidence in his favour, nor has it been possible to identify him. (See also p. 57.)

Scholars have united in praise of the narrative skill of the author, his characterization and sense of form. The allegory is firmly kept in its place, and vivid circumstantial details throw into relief the scene of the dispute, the figures of the characters, and the life of the times, whilst incidental allusions help to provide a realistic historical background. But probably the most notable achievement of the author is the skill with which he has blended English and French elements in his work. He has borrowed his metre and form from the French and is one of the earliest English poets to use the octosyllabic couplet, though in his use of it there is no suggestion of the novice. In the poem we find reminiscences of various other French literary types, and its outlook and atmosphere agree rather with contemporary French than English verse. The author has made his own the light ironic and humorous style, learned from the French, with which no other English poet succeeded before Chaucer. Nevertheless, it is essentially an English poem; the background is English, the progress of the debate is modelled on the procedure of a twelfth-century English lawsuit, and it shows some little influence from the native alliterative verse. Not before the fourteenth century do we again find so successful a mingling of the literatures.

The poem is preserved in two MSS., Cotton Caligula A ix in the British Museum (c. 1220), and MS. 29 from the library of Jesus College, Oxford (c. 1275), the differences between the two texts



throwing much valuable light on the development of the vocabulary during the fifty years which separate them. Both texts go back to a common original which was not the author's autograph copy, though how many copies intervened in either case it is not possible to say. The text has several times been edited, the most comprehensive edition being that by J. W. H. Atkins (Cambridge 1922), the handiest that by J. E. Wells (Boston and London 1907), while a diplomatic version of the texts appears in the edition by J. H. G. Grattan and G. F. H. Sykes for the Early English Text Society (1935). C. T. Onions made 'An Experiment in Textual Reconstruction' of lines 1-446, 707-42, 1707-94, in 22 *Essays and Studies* 86-102. The extracts below are based on the Cotton MS., and correspond with lines 1-90, 995-1042, 1717-94, of the complete poem. It should be noted, however, that in the C. text there are two systems of spelling, the earlier covering lines 902-60 and 1184-end, the later lines 1-901 and 961-1183.

*The Setting of the Scene*

- Ich was in one sumere dale,  
 In one supe dizele hale,  
 Iherde ich holde grete tale  
 An hule and one niztingale.  
 5 þat plait was stif an starc an strong,  
 Sum-wile softe an lud among;  
 An aiper azen oper sval,  
 An let þat vuele mod ut al.  
 An eiper seide of operes custe  
 10 þat alre-worste þat hi wuste:  
 An hure an hure of opere songe  
 Hi holde plaiding supe stronge.  
 þe niztingale bigon þe speche,  
 In one hurne of one breche,  
 15 An sat up one vaire boze,  
 —þar were abute blosme inoze—  
 In ore vaste picke hegge  
 Imeind mid spire an grene segge.  
 Ho was þe gladur uor þe rise,  
 20 An song a uele cunne wise:  
 Bet þuzte þe dreim þat he were

4 niztingale: J. nyhtegale (*regularly*).  
 10 alre: MS. alere *with first e cancelled*.  
 C. waste. 21 J. Bet: C. Het.

7 J. eyper: C. asper.

11 J. opres.

8 J. uuele: C. wole.

14 J. beche.

17 J. vaste:



- Of harpe an pipe þan he nere:  
 Bet þuȝte þat he were ishote  
 Of harpe and pipe þan of þrote.  
 25     [þ]o stod on old stoc þarbise,  
       þar þo vle song hire tide,  
       An was mid iui al bigrowe;  
       Hit was þare hule eardingstowe.  
       [þ]e niztingale hi iseȝ,  
 30     An hi bihold an ouerseȝ,  
       An þuȝte wel wl of þare hule,  
       For me hi halt lodlich an fule.  
       'Vn-wiȝt,' ho sede, 'a-wei þu flo!  
       Me is þe wrs þat ich þe so.  
 35     Iwis for þine wle lete  
       Wel oft ich mine song forlete;  
       Min horte atfliþ an falt mi tonge,  
       Wonne þu art to me iþrunge.  
       Me luste bet speten þane singe  
 40     Of þine fule ȝozelinge.'  
       þos hule abod fort hit was eve,  
       Ho ne miȝte no leng bileue,  
       Vor hire horte was so gret  
       þat welneȝ hire fnast at-schet,  
 45     An warp a word þar-after longe,  
       'Hu þincþe nu bi mine songe?  
       We[n]st þu þat ich ne cunne singe,  
       þeȝ ich ne cunne of writelinge?  
       Ilome þu dest me grame,  
 50     An seist me boþe tone an schame.  
       Ȝif ich þe holde on mine uote,  
       (So hit bitide þat ich motel)  
       An þu were vt of þine rise,  
       þu sholdest singe an oþer w[i]se.'  
 55     þe niztingale ȝaf answare:  
       'Ȝif ich me loki wit þe bare,  
       An me schilde wit þe blete,  
       Ne reche ich noȝt of þine þrete;  
       Ȝif ich me holde in mine hegge,  
 60     Ne recche ich neuer what þu segge.  
       Ich wot þat þu art un-milde  
       Wiþ hom þat ne muȝe from þe schilde;  
       An þu tukest wrope an vuele,

31 wl: J. ful.  
 48 þeȝ: J. þe.

40 ȝozelinge: J. howelynge.  
 51 J. vote: C. note.

47 C. west þu: J. wenestu.  
 54 J. wise: C. wse.     62 J. þe: C. se.



**I**ch was mone sume dale.  
In ope sūye dizele hale.  
Therē ich holde grette tale.  
An hule and one nuztingale.  
Pat plat was sit i stur i strog.  
Sum yule softe i lud among.  
An alper azen ope sval.  
I let pat vole mod ut al.  
I elper seide of opes aulte.  
Pat alere vorde pat hi yuste.  
I hure i hure of opere songe  
**H**i holde plaiding supe stwonge.  
E nuztingale bigon se speche.  
In one hurne of one broche.  
I sat upone vane wze.  
Pat yere abute blostme more.  
In ore yaste pike hegge.  
Imend mid spire i grene segge.  
Ho was se gladur uor se rise.  
I song aule amne ylle.  
Her puzte se dremi pat he yere.  
Of harpe i ppe pau he uere.  
Ber puzte pat he yere is hore.  
Of harpe i ppe pan of pwoe.  
O stod on old stoc parviside.  
Pat po vle song hure tide.  
I was mid mi al bigro ye.  
Hir val pat hule carding stoye.  
E nuztingale hi usez.  
I hi bihold i ouerlez.  
I puzte vel vl of pat hule.  
For me hi halt lodlich i fule.  
Vu puzt ho sed a yei pu flo.  
are is se vte pat ich se so.

I yul for yune vale lette.  
vel ofrich mine song forete.  
an u hore at flur i salt mitonge.  
yonne pu art tome i runge.  
me luste let haren pauc singe.  
**O**f yune fule tozelinge.  
os hule alod for hit val eve.  
yone nuzte no leng bilene.  
vor hure hore was so gret.  
pat yelnez hure snast at schet.  
I yarp a yord par ast longe.  
hu pince nu bi mine songe.  
yest pu pat ich ne amne singe.  
pez ich ne amne of yutclinge.  
I lone pudst me gne.  
i salt me lwe tuer i schame.  
sif ich se holde on mine note.  
so hit brude pat ich mote.  
I pu yere vt of yune rise.  
**H**u sholdst singe an ope yse.  
E nuztingale. I af answere.  
zif ich me loku yit se lare.  
I me schilde yit se blece.  
He recthe ich noxt of yune prece.  
zif ich me holde in mine hegge.  
He recthe ich neu yhat pu segge.  
ich vor pat pu art un milde.  
Wir hom pat nemuze fro se schilde.  
I pu tukest vrote i vnele.  
Whar pu muzt over smale fizele.  
voru pu art loy al fuel kunne.  
I alle ho se driuey honne.  
I se bi schricher i bi gredet.  
I vel nareye se bi ledet.

THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE, II. 1-67  
(B. M. Cotton Caligula A. ix, f. 233 r)







- Whar þu mizt, over-smale fuzele.  
 65 Vorþi þu art loþ al fuel-kunne,  
 An alle ho þe driueþ honne,  
 An þe bi-schricheþ an bigredet,  
 An wel narewe þe biledet;  
 An ek forþe þe sulue mose,  
 70 Hire þonkes, wolde þe totose.  
 Þu art lodlich to biholde,  
 An þu art loþ in monie volde;  
 Þi bodi is short, þi swore is smal,  
 Grettere is þin heued þan þu al;  
 75 Þin ezene boþ colblake an brode,  
 Rizt swo ho weren ipeint mid wode;  
 Þu starest so þu wille abiten  
 Al þat þu mist mid cliure smiten:  
 Þi bile is stif an scharp an hoked,  
 80 Rizt so an owel þat is croked;  
 Þar-mid þu clackes oft an longe,  
 An þat is on of þine songe.  
 Ac þu þretest to mine fleshe,  
 Mid þine cliures woldest me meshe.  
 85 Þe were icundur to one frogge  
 [Þat sit at mulne vnder cogge,]  
 Snailes, mus an fule wizte,  
 Boþ þine cunde an þine rizte.  
 Þu sittest adai an flizt anizt,  
 90 Þu cupest þat þu art on vnwizt.

[The nightingale goes on to discuss the personal habits of the owl, and tells of the hawk who reared an owl in her nest but had to cast it out because of its filthy habits. She then bursts into song and is challenged to trial by battle. This is declined, and after some discussion it is agreed that the case shall be judged by Nicholas of Guildford, but before proceeding to judgement the nightingale again attacks the song of the owl and her preference for the dark. In defence the owl claims that by her song she gives warning of impending dangers to men, does not cheapen it by over-use, and can see all that is necessary. The nightingale then complains of the mournfulness of the owl's song, heard only during the winter and never in summer. The obvious reply is that the winter is the very time when people most need cheer, and summer leads only to wantonness—the theme of the nightingale's song. In winter the latter flies away, but the owl stays and helps people in their misery. She emphasizes the uselessness of her adversary and again refutes the charge of uncleanness, flinging back the accusation at the other. The nightingale in reply claims that her single accomplishment, which makes her loved by all, is better than the many which the owl claims to possess. A fox has any number of tricks, a cat but one, yet the fox loses his skin while the cat saves his. In reply the owl claims that her song leads men to repentance and a better life; as for the nightingale she sings only of worldly things, and if her song is so wonderful there are plenty of people in the far north whom she neglects. The owl on the other hand is known everywhere and sings to all men. The nightingale replies]

74 þan: J. ne.      78 mist: J. myht.      80 owel: J. ewel.      81 clackes: J. clechest.  
 86 Supplied from J.      89 flizt: J. flyhst.



*The Barbarous North*

- (995) '3ut þu aisheist wi ich ne fare  
 In-to oþer londe an singe þare?  
 No! wat sholde ich among hom do,  
 þar neuer blisse ne com to?
- 95 þar lond nis god, ne hit nis este,  
 Ac wildernisse hit is an weste:  
 Knarres an cludes houen[e]tinge,  
 Snou an hazel hom is genge.  
 þat lond is grislich an unuele,
- 100 þe men boþ wilde and unisele,  
 Hi nabbep noþer griþ ne sibbe:  
 Hi ne reccheþ hu hi libbe.  
 Hi etep fihs an flehs unsode,  
 Suich wulues hit hadde to-brode:
- 105 Hi drinkeþ milc an wei þarto,  
 Hi nute elles wat hi do:  
 Hi nabbep noþ[er] win ne bor,  
 Ac libbeþ al-so wilde dor:  
 Hi goþ bitizt mid ruze uelle,
- 110 Rizt suich hi comen ut of helle.  
 Þez eni god man to hom come,  
 So wile dude sum from Rome,  
 For hom to lere gode þewes,  
 An for to leten hore unþewes,
- 115 He mizte bet sitte stille,  
 Vor al his wile he sholde spille:  
 He mizte bet teche ane bore  
 To weze boþe sheld an spere,  
 þan me þat wilde folc ibringe
- 120 þat hi me wolde ihere singe.  
 Wat sol ich þar mid mine songe?  
 Ne sunge ich hom neuer so longe,  
 Mi song were ispild echdel:  
 For hom ne mai halter ne bridel
- 125 Bringre vrom hore wude-wise,  
 Ne mon mid stele ne mid ise.  
 Ac þar lond is boþe este an god,  
 An þar men habbeþ milde mod,

97 *J.* houene-: *C.* houen-.      100 unisele: *J.* vnsele.      106 nute: *J.* nuteþ.      107  
*C.* noþ: *J.* noht.      117 bore: *J.* beore.      118 weze boþe: *J.* bere.      119 þan  
me: *J.* þane.      120 *J.* me wolde: *C.* me segge wolde.      122 sunge: *J.* singe.  
126 ise: *C.J.* ire.      127 *J.* lond: *C.* long.



- Ich noti mid hom mine þrote,  
 130 Vor ich mai do þar gode note,  
 An bringe hom loue-tiþinge,  
 Vor ich of chirche-songe singe.  
 Hit was iseid in olde laze,  
 An zet ilast þilke soþsaze,  
 135 þat man shal erien an sowe,  
 þar he wenþ after sum god mowe;  
 For he is wod þat sowep his sed  
 þar neuer gras ne sprinþ ne bled.'

[The owl then follows up the charge of wantonness, and tells how a lady was led astray by the song of a nightingale. In revenge the bird was seized by the husband and torn asunder by wild horses. But a different version is given by the nightingale; the knight was so punished for his cruelty that no one now dares to harm her, the owl, on the other hand, is universally hated because in her song she foretells only misfortunes to come. The owl admits this, but claims that by her power of foreseeing future events she is able to help mankind, whereupon the nightingale accuses her of witchcraft, and goes on to defend herself against the charge of wantonness by claiming that she protects maidens from folly. In return the owl claims to help married women, and even though disliked by men, yet in death helps them by acting as a scarecrow. At this the nightingale claims victory on the ground that the owl has boasted of her own disgrace. She sings so loudly that all the song-birds, including the wren, flock to her. The owl threatens to summon the birds of prey, whereupon the wren intervenes.]

### *The Conclusion*

- (1717) þe wranne, for heo cuþe singe,  
 140 þar com in þare morezen[i]nge  
 To helpe þare niztegale;  
 For þah heo hadde steuene smale,  
 Heo hadde gode þorte an schille,  
 An fale manne song a wille.  
 145 þe wranne was wel wis iholde,  
 Vor þeg heo nere ibred awolde,  
 Ho was itozen among man[k]enne,  
 An hire wisdom brohte þenne;  
 Heo mihte speke hwar heo walde,  
 150 To-uore þe king þah heo scholde.  
 'Lustep,' heo cwap, 'lateþ me speke.  
 Hwat! wulle ze þis pes to-breke,  
 An do þan [kinge] swuch schame?  
 Ze, nis he nouþer ded ne lame.  
 155 Hunke schal i-tide harm an schonde,  
 3ef ze doþ griþ-bruche on his londe.

131 loue-tiþinge: J. leue-tydinge. 134 an: J. þat. 140 morezeninge: C. more  
 zenng, J. moreweninge. 142 For þah: J. Vor. 143 þorte: J. þrote. 146 þeg:  
 J. þeih. 147 mankenne: C. mannenne, J. mankunne. 153 þan kinge: C. J. þanne.  
 154 C. ze nis he: J. yet nys heo. 156 ze: J. we.



- Lateþ beo, an beoþ isome,  
 An fareþ riht to ower dome,  
 An lateþ dom þis plaid to-breke,  
 160 Al-swo hit was erur bispeke.  
     'Ich an wel,' cwað þe niztegale,  
     'Ah, wranne, naþt for þire tale,  
     Ah do for mire lahfulnesse.  
 Ich nolde þat unriht-fulnesse  
 165 Me at þen ende ouer-kome;  
 Ich nam of-drad of none dome.  
 Bi-hote ich habbe, soþ hit is,  
 þat Maister Nichole, þat is wis,  
 Bi-tuxen vs deme schulle,  
 170 An ȝet ich wene þat he wule.  
 Ah war mihte we hine finde?  
 Þe wranne sat in ore linde:  
 'Hwat! nuȝte ȝe,' cwaþ heo, 'his hom?  
 He wunep at Portes-hom,  
 175 At one tune ine Dorsete,  
 Bi þare see in ore ut-lete:  
 þar he demep manie riȝte dom,  
 An diht an writ mani wisdom,  
 An þurh his muþe and þurh his honde  
 180 Hit is þe betere in-to Scot-londe.  
 To seche hine is lihtlich þing;  
 He naueþ bute one woning.  
 þat his bischopen muchel schame,  
 An alle þan þat of his nome  
 185 Habbep ihert, an of his dede.  
 Hwi nulleþ hi nimen heom to rede,  
 þat he were mid heom ilome  
 For teche heom of his wisdom,  
 An ȝiue him rente a uale stude,  
 190 þat he miȝte heom ilome be mide?  
     'Certes,' cwaþ þe hule, 'þat is soð;  
     þeos riche men wel mucche misdoð,  
     þat leteþ þane gode mon,  
     þat of so feole þinge con,  
 195 An ȝiueþ rente wel misliche,

158 ower: C. oper, J. eure.    161 an: J. unne.    162 naþt, þire: J. nouht, þine.  
 163 ah: J. ac.    169 vs deme schulle: C. vs deme schulde, J. eu deme schulle.  
 170 ȝet ich wene: C. ȝef ich þene, J. yet ic wene.    171 war: C. J. þar.    173 nuȝte  
 ȝe: J. mihte yet.    183 his: J. is.    184 J. þan: C. wan.    187 J. teche: C. theche,  
 first h deleted.    192 wel mucche: J. muchel.



- An of him leteþ wel lihtliche.  
 Wið heore cunne heo beoþ mildre,  
 An zeueþ rente litle childre;  
 Swo heore wit hi demþ adwole,  
 200 þat euer abid Maistre Nichole.  
 Ah ute we þah to him fare,  
 For þar is unker dom al zare.  
 'Do we,' þe niztegale seide;  
 'Ah wa schal unker speche rede,  
 205 An telle to-uore unker deme?'  
 'þarof ich schal þe wel icweme,  
 Cwap þe houle, 'for al, ende of orde,  
 Telle ich con, word after worde;  
 An 3ef þe þincþ þat ich mis-rempe,  
 210 þu stond a3ein an do me crempe.'  
 Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferden,  
 Al bute here an bute uerde,  
 To Portes-ham þat heo bi-come.  
 Ah hu heo spedde of heore dome,  
 215 Ne chan ich eu namore telle;  
 Her nis na more of þis spelle.

199 *J.* adwole: *C.* adpole.210 *J.* do me: *C.* dome.201 *J.* we: *C.* þe.216 þis: *J.* þisse.202 þar: *J.* þat.

## ADDENDUM TO PAGE 50

There was a *Magister Nicholas*, a canonist working in England c. 1200 and cited in *Quaestiones Londinenses* (B.M. Royal 9 E vii, ff. 191-198, on which see W. Ullmann, *Medieval Papalism*, pp. 13 and 200-1). But S. Kuttner (7 *Traditio* 317-20) thinks he "may well be Nicholas de Aquila, . . . presumably the dean of Chichester c. 1197-1217, who was elected bishop of that see in 1209 but apparently never consecrated". Nicholas de Aquila was not an Englishman and so an unpromising candidate for the authorship of *The Owl and the Nightingale*.



## XI. THE BESTIARY

BESTIARIES appear to have been one of the most popular types of medieval literature, and their general characteristics can be seen from the extracts below. They consisted of descriptions of birds, beasts, and reptiles, and more particularly of the legends connected with them, these being then allegorized in a following section. The earliest bestiaries were in Greek, and probably originated in Egypt some time during the second century A.D. A Latin version was made, perhaps as early as the fifth century, and through it bestiary literature made its way into most of the Western European languages. Fragments of a bestiary appear already in OE verse, and although only one ME version exists, preserved in a single MS., material drawn from it is frequent enough in other vernacular works. The ME work is, in the main, derived from the metrical Latin version by Thetbaldus, an Italian monk of the eleventh century, whose work appears to have superseded all other Latin versions. In some 700 lines the ME author deals with the lion, eagle, adder, ant, hart, fox, spider, whale, mermaid, elephant, turtle-dove, and panther of his original, adding a further section, taken from the *De Naturis Rerum* of Alexander Nequam, on the dove. The popularity of this type of literature, with its plentiful supply of marvels, is not surprising, but its main importance lies in the fact that the legends continued in literary use long after their origin had been forgotten.<sup>1</sup>

The extant ME version has passed through the hands of so many copyists that we can say little of its date or provenance. In all probability it was composed during the first half of the thirteenth century, somewhere in the East Midlands. The Latin original uses a variety of metres, and the English adaptor does the same, even improving on his model by mixing the different kinds of verse in the description of the same creature, cf., for example, the mixture of alliteration and rhyme in the description of the fox. The most recent edition is that by Hall, i, 176-96; ii, 579-626, and extracts appear in most ME readers. The passages below are taken from the sole surviving MS., British Museum Arundel 292, and correspond with lines 296-354 and 382-439, in Hall's edition.

<sup>1</sup> A convenient introduction to the Bestiary and its influence is P. A. Robin, *Animal Lore in English Literature* (London 1932).



*Natura Wulpis*

- (296) A wilde der is, ðat is ful of fele wiles,  
 Fox is hire to name, for hire qweðsipe  
 Husebondes hire haten, for hire harm-dedes.  
 Ðe coc and te capun  
 5 Ge feccheð ofte in ðe tun,  
 And te gandre and te gos,  
 Bi ðe necke and bi ðe nos,  
 Haleð is to hire hole. For-ði man hire hatieð,  
 Hatien and hutten bothe men and fules.  
 10 Listneð nu a wonder ðat tis der doð for hunger.  
 Goð o felde to a furg, and falleð ðar-inne,  
 In eried lond er in erðchine, forto bilirten fugeles.  
 Ne stereð ge nogt of ðe stede a god stund deies,  
 Oc dareð so ge ded were, ne drageð ge non onde.  
 15 Ðe rauen is swiðe redi, weneð ðat ge rotieð,  
 And oðre fules hire fallen bi, for to winnen fode,  
 Derflike wiðuten dred, he wenen ðat ge ded beð.  
 He wullen on ðis foxes fell, and ge it wel feleð.  
 Ligtlike ge lepeð up, and letteð hem sone.  
 20 Gelt hem here billing  
 Raðe wið illing,  
 Tetoggeð and tetireð hem mid hire teð sarpe.  
 Fret hire fille,  
 And goð ðan ðer ge wille.

*Significacio*

- 25 Twifold forbisne in ðis der,  
 To frame we mugen finden her,  
 Warsipe and wisdom  
 Wið deuel and wið iuel man.  
 Ðe deuel dereð dernelike,  
 30 He lat he ne wile us nogt biswike.  
 He lat he ne wile us don non loð,  
 And bringeð us in a sinne, and ter he us sloð.  
 He bit us don ure bukes wille,  
 Eten and drinken wið unskil,  
 35 And in ure skemting  
 He doð raðe a foxing.  
 He billeð one ðe foxes fel,  
 Wo-so telleð idel spel,

9 hutten *Hall*: *MS.* hulen.31 don: *MS.* ðon.



- And he tireð on his ket,  
 40 Wo-so him wið sinne fet.  
 And deuel geld swilk billing  
 Wið same and wið sending,  
 And for his sinfule werk  
 Ledeð man to helle merk.

*Significacio*

- 45 De deuel is tus ðe [fox] ilik,  
 Mið iuele breides and wið swik.  
 And man[i] al-so ðe foxes name  
 Arn wurði hauen to same.  
 For wo-so seieð oðer god,  
 50 And ðenkeð iuel on his mod,  
 Fox he is and fend iwis—  
 De boc ne legeð nogt of ðis.  
 So was Herodes fox and ferd  
 Do Crist kam into ðis middel-erd.  
 55 He seide he wulde him leuen on,  
 And ðogte he wulde him fordon.

*Natura cetegrandie*

- (382) Cethegrande is a fis,  
 De moste ðat in water is;  
 Dat tu wuldes seien get,  
 60 Gef ðu it soge wan it flet,  
 Dat it were á neilond  
 Dat sete one ðe se-sond.  
 Dis fis ðat is vnride,  
 Danne him hungreð he gapeð wide;  
 65 Vt of his ðrote it smit an onde,  
 De swettteste ðing ðat is o londe.  
 Der-fore oðre fisses to him dragen,  
 Wan he it felen he aren fagen;  
 He cumen and hoven in his muð,  
 70 Of his swike he arn uncuð.  
 Dis cete ðanne hise chaueles lukeð,  
 Dise fisses alle in sukeð;  
 De smale he wile ðus biswiken,  
 De grete maig he nogt bigripen.  
 75 Dis fis wuneð wið ðe se-grund,  
 And liueð ðer eure heil and sund,



- Til it cumeð ðe time  
 Ðat storm stireð al ðe se,  
 Ðanne sumer and winter winnen.  
 80 Ne mai it wunen ðer-inne,  
 So droui is te sees grund;  
 Ne mai he wunen ðer ðat stund,  
 Oc stireð up and houeð stille,  
 Wiles ðar weder is so ille.  
 85 Ðe sipes ðat arn on se fordriuen—  
 Loð hem is deð, and lef to liuen—  
 Biloken hem and sen ðis fis,  
 A neilond he wenen it is.  
 Ðer-of he aren swiðe fagen,  
 90 And mid here migt ðar-to he dragen,  
 Sipes on festen,  
 And alle up gangen.  
 Of ston mid stel in ðe tunder  
 Wel to brennen one ðis wunder;  
 95 Warmen hem wel and heten and drinken.  
 Ðe fir he feleð and doð hem sinken,  
 For sone he diueð dun to grunde;  
 He drepeð hem alle wið-uten wunde.

*Significacio*

- Ðis deuel is mikel wið wil and magt,  
 100 So witches hauen in here craft;  
 He doð men hungren and hauen ðrist,  
 And mani oðer sinful list,  
 Tolleð men to him wið his onde,  
 Wo-so him folegeð he findeð sonde.  
 105 Ðo arn ðe little in leue lage,  
 Ðe mikle ne maig he to him dragen;  
 Ðe mikle, I mene ðe stedefast  
 In rigte leue mid fles and gast.  
 Wo-so listneð deueles lore,  
 110 On lengðe it sal him rewen sore;  
 Wo-so festeð hope on him,  
 He sal him folgen to helle dim.

48 hauen to *Hall*: *MS.* to hauen.

86 deð: *MS.* ded.



## XII. THE VOX AND THE WOLF

THE comparative lack of beast tales in ME is particularly surprising when contrasted with their popularity abroad. In English there is only the *Vox and the Wolf*, Chaucer's *Nun's Priest's Tale*, and the as yet unpublished *Fox and Geese*, but occasional references make it clear that these are merely the accidental survivors of a much greater number. The plot of the *Vox and the Wolf* is a not uncommon one in folk-lore, and no doubt derives ultimately from the east. A version of it appears in the *Roman de Renart*, and, judged from other versions in the *Fables* of Odo of Cheriton and Nicholas Bozon, along with a passing reference to the 'tale of the fox and the wolf in the well-buckets' in the *Summa Predicantium* of John Bromyard, the story was evidently popular in England. In all probability the English story depends ultimately on some French version which cannot now be identified but probably had the same ultimate original as the episode in the *Roman de Renart*. Certainly, whether translating from another language or using a native folk-tale, the English adaptor does not give so satisfactory a version as that to be found in the French, and some of the variations suggest unintelligent cutting of a written original. For example, from later references in the poem we gather that the fox has succeeded in disposing of some of the hens, probably three, but no mention is made of this in the episode itself. Moreover, the French version gives a much more reasonable explanation for some of the events than is to be found in the English. The fox is trapped in a more plausible way. It is a clear starlight night, and as he peers over the rim of the well he takes his reflection in the water to be his wife Hermeline, while the echo of his voice he takes to be her reply. Consequently he gets into the bucket and goes down to see what is wrong. Similarly the wolf is persuaded to get into the bucket by the fox's explanation that the two buckets are God's balance of good and evil in which souls must be weighed before they can enter Paradise. Nevertheless, despite the faults of the English adaptor, inartistic cutting, lack of proportion, etc., there is much to enjoy in his version, whether it be due to himself or to his original. The dialogue is natural and unforced, the octosyllabic metre in perfect keeping with the subject-matter, and the whole poem has a lightness of touch which makes



it a worthy representative in English of the beast tale. Above all, the characterization is excellent, whether of the cock, the fox, or the wolf; the somewhat pompous disapproval of the cock at the slaughter of the hens, the hopeful attempt of the fox to add him to his bag, as well as the cringing manner in which the wolf makes his confession in hope of being admitted to the unlimited food of Paradise.

Nothing is known of the author of the English version, which is extant only in a single Bodleian MS., Digby 86 (c. 1250-75), from which it is here printed. As it stands it appears to be in a western dialect, but rhymes indicate that it was originally composed in some district in which south-eastern and Midland forms could be used, at any rate for the sake of the rhyme. It was edited by G. H. McKnight, *Middle English Humorous Tales in Verse* (Boston and London 1913), and is to be found also, complete or in part, in most ME readers.

*Of þe vox and of þe wolf*

- A vox gon out of þe wode go,  
 Afingret so þat him wes wo;  
 He nes neuere in none wise  
 Afingret erour half so swiþe.  
 5 He ne hoeld nouþer wey ne strete,  
 For him wes loþ men to mete;  
 Him were leuere meten one hen,  
 Þen half an oundred wimmen.  
 He strok swiþe ouer-al,  
 10 So þat he ofsei ane wal;  
 Wiþinne þe walle wes on hous,  
 The vox wes þider swiþe wous;  
 For he þohute his hounger aquenche,  
 Oþer mid mete, oþer mid drunche.  
 15 Abouten he biheld wel ȝerne;  
 Þo eroust bigon þe vox to erne.  
 Al fort he come to one walle,  
 And som þer-of wes afalle,  
 And wes þe wal ouer-al to-broke,  
 20 And on ȝat þer wes i-loke;  
 At þe furmeste bruche þat he fond,  
 He lep in, and ouer he wond.  
 Þo he wes inne, smere he lou,  
 And þer-of he hadde gome i-nou;



- 25 For he com in wipouten leue  
 Bopen of haiward and of reue.  
 On hous þer wes, þe dore was ope,  
 Hennen weren þerinne i-crope,  
 Fiue, þat makeþ anne flok,  
 30 And mid hem sat on kok.  
 Þe kok him wes flowen on hey,  
 And two hennen him seten ney.  
 'Wox,' quod þe kok, 'wat dest þou þare?  
 Go hom, Crist þe zeue karel  
 35 Houre hennen þou dest ofte shome.'  
 'Be stille, ich hote, a Godes nome!  
 Quap þe wax, 'Sire Chauntecler,  
 Þou fle adoun, and com me ner.  
 I nabbe don her nout bote goed,  
 40 I have leten þine hennen blod;  
 Hy weren seke ounder þe ribe,  
 Þat hy ne miztte non lengour libe,  
 Bote here heddre were i-take;  
 Þat I do for almes sake.  
 45 Ich haue hem letten eddre-blod,  
 And þe, Chauntecler, hit wolde don goed.  
 Þou hauest þat ilke ounder þe splen,  
 Þou nestes neuere daies ten;  
 For þine lif-dayes beþ al ago,  
 50 Bote þou bi mine rede do;  
 I do þe lete blod ounder þe brest,  
 Oþer sone axe after þe prest.'  
 'Go wei,' quod þe kok, 'wo þe bi-gol  
 Þou hauest don oure kunne wo.  
 55 Go mid þan þat þou hauest nouþe;  
 Acoursed be þou of Godes mouþe!  
 For were I adoun, bi Godes nome,  
 Ich mizte ben siker of oþre shome.  
 Ac weste hit houre cellerer,  
 60 Þat þou were i-comen her,  
 He wolde sone after þe zonge,  
 Mid pikes and stones and staues stronge;  
 Alle þine bones he wolde to-breke;  
 Þene we weren wel awreke.'  
 65 He wes stille, ne spak namore,  
 Ac he werþ apurst wel sore.  
 Þe þurst him dede more wo



- þen heuede raper his hounger do.  
 Ouer-al he ede and sohvte;  
 70 On auenture his wiit him brohute  
 To one putte wes water inne,  
 þat wes i-maked mid grete ginne.  
 Tuo boketes þer he founde,  
 þat oper wende to þe grounde,  
 75 þat wen me shulde þat on opwinde,  
 þat oper wolde adoun winde.  
 He ne hounderstod nout of þe ginne,  
 He nom þat boket, and lep þerinne,  
 For he hopede i-nou to drinke.  
 80 þis boket biginneþ to sinke,  
 To late þe vox wes biþout,  
 þo he was in þe ginne i-brout.  
 I-nou he gon him bi-þenche,  
 Ac hit ne halp mid none wrenche;  
 85 Adoun he moste, he wes þerinne.  
 I-kaut he wes mid swikele ginne.  
 Hit miȝte han i-ben wel his wille  
 To lete þat boket hongi stille.  
 Wat mid serewe and mid drede,  
 90 Al his þurst him ouer-hede.  
 Al þus he come to þe grounde,  
 And water i-nou þer he founde.  
 þo he fond water, ȝerne he dronk!  
 Him þoute þat water þere stonk,  
 95 For hit wes to-ȝeines his wille.  
 'Wo worþe,' quap þe vox, 'lust and wille,  
 þat ne con meþ to his metel  
 Ȝef ich neuede to muchel i-ete,  
 þis ilke shome neddi nouþe,  
 100 Nedde lust i-ben of mine mouþe.  
 Him is wo in euche londe,  
 þat is þef mid his honde.  
 Ich am i-kaut mid swikele ginne,  
 Oper soum deuel me broute her-inne.  
 105 I was woned to ben wiis,  
 Ac nou of me i-don hit hiis.'  
 þe vox wep, and reuliche bigan;  
 þer com a wolf gon after þan,  
 Out of þe depe wode bliue,  
 110 For he wes afingret swiþe.



- Nopþing he ne founde in al þe nizte,  
 Wer-mide his hunger aquenche miztte.  
 He com to þe putte, þene vox i-herde,  
 He him kneu wel bi his rerde,  
 115 For hit wes his neizebore,  
 And his gossip, of children bore.  
 Adoun bi þe putte he sat.  
 Quod þe wolf, 'Wat may ben þat  
 þat ich in þe putte i-here?  
 120 Hertou cristine, oþer mi fere?  
 Say me soþ, ne gabbe þou me nout,  
 Wo haueþ þe in þe putte i-brout?'  
 þe vox hine i-kneu wel for his kun,  
 And þo eroust kom wiit to him;  
 125 For he þoute mid soumme ginne,  
 Him-self houpbringe, þene wolf þer-inne.  
 Quod þe vox, 'Wo is nou þere?  
 Ich wene hit is Sigrim þat ich here.'  
 'þat is soþ,' þe wolf sede,  
 130 'Ac wat art þou, so God þe rede?'  
 'Al' quod þe vox, 'ich wille þe telle,  
 On alpi word ich lie nelle,  
 Ich am Reneuard, þi frend,  
 And ȝif ich þine come heuede i-wend,  
 135 Ich hedde so i-bede for þe,  
 þat þou sholdest comen to me.'  
 'Mid þe?' quod þe wolf, 'War-to?  
 Wat shulde ich ine þe putte do?'  
 Quod þe vox, 'þou art ounwiis,  
 140 Her is þe blisse of paradiis;  
 Her ich mai euere wel fare,  
 Wip-uten pine, wipouten kare;  
 Her is mete, her is drinke,  
 Her is blisse wip-uten swinke;  
 145 Her nis hounger neuermo,  
 Ne non oþer kunnes wo;  
 Of alle gode her is i-nou.'  
 Mid þilke wordes þe volf lou,  
 'Art þou ded, so God þe rede,  
 150 Oþer of þe worlde?' þe wolf sede.  
 Quod þe wolf, 'Wenne storue þou,  
 And wat dest þou þere nou?  
 Ne beþ nout ȝet þre daies ago,



- þat þou and þi wif also,  
 155 And þine children, smale and grete,  
 Alle togedere mid me hete.  
 'þat is soþ,' quod þe vox,  
 'Gode þonk, nou hit is þus,  
 þat ihc am to Criste vend;  
 160 Not hit non of mine frend.  
 I nolde, for al þe worldes lond,  
 Ben ine þe worlde, þer ich hem fond.  
 Wat shuldich ine þe worlde go,  
 þer nis bote kare and wo,  
 165 And liuie in fulþe and in sunne?  
 Ac her beþ ioies fele cunne,  
 Her beþ boþe shep and get.'  
 þe wolf haueþ hounger swiþe gret,  
 For he nedde ȝare i-ete,  
 170 And þo he herde speken of mete,  
 He wolde bleþeliche ben þare.  
 'Al' quod þe wolf, 'gode i-fere,  
 Moni goed mel þou hauest me binome,  
 Let me adoun to þe kome,  
 175 And al ich wole þe for-ȝeue.'  
 'Ȝe,' quod þe vox, 'were þou i-sriue,  
 And sunnen heuedest al forsake,  
 And to klene lif i-take,  
 Ich wolde so bidde for þe,  
 180 þat þou sholdest comen to me.'  
 'To wom shuldich,' þe wolf seide,  
 'Ben i-knowe of mine misdede?  
 Her nis noþing alieue,  
 þat me kouþe her nou sriue.  
 185 þou hauest ben ofte min i-fere,  
 Woltou nou mi srist i-here,  
 And al mi liif I shal þe telle?'  
 'Nay,' quod þe vox, 'I nelle.'  
 'Neltou,' quod þe wolf, 'þin ore,  
 190 Ich am afingret swiþe sore;  
 Ich wot to-niȝt ich worþe ded,  
 Bote þou do me somne reed.  
 For Cristes loue be mi prest.'  
 þe wolf bey adoun his brest,  
 195 And gon to siken harde and stronge.



- 'Woltou,' quod þe vox, 'srift ounderfonge,  
 Tel þine sunnen on and on,  
 Þat þer bileue neuer on.'
- 'Sone,' quod þe wolf, 'wel i-faie,  
 200 Ich habbe ben qued al mi lifdaie;  
 Ich habbe widewene kors,  
 Þerfore ich fare þe wors.  
 A þousent shep ich habbe abiten,  
 And mo, ȝef hy weren i-writen,  
 205 Ac hit me of-þinkeþ sore.  
 Maister, shal I tellen more?'
- 'Ȝe,' quod þe vox, 'al þou most sugge,  
 Oper elles-wer þou most abugge.'  
 'Gossip,' quod þe wolf, 'forȝef hit me,  
 210 Ich habbe ofte schid qued bi þe.  
 Men seide þat þou on þine liue  
 Misferdest mid mine wiue;  
 Ich þe aperseiuede one stounde,  
 And in bedde to-gedere ou founde.  
 215 Ich wes ofte ou ful ney,  
 And in bedde to-gedere ou sey.  
 Ich wende, al-so oþre doþ,  
 Þat ihc i-seie were soþ,  
 And þerfore þou were me loþ.  
 220 Gode gossip, ne be þou nohut wroþ.'
- 'Vuolf,' quod þe vox him þo,  
 'Al þat þou hauest her-bifore i-do,  
 In þohut, in speche, and in dede,  
 In euche operes kunnes quede,  
 225 Ich þe for-ȝeue at þisse nede.'  
 'Crist þe forȝelde!', þe wolf seide,  
 'Nou ich am in clene liue,  
 Ne recche ich of childe ne of wiue.  
 Ac sei me wat I shal do,  
 230 And ou ich may comen þe to.'  
 'Do?' quod þe vox, 'Ich wille þe lere.  
 I-siist þou a boket hongi þere?  
 Þer is a bruche of heuene blisse,  
 Lep þerinne mid i-wisse,  
 235 And þou shalt comen to me sone.'  
 Quod þe wolf, 'Þat is lizt to done.'  
 He lep in, and way sumdel—



- þat weste þe vox ful wel.  
 þe wolf gon sinke, þe vox arise;  
 240 þo gon þe wolf sore agrise.  
 þo he com amidde þe putte,  
 þe wolf þene vox opward mette.  
 'Gossip,' quod þe wolf, 'Wat nou?  
 Wat hauest þou i-munt? Weder wolt þou?'  
 245 'Weder ich wille?' þe vox sede,  
 'Ich wille oup, so God me rede!  
 And nou go down wiþ þi meel,  
 þi bizete worþ wel smal.  
 Ac ich am þerof glad and bliþe,  
 250 þat þou art nomen in clene liue.  
 þi soule-cnul ich wille do ringe,  
 And masse for þine soule singe.'  
 þe wrecche bineþe noþing ne vind  
 Bote cold water, and hounger him bind.  
 255 To colde gistninge he wes i-bede,  
 Wroggen haueþ his dou i-knede.  
 þe wolf in þe putte stod,  
 Afingret so þat he ves wod.  
 I-nou he cursede þat þider him broute;  
 260 þe vox þer-of luitel route.  
 þe put him wes þe house ney,  
 þer freren woneden swiþe sley.  
 þo þat hit com to þe time,  
 þat hoe shulden arisen, prime,  
 265 For to suggen here houssong,  
 O frere þer wes among,  
 Of here slep hem shulde awecche,  
 Wen hoe shulden þidere recche.  
 He seide, 'Ariseþ on and on,  
 270 And komeþ to houssong heuereuchon.'  
 þis ilke frere heyte Ailmer,  
 He wes hoere maister curtiler.  
 He wes hofþurst swiþe stronge,  
 Riȝt amidward here houssonge.  
 275 Alhone to þe putte he hede,  
 For he wende bete his nede.  
 He com to þe putte and drou,  
 And þe wolf wes heui i-nou.  
 þe frere mid al his maine tey,



- 280 So longe þat he þene wolf i-sey.  
For he sei þene wolf þer sitte,  
He gradde, 'þe deuel is in þe puttel'  
To þe putte hy gounnen gon,  
Alle mid pikes and staues and ston,  
285 Euch mon mid þat he hedde,  
Wo wes him þat wepne nedde.  
Hy comen to þe putte, þene wolf op-drowe,  
þo hede þe wreche fomen i-nowe,  
þat weren egre him to slete  
290 Mid grete houndes, and to bete.  
Wel and wroþe he wes i-swonge,  
Mid staues and speres he was i-stoung.  
þe wox bicharde him mid i-wisse,  
For he ne fond nones kunnes blisse,  
295 Ne hof dundes forþeuenesse. explicit.



### XIII. THE THRUSH AND THE NIGHTINGALE

THE *Thrush and the Nightingale* is an example of the debate which is much closer to the conventional French and Latin models than is the *Owl and the Nightingale*. In comparison with the latter it contains practically no connecting narrative, and few of the personal touches to be found in the earlier poem. The matter is completely conventional, and is found frequently enough elsewhere during the medieval period, whilst the fact that nearly all the speeches are complete within the stanza recalls the formalism of the Latin models. Nevertheless, it is an excellent example of the formal debate poem, though perhaps slightly more dramatic and realistic than the majority of such poems. It is said to have been influenced by the *Owl and the Nightingale*, though the only likeness discernible lies in the fact that the disputants in both cases are birds, and in reality its affinities are rather with such lyrical poems as the *Debate between the Clerk and the Maiden* and *The Nut-Brown Maid*.

The poem appears to have been composed somewhere in the south during the last quarter of the thirteenth century, though definite evidence on either point is lacking. It is found complete only in the Bodleian MS. Digby 86 (1272-83), from which it is here printed, but 74 lines appear also in the Auchinleck MS. in the National Library in Edinburgh. The best edition of the earlier version is in Carleton Brown, pp. 101-07, and of the later by H. Varnhagen, 4 *Anglia* 208 ff.

*Ci comence le cuntent parentre le Mauuis & la russinole*

Somer is comen wip loue to toune,  
Wip blostme, and wip brides roune  
þe note of hasel springeþ,  
þe dewes darkneþ in þe dale.  
5 For longing of þe nizttegale,  
þis foweles murie singeþ.

Hic herde a strif bitweies two—  
þat on of wele, þat oþer of wo—  
Bitwene two i-fere.  
10 þat on hereþ wimmen þat hoe beþ hende,  
þat oþer hem wole wip mizte shende;  
þat strif 3e mowen i-here.



þe niztingale is on bi nome  
 þat wol shilden hem from shome,  
 15 Of skape hoe wole hem skere;  
 þe prestelcok hem kepeþ ay,  
 He seiþ bi nizte and eke bi day,  
 þat hy beþ fendes i-fere.

For hy biswikeþ euchan mon  
 20 þat mest bi-leueþ hem ouppon,  
 þey hy ben milde of chere.  
 Hoe beþ fikele and fals to fonde,  
 Hoe wercheþ wo in euchan londe;  
 Hit were betere þat hy nere.

25 'Hit is shome to blame leuedy,  
 For hy beþ hende of corteisy;  
 Ich rede þat þou lete.  
 Ne wes neuere bruche so strong,  
 I-broke wiþ rizte ne wiþ wrong,  
 30 þat wimmon ne mizte bete.

[*Nightingale*]

Hy gladieþ hem þat beþ wrowe,  
 Boþe þe heye and þe lowe,  
 Mid gome hy cunne hem grete.  
 þis world nere nout ȝif wimen nere;  
 35 I-maked hoe wes to mones fere,  
 Nis no þing al-so swete.'

'I ne may wimen herien nohut,  
 For hy beþ swikele and false of þohut,  
 Als ich am oundestonde.  
 40 Hy beþ feire and brizt on hewe,  
 Here þout is fals and ountrewe;  
 Ful ȝare ich haue hem fonde.

[*Thrush*]

Alisaundre þe king menep of hem—  
 In þe world nes non so crafti mon,  
 45 Ne non so riche of londe.  
 I take witnesse of monie and fele  
 þat riche weren of worldes wele,  
 Muche wes hem þe shonde.'

30 wimmon: *A.* wimmen, *B.* mon.31 wrowe: *MS.* wrope.



þe niztingale hoe wes wroþ:  
 50 'Fowel, me þinkeþ þou art me loþ      [Nightingale]  
     Sweche tales for to showe.  
 Among a þousent leuedies i-tolde  
 þer nis non wickede I holde  
     þer hy sitteþ on rowe.

55 Hy beþ of herte meke and milde,  
 Hem-self hy cunne from shome shilde  
     Wiþinne boures wowe.  
 And swettoust þing in armes to wre  
 þe mon þat holdeþ hem in gle.  
 60 Fowel, wi ne art þou hit i-cnowe?'

'Gentil fowel, seist þou hit me?      [Thrusb]  
 Ich habbe wiþ hem in boure i-be,  
     I-haued al mine wille.  
 Hy willeþ for a luitel mede  
 65 Don a sunfoul derne dede,  
     Here soule forto spille.

Fowel, me þinkeþ þou art les;  
 þey þou be milde and softe of pes,  
     þou seyst þine wille.  
 70 I take witnesse of Adam,  
 þat wes oure furste man,  
     þat fonde hem wycke and ille.'

'Þrestelcok, þou art wod,      [Nightingale]  
 Oþer þou const to luitel goed,  
 75 þis wimmen for to shende.  
 Hit is þe swetteste driwerie,  
 And mest hoe counnen of curteisie.  
     Nis noþing also hende.

þe mest murþe þat mon haueþ here,  
 80 Wenne hoe is maked to his fere  
     In armes for to wende.  
 Hit is shome to blame leuedi,  
 For hem þou shalt gon sori—  
     Of londe ich wille þe sende.'



85 'Nizttingale, þou hauest wrong! [Thrush]  
 Wolt þou me senden of þis lond  
 For ich holde wiþ þe riztte?  
 I take witnesse of Sire Wawain,  
 þat Iesu Crist ȝaf miȝt and main  
 90 And strengþe for to fiȝtte.

So wide so he heuede i-gon,  
 Trewe ne founde he neuere non  
 Bi daye ne bi niztte.'  
 'Fowel, for þi false mouþ [Nightingale]  
 95 þi sawe shal ben wide couþ;  
 I rede þe fle wiþ miȝtte.

Ich habbe leue to ben here,  
 In orchard and in erbere  
 Mine songes for to singe.  
 100 Herdi neuere bi no leuedi  
 Bote hendinese and curteysi,  
 And ioie hy gunnen me bringe.

Of muchele murþe hy telleþ me;  
 Fere, al-so I telle þe,  
 105 Hy liuieþ in longinge.  
 Fowel, þou sitest on hasel-bou,  
 þou lastest hem, þou hauest wou,  
 þi word shal wide springe.'

'Hit springeþ wide, wel ich wot, [Thrush]  
 110 þou tel hit him þat hit not!  
 þis sawes ne beþ nout newe.  
 Fowel, herkne to mi sawe,  
 Ich wile þe telle of here lawe,  
 þou ne kepest nout hem i-knowe.

115 þenk on Costantines quene—  
 Foul wel hire semede fow and grene—  
 Hou sore hit gon hire rewe.  
 Hoe fedde a crupel in hire bour,  
 And heledde him wiþ couertour.  
 120 Loke war wimmen ben trewel'



'Prestelkok, þou hauest wrong, [Nightingale]  
 Al-so I sugge one mi song,  
 And þat men witeþ wide.  
 Hy beþ brizttore ounder shawe  
 125 þen þe day wenne hit dawē,  
 In longe someres tide.

Come þou heuere in here londe,  
 Hy shulen don þe in prisoun stronge,  
 And þer þou shalt abide.  
 130 þe lesinges þat þou hauest maked,  
 þer þou shalt hem forsake,  
 And shome þe shal bitide.'

'Nizttingale, þou seist þine wille, [Thrush]  
 þou seist þat wimmen shulen me spille.  
 135 Dapeit wo hit wolde!  
 In holi bok hit is i-founde,  
 Hy bringeþ moni mon to grounde,  
 þat proude weren and bolde.

þenk oupon Saunsum þe stronge,  
 140 Hou muchel is wif him dude to wronge,  
 Ich wot þat hoe him solde.  
 Hit is þat worste hord of pris  
 þat Iesu makede in parais  
 In tresour for to holde.'

145 þo seide þe nizttingale:  
 'Fowel, wel redi is þi tale; [Nightingale]  
 Herkne to mi lore!  
 Hit is flour þat lasteþ longe,  
 And mest i-herd in eueri londe,  
 150 And louelich ounder gore.

In þe worlde nis non so goed leche,  
 So milde of þoute, so feir of speche,  
 To hele monnes sore.  
 Fowel, þou rewest al þi þohut,  
 155 þou dost euele, ne geineþ þe nohut,  
 Ne do þou so nammore!'



- 'Niztingale, þou art ounwis  
 On hem to leggen so muchel pris,  
 þi mede shal ben lene.  
 160 Among on houndret ne beþ fwe,  
 Nouþer of maidnes ne of wiue,  
 þat holdeþ hem al clene,  
  
 þat hy ne wercheþ wo in londe,  
 Oper bringeþ men to shonde,  
 165 And þat is wel i-seene;  
 And þey we sitten þefore to striuen,  
 Boþe of maidnes and of wiue,  
 Soþ ne seist þou ene.'
- 'O fowel, þi mouþ þe haueþ i-shend!  
 170 þoru wam wes al þis world iwend?  
 Of a maide meke and milde.  
 Of hire sprong þat holi bern  
 þat boren wes in Bedlehem,  
 And temep al þat is wilde.
- 175 Hoe ne weste of sunne ne of shame,  
 Marie wes ire rizte name;  
 Crist hire i-shilde!  
 Fowel, for þi false sawe  
 Forbeddi þe þis wode-shawe;  
 180 þou fare into þe filde.'
- 'Nizttingale, I wes woed,  
 Oper I coupe to luitel goed,  
 Wiþ þe for to striue.  
 I suge þat icham ouercome  
 185 þoru hire þat bar þat holi sone,  
 þat soffrede wundes fwe.
- Hi swerie bi His holi name  
 Ne shal I neuere suggen shame  
 Bi maidnes ne bi wiue.  
 190 Hout of þis londe willi te,  
 Ne rechi neuere weder I fle;  
 Awai ich wille driue.'

[Thrush]

[Nightingale]

[Thrush]



#### XIV. THE PROVERBS OF ALURED

It is unlikely that Alfred the Great had anything to do with the so-called *Proverbs of Alured*, the ascription in all probability resting simply on the tradition of his wisdom. That the tradition was widespread is suggested by the frequent ascription to him of isolated proverbs in other works, as for example in the *Owl and the Nightingale*. Alfred is represented, at the beginning of the work, as sitting in council with his thanes, and most of the following sections of uneven length into which it is divided open with the words 'Thus said Alfred', followed by passages of homely advice and conventional moralizing. The chief emphasis is on the uncertainty of life, the fleetingness of worldly things, and the fickleness of woman, the matter rarely departing much from the conventional medieval treatment of such subjects. The *Proverbs* are written in a mixture of the alliterative long line, with or without rhyme, and rhyming couplets, though the fact that the extant MSS. have passed through the hands of numerous scribes, most of whom have evidently not recognized the metrical intentions of the author, has made the original scheme difficult to recover. Because of this it has seemed better to print the selections below in short lines rather than to attempt, with Hall, to reconstruct the original plan.

The MSS. vary a good deal between themselves; obviously this kind of compilation lends itself very readily to interpolation and omission. So far as we can tell the original was probably of the twelfth century, and composed in some southern dialect. Four MSS. are known: Trinity College, Cambridge, B. 14, 39 (beginning of thirteenth century); MS. A 13 in the Maidstone Museum (thirteenth century); Jesus College, Oxford, MS. 29 (c. 1275); while fragments of another version have been preserved from a text in the British Museum MS. Cotton Galba A xix, now destroyed. Various editions have appeared, the most recent one of all MSS. being that in Brandl and Zippel. Among other editions may be noted that of the Trinity and Jesus MSS. by R. Morris for the Early English Text Society in *An Old English Miscellany* (1872), and the same, along with the surviving fragments from Galba A xix, were edited by E. Borgström (Lund 1908). The Maidstone version was printed by Carleton Brown (21 *MLR* 249 ff.), and with full introductory and



critical apparatus by H. P. South (New York 1931). The extracts below, corresponding with Sections i, vii, xiv, xv, xviii, of the full text, are taken from the Jesus MS. Although probably the latest of the extant MSS., it preserves a fuller version of the work than is to be found in the Maidstone MS., while the version in the Trinity MS., written by a scribe with many orthographical peculiarities, is needlessly difficult.

*Incipiunt Documenta Regis Aluredi*

- At Seuorde sete  
 Peynes monye,  
 Fele Biscopes,  
 And feole bok-ilered,  
 5 Eorles prute,  
 Knyhtes egleche.  
 Þar wes þe eorl Alurich,  
 Of þare lawe swiþe wis,  
 And ek Ealured,  
 10 Englene hurde,  
 Englene durlýng,  
 On Englenelonde he wes kyng.  
 Heom he bi-gon lere,  
 So ye mawe ihure,  
 15 Hw hi heore lif  
 Lede scholden.  
 Alured he wes in Englenelond  
 An king wel swiþe strong.  
 He wes king, and he wes clerek  
 20 Wel he luuede Godes werk.  
 He wes wis on his word  
 And war on his werke.  
 He wes þe wysuste mon  
 Þat wes Englelonde on.

VII

- 25 Þus queþ Alured:  
 'Wyþ-vte wysdome  
 Is weole wel vnwurþ;  
 For þey o mon ahte  
 Huntseuenti acres,  
 30 And he hi hadde isowen



Alle myd reade golde,  
 And þat gold greowe  
 So gres doþ on eorþe,  
 Nere he for his weole  
 35 Neuer þe furþer  
 Bute he him of frumþe  
 Freond iwrche.  
 For hwat is gold bute ston  
 Bute if hit haueþ wismon.'

## XIV

40 þus queþ Alured:  
 'If þu hauest seorewe  
 Ne seye þu hit nouht þan arewe.  
 Seye hit þine sadelbowe,  
 And ryd þe singinde forþ.  
 45 þenne wile wene,  
 þet þine wise ne con,  
 þat þe þine wise  
 Wel lyke.  
 Serewe if þu hauest,  
 50 And þe erewe hit wot,  
 By-fore he þe meneþ,  
 By-hynde he þe teleþ.  
 þu hit myht segge swyhc mon  
 þat þe ful wel on,  
 55 Wyp-vte echere ore  
 He on þe muchele more.  
 By-hud hit on þire heorte,  
 þat þe eft ne smeorte.  
 Ne let þu hyne wite  
 60 Al þat þin heorte by-wite.'

## XV

þus queþ Alured:  
 'Ne schal tu neuere þi wif  
 By hire wlyte cheose,  
 For neuer none þinge  
 65 þat heo to þe bryngeþ.  
 Ac leorne hire custe,  
 Heo cuþeþ hi wel sone.  
 For mony mon for ayhte  
 Vuele i-auhteþ,



- 70 And ofte mon ot fayre  
 Frakele icheoseþ.  
 Wo is him þat vuel wif  
 Bryngeþ to his cotlyf.  
 So him is alyue  
 75 þat vuele ywyueþ;  
 For he schal vppen eorþe  
 Dreori i-wurþe.  
 Monymon singeþ  
 þat wif hom bryngeþ;  
 80 Wiste he hwat he brouhte  
 Wepen he myhte.'

## XVIII

- þus queþ Alured:  
 'Eure þu bi þine lyue  
 þe word of þine wyue  
 85 To swiþe þu ne arede,  
 If heo beo i-wrepped  
 Myd worde oþer myd dede.  
 Wymmon wepeþ for mod  
 Oftere þan for eny god,  
 90 And ofte lude and stille  
 For to vordrye hire wille.  
 Heo wepeþ oþer-hwile  
 For to do þe gyle.  
 Salomon hit haueþ i-sed,  
 95 þat wymmon can wel vuelne red.  
 þe hire red foleweþ  
 Heo bryngeþ hine to seorewe.  
 For hit seþ in þe loþ,  
 As scinnes forteoþ.  
 100 Hit is ifurn iseyd  
 þat cold red is quene red.  
 Hu he is vnlede  
 þat foleweþ hire rede.  
 Ich hit ne segge nouht for þan,  
 105 þat god þing nys god wymmon,  
 þe mon þe hi may icheose,  
 And icouere over oþre.

88 mod: *first minim erased in MS.*99 scinnes: *MS. scumes.*105 nys: *n erased in MS.*



## XV. THE ORRMULUM

'Þiss boc iss nemmedd Orrmulum, forrþi þatt Orrm itt wrohhte', but apart from the information given in his dedication, and the fact that his name suggests that he was of Scandinavian descent, nothing is known of the author. He calls himself indifferently Orrm and Orrmin, and says that he has written the book at the request of his brother Walter, who is, like himself, an Augustinian canon. Definite information as to date or provenance is lacking, but on palæographical grounds the MS. has been dated c. 1210, and it seems possible that Orrm may have been a canon of Elsham Priory in North Lincolnshire. On the other hand, it has been pointed out that Walter, prior of the Augustinian canons at Carlisle between 1150 and 1170, had a brother Orm who may also have been an Augustinian canon and possibly the author of this work. As far as the language is concerned it is the dialect that we should expect to have been spoken in North Lincolnshire c. 1200; but so little is known of the Northern dialect in Middle English before the fourteenth century that we cannot say with confidence that Orrm's is definitely a Midland and not a Northern work. But the majority of scholars would place it somewhere in the northern part of the East Midland dialect area.

The work itself is a collection of homilies intended as a course of sermons to be read aloud in church. In the dedication, Orrm explains that he intends to give an English version of the Gospels for the whole year, each followed by an interpretation and an application. His table of contents lists 242 homilies, but of these only 1-32 are represented in the Junius MS., 32 being a fragment mostly illegible. The 20,512 short lines counted by White-Holt are only about an eighth of the whole work envisaged—and possibly completed—by the author, who was a determined character.

Almost alone among Middle English poets Orrm uses neither rhyme nor alliteration; he is a merciless syllable-counter. His model is the Latin septenarius; his line has fifteen syllables, neither more nor less, and he does little to vary the rhythm. Such a vehicle calls for subject-matter of high interest if the work is to be at all endurable, and that it is far from having. It contains, to be sure, a good



deal of the best (if, already in Orm's time, old-fashioned) medieval religious teaching drawn from various authors, mainly Gregory the Great and Bede, but every other virtue has been sacrificed to clarity. The author is so determined that nothing shall remain obscure that he constantly repeats himself, and the result is an intolerably diffuse and tedious work.

From a linguistic point of view, however, the work is highly important; the author's autograph copy has probably survived, and he uses a highly individual orthography, the most noticeable characteristic of which is the frequent doubling of consonants. Various theories have been suggested to account for this; that Orm intended to mark the length of the vowels, that he wished to mark the length of the consonants, or a compromise of the two. But on the whole the most plausible suggestion is that these various orthographical devices are simply intended to help preachers in reading aloud to the congregation (see 9 *RES* 4 ff.). Complaints of the way in which preachers stumbled and mumbled when reading sermons are frequent enough in the Middle Ages, and the careful Orm has decided to give them every help in reading his work. The first necessity is a consistent spelling system with the divisions between the words clearly marked. In reading aloud, the length of the vowel is obviously important, and consequently it is made clear by doubling the consonant after a short vowel in closed syllables. But in open syllables this might lead to ambiguity, and instead a breve was sometimes added above the vowel. Latin vowels before a final *-t* are usually short, and, since English words with a long vowel in such a position might give difficulty to a Latin-trained cleric, Orm helps by placing double<sup>1</sup> or treble acute accents over such long vowels. His phonetic care is further illustrated by his use of three separate symbols for sounds that could be represented by the insular *ȝ* in OE.:

'ȝ' for the semi-vowel [j] as in 'ȝet', 'ȝiff', 'modiznesse'.

'ȝȝ' for the second element of an *-i* diphthong, 'maȝȝ', 'peȝȝ' 'twiȝȝess'.<sup>2</sup>

'ȝh' for the voiced spirant that became *wh*, as in 'reȝhellboc', 'follȝhen'.

<sup>1</sup> Represented in the extract by a circumflex. The treble accented vowel does not occur in it.

<sup>2</sup> Similarly 'ww' for the second element of a *-u* diphthong as in 'Awwstin', 'trowwenn'. The whole problem is well treated by A. S. Napier, *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1891-4 (Appendix II).



‘g̃’ (a compromise between the insular ‘ȝ’ and the continental ‘g’) for the stop, as in ‘g̃od’, ‘Enñglisshe’, ‘amañg’.

‘g̃g̃’ as in ‘trĩg̃g̃’ (from ON *tryggr*).

‘g’ (continental) is found only in ‘gyn’ (7087) which Napier rightly takes to be a French loanword, from (*en*)gin.

‘gg’ for the sound in Mod. E. *edge*, as in ‘egge’. (Neither ‘g’ nor ‘gg’ happens to occur in the extract given below, but the three symbols are well illustrated on the Bodleian postcard from Junius I, f. 65a, which in ll. 7866–82 shows ‘Godd’, ‘bodiȝ’, ‘biggenn’, ‘laȝheboc’, ‘Aȝȝ’.<sup>1</sup>)

The single medieval MS. containing the work is preserved in the Bodleian as MS. Junius I, and the only complete edition of that MS. is by R. M. White and R. Holt (Oxford 1878). A collation by E. Kölbing appeared in 1 *Englische Studien*, 1 ff.; note also S. Holm, *Corrections and Additions in the Ormulum Manuscript* (Uppsala 1922). N. R. Ker, ‘Unpublished Parts of the *Ormulum* printed from MS. Lambeth 783’ (9 *Medium Ævum* 1–22), gives 539 short lines from extracts made by the Dutch scholar, Jan van Vliet, a seventeenth-century owner, before certain folios of Junius I had been lost.

### Dedication

Nu broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min, affterr þe flæshess kinde,  
 Annd broþerr min i Crisstenndom þurh fulluhht annd þurh trowwþe,  
 Annd broþerr min i Ġodess hus, ȝēt o þe þride wise,  
 Þurh þatt witt hafenn tākenn ba an rezhellboc to follȝhenn,  
 5 Vnnderr kanunnkess had annd lif, swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette;  
 Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd, annd forþedd te þin wille,  
 Icc hafe wennd inntill Enñglissh Ġoddspelless hallȝhe lāre,  
 Affterr þatt little witt tatt me min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.  
 Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel till mikell frame turnenn  
 10 ȝiff Enñglissh folc, forr lufe off Crist, itt wolde ȝerne lernenn,  
 Annd follȝhenn itt, annd fillenn itt, wiþþ þohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ  
 [dede.  
 Annd forrþi ȝerrndesst tu þatt icc þiss werre þe sholde wirrkenn;  
 Annd icc itt hafe forþedd te, acc all þurh Cristess hellpe;  
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist þatt itt iss brohht till ende.  
 15 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc þa Ġoddspelless neh alle,  
 Þatt sinndenn o þe messeþoc inn all þe ȝer att messe.  
 Annd aȝȝ affterr þe Ġoddspell stannt þatt tatt te Ġoddspell menepþ,  
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folc off þeȝȝre sawle nede;

<sup>1</sup> God, body, buy, law-book, ever.



- Annd ȝēt tær tekenn mare inoh þu shallt tæronne findenn,  
 20 Off þatt tatt Cristess hallȝhe þed birrþ trowwenn wel annd follȝhenn.  
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc amang̃ Goddspelless wordess,  
 All þurh me selfenn, maniz word þe rime swa to fillenn;  
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, eȝzwhær þær itt iss ekedd,  
 Mazz hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt to sen annd tunnderrstanndenn  
 25 All þess te bettere, hu þeȝzm birrþ þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn;  
 Annd forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ wel þolenn mine wordess,  
 Eȝzwhær þær þu shallt findenn hemm amang̃ Goddspelless wordess.  
 Forr whase môt to læwedd folc larspell off Goddspell tellenn,  
 He môt wel ekenn maniz word amang̃ Goddspelless wordess.  
 30 Annd icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs aȝz wiþþ Goddspelless wordess  
 Well fillenn all, annd all forrþi sholde icc well offte nede  
 Amang̃ Goddspelless wordess don min word, min ferrs to fillenn.  
 Annd te bitæche icc off þiss boc, heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,  
 All to þurhsekenn ilc an ferrs, annd to þurhlokenn offte,  
 35 Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be nan word ȝæn Cristess lare,  
 Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be to trowwenn annd to follȝhenn.  
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfôt annd all þwerret út forrwerppenn  
 Þe dom off all þatt lape flocc, þatt iss þurh niþ forrblendedd,  
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss, þurh niþfull modiznesse.  
 40 Þeȝz shulenn lætenn hæpeliz off unnkerr swinn, lef broþerr;  
 Annd all þeȝz shulenn takenn itt onn unnitt annd onn idell;  
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh niþ, annd all þurh þeȝze sinne  
 Annd unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he forrgife hemm hære sinne;  
 Annd unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd off þatt itt wass biȝunnenn,  
 45 Annd þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht till ende, þurh Hiss hellpe;  
 Forr itt mazz hellpenn alle þa þatt bliþelike itt herenn,  
 Annd lufenn itt, annd follȝhenn itt wiþþ þohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede.  
 Annd whase wilenn shall þiss boc eftt oþerr siþe writenn,  
 Himm bidde icc þatt hêt write riht, swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ  
 50 All þwerret út afterr þatt itt iss vppo þiss firrste bisne,  
 Wiþþ all swilc rime alls her iss sett, wiþþ all-se fele wordess;  
 Annd tatt he loke wel þatt he an bocstaff write twiȝzess,  
 Eȝzwhær þær itt uppo þiss boc iss writenn o þatt wise.  
 Loke he wel þatt hêt write swa, forr he ne mazz nohht elless  
 55 Onn Ennglissh writenn riht te word, þatt wite he wel to soþe.  
 Annd ȝiff mann wile witen whi icc hafe don þiss dede,  
 Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd Goddspelless hallȝhe lare;  
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all Crisstene folckess berrhless  
 Iss lang̃ uppo þatt an, þatt teȝz Goddspelless hallȝhe lare  
 60 Wiþþ fulle mahhte follȝhe riht þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede.  
 Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned Crisstene folc to follȝhenn  
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm Goddspelless hallȝhe lare.  
 Annd forrþi whase lerneþþ itt annd follȝheþþ itt wiþþ dede,  
 He shall onn ende wurriþi ben þurh Godd to wurppenn borȝhenn.  
 65 Annd tæfore hafe icc turnedd itt inntill Ennglisshe spæche,  
 Forr þatt I wollde bliþeliz þatt all Ennglisshe lede



- Wipþ ære sholde lisstenn itt, wipþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,  
 Wipþ tunge sholde spellenn itt, wipþ dede sholde itt follzhenn,  
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom att Gōdd soþ sawle berrhless.
- 70 Annd 3iff þezz wilenn herenn itt, annd follzhenn itt wipþ dede,  
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist to winnenn þezzre berrhless.  
 Annd I shall hafenn forr min swinnc god læn att Gōdd onn ende,  
 3iff þatt I, forr þe lufe off Gōdd annd forr þe mede off heffne,  
 Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd forr þezzre sawle nede.
- 75 Annd 3iff þezz all forrwerppenn itt, itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne,  
 Annd I shall hafenn addledd me þe Laferrd Cristess are,  
 Þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc to þezzre sawle nede,  
 Þohh þatt tezz all forrwerppenn itt þurh þezzre modiznesse.



## XVI. VICES AND VIRTUES

THE *Vices and Virtues* is extant in a single MS. of the early thirteenth century, BM. MS. Stowe 34, of which the beginning is missing. The work is in dialogue form, and opens in the middle of the confession by a Soul to Reason of a formidable array of sins. The Soul then asks Reason how it can be reconciled with Christ, and is urged to cherish the three Christian virtues which are described in turn. The Soul promises this, and Reason then goes on to describe the other Christian virtues as chief components of the Temple of God whose foundation is the Soul. The Body protests that Body and Soul are of different natures, but Reason shows how both should work in accord, and goes on to discourse of Peace, Prudence, Righteousness, and various other virtues. In conclusion it recommends the Soul to practice its counsels and to thank and praise God.

There is little continuity in the work, which is really a series of expositions on the various subjects, loosely bound together by the dialogue device which makes the best of a not particularly interesting subject. However, the author is master of a clear straightforward prose style, and can use skilfully the allegory of which he is so fond. The extract printed below, the allegory of the four virtues disputing about man's redemption before God, is the first use in ME of a theme which became popular and was frequently treated later, e.g. in the *Cursor Mundi*, *Piers Plowman*, etc. However, there is no reason to suppose that it is original with the unknown author of this work which, in fact, probably contains very little that is new. The author derives much of his material from Latin religious writers, and much, too, from the OE homiletic tradition. In fact his work is a continuation of that tradition, and occasional archaic forms near the beginning suggest that it might even be the modernization of a work composed originally during the OE period. Whether this be so or not the work as it stands is particularly interesting from a linguistic point of view, since it provides a lengthy specimen of the Essex dialect, in which area it was probably composed.

The complete text was edited, with a translation, by F. Holt-hausen for the Early English Text Society in 1888, the extract below beginning on f. 37 of the MS. and comprising p. 113/30 to p. 117/24 of that edition.



*An Allegory of Mercy*

(113/30) Misericordia nam mid hire Pietatem and Pacem, and comen before Gode, and swiðe eadmodliche him besohten, and se eadige Mildce hire astrehte sone teforen Gode, and ðus sæde: 'Hali, hali Lauerd, haue are and milce of Adame, ðine forgilte  
 5 manne, ðe swo manize hundred wintre hafð iðoled þo ðester- nesse of helle, ðe was iscapen to ðare muchele eadinesse of ðine richel Ac noht he one, ac all his ofsprenge hafð dieuel swo on his walte, ðat non ne mai cumen into ðare riche ðe hie to waren iscapen; ac alle he bringþ into helle, baðe gode and euele.  
 10 Hlauerd, haue ore and rewhpe and mildce of ðin handiwercc! Æure hie habbeð hope ðat tu scule hebben ore and milce of hem.'

Anon hire bemande Rewðe, and sade: 'Ælle, ðu, Lauerd, angin and welle of alle godnesse, haue rewðhe and milce of ðe  
 15 wrecche Adames soule, ðe was iscapen after ðine andlicnesse, and of ðine patriarches and of ðine profietes, and mani þusend hali saules, ðe alle þolieð pine for Adames gelte, mid gode rihte, for his unhersumnesse! Alle hie wepeð and wonið, and hopieð to ðire muchele milce and to ðe lokið allhwat ðu send hem  
 20 sume aliesendnesse. Hi me reweð swa swiðe ðat ic reste ne mai hebben.'

'Lauerd, gif hit is ðin wille', sæde Sibsumnesse, 'þis ne mai noht bien on ðine riche. Ðin sibsumnesse is swo swiðe michel ðat on-lepi þoht ne mai ðer bien bute mid alle sofnesse and mid  
 25 alle eadinese. Make seihte betwen Milce and Rihwisnesse, and Dom and Rewðe make wel togedere! Naðelæs, ic hit wot wel ðat tu wilt hauen ore of mankenne. Þin godnesse hit ne mai noht læten.'

Ðat sede Rihtwisnesse: 'Mid michel riht ðoleð Adam ðat he  
 30 ðoleð, for ðan he was his sceppend unhersum. Godd he unwurðede ða þa he ðolede ðat his wiðerwine him ouercam, wiðuten strence. His louerd he dede arst michel harm, he slou arst himseluen, and seððen all mankenn, and for his unhersumnesse he bereauede Godes riche of himseluen and of all  
 35 his ofsprenge, þat naure mo he ne mai aþean cumen be rihte dome.'

Ða sade Soð: 'Ðat is riht ðat Godes milce bie aure heier and more ðanne his rihte dom. Hlauerd, hit is soð ðat tu behete Abraham, ðine lieue frend, þat þurh an of his kenne scolde bien  
 40 iblesced all mankenn. Eft ðu behete Dauide, the rihtwise kyng: *De fructu uentris tui ponam super sedem tuam*, 'Of ðo wastme of



ðine wombe ic wille setten uppe ðine setle.' Eft he seið an oðer stede: *Dominus dixit ad me: 'Filius meus.'*

45 Ða spac almihti Godd, and sade: 'Ðies dai haueð aure ibien mid me and æure ma wurð. Hit is soð ðat tu seiest: 'On ðese daize ic ðe habbe istriend on heuene, wið-uten moder'. Swa ðu scalt on ierðe, wið-uten fader istriend of moder. On ðelliche wise ðu scalt becumen soð mannes sune swo swo ðu art soð Godes sune. Ne bidde ich non oðer loc for Adames gelte bute  
50 ðe. *Postula a me*, and besiech at me swo muchel folc swo ðu wilt after ziernen, and ic ðe wile ziuen to ðin eruename, and ðu scalt wealden all middeneard and all ðat ðar-inne is.'

*Tunc dixi: ecce, uenio.* Ðo sade Soð: 'Hlauerd, fader, ðu ne woldest non oðer loac ne oðer ofrende bute ðat ic underfenge  
55 mannes lichame and his saule, and ðat ic ðe her offrede for here gelte. *Ecce venio*, loke, ic am i-radi ðine wille to werchen, and mankenn to aliesen.'

Ðat sade Godes Rihwisnesse: 'Nv ðu wilt mann becumen, ðu scalt deað polien after ðine auzene dome, zif ðat wunder mai  
60 bien soð þat eche lif mai ðolizen deað; and ðu scalt on alle wise bieten ðe he haueð tebroken. Hoal ði godnessel'

Ðat sade Soð: 'Hiertu ic am all iradi, te bien hersum Godd anon to ðe deaðe for mankenn to aliesen.' *Iusticia et Pax osculate sunt*; ðe profiete seið ðat Rihtwisnesse and Sibsumnesse kesten  
65 hem to-gedere.



## XVII. ANCRENE RIWLE AND ANCRENE WISSE

THE *Ancrene Riwe* is undoubtedly the most influential and important of the prose works of the early ME period. Written originally at the request of three noble maidens who had abandoned the world to live as anchoresses, it was early revised (as the *Ancrene Wisse*) for the use of a larger community, adapted for the use of a male community, and translated into French and Latin. During the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries its influence on devotional literature is evident, and this influence persists into the sixteenth century. The reasons for its popularity are obvious. Written by a humane and cultured cleric during the twelfth century, it provides a tolerant and enlightened rule, with a decided emphasis on the necessity for moderation in all things. Much of it consists of the ordinary medieval religious teaching, the exposition of scriptural texts and the use of allegory, but brought to life by the descriptive powers of the author, his homely illustrations and lively touches. The first and the last of the eight parts into which the work is divided are concerned with what the author calls the 'outer rule,' as distinct from the 'inner rule' of the other six. The first part deals with the formal religious duties of the anchoresses, whilst the last is concerned with practical advice on their everyday life, their clothes, their health, their maids, etc., providing many sidelights on the social life of the time. But, however interesting this part may be to the modern reader, it is clear that it was of little importance to the author as compared with the 'inner rule'. He devotes very little space to the 'outer rule', and constantly emphasizes the supreme importance of the 'inner rule'.

The only problem connected with the work which has been definitely settled is the fact that it was originally composed in English, and that the French and Latin versions are translations from that language (see D. M. E. Dymes, 9 *Essays and Studies* 31 ff.) As far as the questions of date and authorship are concerned it is unlikely that definite answers will ever be possible. Identifications of the three noble ladies for whom the rule was composed have been suggested, and the most plausible would equate them with the ladies Emma, Gunhild and Christina, who were responsible for the



foundation of Kilburn Priory (c. 1130). There are striking similarities between the anchoresses of the *Ancrene Riwle* and those of Kilburn, but the evidence is not conclusive and there are grave objections. On the whole the internal evidence, references to the writings of St. Ailred, quotations from the works of St. Bernard and from Geoffrey of Auxerre, indicates that the work can hardly have been written before 1160, and was probably somewhat later. As for the author, although various names have been suggested, there is not the slightest evidence in favour of any one of them.

As far as the provenance of the *Rule* is concerned J. R. R. Tolkien (14 *Essays and Studies* 104 ff.) has argued that the earliest of the extant MSS. is that containing the revised version for a larger community, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS. 402 (c. 1230). This MS. is written in an extraordinarily consistent dialect and orthography such as is found elsewhere only in texts which are the holographs of the authors. The Corpus MS. is certainly not that, but equally certainly the consistency and lack of scribal corruption suggest a particularly simple textual history. Even more significant is the use of the same dialect and orthography in the Bodley MS. of the *Katherine Group*, also dated c. 1230. Obviously the two MSS. must be closely connected both in time and place, and there appear to be only three possible explanations for the remarkable consistency of spelling. First, that these MSS. are the autograph copies of the authors—which they are certainly not. Second, that the present similarity is due to accurate translation of the original texts into this dialect—but such accurate and consistent translation is most improbable, nor would it be easy to suggest a reason for it. Third, that the vanished originals of the two MSS. were written in the same dialect as the extant texts, and near enough in date for there to be no trace of archaism or modernization in the extant texts, i.e. not later than the last quarter of the twelfth century. The present dialect of these two MSS. is certainly West Midland, but it is hardly possible to localize it more exactly on linguistic evidence alone. Both MSS. are connected with Herefordshire, in that the Bodley MS. was there in the sixteenth century, while the Corpus MS. was at Wigmore Abbey by about 1300. It may well be that both originals and copies were written in the Herefordshire dialect, though definite evidence on the point is as yet lacking.

It seems likely enough that the *Ancrene Riwle* and the texts of the



*Katherine Group* were originally composed in the West Midland dialect area, but Tolkien has perhaps dismissed too easily the possibility of translation from one dialect into another (see J. R. Hulbert, 45 *JEGP* 411 ff.). There is some evidence for such translation in ME., and for a standard western dialect into which texts from other dialects might well have been translated, while the assumption that the Corpus MS.<sup>1</sup> retains the dialect and inflexions of the original leads to difficulties in that more archaic forms seem to appear in other MSS. of this text.

The French and Latin versions were edited by J. A. Herbert and C. D'Evelyn respectively for the Early English Text Society in 1934. The only English version so far available is that of the Nero MS. which was edited by J. Morton in 1852, by M. Day in 1952, but all the extant English MSS. are to be published by the EETS. The first of the following extracts is taken from the BM. MS. Cotton Nero A xiv (early thirteenth century) and corresponds with Morton, p. 86/1 to p. 90/4. The second extract is taken from the Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, MS. 402, and corresponds with Morton, p. 288/20 to p. 294/1.

*Flatterers and Backbiters*<sup>2</sup>

- (86/1) Uikelares beoð þreo kunnes. Þe uorme beoð vuele inouh, þe  
oðre þauh beoð wurse, þe þridde ȝet beoð alrewurste. Þe  
uorme, ȝif a mon is god, preiseð hine biuoren himsulf, and  
makeð hine, inouh reðe, ȝet betere þen he beo, and ȝif he seið  
5 wel oðer deð wel he hit heueð to heie up mid ouerpreisunge  
and herunge. Þe oðer is, ȝif a mon is vuel, and seið and deð so  
muche mis þet hit beo so open sunne þet he hit ne mei nones-  
weis allelunge wiðsiggen: he þauh, biuoren þe monne sulf,  
makeð his vuel lesse. 'Nis hit nout nu,' he seið, 'so ouer vuel  
10 ase me hit makeð. Nert tu nout i þisse þinge þe uorme ne þe  
laste. Þu hauest monie ueren. Let iwurðe, gode mon. Ne  
gest tu nout þe one. Moni deð muche wurse.' Þe þridde cumeð  
efter, and is wurst fikelare, ase ich er seide, vor he preiseð þene  
vuele and his vuele deden, ase ðe seið to þe knihte þet  
15 robbeð his poure men, 'A sire! hwat tu dest well! Uor euere me  
schal þene cheorl pilken and peolien, uor he is ase þe wiði þet  
sprutteð ut þe betere þet me hine ofte croppeð'. Þus ðe ualse

<sup>1</sup> On the dialect of Corpus, see M. S. Serjeantson, 1 *London Medieval Studies* 225-48.

<sup>2</sup> D. S. Brewer (22 *Med. Æv.* 123) suggests a probable source for part of the 'Backbiters' passage, in St. Bernard's *Sermones in Cantica* (Migne's *Patrologia Lat.* CLXXXIII, col. 896 B and C).



uikelare ablendeð þeo ðe ham hercneð, ase ich er seide, and  
 wrieð hore fulðe þet heo hit ne muwen stinken; and tet is  
 20 muchel unselhðe. Vor ȝif heo hit stunken, ham wolde wlatien  
 þer aȝean: and so eornen to schrifte, and speouwen hit ut þer,  
 and schunien hit þer-efter.

Bacbitares, þe biteð oþre men bihinden, beoð of two  
 maneres; auh þe latere beoð wurse. Þe uorme cumeð al open-  
 25 liche, and seið vuel bi an-oðer, and speouweð ut his atter, so  
 muchel so him euer to muðe cumeð, and gulcheð al ut somed  
 þet þe attri heorte sent up to þe tunge. Ac þe latere cumeð forð  
 al an oþer wise, and is wurse ueond þen ðe oþer, auh under  
 ureondes huckel, weorpeð adun þet heaued, and foð on uor te  
 30 siken er he owiht sigge, and makeð drupie chere; bisaumpleð  
 longe abuten uor te beon ðe betere ileued. Auh hwon hit  
 alles cumeð forð þeonne is hit ȝeoluh atter. 'Weilawei, and  
 wolawo,' heo seið, 'wo is me þet he, oðer heo, habbeð swuch  
 word ikeiht. I-nouh ich was abuten, auh ne help me nout to  
 35 don her-one bote. Ȝare hit is þet ich wuste her-of; auh þauh  
 þuruh me ne schulde hit neuer more beon i-upped; auh nu hit is  
 þuruh oþre so wide ibrouht forð, ich hit ne mei nout wiðsaken.  
 Vuel me seið þet hit is; and ȝet hit is wurse. Seoruhful ich am  
 and sori þet ich hit schal siggen, auh for soðe so hit is, and tet  
 40 is muche seoruwe. Uor ueole oþre þing he, oðer heo, is swuðe  
 to herien, auh nout for þisse þinge, and wo is me ðereuore.  
 Ne mei ham no mon werien.' Þis beoð þes deoffles neddren þet  
 Salomon spekeð of. Vre Louerd, þuruh His grace, holde ou our  
 earen urom hore attrie tungen, and ne leue ou neuer stinken  
 45 þene fule put þet heo unwreoð, ase þe uikelares wreoð and  
 helieð, ase ich er seide; vnwreon to hamsuluen þeo þet hit to  
 iimpeð and helien hit oðre. Þet is a muche þeau, and nout to  
 þeo þet hit schulden smellen, and hatien þet fulðe. Nu, mine  
 leoue sustren, urom al vuel speche, þet is þus þreuold, idel,  
 50 and ful, and attri, holdeð feor our earen. Me seið upon ancren  
 þet euerich mest haueð on olde cwene to ueden hire earen,  
 ane maðelild þet maðeleð hire alle ðe talen of ðe londe, ane  
 rikelot þet cakeleð hire al þet heo isihð oþer ihereð. So þet me  
 seið ine bisauwe, 'Vrom mulne and from cheping, from  
 55 smiððe and from ancre-huse, me tiðinge bringeð.' Þet wot  
 Crist, þis is a sori tale: þet ancre-hus, þet schulde beon onlukust  
 stude of alle, schal beon i-ueied to þeo ilke þreo studen þet  
 mest is inne of cheafle. Auh ase quite ase ȝe beoð of swuche,  
 leoue sustren, weren alle ðe oðre, ure Louerd hit vðe.

18 ablendeð: MS. ablenðeð 36, 37, 43 þuruh: MS. þ with horizontal stroke through the  
 descender 45 uikelares: MS. uikerares 46 vnwreon: interlinear hit follows in later hand.



*The Dog of Hell*

(288/20) Cunsence, þæt is skiles ȝettunge, hwen þe delit i þe lust is igan  
 se ouerforð þæt ter nere nan wiðseggunge ȝef þer were eise to  
 fulle þe dede. Þis is hwen þe heorte draheð to hire unlust, as  
 þing þe were amainet, ant feð on as to winkin to leote þe feond  
 iwurðen, and leið hire seolf duneward, buheð him as he bit,  
 65 ant ȝeieð 'crauant, crauant', ase softe swohninde. Þenne is he  
 kene þe wes ear curre. Þenne leapeð he to, þe stod ear  
 feorren to, ant bit deaðes bite o Godes deore spuse, iwiss  
 deaðes bite, for his teð beoð attrie as of a wed dogge. Dauīð i  
 þe sawter cleopeð hine dogge. *Eruo a framea deus animam meam*  
 70 *et de manu canis unīcam meam.*

For þi, mi leoue suster, sone se þu eauer underȝettest þæt  
 tes dogge of helle cume snakerinde wið his blodi flehen of  
 stinkinde þohtes, ne li þu nawt stille, ne ne site nowðer to  
 lokin hwet he wule don, ne hu feor he wule gan. Ne sei þu  
 75 nawt slepinde, 'Ame dogge, ga her-ut; hwet wult tu nu her-  
 inne?' Þis tolleð him inward. Ah nim anan þe rode-steaf mid  
 nempnunge i þi muð, mid te mearke i þin hond, mid þoht i þin  
 heorte, ant hat him ut heterliche, þe fule cur-dogge, ant liðere  
 to him luðerliche mid te hali rode-steaf stronge bac-duntes.  
 80 Þæt is, Rung up, sture þe; hald up ehnen on heh ant honden  
 toward heouene. Gred efter sucurs. *Deus in adiutorium meum*  
*intende. Domine ad adiuuandum. Veni Creator Spiritus. Exurgat*  
*Deus et dissipentur inimici eius. Deus in nomine tuo saluum me fac.*  
*Domine, quid multiplicati sunt. Ad te, Domine, leuauī animam*  
 85 *meam. Ad te leuauī oculos meos. Leuauī oculos meos in montes.*  
 Ȝef þe ne kimeð sone help, gred luddre wið hat heorte.  
*Vsquequo Domine obliuisceris me in finem? usquequo auertis faciem*  
*tuam a me?* ant swa al þe salm ouer, *Pater noster, Credo, Ave*  
*Maria*, wið halsinde bonen o þin ahne ledene. Smit smeortliche  
 90 adun þe cneon to þer eorðe, ant breid up þe rode-steaf, ant  
 sweng him o fowr half aȝein helle-dogge. Þæt nis nawt elles  
 bute blesce þe al abuten wið þe eadi rode-taken. Spite him  
 amid te beard to hoker ant to scarne, þe flikereð swa wið þe  
 ant fikeð dogge-fahenunge, hwen he for se liht wurð, for þe  
 95 licunge of a lust ane hwile-stucche, chapeð þi sawle, Godes  
 deore bune þæt he bohte mid his blod ant mid his deore-  
 wurðe deað o þe deore rode. Aa bihald hire wurð þæt he paide  
 for hire, ant dem þrefter hire pris, ant beo on hire þe deorre.  
 Ne sule þu neauer se eðeliche his fa, ant þin eiðer, his deore-  
 100 wurðe spuse þæt costnede him se deore. Makie deofles hore of



- hire is reowðe ouer reowðe. To unwreast mid alle ha is þe mei,  
 wið to heouen up hire þreo fingres, ouercumen hire fa, ant ne  
 luste for slawðe. Hef for þi wið treowe ant hardi bileaue up  
 þine þreo fingres, ant wið þe hali rode-steaf, þet him is laðest  
 105 cuggel, lei o þe dogge-deouel. Nempne ofte Iesu, cleope his  
 passiunes help, halse bi his pine, bi his deorewurðe blod, bi his  
 deað o rode. Flih to his wunden. Muchel he luuede us þe lette  
 makien swucche þurles in him forte huden us in. Creop in  
 ham wið þi þoht. Ne beoð ha al opene? Ant wið his deore-  
 110 wurðe blod biblodde þin heorte. *Ingrederet in petram, abscondere*  
*[in] fossa humo.* 'Ga in to þe stan,' seið þe prophete, 'ant hud te  
 i þe deoluen eorðe,' þet is i þe wunden of ure Lauerd's flesch,  
 þe wes as idoluen wið þe dulle neiles, as he i þe sawter longe  
 uore seide. *Foderunt manus meas et pedes meos,* þet is, ha duluen  
 115 me baðe þe vet ant te honden. Ne seide he nawt þurleden, for  
 efter þis leattre, as ure meistres seggeð, swa weren þe neiles  
 dulle þet ha duluen his flesch ant tobreken þe ban mare þen  
 þurleden, to pinin him sarre. He him-seolf cleopeð þe toward  
 teose wunden: *Columba mea, in foraminibus petre, in cauernis*  
 120 *macerie.* 'Mi culure', he seið, 'cum hud te i mine limen þurles, i  
 þe hole of mi side.' Muche luue he cudde to his leoue culure,  
 þet he swuch hudles makede. Loke nu þet tu, þe he cleopeð  
 culure, habbe culure cunde, þet is wið-ute galle, ant cum to him  
 baldeliche, ant make scheld of his passiun, ant sei wið Ieremie,  
 125 *Dabis scutum cordis laborem tuum.* Þet is, 'þu schalt zeoue me,  
 Lauerd, heorte-scheld azein þe feond, þi swincfule pine.'  
 Þet hit swincful wes, he schawde hit witerliche inoh, þa he  
 sweatte, ase blodes swat, dropen þe runnen to þer eorðe. Me  
 schal halden scheld i feht up abuuen heaued, oðer azein þe  
 130 breoste, nawt ne drahen hit bihinden. Al riht swa, ȝef þu  
 wult þet te rode-scheld ant Godes stronge passiun falsi þe  
 deofles wepnen, ne dragse þu hit nawt efter þe, ah hef hit on  
 heh buue þin heorte-heaued i þine breoste-ehnen. Hald it  
 up toȝein þe feond, schaw hit him witerliche. Þe sihðe þrof  
 135 ane bringeð him o fluhte.



## XVIII. SEINTE MARHERETE

*Seinte Marherete* is one of a number of texts found in MS. Bodley 34, all apparently composed at approximately the same time and in the same dialect, to which the title of the *Katherine Group* has been given. This group includes lives of the three virgin saints, Katherine, Juliana, Margaret, and the prose homilies *Hali Meiðhad* and *Sawles Warde*. The only one for which no Latin source has yet been found is *Hali Meiðhad*, but in the other texts the various originals are dealt with so freely that they are adaptations rather than translations. *S. Marherete* is based on that particular version of the Latin life first printed by Mombritius in his *Sanctuarium* (1490) and preserved in many MSS., but the English adaptor has not hesitated to rearrange his material and to select and elaborate at will. More particularly in his power of vivid description he is far superior to his original, and most of the vivifying details are due to him. This independence and sureness of touch is due to the fact that he is using a prose tradition which goes back to pre-Conquest times, and so is freed from the close dependence on his original so common in other vernacular literature. He makes effective use of alliteration and rhythm, to such an extent that some scholars have assumed him to be writing verse rather than prose. But it is clear that there is no underlying principle of rhythm and alliteration such as would make possible its arrangement as verse, while the MS. punctuation is clearly not metrical but a prose one of natural stops in reading. In fact the texts of this group appear to continue that tradition of poetic homiletic prose which had been established by Ælfric in his homilies. Nothing is known of the author of any of the works in the group, nor can we be certain whether they are all by one man or not. Stylistic differences within the group have led to their attribution to different authors, and various names have been mentioned in this connection. But argument from apparent differences of style is notoriously unsafe, and there is not the slightest evidence in support of any of the names which have at various times been put forward.

Most of the texts of this group are preserved in three MSS., some only in two, and the earliest of them, MS. Bodley 34 written



during the first quarter of the thirteenth century, displays an extraordinarily consistent dialect, one which agrees very closely with that used in the Corpus MS. of the *Ancrene Riwle*. For the conclusions as to date and provenance which have been drawn from this see the introduction to the extracts from the *Ancrene Riwle*. The present dialect of the Bodley MS. is certainly West Midland, but attempts which have been made to localize it more accurately must, in the present state of our knowledge, be accepted with considerable reserve. Sixteenth-century scribblings on the margins of the MS. connect it with Herefordshire, and it may well represent the thirteenth-century dialect of that county, though there is no real evidence on the point.

The text of *S. Marherete* is found in two MSS., both written c. 1230, MS. Bodley 34 and MS. Royal 17 A xxvii, which appear to be independent copies of the original, with an unknown number of intermediate texts. The best edition of both MSS. is that by Dr. F. M. Mack for the Early English Text Society in 1934, and this contains also a Latin version in an appendix. The extract below, describing one of the experiences of the saint while in prison, is taken from the Bodleian MS. and corresponds with p. 20/16 to p. 24/19 of Dr. Mack's edition.

### *The Dragon*

(20/16) [H]ire uostermoder wes an þet frourede hire, ant com to þe  
 cwalmhus ant brohte hire to fode bred ant burnes drunch, þet  
 ha bi leuide. Heo, þa, ant monie ma biheolden þurh an eilpurl  
 as ha bed hire beoden. Ant com ut of an hurne bihendliche  
 5 towart hire an unwiht of helle on ane drakes liche, se grislich  
 þet ham gras wið þet sehen þet unselhðe glistinde as þah he al  
 ouerguld were; his lockes ant his longe berd blikeden al of  
 golde, ant his grisliche teð semden of swart irn. His twa ehnen  
 steareden steappre þen þe steoren ant ten zimstanes, brade ase  
 10 bascins, in his ihurnde heaued on eiðer half on his heh hokede  
 nease. Of his speatewile muð sperclede fur ut, ant of his nease-  
 þurles þreste smorðrinde smoke, smecche forcuðest. Ant lahte  
 ut his tunge se long þet he swong hire abuten his swire,  
 ant semde as þah a scharp sweord of his muð scheate, þe  
 15 glistnede ase gleam deð ant leitede al o leie. Ant al warð þet  
 stude ful of strong ant of stearc stench, ant of þes schucke

1 [H]ire: *space left for initial in MS.*      5 ane: *MS. ana.*



schadewe schimmede ant schan al. He strahte him ant sturedede  
toward tis meoke meiden, ant geapede wið his genow upon hire  
ungeinliche, ant bigon to crahien ant crenge wið swire, as þe þe  
20 hire walde forswolhe mid alle. 3ef ha agrisen wes of þet  
grisliche gra nes na muche wunder. Hire bleo bigon to blakien,  
for þe grure þet grap hire; ant, for þe fearlac offruht, forzet hire  
bone þet ha ibeden hefde þet ha iseon moste þen unsehene  
unwiht, ne nawt ne þohte þron, þet hire nu were ituðet hire  
25 bone, ah smat smeortliche adun hire cneon to þer eorðe ant hef  
hire honden up hehe toward heouene, wið þeos bone to Crist  
þus cleopede.

‘[U]nseheliche Godd, euch godes ful, hwas wreaððe is se  
gromful þet helle-ware ant heouenes ant alle cwiike þinges  
30 cwakieð þerazeines, azein þis eisfule wiht, þet hit ne eili me nawt,  
help me, mi Lauerd. Þu wrahtest ant wealdest alle worldliche  
þing; þeo þet te heieð ant herieð in heouene, ant alle þe þinges  
þe eardið on eorðe, þe fisches þe i þe flodes fleoteð wið finnes,  
þe flihide fuheles þe fleoð bi þe lufte, ant al þet iwraht is,  
35 wurcheð þet ti wil is ant halt þine heastes bute mon ane. Þe  
sunne reccheð hire rune wið-uten euch reste. Þe mone ant te  
steorren, þe walkeð bi þe lufte, ne stutteð ne ne studegið, ah  
sturieð aa mare, ne nohwiðer of þe wei þet tu hauest iwraht ham,  
ne wrencheð ha neaure. Þu steorest þe sea-strem þet hit flede  
40 ne mot fir þen þu merkest. Þe windes, þe wederes, þe wudes,  
ant te weattres buheð þe ant beið. Feondes habbeð fearlac ant  
engles of þin eie. Þe wurmes ant te wilde deor þet o þis wald  
wunieð libbet efter þe lahe þet tu ham hauest iloket, luuewende  
Lauerd; ant tu loke to me ant help me, þin hondiwerd, for al  
45 min hope is o þe. Þu herhedest helle ant ouercome ase kempe þe  
acursede gast þe fundeð to fordo me. Ah her me nu ant help me,  
for nabbe ich i min nowcin nanes cunnes elne bute þin ane.  
Wið þis uuel wite me, for ich truste al o þe, ant ti wil iwurðe hit,  
deorwurðe Lauerd, þet ich þurh þi strengðe mahe stonden wið  
50 him, and his muchele ouergart þet ich hit mote afeallen. Low,  
he fundeð swiðe me to forswelhen, ant weneð to beore me into  
his balefulle hole þer he wuneð inne. Ah o þin blisfule nome ich  
blesci me nuðe.’ Ant droh þa endelong hire, ant þwertouer  
þrefter, þe deorewurðe taken of þe deore rode þet he on reste.  
55 Ant te drake reasde to hire mið tet ilke, ant sette his sariliche  
muð ant unmeaðlich muchel on heh on hire heaued, ant rahte

28 [U]n-: *space for initial.*wreaððe: *MS. wreadðe.*30 wiht: *MS. whit.*



ut his tunge to þe ile of hire helen, ant swengde hire in, ant  
forwelh into his wide wombe. Ah Criste to wurðmund ant  
him to wraðerheale, for þe rode-taken redliche arudde hire, þet  
60 ha wes wið iwepnet, ant warð his bone sone, swa þet his bodi  
tobearst omidhepes o twa, ant þet eadi meiden allunge un-  
merret, wiðuten eauereuch wem, wende ut of his wombe,  
heriende on heh hire Healcnt in heouene.



## XIX. A KENTISH HOMILY

MS. Bodley Laud Misc. 471 contains, with other homiletic material, five sermons which are all translations from French versions of sermons composed in Latin by Maurice de Sully, bishop of Paris (1160-96). These sermons dealt with the Gospels for the Sundays and other festivals of the Christian year, and were apparently intended for the use of the priests in his diocese. Judged by the number of manuscript copies which have survived, they became very popular, and free translations of them into French were made by various preachers. The five which have been turned into English are all on the same general plan, a gospel story followed by a brief allegorical exposition and concluded by an exhortation.

Nothing is known of the English translator, except that he was evidently working sometime before 1250, and was a native of the Kentish dialect area. In fact the particular importance of these texts is linguistic rather than literary, since they provide excellent specimens of early Kentish, though they also have their value in the history of the development of medieval sermon literature. The sermons deal with (i) the appearance of the star to the Three Kings; (ii) the story of the marriage at Cana; (iii) the healing of the leper after the sermon on the mount; (iv) the stilling of the tempest; and (v) the parable of the vineyard. All five sermons were edited by R. Morris, *An Old English Miscellany* (EETS 1872), pp. 26-36, and again by Hall, i, 214-22; ii, 57-75. The particular sermon given below was also printed by Emerson.

### *The Parable of the Vineyard*

Dominica in sexagesima. Sermo

*Simile est regnum celorum homini patrifamilias, qui exijt primo mane conducere operarios in uineam suam.*

Hure Lord Godalmichti to us spekep ine þo holi godespelle of today, and us serweth one forbisne; þet yef we uilleth don his seruise, þet we sollen habbe þo mede wel griat ine heuene. For so seyth ure Lord ine þo godspelle of today, þet on goodman was þat ferst uut yede bi þe moreghen for to here werk.



men into his winyarde for ane peny of forewerde, and also he  
 hedde imad þise forewerde so ha sente hi into his wynyarde.  
 So ha dede at undren and at midday also. Þo þat hit was ayen  
 þan euen, so ha kam into þe marcatte, so he fond werkmen þet  
 10 were idel. Þo seyde he to hem, 'Wee bie ye idel?' And hie  
 answerden and seyde, 'Lord, for we ne fonden tedai þat us  
 herde.' 'Goþ nu,' ha seide se godeman, 'into mine wynyarde,  
 and hic þat richt is yu sal yeue.' Þos yede into þise wynyarde  
 mid þo opre, þo þet hit wes euen. Þo seide þe lord to his ser-  
 15 gant, 'Clepe þo werkmen and yeld hem here trauail, and agyn  
 to hem þat comen last and go al to þo ferste, yef eueriche of  
 hem ane peny.' Se sergant dede þes lordes commandement,  
 so paide þo werkmen and yaf euerich ane peny. And so hi  
 seghen þo þet bi þe morghen waren icomen, þet hi þet waren  
 20 last icume hedden here euerich ane peny, þo wenden hi more  
 habbe. Þo gruchchede hi amenges hem, and seyden, 'Þos  
 laste on ure habbeþ itravailed, and þu his makest velaghes to  
 us þet habbeth al deai ibye ine þine wynyarde, and habbeþ  
 ipoled þe berdene of þo pine and of þo hete of al þo daie.'  
 25 Þo ansuerede se godeman to on of hem, 'Frend', ha seide, 'I ne  
 do þe noon unricht. Wat forþingketh þat hic do min iwil?'  
 And also ure Lord hedde itold þise forbisne, so he seide efter-  
 ward, so sulle þo uerste bie last and þo laste ferst. Fele bieþ  
 iclepede, ac feaue bieþ icorene.  
 30 Nu ihereþ þe signefiance. Þes godeman betockneþ God-  
 almichti ure Lord. Se winyard betockneþ þe seruise of ure  
 Lorde. Þe werkmen betockneþ alle þo þet doþ Cristes seruise.  
 Þo tides of þo daie betokneþ þe time of þis world. Bie þe  
 morghen iherde ure Lord werkmen into his winyarde, þo  
 35 ha sente þe patriarches ate begininge of þis wordl ine is  
 seruise, þet þurch gode beleaue him seruede, and seden his  
 techinge to alle þo þet hi hedden hit to siggen. Also at undren  
 and at midday iherede he werkmen into is winyarde þo ha  
 sente be þo time þet Moyses was and Aaron, and i þe time of  
 40 his prophetes dede he mani god man into his seruise, þet þurch  
 griate luue to him helden and deden his seruise. Toyenes þan  
 euen Godalmichti ihierde werkmen into his winyarde, þo þat  
 He a last of þis wordle naam fles and blod ine þe maidene  
 Seinte Marie, and seauede ine þis world. Þo fond he men þet  
 45 al day hedden ibe idel. Werefore he fond þet heþen folk þet  
 be þo time þet was igo hedden ibe ut of Godes biliaue and of  
 his luue and of his seruise. Hi ne hedden nocht ibe idel for to

14 hit wes: *MS.* hi wel.    23 habbeþ: *MS.* habbetþ.    29 icorene: *MS.* icornee.  
 36 beleaue: *MS.* beleauee.



done þo deueles werkes. Ac þerefore seith þet godspel þet  
 hedden ibe idel þo þet hi nedden bileued ane Godalmichti, ne  
 50 Him louie ne Him serui. For al þat is ine þis wordle þet man  
 is, bote yef ha luuie Godalmichti and him serui, al hit him may  
 þenche forlore and idelnesse. Þo aresunede ure Lord þe paens  
 bi ise apostles vrefore hi hedden ibe so longe idel, þo þet hi ne  
 hedden ibe in his seruise. Þo ansuerden þe paens, þet non ne  
 55 hedden iherd hij, þet is to sigge þet hi ne hedden neuer te  
 iheerd prophete ne apostle ne prechur þet hem seaude ne hem  
 tachte hu i solden ine Gode beleue ne him serui. 'Gop', a seide  
 ure Lord, 'inte mine winyarde, þet is inte mine beleaue, and  
 hic yw sal yeue yure peni, þet is heueriche blisce.' Þo heþen  
 60 men yeden be þa daghen into Cristes seruise, and we þet of  
 hem bieþ icume, and habbeþ cristendom underfonge, bieþ  
 i-entred into Cristes seruise, þerfore we sollen habbe ure peni,  
 þet is þe blisce of heuene, also wel ase þo þet comen bi þe  
 morghen. For also we hopieð for te habbe heueriche blisce  
 65 ase þo patriarches and þo prophetes and þo apostles and þo  
 gode men þet hwilem ine þis world Godalmichti serueden.

So as we habbeþ iseid of diuers wordles, þet God almichti  
 dede werkmen into his winyarde, so we mowe sigge of þo  
 elde of eueriche men. For Godalmichti deþ werkmen into  
 70 his winyarde bi þe morghen, wanne ha clepeþ of swiche þer  
 bieþ into his seruise ine here childhede, wanne hi of þis world  
 wendeþ, be swo þet hi ne be ine no diadlich senne. At undren  
 ha sent men into his winyarde, þet a turneþ into his seruise  
 of age of man. At middai, wanne þo dai is alþer hottest  
 75 betokneð þo men of xxx<sup>ti</sup> wyntre, oþer of furti, for þe nature  
 of man is of greater strengþe and of greater hete ine þo age.  
 So euen bitockneþ elde of man, þet is se ende of þe liue.  
 Vre Lord deþ werkmen into his winyarde agenes þo euen,  
 wanne fele ine here elde wendeþ ut of here senne into Cristes  
 80 seruise. Also solle hi habbe þo blisce of heuene ase þo þet  
 ferst comen into þe winyarde. Nocht for þan, for þise griate  
 bunte þet ure Lord yefþ, ne solde no man targi for to wende  
 to Godalmichti ne him to serui, for also seid þet holi writ  
 þet non ne wot þane dai of his diaþe, for man mai longe liues  
 85 wene and ofte him legheþ se wrench.

Nu, gode men, ye habbeþ iherd þet godspel and þe for-  
 bisne. Nu lokeþ yef ye bieþ withinne þo winyarde, þet is  
 þet yef ye bieþ ine Godes seruise, yef ye bieþ withute diadliche

55 iherd: *MS.* iheed.74 hottest: *MS.* hotestd.75 betokneð: *MS.* betokned.80 Also: *MS.* As so.



senne, yef ye hatieþ þat he hateþ, yef ye luuieþ þet he luueþ,  
90 and doþ þet he hot, and, bute ye do, ye bieþ hut of his winyarde,  
þe[t] is ut of his seruise. And ye doþ þet ure Lord hoot, so ye  
ofserueþ þane peni, þet is heueriche blisce. Ye ofserueþ þet  
good þet noon herte ne may ipenche ne noon yare ihere ne  
tunge telle, þo blisce þet God halt alle þo þet hine luuieþ.  
95 Þider Lord granti us to cumene. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur, per.*



## XX. A LUUE-RON

THE vanity of earthly things has seldom been better expressed than in this poem by Thomas de Hales, written at a time when the theme had long been popular in England, but before it had become hackneyed. In fact, the *ubi sunt qui ante nos* theme is a universal one, and during the Middle Ages was utilized from Boethius to Villon. In OE it occurs already in the *Wanderer* and is frequent in ME down to the very end of the period. This particular treatment is of especial interest in that it occurs in one or the very few English poems of the thirteenth century which was still remembered at the end of the fourteenth. J. E. Wells (9 *MLR* 236 ff.) has drawn attention to the fact that *Clene Maydenhod* in the Vernon MS. shows the same sequence of ideas, close verbal parallels, and even the use of the same rhyme words.

Little is known of the author beyond the information given in the note at the beginning of the poem. He was a friar of the Franciscan order, and presumably derived his name from Hailes in Gloucestershire. An Anglo-Norman sermon in St. John's College, Oxford, MS. 190, ff. 179 ff., is ascribed to one of the same name (30 *MLR* 212 ff.), and some Latin sermons in the same MS. may also be his. Adam Marsh (*d.* 1257-8) mentions a certain Thomas de Hales as one of his personal friends, and a Thomas de Hales joined with the guardian and prior of his house in London in a letter to Fulk Bassett who was bishop of London from 1244 to 1258. It is impossible to prove that these various references are to the same man, but it is likely enough.

The references to King Henry (ll. 82, 101) must presumably be to Henry III (1216-72), and so show the poem to have been composed some time between those dates, but more exact dating is hardly possible. It is extant in a single MS., Jesus College, Oxford, MS. 29, ff. 260 ff., from which it is here printed. The most recent edition of the complete poem is in Carleton Brown, pp. 68-74, but extracts are to be found in most ME readers.



*Incipit quidam cantus quem composuit frater Thomas de Hales de ordine fratrum Minorum, ad instanciam cuiusdam puelle deo dicatae*

A mayde Cristes me bit yorne  
 þat ich hire wurche a luue-ron,  
 For hwan heo myhte best ileorne  
 To taken on-oþer soþ lefmon,  
 5 þat treowest were of alle berne  
 And best wyte cuþe a freo wymmon.  
 Ich hire nule nowiht werne,  
 Ich hire wule teche as ic con.

Mayde, her þu myht biholde  
 10 þis worldes luue nys bute o res  
 And is by-set so fele-volde,  
 Vikel and frakel and wok and les.  
 þeos þeines þat her weren bolde  
 Beoþ aglyden so wyndes bles,  
 15 Vnder molde hi liggeþ colde  
 And faleweþ so doþ medewe-gres.

Nis no mon iboren o lyue  
 þat her may beon studeuest,  
 For her he haueþ seorewen ryue,  
 20 Ne tyt him neuer [ro ne rest].  
 Toward his ende he hyeþ blyue  
 And lute hwile he her ilest;  
 Pyne and deþ him wile of-dryue  
 Hwenne he wenep to libben best.

25 Nis non so riche, ne non so freo,  
 þat he ne schal heonne sone away,  
 Ne may hit neuer his waraunt beo,  
 Gold ne seoluer, vouh ne gray.  
 Ne beo he no þe swift, ne may he fleo,  
 30 Ne weren his lif enne day.  
 þus is þes world, as þu mayht seo,  
 Al-so þe schadewe þat glyt away.

þis world fareþ hwilynde—  
 Hwenne on cumeþ an-oþer goþ;  
 35 þat wes bi-fore nu is bihynde,  
 þat er was leof nu hit is loþ.

20 ro ne rest *in a later hand.*



- Forþi he doþ as þe blynde  
 þat in þis world his luue doþ;  
 Ye mowen iseo þe world aswynde—  
 40 þat wouh goþ forþ, abak þat soþ.
- þeo luue þat ne may her abyde,  
 þu treowest hire myd muchel wouh;  
 Al-so hwenne hit schal to-glide,  
 Hit is fals and mereuh and frouh,  
 45 And fromward in vychon tide.  
 Hwile hit lestep is seorewe inouh;  
 An ende, ne werie mon so syde,  
 He schal to-dreosen so lef on bouh.
- Monnes luue nys buten o stunde:  
 50 Nv he luueþ, nv he is sad,  
 Nu he cumeþ, nv wile he funde,  
 Nv he is wroþ, nv he is gled.  
 His luue is her and ek a lunde,  
 Nv he luueþ sum þat he er bed;  
 55 Nis he neuer treowe ifunde—  
 þat him tristep he is amed.
- Yf mon is riche of worldes weole,  
 Hit makeþ his heorte smerte and ake;  
 If he dret þat me him stele,  
 60 þenne doþ him pyne nyhtes wake;  
 Him waxeþ þouhtes monye and fele,  
 Hw he hit may witen wiþvten sake.  
 An ende hwat helpeþ hit to hele?  
 Al dep hit wile from him take.
- 65 Hwer is Paris and Heleyne  
 þat weren so bryht and feyre on bleo,  
 Amadas and Ideyne,  
 Tristram, Yseude and alle þeo,  
 Ector, wiþ his scharpe meyne,  
 70 And Cesar, riche of wordes feo?  
 Heo beoþ iglyden vt of þe reyne  
 So þe schef is of þe cleo.



Hit is of heom also hit nere;  
 Of heom me haueþ wunder itold,  
 75 Nere hit reuþe for to heren,  
 Hw hi were wiþ pyne aquold,  
 And hwat hi þoleden alyue here.  
 Al is heore hot iturnd to cold.  
 Þus is þes world of false fere—  
 80 Fol he is þe on hire is bold.

Þeyh he were so riche mon  
 As [is] Henry vre kyng,  
 And also veyr as Absalon,  
 Þat neuede on eorþe non euenyng,  
 85 Al were sone his prute agon;  
 Hit nere on ende wrþ on heryng.  
 Mayde, if þu wilnest after leofmon,  
 Ich teche þe enne treowe king.

A swete, if þu iknowe  
 90 Þe gode þewes of þisse Childe!  
 He is feyr and bryht on heowe,  
 Of glede chere, of mode mylde,  
 Of lufsum lost, of truste treowe,  
 Freo of heorte, of wisdom wilde,  
 95 Ne þurhte þe neuer rewe,  
 Myhtestu do þe in His ylde.

He is ricchest mon of londe,  
 So wide so mon spekeþ wiþ muþ,  
 Alle heo beoþ to His honde,  
 100 Est and west, norþ and sup.  
 Henri, king of Engelande,  
 Of Hym he halt and to Hym buhþ.  
 Mayde, to þe He send His sonde  
 And wilneþ for to beo þe cup.

105 Ne byt He wiþ þe lond ne leode,  
 Vouh, ne gray, ne rencyan;  
 Naueþ He þer-to none neode,  
 He is riche and wel[i man].



If þu Him woldest luue beode  
 110 And by-cumen His leouemon,  
 He brouhte þe to suche wede  
 þat naueþ king ne kayser non.

Hwat spekestu of eny bolde  
 þat wrouhte þe wise Salomon  
 115 Of iaspe, of saphir, of merede golde,  
 And of mony on-oþer ston?  
 Hit is feyrure of feole-volde  
 More þan ich eu telle con;  
 þis bold, mayde, þe is bihote  
 120 If þat þu bist His leouemon.

Hit stont vppon a treowe mote  
 þar hit neuer truke ne schal;  
 Ne may no mynur hire vnderwrote,  
 Ne neuer false þene grundwal.  
 125 þar-inne is vich balewes bote,  
 Blisse and ioie and gleo and gal.  
 þis bold, mayde, is þe bihote  
 And vych o blisse þar wyþ-al.

þer ne may no freond fleon oþer,  
 130 Ne non fur-leosen his iryhte;  
 þer nys hate ne wrepþe nouþer,  
 Of prude ne of onde, of none wihte.  
 Alle heo schule wyþ engles pleye,  
 Some and sauhte in heouene lyhte.  
 135 Ne beoþ heo, mayde, in gode weye  
 þat wel luueþ vre Dryhte?

Ne may no mon Hine iseo,  
 Al-so He is in His mihte,  
 þat may wiþ-vten blisse beo  
 140 Hwanne he isihþ vre Drihte.  
 His sihte is al ioie and gleo,  
 He is day wyþ-vte nyhte.  
 Nere he, mayde, ful sley  
 þat myhte wunye myd such a knyhte?



145 He haueþ bi-tauht þe o tresur  
 þat is betere þan gold oþer pel,  
 And bit þe luke þine bur,  
 And wilneþ þat þu hit wyte wel,  
 Wyþ þeoues, wiþ reueres, wiþ lechurs,  
 150 þu most beo waker and snel;  
 þu art swettur þane eny flur  
 Hwile þu witest þene kastel.

Hit is ymston of feor iboren,  
 Nys non betere vnder heouene grunde,  
 155 He is to-fore alle oþre i-coren,  
 He heleþ alle luue wunde.  
 Wel were alyue iboren  
 þat myhte wyten þis ilke stunde;  
 For habbe þu hine enes for-loren,  
 160 Ne byþ he neuer eft ifunde.

þis ilke ston þat ich þe nemne  
 Mayden-hod i-cleoped is;  
 Hit is o derewurþe gemme,  
 Of alle oþre he berþ þat pris,  
 165 And bryngeþ þe wiþ-vte wemme  
 In-to þe blysse of paradis.  
 þe hwile þu hyne witest vnder þine hemme,  
 þu ert swettur þan eny spis.

Hwat spekstu of eny stone  
 170 þat beoþ in vertu oþer in grace—  
 Of amatiste, of calcydone,  
 Of lectorie and tupace,  
 Of iaspe, of saphir, of sardone,  
 Smaragde, beril and crisopace?  
 175 Among alle oþre ymstone,  
 þes beoþ deorre in vyche place.

Mayde, also ich þe tolde,  
 þe ymston of þi bur,  
 He is betere an hundred-folde  
 180 þan alle þeos in heore culur;

168 þan: MS. þat.  
y-wys in later hand.

170 grace: MS. pris in later hand.

172 tupace: MS. adds



He is i-don in heouene golde  
 And is ful of fyn amur.  
 Alle þat myhte hine wite scholde,  
 He schyneþ so bryht in heouene bur.

185 Hwen þu me dost in pine rede  
 For to cheose a leofmon,  
 Ich wile don as þu me bede,  
 þe beste þat ich fynde con.  
 Ne doþ he, mayde, on vuele dede,  
 190 þat may cheose of two þat on,  
 And he wile wiþ-vte neode  
 Take þet wurse, þe betere let gon?

þis rym, mayde, ich þe sende  
 Open and wiþ-vte sel;  
 195 Bidde ic þat þu hit vntrende  
 And leorny bute bok vych del;  
 Her-of þat þu beo swiþe hende  
 And tech hit oþer maydenes wel.  
 Hwo-so cuþe hit to þan ende,  
 200 Hit wolde him stonde muchel stel.

Hwenne þu sittest in longynge,  
 Drauh þe forþ þis ilke wryt;  
 Mid swete stephne þu hit singe,  
 And do al-so hit þe byt.  
 205 To þe He haueþ send one gretynge;  
 God almyhti þe beo myd,  
 And leue cumen to His brudþinge  
 Heye in heouene þer He sit.

And yeue him god endynge,  
 210 þat haueth iwryten þis ilke wryt. Amen.



## XXI. IACOB AND IOSEP

*Iacob and Iosep* is probably the most interesting of the early ME paraphrases of biblical material, certainly a good deal more entertaining than the better known and roughly contemporary *Genesis and Exodus*. Much of its attraction is no doubt due to the fact that it continues the OE tradition of dealing with biblical stories. Just as, in Anglo-Saxon times, bible stories were approximated as closely as possible to the manners of the heroic age, so here the background has been completely medievalized. Knights, minstrels and medieval castles appear; Jacob is a lord who 'sits in hall', and Pharaoh goes hunting 'with bowe ybent'. By describing scenes which were familiar to him the author has given life and movement to the Old Testament story, whilst the fact that he deals only with certain chosen incidents of the story has preserved him from the tedious comprehensiveness all too common in medieval literature. As told here the story differs in some details from the biblical version, but the additions are probably not original since they occur also in contemporary French versions as well as in the episode as told in the *Cursor Mundi*. Nothing is known of the author except that he apparently wrote in some southern or south-west Midland dialect during the first half of the thirteenth century.

The poem is extant in a single MS., Bodley 652 (from which a leaf is missing), written during the second half of the thirteenth century. The best edition is that by A. S. Napier (Oxford 1916), and the extracts below include the first twenty lines of introduction and the account of the visit of the sons of Jacob to Egypt to buy corn, corresponding with lines 1-20 and 352-428 of Napier's edition.

### *Introduction*

Wolle 3e nou ihere wordes swiþe gode  
Of one patriarke after Noees flode?  
Nellic 3ou nou3t tellen of þis flodes grame,  
Bote of one patriarke, Iacob was his name.  
5 While men loueden meri song, gamen and feire tale;  
Nou hem is wel leuere gon to þe nale,  
Vcchen out þe gurdel and rume þe wombe,



- Comen erliche pider and sitte per ful longe.  
 Pat is pe soule ful loþ, and lef pe licame,  
 10 Bote we hit bileuen, hit biþ a luper game.  
 To fullen oure wombe hit is lutel pris,  
 And seþþe ligge slepe, such hit were a gris.  
 Pus ferden ure aldren bi Noees dawē,  
 Of mete and of drinke hi fulden here mawe.  
 15 And for ziuernesse þei weren riht wod;  
 For þi sende oure Louerd Noees flod.  
 Þo hi mihten drinke þat hi weren fulle,  
 Hi floten swiþe riued bi dich and bi pulle.  
 Per nas in þis world hul non so heiz,  
 20 Pat tis vnirude flod muchel ne ouersteiz.

*The Brothers' Visit to Egypt*

- (352) Feire fareþ þis zungemen bi dai and bi niht,  
 Into Egipte lond þat hi comen riht.  
 Muche was pe blisse and muche was pe gome  
 In water and in londe of wilde and of tome.  
 25 Muche was pe blisse þat hi þar iseye,  
 Bernes ful riche and mowen ful heye.  
 Muche was pe blisse after here swinke  
 Pat hi þare funden of mete and of drinke.  
 Hem oftok a menestral, his harpe he bar a-rugge.  
 30 'Whennes be ze, zunge men? Ich bidde þat ze me sigge.  
 Me þuncheþ bi zoure assen þat corn ze wolde begge,  
 And ich zou wole bringe to pe tu-brugge.  
 Par pe hendeste man þat euere is aliue  
 Zou wole gistni to-niht and make zou ful bliþe.  
 35 Ze þuncheþ ferrene men and alle freboren,  
 To-niht ssal mani kniht-child knele zou biforen.'  
 He brouztem to þe castel ase he hem bihet,  
 And spac wiþ pe porter in þat he hem let.  
 Hi seyen in pe castel mani riche þing,  
 40 And Iosep sitten in halle, such hit were a king.  
 Ac if hi wenden Iosep per for to sen,  
 Leuere hem were alle at hom on hunger ded to ben.  
 Alle þese ten breþren comen into pe halle,  
 To-fore Ioseppes fet a kne hi valleþ alle.  
 45 'Ariseþ vp,' seide Iosep, 'sitte ze nouzt a-kne,  
 Ac telleþ me wel feire wat zoure wille be.'  
 'From Ierusalem,' quod Ruben, 'we beþ hider icome;



- Let sullen vs corn, louerd, for Godes loue.  
 Old man is oure fader and corn nap he non;  
 50 For muchel one nede we beþ hider igon.  
 Þenne seide Iosep, such hit were his gome,  
 'Wat is,' he seide, 'zoure faderes nome?'  
 'Vre fader heizte Iacob, vre moder Rachel,'  
 Mid þat ilke worde he knew hem ful wel.  
 55 Þo Iosep iherde þat his fader was aliue,  
 Nas neuere for his fader child al-so bliþe.  
 He goþ in-to þe boure and wepeþ for blisse,  
 Sore he is alonged his breþren to kisse.  
 Iosep cam into halle, þe water he lette bringe.  
 60 And halde to here honden mid his wite vingres.  
 Feire beþ þis zungemen iserued þilke nizt;  
 Of mete ne of drinke trukede hem nowizt.  
 Iosep ful riche win lette to him bringe,  
 And so he bad þis children on Ebrewisse singe.  
 65 And so hi sungen alle ase Iosep hem bad,  
 Sepþe he cam into Egipte nas Iosep so glad.  
 Al of rede wete here assen he lette seme,  
 For to meten here corn nam he none zeme.  
 Nou dude Iosep a swiþe wonder þing,  
 70 He nam a guldene nap, was Pharaones þe king,  
 And putte in þones sakke wiþ-inne þe prene,  
 And þerof come þis zungemen swiþe muche tene.  
 Feire hi nomen leue to wenden here way  
 Toward here contre a lutel ere day.  
 75 Ase hi ferden here wai in þe morewentide,  
 Þenne seyen hi twolf zungemen after hem ride  
 Mid helm and mid brunie, mid swerdes outdrawe,  
 Þo wenden þese ten breþren alle to ben islawe.  
 'Abideþ,' hi seiden, 'þeues, abideþ, ze beþ inome.  
 80 To-fore þe stiward azein ze ssulen alle come  
 For a guldene nap þat ze habbeþ inome.  
 3if ze in þis londe mid þesþe beþ ifonge,  
 3oure dom is idemed, alle ze worpeþ anhonge;  
 For 3oure assen isemed al of rede golde  
 85 Of Faraones lond þe king faren ze ne ssolde.'  
 Alle þese ten breþren turneþ ham azein  
 Mid reuþfule wepe and mid dreri drem,  
 To-fore þe stiward azein hi beþ alle ibrouzt,  
 Þe nap in here sakke sone hit is isouzt.  
 90 Þe nap is ifunde sone and anon,



Nou wringeþ hi here honden þis breþren eueruchon.  
Iosep sauþ his breþren wepe, sore hit him gan rewe,  
He nolde in none wise ȝit þat hi him knewe.  
Iosep feng þene nap, mid þal he was biweued,  
95 He lokede on his breþren, and ssok on hem his heued.  
Awaried worþe swikedom and þat hit crest funde,  
So mani gultelese man hit bringeþ to þe grundel



## XXII. CURSOR MUNDI

THE most comprehensive versification of biblical material and early Christian legend during the ME period is to be found in the *Cursor Mundi*. The prologue, printed below, gives the author's reasons for writing, and it is evident that he is deliberately competing with the popular secular romances of the time, whose influence he thinks is not always for good. The complete work, running to some 30,000 lines, consists of a prologue and seven parts, divided according to the seven ages of the world, along with four appendices and seven further additions, some of which are not included in all the MSS. This encyclopædic poem deals at length with all the principal incidents of the Old and New Testaments, and includes also treatments of numerous topical religious subjects. In general it bears an obvious resemblance to some of the later cycles of miracle plays and may have influenced them. The author draws his material from various sources, more particularly from the *Vulgate* and the *Historia Scholastica* of Petrus Comestor, but also from the apocryphal gospels and from other sources, English as well as French and Latin. Perhaps the most surprising thing about the work is that it is so far from being as dull as might have been feared. No doubt this is partly due to the diversity of topics and tales to be found in it, but something is due also to the skill of the author. From an extensive reading he has selected those elements which would make the widest appeal to his audience, and woven together this diverse material with remarkable skill. He shows a sense of form unusual for the period, though it may be suspected that in this particular he owes as much to his originals as to his own literary sense. Though not a great poet he is a capable enough versifier, writing in a plain, straightforward style. The skilful adaptation of his material, and its lively treatment, no doubt explain the popularity of the work, this being evidenced by the survival of at least ten MSS.

Few of the problems connected with the work can as yet be considered settled. Much remains to be done on the relationship of the various MSS., on the date of composition, and on the provenance. The name of the author is unknown; he was certainly a cleric and wrote somewhere in the north, perhaps in Co. Durham, during the last quarter of the thirteenth century. The most complete



version of the poem is that preserved in the British Museum MS. Cotton Vespasian A III (1300-1350), which probably best represents the dialect of the original and is the source of the extract below. Four of the MSS. (British Museum Cotton Vespasian A III; Bodl. MS. Fairfax 14; Göttingen MS. theol. 107; Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. R 3. 8) were edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris in 1874-93.

*The Cursor o the World*

- Man yhermes rimes for to here,  
 And romans red on maneres sere,  
 Of Alisaundur þe conquerour;  
 Of Iuly Cesar þe emparour;  
 5 O Grece and Troy the strang strijf,  
 Þere many thosand lesis þer lijf;  
 O Brut þat bern bald of hand,  
 Þe first conquerour of Ingland;  
 O Kyng Arthour þat was so rike,  
 10 Quam non in hys tim was like,  
 O ferlys þat hys knythes fel,  
 Þat aunteers sere I here of tell,  
 Als Wawan, Cai and oper stabell,  
 For to were þe ronde tabell;  
 15 How Charles kyng and Rauland faght,  
 Wit Sarazins wald þai na saght;  
 O Tristrem and hys leif Ysote,  
 How he for here be-com a sote,  
 O Ioneck and of Ysambrase,  
 20 O Ydoine and of Amadase.  
 Storis als o serekin thinges  
 O princes, prelates and o kynges;  
 Sanges sere of selcuth rime,  
 Inglis, Frankys, and Latine,  
 25 To rede and here ilkon is prest,  
 Þe thynges þat þam likes best.  
 Þe wisman wil o wisdom here,  
 Þe foul hym draghus to foly nere,  
 Þe wrang to here o right is lath,  
 30 And pride wyt buxsumnes is wrath;  
 O chastite has lichur leth  
 On charite ai werrais wreth;

21 serekin: MS. ferekin, F. mony, G. diuers, T. dyuers.



Bot be the fruit may scilwis se,  
O quat vertu is ilka tre.  
35 Of alkyn fruit þat man schal fynd  
He fettes fro þe rote his kynd.  
O gode pertre coms god peres,  
Wers tre, vers fruit it beres.



## XXIII-XXXVII. LYRICAL POETRY

THE earliest surviving examples of ME. secular lyric date from the thirteenth century, though there are references enough to show that it was not uncommon in the twelfth, and a few short fragments from that period have been preserved. The religious lyric had naturally enough a better chance of survival, and, on a strictly arithmetical calculation, the proportion of secular lyric printed below is unduly high. But the secular lyric of the thirteenth century has a quality of its own which it is desirable to have represented as fully as possible. With the exception of the first, all of those given below were printed by Carleton Brown, and many have also been printed elsewhere. Most are extant only in a single MS. The first, taken from the records of a medieval lawsuit as reported by Robert of Graystones, a fourteenth-century historian of Durham, is a single stanza from a lament said to have been composed *c.* 1272 on the death of the then Lord Neville. It was printed by J. Raine (9 *Surtees Society* 112), and is included here because of the paucity of secular lyrics before the fourteenth century and because of its affinities with the later ballads, also mainly northern. 24, 25, 26 are among the few early lyrics which are provided with musical notation in the MSS. 27 occurs also in the British Museum Addit. MS. 11579 in a Latin exemplum which was printed by T. Wright, *Latin Stories* (8 *Percy Society*). 33 is one of the best and earliest of the macaronic poems. It appears to have remained popular for some two centuries and was still being copied and adapted during the fifteenth century. 34 is said by Carleton Brown to be the anglicization of some Latin verses which are given above it in the MS., but which in fact read more like a translation from the English. 35 is an excellent example of the *Ubi sunt* theme (illustrated also in the *Luce-Ron*), and stanzas from it are not infrequently incorporated in poems on the 'Sayings of St. Bernard'. 36 is perhaps the best of the Crucifixion dialogues, whilst 37 is an example of the penitential lyric. 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 are all taken from the British Museum Harley 2253, for which see p. 10. The MS. was probably written during the first quarter of the fourteenth century, and consequently Dr. K. Sisam includes two of the best known of the secular lyrics, but almost certainly the poems



in it were composed during the preceding century. Along with the two printed by Sisam these comprise practically all the secular lyrics in the MS. Of these, 31 is one of the few examples of the purely comic poems which have survived from the period, while 32 is one of the earliest examples of political satire in English.

## XXIII. A LAMENT

(York Cathedral Chapter Library, MS. XVI, I. 12)

Wel, qwa sal thir hornes blau  
 Haly Rod thi day?  
 Nou is he dede and lies law  
 Was wont to blaw thaim ay.

## XXIV. THE CUCKOO SONG

(BM. MS. Harley 978)

Sumer is icumen in,  
 Lhude sing cuccu!  
 Growep sed and blowep med  
 And springþ þe wde nu.  
 5 Sing cuccu!

Awe bleteþ after lomb,  
 Lhouþ after calue cu,  
 Bulluc sterteþ, bucke uerteþ.  
 Murie sing cuccu!  
 10 Cuccu, cuccu,  
 Wel singes þu cuccu.  
 Ne swik þu nauer nu!

## XXV. WINTER COMES

(Bodl. MS. Rawlinson G. 22)

[M]irie it is while sumer ilast  
 Wið fugheles song,  
 Oc nu necheð windes blast  
 And w[e]der strong.  
 5 Ej! ej! what þis nicht [is] long!  
 And ich wið wel michel wrong  
 Soregh and murne and [fast].



## XXVI. SORROW

(Bodl. MS. Douce 139)

Foweles in þe frith,  
 þe fisses in þe flod,  
 And I mon waxe wod.  
 Mulch sorw I walke with  
 5 For beste of bon and blod.

4 Mulch: MS. Multh.

## XXVII. SILENCE IS GOLDEN

(Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. 323)

Say me, viit in þe brom,  
 Teche me wou I sule don  
 þat min hosebonde  
 Me louien wolde.  
 5 Hold þine tunke stille  
 And have al þine wille.

## XXVIII. BLOW, NORTHERN WIND

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

Blow, northerne wynd,  
 Sent þou me my suetyng!  
 Blow, norþerne wynd,  
 Blou! blou! blou!

5 Ichot a burde in boure bryht  
 þat fully semly is on syht,  
 Menskful maiden of myht,  
 Feir ant fre to fonde;  
 In al þis wurhliche won,  
 10 A burde of blod ant of bon  
 Neuer zete Y nuste non  
 Lussomore in londe.  
 Blou, &c.

Wip lokkes lefliche and longe,  
 Wip frount ant face feir to fonde,  
 15 Wip murpes monie mote heo monge—  
 þat brid so breme in boure,



Wip lossom eye grete ant gode,  
 Wip browen blysfol vnder hode.  
 He þat reste Him on þe rode  
 20     þat leflich lyf honoure!  
       Blou, &c.

Hire lure lumes liht  
 Ase a launterne a-nyht,  
 Hire bleo blykyeþ so bryht,  
       So feyr heo is ant fyn.  
 25   A suetly suyre heo haþ to holde,  
 Wip armes, shuldre ase mon wolde  
 Ant fyngres feyre forte folde.  
       God wolde hue were myn!

Middel heo haþ menskful smal,  
 30   Hire loueliche chere as cristal;  
 Þezes, legges, fet ant al,  
       Ywraht wes of þe beste.  
 A lussum ledy lasteles  
 Þat sweting is ant euer wes;  
 35   A betere burde neuer nes,  
       Yheryed wip þe heste.

Heo is dereworþe in day,  
 Graciouse, stout ant gay,  
 Gentil, iolyf so þe jay,  
 40   Worhliche when heo wakeþ.  
 Maiden murgest of mouþ;  
 Bi est, bi west, by norþ ant souþ,  
 Þer nis fiele ne crouþ  
       þat such murþes makeþ.

45   Heo is coral of godnesse,  
 Heo is rubie of ryhtfulnesse,  
 Heo is cristal of clannesse  
       Ant baner of bealte;  
 Heo is lilie of largesse,  
 50   Heo is paruenke of prouesse,  
 Heo is solsecle of suetnesse  
       Ant ledy of lealte.



To Loue, þat leflich is in londe,  
 Y tolde him, as ych vnderstonde,  
 55 Hou þis hende haþ hent in honde  
     On huerte þat myn wes;  
 Ant hire knyhtes me han so soht,  
 Sykyng, Sorewyng ant þoht,  
 þo þre me han in bale broht  
 60 Azeyn þe poer of Péés.

To Loue Y putte pleyntes mo,  
 Hou Sykyng me haþ siwed so,  
 Ant eke þoht me þrat to slo  
     Wip maistry, 3ef he myhte,  
 65 Ant Serewe sore in balful bende  
 þat he wolde, for þis hende,  
 Me lede to my lyues ende  
     Vnlahfulliche in lyhte.

Loue me lustnede vch word,  
 70 Ant beh him to me ouer bord,  
 Ant bed me hente þat hord  
     Of myne huerte hele,  
 Ant bisechep þat swete ant swote,  
 Er þen þou falle ase fen of fote,  
 75 þat heo wip þe wolle of bote  
     Dereworþliche dele.

For hire loue Y carke ant care,  
 For hire loue Y droupne ant dare,  
 For hire loue my blisse is bare,  
 80 Ant al ich waxe won;  
 For hire loue in slep Y slake,  
 For hire loue al nyht ich wake,  
 For hire loue mourning Y make  
     More þen eny mon.

69 Loue: MS. hire loue.

## XXIX. DE CLERICO ET PUELLA

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

'My dep Y loue, my lyf ich hate, for a leuedy shene;  
 Heo is brith so daies liht, þat is on me wel sene;  
 Al Y falewe so doþ þe lef in somer when hit is grene.  
 3ef mi þoht helpeþ me noht, to wham shal Y me mene?



5 Sorewe ant syke ant drery mod byndep me so faste  
 þat Y wene to walke wod ȝef hit me lengore laste;  
 My serewe, my care, al wiþ a word he myhte away caste.  
 Whet helpeþ þe, my suete lemmon, my lyf þus forte gaste?’

‘Do wey, þou clerc, þou art a fol, wiþ þe bydde Y noht chyde;  
 10 Shalt þou neuer lyue þat day mi loue þat þou shalt byde.  
 Ȝef þou in my boure art take, shame þe may bityde.  
 Þe is bettere on fote gon, þen wycked hors to ryde.’

‘Weylaweil whi seist þou so? Þou rewe on me, þy man!  
 Þou art euer in my þoht in londe wher ich am.  
 15 Ȝef Y deȝe for þi loue, hit is þe mykel sham;  
 Þou lete me lyue ant be þi luef, ant þou my suete lemman.’

‘Be stille, þou fol, Y calle þe riȝt; cost þou neuer blynne?  
 Þou art wayted day ant nyht wiþ fader ant al my kynne.  
 Be þou in mi bour ytake, lete þey for no synne  
 20 Me to holde, ant þe to slon; þe deþ so þou maht wynne.’

‘Suete ledy, þou wend þi mod, sorewe þou wolt me kype;  
 Ich am also sory mon so ich was whylen blype.  
 In a wyndou þer we stod we custe vs fyfty syȝe—  
 Feir biheste makeþ mony mon al is serewes mythe.’

25 ‘Weylawey! whi seist þou so? Mi serewe þou makest newe.  
 Y louede a clerk al par amours, of loue he wes ful trewe,  
 He nes nout blype neuer a day bote he me sone seȝe;  
 Ich louede him betere þen my lyf—whet bote is hit to leȝe?’

‘Whil Y wes a clerc in scole, wel muchel Y coupe of lore;  
 30 Ych haue þoled for þy loue woundes fele sore.  
 Fer from [hom] ant eke from men, vnder þe wode-gore,  
 Suete ledy, þou rewe of me—nou may Y no more.’

‘Þou semest wel to ben a clerc, for þou spekest so scille;  
 Shalt þou neuer for mi loue woundes þole grylle.  
 35 Fader, moder, ant al my kun ne shal me holde so stille  
 þat Y nam þyn, ant þou art myn, to don al þi wille.’



## XXX. LOVE IN SPRING

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

When þe nyhtegale singes þe wodes waxen grene,  
 Lef ant gras ant blosme springes in Aueryl, Y wene,  
 Ant loue is to myn herte gon wip one spere so kene;  
 Nyht ant day my blod hit drynkes, myn herte dep me tene.

5 Ich haue loued al þis ȝer, þat Y may loue na more,  
 Ich haue siked moni syk, lemmon, for þin ore;  
 Me nis loue neuer þe ner, ant þat me rewep sore.  
 Sute lemmon, þench on me, ich haue loued þe ȝore.

Sute lemmon, Y preye þe of loue one speche;  
 10 Whil Y lyue in world so wyde oþer nulle Y seche.  
 Wip þy loue, my sute leof, mi blis þou mihtes eche;  
 A sute cos of þy mouþ mihte be my leche.

Sute lemmon, Y preze þe of a loue-bene;  
 Ȝef þou me louest ase men says, lemmon as Y wene,  
 15 Ant Ȝef hit þi wille be, þou loke þat hit be sene.  
 So muchel Y þenke vpon þe, þat al Y waxe grene.

Bituene Lyncolne ant Lyndeseye, Norhamptoun ant Lounde,  
 Ne wot Y non so fayr a may as Y go fore ybounde.  
 Sute lemmon, Y preze þe þou louie me a stounde.  
 20 Y wole mone my song  
 On wham þat hit ys on ylong.

13 preȝe: MS. preeȝe.

## XXXI. THE MAN IN THE MOON

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

Mon in þe mone stond ant strit,  
 On is bot-forke is burþen he bereþ;  
 Hit is muche wonder þat he nadoun slyt,  
 For doute leste he valle, he shoddrep ant shereþ.  
 5 When þe forst fresep, muche chele he byd;  
 Þe þornes bep kene, is hattren to-tereþ.  
 Nis no wyȝt in þe world þat wot wen he syt,  
 Ne, bote hit bue þe hegge, whet wedes he wereþ.  
 Whider trowe þis mon ha þe wey take?  
 10 He haþ set is o fot is oþer to-foren;  
 For non hipte þat he haþ ne syt me hym ner shake,  
 He is þe sloweste mon þat euer wes yboren.



Wher he were o þe feld pycchynde stake,  
 For hope of ys þornes to dutten is doren,  
 15 He mot myd is twybyl oþer trous make,  
 Oþer al is dayes werk þer were yloren.

Þis ilke mon vpon heh when er he were,  
 Wher he were y þe mone boren ant yfed,  
 He lenep on is forke ase a grey frere.  
 20 Þis crokede caynard sore he is adred.  
 Hit is mony day go þat he was here.  
 Ichot of is ernde he naþ nout ysped,  
 He hap hewe sumwher a burþen of brere;  
 Þarefore sum hayward hap taken ys wed.

25 3ef þy wed ys ytake, bring hom þe trous,  
 Sete forþ þyn oþer fot, stryd ouer sty.  
 We shule preye þe haywart hom to vr hous  
 Ant maken hym at heyse for þe maystry,  
 Drynke to hym deorly of fol god bous,  
 30 Ant oure Dame Douse shal sitten hym by.  
 When þat he is dronke ase a dreynt mous,  
 Þenne we schule borewe þe wed ate bayly.

Þis mon hereþ me nout þah ich to hym crye;  
 Ichot þe cherl is def, þe Del hym to-drawe!  
 35 Þah ich zeze vpon heþ nulle nout hye,  
 Þe lostlase ladde con nout o lawe.  
 Hupe forþ Hubert, hosede pye!  
 Ichot þat amarscled in-to þe mawe.  
 Þah me teone wiþ hym þat myn teh mye,  
 40 Þe cherld nul nout adoun er þe day dawe.

## XXXII. THE FOLLIES OF FASHION

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

Lord þat lenest vs lyf ant lokest vch-an lede,  
 Forte cocke wiþ knyf nast þou none nede,  
 Boþe wepmon ant wyf sore mowe drede  
 Lest þou be sturne wiþ strif for bone þat þou bede  
 5 In wunne,  
 Þat monkune  
 Shulde shilde hem from sunne.



Nou haþ prude þe pris in euervche plawe,  
 By mony wymmon vnwis Y sugge mi sawe,  
 10 For ȝef a ledy lyne is leid after lawe,  
 Vch a strumpet þat þer is such drahtes wl drawe;  
     In prude  
     Vch a screwe wol hire shrude  
 Þah he nabbe nout a smok hire foule ers to hude.

15 Furmest in boure were boses ybroht,  
 Leuedis to honoure, ichot he were wroht;  
 Vch gigelot wol loure bote he hem hadde soht,  
 Such shrewe fol soure ant duere hit haþ aboht.  
     In helle  
 20 Wiþ deueles he shulle duelle,  
 For þe clogges þat cleueþ by here chelle.

Nou ne lackeþ hem no lyn boses in to beren;  
 He sitteþ ase a slat swyn þat hongep is eren.  
 Such a ioustynde gyn vch wrecche wol weren,  
 25 Al hit comeþ in declyn þis gigelotes geren.  
     Vp o lofte  
     þe Deuel may sitte softe  
 Ant holden his halymotes ofte.

Ȝef þer lyp a loket by er ouper eȝe,  
 30 þat mot wiþ worse be wet for lac of oper leȝe,  
 þe bout ant þe barbet wyþ frountel shule feȝe.  
 Habbe he a fauce filet he halt hire hed heȝe  
     To shewe  
     þat heo be kud ant knewe  
 35 For strompet in rybaudes rewe.

30 lac: MS. lat.

## XXXIII. STELLA MARIS

(BM. MS. Egerton 613)

Of on þat is so fayr and brizt  
*velud maris stella,*  
 Brizter þan þe dayis lizt,  
*parens et puella,*



- 5 Ic crie to þe, þu se to me,  
 Leuedy, preye þi sone for me,  
*tam pia,*  
 Þat ic mote come to þe,  
*Maria.*
- 10 Of kare conseil þou ert best,  
*felix fecundata;*  
 Of alle wery þou ert rest,  
*mater honorata.*  
 Bisek Him wit milde mod
- 15 Þat for ous alle sad Is blod  
*in cruce,*  
 Þat we moten komen til Him  
*in luce.*
- Al þis world was forlore  
 20 *Eua peccatrice*  
 Tyl our Lord was ybore  
*de te genitrice;*  
 With *Aue* it went away,  
 Þuster nyth, and comþ þe day
- 25 *salutis,*  
 Þe welle springet hut of þe  
*uirtutis.*
- Leuedi, flour of alle þing,  
*rosa sine spina,*
- 30 þu bere Iesu, heuene-king,  
*gratia diuina.*  
 Of alle þu berst þe pris,  
 Leuedi, quene of parays  
*electa,*
- 35 Mayde milde moder *es*  
*effecta.*
- Wel He wot He is þi sone  
*uentre quem portasti;*  
 He wyl nout werne þe þi bone
- 40 *paruum quem lactasti.*  
 So hende and so god He his,  
 He hauet brout ous to blis  
*superni;*  
 Þat hauet hi-dut þe foule put
- 45 *inferni.*



## XXXIV. THE GRAVE

(Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. 323)

Wen þe turuf is þi tuur,  
 And þi put is þi bour,  
 þi wel and þi wite þrote  
 Ssulen wormes to note.  
 5 Wat helpit þe þenne  
 Al þe worilde wñne?

## XXXV. UBI SUNT QUI ANTE NOS FUERUNT?

(Bodl. MS. Digby 86)

Uere beþ þey biforen vs weren,  
 Houndes ladden and haukes beren  
 And hadden feld and wode?  
 þe riche leuedies in hoere bour,  
 5 þat wereden gold in hoere tressour  
 Wip hoere briztte rode;

Eten and drounken and maden hem glad;  
 Hoere lif was al wip gamen ilad,  
 Men keneleden hem biforen,  
 10 þey beren hem wel swipe heye—  
 And in a twinkling of on eye  
 Hoere soules weren forloren.

Were is þat lawing and þat song,  
 þat trayling and þat proude zong,  
 15 þo haukes and þo houndes?  
 Al þat ioye is went away,  
 þat wele is comen te weylaway,  
 To manie harde stoundes.

Hoere paradis hy nomen here,  
 20 And nou þey lien in helle ifere,  
 þe fuir hit brennes heuere.  
 Long is 'ay' and long is 'ho',  
 Long is 'wy' and long is 'wo'—  
 þennes ne comeþ þey neuere.



25 Dreȝy here, man, þenne if þou wilt,  
 A luitel pine þat me þe bit,  
 Wiþdrau pine eyses ofte,  
 Þey þi pine be ounrede;  
 And þou þenke on þi mede  
 30 Hit sal þe þinken softe.

If þat fend, þat foule þing,  
 Þorou wikke roun, þorou fals egging,  
 Neþere þe haueþ icast,  
 Oup and be god chaunpioun!  
 35 Stond, ne fal namore adoun  
 For a luytel blast.

Þou tak þe rode to þi staf,  
 And þenk on Him þat þereonne ȝaf  
 His lif þat wes so lef.  
 40 He hit ȝaf for þe, þou ȝelde hit Him,  
 Aȝein His fo þat staf þou nim,  
 And wreck Him of þat þef.

Of riȝtte bileue, þou nim þat sheld,  
 Þe wiles þat þou best in þat feld  
 45 Þin hond to strenkþen fonde,  
 And kep þy fo wiþ staues ord,  
 And do þat traytre seien þat word.  
 Biget þat mȝrie londe.

Þereinne is day wiþhouten niȝt,  
 50 Wiþouten ende strenkþe and miȝt,  
 And wreche of euerich fo,  
 Mid God himselwen eche lif,  
 And pes and rest wiþoute strif,  
 Wele wiþouten wo.

55 Mayden moder, heuene quene,  
 Þou miȝt and const and owest to bene  
 Oure sheld aȝein þe fende;  
 Help ous sunne for to flen,  
 Þat we moten þi sone iseen  
 60 In ioȝe wiþouten hende.



## XXXVI. THE CRUCIFIXION

(BM. MS. Harley 2253)

'Stond wel, moder, vnder rode,  
Byholt þy sone wiþ glade mode,  
Blyþe moder myht þou be!'

'Sone, hou shulde Y bliþe stonde?  
5 Y se þin fet, Y se þin honde  
Nayled to þe harde tre.'

'Moder, do wey þy wepinge.  
Y þole deþ for monkynde,  
For my gult þole Y non.'  
10 'Sone, Y fele þe dedestounde,  
þe suert is at myn herte grounde  
þat me byhet Symeon.'

'Moder, mercil! Let me deye,  
For Adam out of helle beye  
15 Ant his kun þat is forlore.'  
'Sone, what shal me to rede?  
My peyne pyneþ me to dede.  
Lat me deþe þe byfore.'

'Moder, þou rewe al of þi bern,  
20 þou wosshe awai þe bloody tern;  
Hit doþ me worse þen my ded.'  
'Sone, hou may Y teres werne?  
Y se þe bloody stremes erne  
From þin herte to my fet.'

'Moder, nou Y may þe seye,  
Betere is þat ich one deye  
þen al monkunde to helle go.'  
'Sone, Y se þi bodi byswngen,  
Fet ant honden þourhout stongen;  
30 No wonder þah me be wol'

'Moder, now Y shal þe telle,  
3ef Y ne deþe, þou gost to helle;  
Y þole ded for þine sake.'  
'Sone, þou art so meke ant mynde,  
35 Ne wyt me naht, hit is my kynde,  
þat Y for þe þis sorewe make.'



- 'Moder, nou þou miht wel leren  
 Whet sorewe haueþ þat children beren,  
 Whet sorewe hit is wiþ childe gon.'  
 40 'Sorewe ywis Y con þe telle;  
 Bote hit be þe pyne of helle,  
 More serewe wot Y non.'  
  
 'Moder, rew of moder kare,  
 For nou þou wost of moder fare,  
 45 þou þou be clene mayden-mon.'  
 'Sone, help at alle nede  
 Alle þo þat to me grede,  
 Maiden, wif, and fol wymmon.'  
  
 'Moder, may Y no lengore duelle,  
 50 þe time is come Y shal to helle;  
 þe þridde day Y ryse vpon.'  
 'Sone, Y wil wiþ þe founden,  
 Y deye ywis for þine wounden,  
 So soreweful ded nes neuer non.'  
  
 55 When He ros, þo fel hire sorewe,  
 Hire blisse sprong þe þridde morewe.  
 Blyþe moder were þou þo!  
 Leuedy, for þat ilke blisse,  
 Bysech þi sone of sunnes lisse;  
 60 þou be oure sheld aȝeyn oure fol  
  
 Blessed be þou, ful of blysse.  
 Let vs neuer heuene misse,  
 þourh þi suete sones myht!  
 Louerd, for þat ilke blod  
 65 þat þou sheddest on þe rod,  
 þou bryng vs in-to heuene lyht!  
 Amen.

## XXXVII. PENITENCE

(Bodl. MS. Digby 2)

- No more ne willi wiked be,  
 Forsake ich wille þis worldis fe,  
 þis wildis wedis, þis folen gle;  
 Ich wul be mild of chere,  
 5 Of cnottis scal mi girdil be,  
 Becomen ich wil frere.



Frer menur I wil me make,  
And lecherie I wille asake;  
To Iesu Crist ich wil me take  
10 And serue in holi churchē,  
Al in mi ouris for to wake,  
Goddis wille to wurche.

Wurche I wille þis workes gode,  
For Him þat boþt us in þe rode;  
15 Fram His side ran þe blode,  
So dere He gan vs bie—  
For sothe I tel him mor þan wode  
þat hantit licherie.



## XXXVIII. AN INTERLUDE

THE importance of this fragment is that it is one of the very few examples of secular drama that have survived from the ME period; till recently it was believed to be the only surviving example of drama of any kind in the vernacular before the fourteenth century.<sup>1</sup> Although only a fragment remains, the general outline of the plot is clear enough, since there is evidently a close connection between this work and the thirteenth-century fabliau *Dame Siriz*. There are verbal resemblances and even identity of lines between the two, and although it is quite clear that neither is to be derived directly from the other, the probability is that both are derived independently from a common original—probably an interlude, since *Dame Siriz* is fairly obviously the re-working of an earlier interlude into a fabliau. Whether this original was derived from French or English is impossible to say. The theme is found in contemporary French fabliaux, but must certainly have been known also in this country. Nor do the personal names in the two extant versions give any help; some are English, some French, but all were in use in England during the ME period.

Nothing is known of the author; the date of the MS. is c. 1300, and it is impossible to say how much earlier this particular version of the story was in existence. As far as the provenance is concerned the only available evidence is that of the dialect in which the text is written, and this suggests North Lincs., or South Yorks.; at any rate some district in which Northern forms were usual, but in which some Midland forms were also to be found. The interlude is preserved in a single MS., British Museum Add. 23986, and has frequently been printed, e.g. by G. H. McKnight, *Middle English Humorous Tales in Verse* (Boston, U.S.A., 1913), and in many ME readers. The stage directions given below are not in the MS.

### SCENE I

*Maiden's home: enter Cleric and Maiden*

CLER. Damishel, reste well!

MAID. Sir, welcum, by Saynt Michel!

<sup>1</sup> But see R. H. Robbins, 'An English Mystery Play Fragment ante 1300' (65 *MLN* 30-35).



- CLER. Wer es ty sire? Wer es ty dame?  
 MAID. By Gode, es noþer her at hame.  
 5 CLER. Wel wor suilc a man to life,  
     þat suilc a may mithe haue to wyfel  
 MAID. Do way, by Crist and Leonard!  
     No wil Y lufe na clerc fayllard;  
     Na kep I herbherg clerc in huse no y flore,  
 10      Bot his hers ly wit-uten dore.  
     Go forth þi way, god sire,  
     For her hastu losyt al þi hire.  
 CLER. Nu, nu, by Crist and by Sant Jhon,  
     In al þis land ne wist I none,  
 15      Mayden, þat hi luf mor þan þe;  
     Hif me micht euer þe bether bel  
     For þe hy sory nicht and day;  
     Y may say, 'Hay, wayleuay!'  
     Y luf þe mar þan mi lif,  
 20      þu hates me mar þan gayt dos chnief.  
     þat es noutt for mysgilt.  
     Certhes, for þi luf ham hi spilt.  
     A, suythe mayden, reu of me,  
     þat es ty luf, hand ay sal bel  
 25      For þe luf of þe moder of efne,  
     þu mend þi mode, and her my steuene.  
 MAID. By Crist of heuene, and Sant Jone!  
     Clerc of scole ne kep I non,  
     For many god wymman haf þai don scam—  
 30      By Crist, þu michtis haf be at hamel  
 CLER. Syn it n[o] oþir gat may be,  
     Jesu Crist bytech Y þe,  
     And send neulic bot tharinne,  
     þat Y be lesit of al my pine.  
 35 MAID. Go nu, truan, go nu, go,  
     For mikel canstu of sory and woi

## SCENE II

*Mome Helwis' house: enter Cleric and Helwis*

CLER. God te blis, mome Helwis.  
 MOME HELWIS. Son, welcum, by San Dinis!

12 losyt, hire: MS. losye, wile.

25 þe moder: MS. þ mod.  
 MS. yi.

20 gayt: MS. yayt apparently though y is badly rubbed.

31 syn: MS. synt.

33 neulic: MS. neulit.

34 Y:



- CLER. Hic am comin to þe, mome;  
 40 þu hel me noth, þu say me sone.  
 Hic am a clerc þat hauntes scole;  
 Y lydy my lif wyt mikel dole;  
 Me wor lever to be dedh  
 þan led the lif þat hyc ledh,  
 45 For ay mayden with and schen—  
 Fayrer ho lond haw Y non syen.  
 Yo hat mayden Malkyn, Y wene—  
 Nu þu wost quam Y mene;  
 Yo wonys at the tounes ende,  
 50 þat suyt lif, so fayr and hende;  
 Bot if yo wil hir mod amende,  
 Neuly Crist my ded me send!  
 Men send me hyder vytuten fayle,  
 To haf þi help an ty cunsayle.  
 55 þarfor am Y cummen here,  
 þat þu salt be my herandbere,  
 To mac me and þat mayden sayct,  
 And hi sal gef þe of myn ayct,  
 So þat hever, al þi lyf,  
 60 Saltu be þe better wyf;  
 So help me Crist—and hy may spede  
 Riche saltu haf þi medel!
- MOME HELWIS. A, son, vat saystu? *Benedicite!*  
 Lift hup þi hand, and blis þe!  
 65 For it es boþt syn and scam  
 þat þu on me hafs layt thys blam;  
 For Yc am an ald quyne and a lam;  
 Y led my lyf wit Godis gram;  
 Wit my roc Y me fede;  
 70 Can I do non othir dede  
 Bot my *Pater Noster* and my *Crede*,  
 (To say Crist for missedede),  
 And myn *Avy Mary*  
 (For my scynnes hic am sory),  
 75 And my *De Profundis*  
 (For al that yn sin lys);  
 For can I me non opir þink,  
 þat wot Crist, of hevene kync,  
 Jesu Crist, of hevene hey,



80

Gef that þay may heng hey,  
And gef þat hy may se  
þat þay be heng on a tre  
þat þis ley as leyit onne me,  
For aly wyman am I on.



## CHARACTERISTICS OF EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH

THE Norman Conquest marks an important stage in the history of the English language, though its full effects are not apparent till later than might have been expected. It has been usual to speak of the OE period as extending to 1100, but 1150 is probably a better limit. During the first half of the century vernacular literature is still being written in the WS standard literary language, and no literature that survives in ME is earlier than the middle of the century. Moreover, the chief effects of the Conquest are to be seen in other than the obvious places. It is, of course, responsible for the presence of numerous French loan words, though these begin to appear in the language before the Conquest and do not become unduly numerous till the fourteenth century. More important is the fact that with the Conquest Wessex loses both its political and its literary supremacy. No one dialect has a claim to be considered superior to the rest, and each author is free to use his own. By the end of the ME period the increasing importance of London means that henceforward the dialect of the capital will be supreme. This had originally been a Southern—mainly South-Eastern—dialect, but by the fourteenth century it had become mainly East Midland in character. Consequently modern Standard English is to be derived, not from WS, but, in the main, from an East Mercian dialect. On the orthography, too, the Conquest had a considerable influence which was expressed in two ways. Before the end of the OE period the spelling had become more or less fixed, and was in consequence some 150 to 200 years behind the actual pronunciation. The gradual disappearance of English-trained scribes and their replacement by professional French-trained scribes brought about the breakdown of the old convention, and a new orthography had to be developed based on the spoken language. The result is that sound-changes which had taken place during the OE period, but were not yet represented in the written language, are first regularly recorded in the more phonetic spelling of post-Conquest scribes. Moreover, this spelling is strongly influenced by the French. For example OE *c* under certain conditions had been fronted to the *tʃ* sound, but was still represented by *c*. Consequently that symbol in OE stood for two entirely different sounds, [k] and [tʃ]. Post-Conquest scribes



coming across the latter sound represented it in the way in which it was represented in France, namely by *ch*. Hence the later scribes were responsible for two different types of change, the discrimination between sounds originally identical but long since fallen apart, and the introduction of new characters and scribal devices. Palaeographically, too, the Conquest is responsible for a change in script. Anglo-Saxon England had obtained much of its learning from Ireland, and used a script Latin in origin but considerably modified by Celtic influence. From the tenth century use is occasionally made of the new Carolingian script which had been developed on the continent. After the Conquest this continental script was naturally used by French-trained scribes, and it remained in use, with some changes, until the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. On English syntax, too, it is probable that French influence was appreciable, though until the publication of the projected Middle English dictionary it will be impossible to assess this influence properly. On the other hand there is not the slightest evidence to show that the Conquest had any effect on the accent or the phonology. ME is marked by a general tendency to level all inflexional vowels under *-e*, but it is clear that the tendency to analogize grammatical forms has always been inherent in the language. It is to be seen at work already in IOE, and was no doubt greatly accelerated by the close intermixture of Danes and Anglo-Saxons in the Danelaw. Similarly with the phonology. Although ME is characterized by widespread changes in phonology, the beginnings of those changes are to be found in the OE period. What the Conquest did was to break down a spelling convention.

Early ME orthography is based partly on the traditional OE, and partly on Anglo-French. Many of the OE vowels and diphthongs continue to be written, especially in the earlier texts, long after they must have changed in sound, but it is important to remember that in ME many of the changes in the form of the word are merely orthographical and do not indicate any corresponding change in the pronunciation.

OE *y* had the sound represented in Fr. by *u*, and consequently when AF scribes came across the sound in ME they represented it in the way in which it was represented in their own language. The result is that where the high-front-rounded sound remains in ME it is always written *u*, never *y*, and similarly *ȳ* is written *u*, *ui*, *uy*. These spellings had become usual by the end of the twelfth century



and the scribes then had a spare letter, *y*, available. This they used as a spelling for *i* in positions where the use of *i* might have been ambiguous, i.e. before and after nasals, *u* and *w*, which, consisting as they did of a series of strokes similar to that used for *i*, could be easily misread in the neighbourhood of the latter letter. The writing of *y* for *i* in these positions became common, and by the fourteenth century it had come to be used in positions where there was no risk of ambiguity. In ME *y* never stands for the high-front-rounded sound but is invariably a spelling for *ī*. For similar reasons *u* in the same positions is written *o*,<sup>1</sup> a spelling which becomes common during the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth *o* is often written for *u* where there is no danger of ambiguity, and note, too, that initial *u* is frequently written *v*. In the thirteenth century *ū* comes to be written *ou/on*.

In the consonants many ambiguities of the OE consonant system were cleared up. OE *c* had been used for both the front and the back sounds; in ME the front *c* is regularly represented by *ch* (medially by *ccb*, later *tch*), while the back sound continues to be represented by *c*, though at a comparatively early date *k* is used interchangeably with *c*. Before long the use of the two is standardized, *c* being used before back vowels and liquids, *k* before front vowels and *n*, but Fr. *c* is also used for *-ts-*, e.g. *blecen*, etc., and for *s*, e.g. *ice*, etc. Similarly OE *cw-* is represented by *qu-*. OE *g* was used for three different sounds, a voiced back stop [g], a front spirant [j], and a voiced back spirant [ɣ], and these are usually represented differently in ME. The back stop continues to be spelled *g*, but for the front spirant a new symbol, known as *yogh*/*ȝoke* and represented by *ȝ*, is developed from the OE insular *g*. By the fourteenth century this tends to be replaced by *i/y*, and *ȝ* gradually disappears from English during the fifteenth century. It remains in use in Scots until the introduction of printing, and the early printers represented it by *z*, this being the letter already present in their founts of type which was nearest to it in appearance. Some words and names, with *z* standing for an earlier *ȝ*, are still so spelled (as Dalziel, capercailzie, gaberlunzie, Menzies, McKenzie, Kirkgunzeon, etc.), and, though

<sup>1</sup> As an example of the confusion which this spelling was designed to avoid cf. Sir Henry Newbolt's historical novel, *The New June*, which centres round the London house of one of the great magnates of the late fourteenth and early fifteenth century. The name appears to be due to the misreading of capital *I* as *J* and of *nn* as *nn*. The building was really called *The New Inne*, a much more probable name for a medieval house.



the historically correct pronunciation would be [j], a new spelling pronunciation has not infrequently developed. The voiced back spirant, OE *g* between back vowels, is normally vocalized to *u* in eME, and joins with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong, but in early texts it is sometimes represented by *ȝ*, e.g. *dazes*, *laze*, etc. OE *-cg* is regularly written *gg* in ME, and the same sound in Fr. loans is represented initially by *i/j*, medially by *gg*, e.g. ME *seggen*, *iøye*, *jugge*, etc. In ME *h* comes to be used as a spelling for the aspirate only, though it should be noted that initial *h-* is often prefixed in ME to words which had none in OE; this was due to the influence of French, in which initial *h-* was already silent. The OE voiceless spirant, whether back or front, was represented by *ȝ* (less frequently *h*) in the early period, by *gh* later, e.g. *fiȝt/fight*, *poȝte/poughte*, etc. The OE voiceless consonants *hl-*, *hn-*, *hr-*, are voiced in most dialects and fall in with the ordinary voiced *l-*, *n-*, *r-*. *Hw-* is also voiced in some ME dialects and represented by *w*, but it remains as a voiceless sound in most, spelled *wh-*. In Northumbrian, however, the sound represented was a spirant plus *w* [χw] and this remains in the N dialect of ME represented by *qu-*, *quh-*, *qw-*, etc. Hence OE *hwæt*, ME. *wat*, *what*, *quhat*, etc. OE *sc* is usually written *sch* in eME, later *ssh*, *sh*, but in the SE and neighbouring dialects *s*, *ss*, are not uncommon. *s* is normally written for both the voiced and the voiceless sounds, but *ȝ* is occasionally found for the former. In OE *f* similarly was used for both the voiced and voiceless sounds, but in ME was restricted to the voiceless sound, the voiced sound being written *v/u* initially and *u* medially. The runic *þ* (*þorn*) continues to be used side by side with *ð* until well into the thirteenth century, when *ð* falls into disuse. In the fourteenth century *th* is used more and more frequently by the side of *þ*. The latter, however, continues in use throughout the period, especially initially, and is still used by the early printers in abbreviations—which eased the ‘justification’ of their lines. The letter in their founts most resembling it is *y*, and hence such forms as *y<sup>e</sup>*, *y<sup>t</sup>* (for *the*, *that*), appear in printed works for some time, the former surviving into current English as the pseudo-archaic *Ye*. The runic letter *ƿ* (*wynn*) continues in use until the end of the thirteenth century, often confused with *þ* and *y*. But after the Conquest *u*, *uu*, and *w*, are also used, and in the fourteenth century *w* becomes the normal spelling. It should be emphasized that these are the usual orthographical developments, but that in some (more particularly



the earlier) ME texts there are often distinctive peculiarities in the spelling, especially in the representation of the spirants: e.g. *Driste* 6/2, *mist* 10/78, *mistie* 6/30, *rist* 9/25, *ristnesse* 6/7, *follost broste* 6/19, for *Drizte*, etc., and conversely *nuzte* 10/173, for *nuste*; *cnipte* 6/3, *hipte* 31/11, *miptie* 6/25, *riþt* 29/17, *syþt* 31/11, *wyþt* 31/7, *heþ* 31/35 (beside *heb* 31/17), *naþt* 10/162, *boþht* 37/14, *þoþwethere* 2/61, for *cnizte*, etc., and conversely *comȝ* 33/24, for *comp*; *purhte* 20/95, for *purfte*; *wurhliche* 28/9, *worhliche* 28/40, for *wurð*.<sup>1</sup> These peculiarities, which were partly at any rate due to the unfamiliarity of French-trained scribes with the English back and front spirants, have sometimes fared ill at the hands of modern editors, though they should be regarded as genuine spelling variants and as such preserved.

The conventional grouping of the ME dialects corresponds roughly with that of the OE ones:

1. *Northumbrian* splits into *Scots* and *Northern English*, but it seems probable that the distinction does not arise till after the end of this period. In any case no Northern texts earlier than the end of the thirteenth century have been preserved, and Scots literature does not begin until the latter part of the fourteenth.

2. *Mercian* is divided into *East Midland* and *West Midland*. By the end of the Danish wars Mercia had been partitioned, East Mercia having been overrun by the Danes and forming part of the Danelaw, while West Mercia had been incorporated into the West Saxon kingdom. The East Midland dialect approximates more closely to Northern English, whereas the West Midland dialect has much in common with Southern speech.

3. *West Saxon* is the basis of the *South Western* and *Central Southern* dialects.

4. *Kentish* is the basis of the *South Eastern* dialects.

The sound changes which, conventionally, distinguish OE from ME—it must be emphasized again that many of them had taken place already during the IOE period—can conveniently be divided into quantitative and qualitative. Of the former the most important was the lengthening of short vowels which took place:

1. Before certain consonant groups. Already by the end of the OE period, lengthening appears to have taken place before any liquid or nasal plus single voiced consonant, e.g. *ld*, *rd*, *rl*, *mb*,

<sup>1</sup> The *Lazamon* forms all come from the later text (O).



etc. However, most of such vowels were shortened again during the eME period, and lengthening usually remained only before:

-*ld*, where it is preserved in all dialects throughout the period, e.g. Ang. *ald* > ME *ǣld* > NE *old*; OE *fēld* > NE *field*; OE *wilde* > NE *wild*.

-*mb*, preserved in all dialects throughout the period, e.g. OE *cāmb* > ME *cōmb*; OE *clīmban* > ME *clīmben*, etc.

-*nd*. During the thirteenth century all vowels except *i* and *u* were shortened again in the N and NM dialects, and during the fourteenth century these shortened forms made their way southwards into the London dialect. Hence NE *bind*, *bound*, as compared with *send*, *hand*, *bond*.

-*ng*. Lengthening remains in most dialects during most of the period, but by the end of the fourteenth century all such lengthened vowels have been shortened again.

Lengthening does not take place if a third consonant follows, e.g. OE *cild* > NE *child*, but OE *cildru* > NE *children*. The short vowel remains also in trisyllabic words, e.g. NE *alderman*, cf. NE *old*, and in unaccented words, e.g. *and*, *wolde*, *sholde*, etc.

2. In open syllables of disyllabic words. This lengthening took place in most dialects in the first half of the thirteenth century. The comparative lateness of this lengthening is shown by the fact that, whereas vowels lengthened before consonant groups fell in with OE long vowels and shared their development, those lengthened in open syllables were kept apart. Note, too, that in the case of *ē* and *ō* ME had long tense vowels—conventionally represented by *ē̄*, *ō̄*—and long slack vowels—conventionally represented by *ē̄*, *ō̄*. In the case of the *ē̄* sounds the difference between the two corresponds fairly closely with the difference in sound between OE *ē̄* and *ǣ̄*. The distinction between the tense and slack sounds is important in that they have different developments during the modern period. Consequently it is important to remember that *e*, *o* lengthened before consonant groups are lengthened to the tense vowels, but in open syllables to the slack vowels. Lengthening of *i* and *u* occurs mainly in the N, and is accompanied by a change in quality to tense *ē̄* and tense *ō̄* respectively, e.g. OE *biden* > ME *bēden*; OE *duru* > ME *dōre*, etc. Occasional words showing the change made their way southwards and thence into StE, e.g. *beetle*, *evil*, *wood*, etc. As far as the general lengthening is concerned many analogous forms are to be found in the ME dialects. Disyllabic words would become trisyllabic



when inflected, and consequently would have a lengthened vowel in the n. but a short one in the oblique cases. Similarly words might be monosyllabic in the n. but disyllabic in the oblique cases, e.g. *staf/stāves* and again analogical forms might develop in both directions. Such analogical forms are reflected in NE, where such words may be from a long or a short vowel in ME, cf. e.g. NE *staff/stave*, *saddle/cradle*, *seven/beaver*, where each pair of words has the same accented vowel or diphthong in OE.

The tendency towards the shortening of long vowels is much less important and consistent. The earliest change seems to have been a shortening before three consonants. This was followed by shortening before double consonant plus *r*, before two consonants in polysyllabic words, before double consonants, before two consonants in monosyllabic and disyllabic words, and finally before single consonants in polysyllabic words. Hence such NE forms as *bramble*, *adder*, *brought*, *taught*, *thought*, *holiday*, *empty*, etc., all had in OE long vowels which were shortened.

The changes in quality are much more extensive and important than the changes in quantity. The following are the more important, and it should be noted that the forms in modern StE are normally derived from EM forms:

OE *a* appears as *o* before a nasal in the WM, e.g. *mon*, *con*, etc. In the SW *a/o* forms appear side by side; *a* is usual in all other dialects. Some *o* forms appear in StE, e.g. *strong*, *long*, *song*, etc., and cf. also the personal names *Long*, *Strong*, but *Lang* (Sc. *Laing*), *Strang*. In these cases the *o* forms in StE are probably due rather to lengthening of *a* before *ng*, the subsequent rounding of *ā* to *ō*, and later shortening.

OE *æ* gave *e* in the SE and SWM. In the latter this *e* was replaced by *a* from about 1300, and in the former from about 1400. In early SW texts *a/e* forms appear side by side, but the *e* forms gradually disappear. In the N/EM/NWM, *a* forms are regular.

OE *y* gave *i* in N/EM, *e* in SE, and remained spelled *u* in SW/WM. The *i* forms will be normal in StE, but some *e* forms remain (*merry*, *knell*, *left*, etc.) and some *u* forms (*cudgel*, *rush*, *shut*, etc.), whilst in *bury*, *busy*, the SW/WM spelling has survived, but in the former the SE pronunciation, in the latter the normal EM.

OE *ā* was rounded to slack *ō* south of the Humber, i.e. in EM/WM/SE/SW, probably during the twelfth century, but remained in the N. The distinction remains in modern dialects, the N having a



front diphthong developed from ME *ā*, the M and S a back diphthong from ME *ō*. Cf. also Sc. *laird*, *raid*, but S/M *lord*, *road*.

OE *æ* comes from two different sources, the fronting of *ā* and the *i*-mutation of *ā*. These had different developments in the different OE dialects, and consequently different results appear in ME. The *æ* from fronting—conventionally referred to as *æ*<sup>1</sup>—remained only in WS; in all other dialects it was raised to *ē* in PrOE. The *æ* from *i*-mutation—conventionally *æ*<sup>2</sup>—was raised to *ē* in K, but remained elsewhere. Where OE had *æ* the corresponding ME dialect will have slack *ē*; where OE had *ē* the result will be tense *ē* in ME. Consequently *æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> fall together in tense *ē* in the SE, and in slack *ē* in the SW, but in the N and M the two are differentiated, *æ*<sup>1</sup> appearing as tense *ē*, *æ*<sup>2</sup> as slack *ē*. The difference in quality between the two vowels is important in that they have different developments in the later language, but in ME texts it is not as a rule easy to tell whether the vowel be tense or slack, since the spelling is usually the same in any case. Only in rhyme is it perhaps possible to distinguish them, and even here there are difficulties. It is frequently said that a good medieval poet would not rhyme the tense and slack vowels together—a statement more easily made than proved. It may be true that poets such as Chaucer and Gower would not rhyme the two if they could help it, but it is quite clear that many medieval poets in fact did, and not all the examples of such rhymes can be emended away or explained by the postulation of further sound changes. It must remain doubtful whether tenseness or slackness in a vowel can in fact be deduced from the rhyme, and arguments based thereon cannot safely be used to determine the dialect of a ME text.

OE *ō* remains as tense *ō* in all dialects except the N, where it is raised and fronted to [y], spelled *u*, *ui*, *uy*, e.g. *flode/flude*, *boke/buik*, etc.

OE *ȳ* has the same development as the short vowel; it is unrounded to *ī* in the N/EM, lowered to *ē* in the SE, and remains spelled *ui*, *uy*, in the SW/WM.

The OE diphthongs were all monophthongized in ME and, except to some extent in the SE, never gave diphthongs in ME<sup>1</sup>: *ie* occurred mainly in WS and had already been monophthongized

<sup>1</sup> But place-name evidence suggests that in some dialects OE *ea* may have given a diphthong in ME, though no evidence for this appears in the literary texts; see H. Hallqvist, *Studies in Old English Fractured ea* (Lund 1948), and *The Place-Names of Devon* (8 EPNS), p. xxxiii.



to *i/y* by the time of Alfred. In the main ME simply develops differences originating in OE.

OE *ea* had been monophthongized to *æ* before the end of the OE period. This fell in with OE *æ*, and like it developed to *a* in the N/EM/WM, and to *e* in the SE/SWM/SW, though *a* forms make their way into these dialects at an early date, and variation between *e* and *a* is not uncommon, e.g. *yard/yerd*, *harm/herm*, etc. Before *l* + cons. there were differences in OE; fronting, and fracture of *a* did not take place in Anglian before *l* + cons. (occasionally also before some *r* groups), hence WS/K *eald*, *ceald*, Ang. *ald*, *cald*. Moreover, in these cases lengthening of the vowel or diphthong would take place before the lengthening group and the result would fall in with the OE long vowel or diphthong and have the same development. Hence

WS/K *eald* > IWS/K *éald* > SW *ēld*, SE *eald*; cf. NE *Weald*.

Ang. *ald* > IAng. *áld* > EM/WM *ōld*, N *āld*; cf. NE *Wolds*.

The mutation is to *ie* in WS, hence WS *dierne* > IWS *dyrne* > SW *durne*, but to *e* in nWS, hence nWS *derne* > N/EM/WM/SE *derne*. Before *l* + cons. WS/K will have mutation of *ea* (to *ie* in the former, to *e* in the latter), whereas in Ang. the mutation will be of *a* to *æ*. Hence

WS *wielle* > IWS *wylle* > SW *wulle*.

K *welle* > SE *welle*.

Ang. *walle* > (N/EM) WM *walle*.

*e* forms appear to have been frequent also in the S. Midlands and to have made their way at a very early date into the EM and N, with the result that *a* forms in ME are distinctively WM.

OE *eo* became *e* in N/EM/SE during the twelfth century, but in the SW/WM it was monophthongized to a rounded sound *ö*, spelled *eo*, *o*, *ue*, *u*, which remained until the fourteenth century, when it was gradually replaced by *e* forms from the other dialects.

Mutation was to *ie* in WS, but elsewhere to *io* which appears to have remained in the N but otherwise became *eo* again. Hence

WS *hierde*, *ierre* > IWS *hyrde*, *yrre* > SW *hurde*, *urde*.

Nh *hiorde*, *iorre* > N *hirde*, *irre*.

M/K *heorde*, *eorre* > EM/SE *herde*, *erre*; WM *heorde*, *oorre*.

OE *ēa* was monophthongized to *æ* in IOE. This fell together with *æ*<sup>2</sup> and, like it, gave slack *ē* in all dialects in ME except the SE. In the SE OE *ēa* appears to have become a rising diphthong during the twelfth century, perhaps (*ie*), spelled *ea*, *ia*, *ya*, *yea*.



This remains initially and after a dental but otherwise became tense  $\bar{e}$ . Hence

OE *dēad*, *hēafod* > N/EM/WM/SW *dēde*, *hēued*: SE *dyead*, *beaued*.

The mutation was to *ie* in WS, but elsewhere to  $\bar{e}$ . Hence

WS *hīeran* > IWS *hȳran* > SW *buiren*.

Ang./K *hēran* > N/EM/WM/SE *hēren*.

OE  $\bar{e}o$  had the same development as short *eo*, except that the diphthong did not exist in K, which had *io*. Hence

WS/M/Nh *dēop* > N/EM *dēpe*; SW/WM *deope*.

K *io* became the *ie* diphthong in eME. This became  $\bar{i}$  finally, but remained initially and after a dental, otherwise becoming  $\bar{e}$ . Hence

K *dīop* > SE *dyepe*. K *flīon* > SE *vly*.

The WS mutation was to *ie*, but in other dialects, apart from K, the result was  $\bar{e}o$ . Hence

WS *dīere* > IWS *dȳre* > SW *duyre*.

Nh/M *dēore* > N/EM *dēre*; WM *deore*.

K *dīore* > SE *dyere*.

ME developments from the distinctively WS forms are comparatively rare, even in early SW texts. At an early period forms derived from non-WS mutated forms appear to have made their way into the SW and are found side by side with the forms that might have been expected to be regular, ousting them completely at a comparatively early date. The same is true of forms developed from OE fractured forms before */ + cons*. Here again unfractured forms appear early and become usual. It is doubtful whether such forms are really to be regarded as intrusions from nWS districts. In all probability the comparative regularity of the late WS written language was not shared by the spoken language. In the early period fractured and unfractured forms appear to have existed side by side, and the mutations were by no means regular. In the later literary language the irregularities have been smoothed out, but probably still continued to exist in the spoken language, and it is from the spoken, not the written, language that the SW dialect of ME is developed.

It should be clear, too, that the conventional division into five dialects during the ME period is much more convenient than real. Each of the main dialectal areas would be made up of a number of dialects, agreeing in some characteristics but varying to a greater or lesser extent between themselves. It is clear, for example, that there



were considerable differences between the northern and the southern forms of the WM dialect, and the same was probably true of the EM dialect. Nor would it be possible to indicate on a map the exact boundaries of these dialects, though for the sake of convenience approximate ones are often enough given. In reality, of course, a dialect rarely has precise boundaries, the characteristics of the different dialects shading gradually into each other. There was hardly such a thing as a pure consistent dialect in ME, any more than in NE, nor is there any reason why there should have been. An occasional text has been preserved in a comparatively consistent orthography, but in such cases it was written near the middle of the dialect area, e.g. Dan Michel's *Azenbite*, or else its very consistency suggests the use of some 'standard' dialect, as in the case of the Corpus MS. of the *Ancrene Wisse*. Away from the centre of the area any dialect will tend to be influenced by its neighbours, so that the actual spoken language will be of a mixed type dialectally. Moreover, in the extant MSS. confusion is increased by the scribes. Throughout the period a book could be made known to its readers only by the slow and costly multiplication of manuscripts. The copyist might work long after the date of the original composition of the work, and he would then be likely to modernize the language, though unlikely to do this consistently. Again, if the dialect of the original were unfamiliar to the copyist, words and forms from his own dialect would tend to creep into the text, whether intentionally or not. The general result is that the dialect of any ME text is to a greater or less extent the product of its own textual history. Certainly, almost all the extant ME texts show a mixed dialect, and, though in the past it has been usual to attribute this to scribal corruption, it seems probable that in most cases the language of the author was also mixed, and not all the aberrant forms are to be attributed to later scribes—some of whom, in fact, may rather have tended to regularize the language of the text which they were copying. The result of all this is that in the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to localize exactly, on linguistic evidence alone, any ME text. In the absence of external evidence all that we can do is to assign it in general terms to one of the major dialectal divisions, and a more precise localization is always to be suspect.

Along with the monophthongization of the OE diphthongs went the development of a large number of new diphthongs of an entirely different type from the OE, with a second element in *-i* or *-u*



(sometimes written -y, -w). It is probable that all ME diphthongs were short; some are occasionally marked long in the text-books, but this only indicates that the first element was long before the diphthong was formed, and there is no reason to believe that it remained long. The formation of new diphthongs in ME is due mainly to the following causes:

1. Intervocalic and final postvocalic -w combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the -u type during the first half of the twelfth century, e.g. OE *sāwol* > ME *soule*; OE *dēaw* > ME *deu*; OE *hēow* > ME *heu*; OE *blōwan* > ME *blowen*, etc.

2. OE front g, and the voiced back spirant represented by g, were vocalized to i and u respectively. In the former case the i combined with the preceding vowel to form an i diphthong, in the latter case a u diphthong was the result. Hence OE *dæg* > ME *dai*; OE *weg* > ME *wei*; OE *ægper* > ME *eiper*; OE *lagu* > ME *lawe*; OE *dagas* > ME *dawes*; OE *boga* > ME *bowe*, etc.

3. A glide developed between a vowel and a following front or back h. In the former case the result was an i diphthong, in the latter a u diphthong, but in some of the N and EM dialects diphthongization in these positions did not invariably take place. Hence IOE *seh* > ME *seigh*; OE *dohtor* > ME *doughter*; OE *pōhte* > *pouzte*, etc.

In accordance ME occupies an intermediate position between the well-developed inflexional system of OE and the almost complete loss of inflexions to be observed in NE. The following points may be noted. In some dialects grammatical gender appears to have been lost early in the period, but in the southern ones remnants of it may survive till the end of the thirteenth century. As far as the inflexions are concerned, a g. in -es is usual, but the only other is an occasional gpl. in -ene (OE -ena); though the n/apl. without ending of the OE long stem neuters is found occasionally in such words as *þing*, *word*, etc., as late as the fourteenth century. Similarly the old gf. still survives occasionally, even into NE, e.g. *Ladyday* (cf. *Lord's Day*). But most ME masc. nouns fall within a pattern, sg. in consonant or -e and pl. in -es, and most fem. and neuter nouns have come over into this declension. More of the mutation plurals survive than are to be found in NE, e.g. *bec*, *geet*, *ky*, as well as *feet*, *men*, etc., and a relic of the OE weak declension pl. in -an is still to be found in NE *oxen*; while *brethren*, *children*, *kine*, which were strong in OE took a weak ending in ME. In the N dialects of ME most



weak nouns very early go over to the strong declension and take a pl. in *-es*, the only common nouns to retain the weak ending throughout the period being *oxen* and *een*, while *shoon*, although a strong noun in OE, is also not infrequent. In the S weak plurals are much more frequent and remain longer, while it is not uncommon for nouns originally strong to go over to the weak declension and to take a pl. in *-en*, e.g. *deoflen*, *englen*, etc. It should be noted, too, that some of the old inflexions remain in fossil form, even in NE; e.g. *seldom*, *whilom*, retain the old dpl. which in OE was often used adverbially. Similarly the g. remains in *needs* (*must*), (*early*) *days*, *once* (OE *ānes*), *twice*, *thrice*, etc. NE *alive* is OE *on life* d., cf. NE *life*, where the variation between *f* and *v* shows that *alive* represents the inflected dative, and must have become established as an independent word before the loss of inflexions; in *abed*, *asleep*, *aboard*, no trace of the inflexion remains.

In general the adjectival inflexions are lost at an early date in ME. The strong adjective ending in a consonant has no inflexion in the sg.; otherwise *-e* is usual both strong and weak, sg. and pl. Occasional survivals of the OE declension are to be found, more particularly in some of the early texts, and it is sometimes possible to distinguish survivals of the weak declension, but in general the adj., even in eME, is well on its way to the uninflected forms of NE.

In the pronouns the most important variations are to be found in the feminine pronoun, and in the pl. of the 3rd personal pronoun. In ME the feminine pronoun of the third person can have one of two basic forms:

1. It can be the regular descendant of OE *hēo* which appears in a variety of forms. The commonest are SE *bi*, *he*; SW *heo*, *ha*, *he*; WM *bue*, *ho*, *he*, *heo*; EM *he*, *zho*, *ge*.

2. By far the commonest forms in EM are the ancestors of NE *she*, and only *sch-* forms are found in N. The etymology of the word is doubtful: semantic difficulties are in the way of deriving it from OE *sēo* or ON *sjá*. It may be a direct descendant of OE *hēo*,<sup>1</sup> or conceivably due to some blend of *sēo* and *hēo*. It appears first in the EM about the middle of the twelfth century under the form *scæ*, and spreads rapidly into other dialects in such forms as *sche*, *scho*, *sge*, *she*, etc. By the end of the thirteenth century *sch-* forms are regular

<sup>1</sup> See A. H. Smith, 1 RES 437-440, and *The Place-Names of the East Riding and York* (14 EPNS 95 and 228).



in the N (*scho*, less frequently *sche*), and EM (*sche*, less frequently *scho*), while *b-* forms, derived from OE *hēo*, remain regular in the S and WM.

The pl. of the 3rd personal pronoun similarly can have one of two basic forms:

1. The descendants of OE *hīe*, *hēo*, appearing in ME as *he*, *hi*, *heo*, *hwe*, *ho*, etc.

2. The ON loanwords *þei(r)*, *þeir(r)a*, *þeim*, of which *þei* appears first in the EM about the beginning of the thirteenth century, and the oblique forms in that dialect later in the century, though Orm already has occasional *þ-* forms side by side with *b-* forms, e.g. *þezze/heore*, *þezze/hemm*. By the end of the thirteenth century the normal state of affairs is that the N has *þ-* forms throughout *þei/pai*, *þeire/paire*, *þeim/paim*. The M normally have *þ-* forms in the nom. and *b-* forms in the oblique cases, *þei*, *here/heore*, *hem/beom*, though *þ-* forms have begun to spread into the oblique cases. In the S *b-* forms are usual throughout.

Already in OE the dual of the 1st and 2nd personal pronouns are becoming obsolete, but in eME they continue to be employed, though rather infrequently, and it should be noted that the oblique cases of the 1st dual, *unc*, *uncer*, are sometimes used for the 2nd person dual.

In the verbs the following are the more important dialectal variations:

	N	EM/WM	SE/SW
Inf.	<i>bind</i>	<i>binde(n)</i>	<i>binden; louien, lokin</i>
prp.	<i>-and</i>	<i>-ende</i>	<i>-inde</i>
3pr.	<i>-is</i>	<i>-eþ, -es</i>	<i>-eþ</i>
prpl.	<i>-e, -is</i>	<i>-en</i>	<i>-eþ</i>
ptp.	<i>bounden</i>	<i>bounden</i>	<i>ybounde</i>

In the N *-n* of the inf. had already been lost in OE, and the *-a* is weakened to *-e* and lost in eME, hence the ME type which is the bare stem of the verb. In the M *-n* is lost during the ME period, and forms appear both with and without it. In the N and M the 2nd Weak Class (OE *lufian*) has taken the same endings as the other verbs. Hence the inf. of OE *lufian* appears regularly as N *luf*, M *luue(n)*. In the S and SWM *-n* of the inf. remains longer, and the 2nd Weak Class is kept separate until late in the period with an inf. in *-in*, *-ien*.



In the prp. the N *-and* is a borrowing from ON; M *-ende* is from OE, as also is S *-inde*, where however raising of *e* to *i* before the nasal has taken place. The modern *-ing* appears first in the EM during the thirteenth century, and spreads rapidly throughout the South. It is probably taken from the ending of the OE verbal noun *-ing/-ung*.

The 3pr. in the N is *-is*, from which are derived the *-s* endings of the modern forms. The M and S forms are descended from the OE *(e)þ*. The *-is* forms spread rapidly and are early found in the NMid. dialects. Syncopated forms, from WS, are found in the South throughout the period, but are always in a minority.

The ending of the prpl. in the M is derived from the OE subjunctive pl., while the S forms are from the corresponding OE indicative forms. The initial *ge-* of the ptp., originally perfective in meaning, remains in the South as *ȝ-*, but was early lost in the N and M, where however the final *-n* remained.



## NOTES TO THE TEXTS

### I. A WORCESTER FRAGMENT

*Dialect:* West Midland of Worcester.

#### *Inflexions:*

Verbs: 3pr. *sæip* 20.

prpl. *hoteþ* 4, 6, *losiæþ* 19.

ptp. *iboren* 1.

Pronouns: 3 pl. poss. *heore* 16.

The definite article retains its dpl. inflexion in *þen* 19.

Nouns: *cnotten* 4, retains the pl. ending of weak nouns, and *leoden*, *leodan* 3, 9, etc., has gone over to the weak declension. *word* 22, retains the lack of ending in the pl. of OE long-stem neuters, and the mutated vowel remains in *bec* 7. Grammatical gender survives in *þet folc* 19.

#### *Sounds:*

*æ* usually remains, *næs* 16, *fæire* 16, etc., but *was* 1, 7, and *þet* 10, 17, 23.

*y* is *u* in *Cantoreburi* 14.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *hoteþ* 4, 6, *glod* 16, but *leore* 17.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> is *e* in *weren* 3, 9, etc.

*æ*<sup>2</sup> is *æ* in *ilærde* 9, *lærden* 15, *læreþ* 18, but *e* in *ilerde* 3.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *Oswald* 12, *o* in *Æpelwold* 13.

The mutation before *r*+cons. is *e* in *derne* 5. *ea* due to front diphthongization appears in *Wireceastre* 12, but *æ* in *Wincestre* 13, *Rofecæstre* 14.

*eo* remains in *deorc* 16, *feole* 19.

*ēa* is *e* in *unwreih* 4.

*ēo* is regularly *eo*, *leoden* 3, etc., *beoþ* 18, 22.

*Orthography:* OE *sc* remains in *Englisc* 9, *biscopes* 10, *sceolen* 23, but *s* appears in *Englise* 3. The front spirant is still represented by *h* in *liht* 16, *unwreih* 4. *th* appears for *þ* in *this* 22.

#### *Notes*

1. *Sanctus Beda*. Like many of the early saints Bede, despite his European reputation, was never officially canonized. He was evidently regarded as a saint in popular tradition, but is usually referred to as "the Venerable", a title given to those who have completed the first stage towards canonization.
2. *bec*. The outer margin of the folio having been cropped, letters are



missing from the words at the end of the lines, and here a complete word is gone. Hall supplies *writen* which fits in well with the alliteration, but is certainly too long. Elsewhere the cropping has destroyed three or four letters, and it is difficult to believe that there could have been six here. Hence *bec*, suggested by other editors, is more probable. According to Hall the author is here thinking of the translation of St. John's Gospel and of extracts from Isidore of Seville with which Bede is said to have been occupied on his death-bed. But reference to this is found only in a letter, by Bede's disciple Cuthbert to Cuthwine, which is unlikely to have been known to this twelfth-century writer. More probably he is thinking of Bede's translation of the Lord's Prayer and the Creed referred to in the *Ecclesiastical History*.

3. *pet . . . þurb*. Note the separation of the preposition from its relative, a common construction in ME.
4. *questiuns*. During the seventh and eighth centuries it seems to have been fashionable for scholars to circulate lists of questions on theological or Biblical subjects, either to elicit information or to show their own ingenuity. As Hall suggests, the reference here may be to Bede's *In Libros Regum Quaestiones Triginta*, answering questions put by Nothelm, or perhaps to the *Beda's Quaestiones in utrumque Testamentum*.
6. *Ælfric*, c. 955–1020, the greatest prose-writer of the OE period. *Alcuin*, a Latinization of OA Alhwine (735–804), was educated at York. He is now better known as an important assistant to Charlemagne in the latter's educational reforms than for his own numerous writings in Latin. The confusion with *Ælfric* is probably due to the fact that Alcuin's *Sigewulfi Interrogationes* was translated into English by *Ælfric*, and copies of this translation were still being made as late as the twelfth century. A new life of Alcuin by Professor E. S. Duckett has appeared (New York 1951).
7. *fif*. A word at the end of the line has been cropped, and *fif* is usually supplied by editors on the basis of the five books mentioned in the following line. In point of fact at least the first seven books of the OT. were translated under *Ælfric*'s direction, though perhaps not actually by himself. However, any form of 'seven' would certainly be too long for the space available.
8. *Vtronomius*, for *Deutonomius*. Probably a scribal error.
10. *þet weren*. This use of *þet* as the anticipatory subject is not unusual in OE or ME, and the pronoun remains in the singular though the verb, as in this case, may be in the pl. agreeing with the real subject. Cf. Wulfstan's Voyage in the OE version of Orosius, "þæt wæron eall Finnas", and note also Fr. *c'étaient*.
- 11 . . . For these bishops see Index of Names. No particular order is to be discerned in the list.
18. *opre leoden*, '(people of) other languages'.
- 20ff. . . . *Deuteronomy* xxxii, 11.
23. . . . 'that we should place our full trust in Him'.



## II. THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE

*Dialect:* East Midland of Peterborough.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *finden* 41, *sitten* 33, *slepen* 34, etc.  
prpl. *lien* 68.

prp. *sittende* 42, *ridend* 51.

Pronouns: 3pl. nom. *hi* 15, etc.; poss. *her* 23, *here* 24; obj. *beom* 19, etc.

Nouns: *wunder* 11, retains the lack of ending of the OE long-stem neuter nouns, and cf. also *wintre* 37, 58, 59 (OE *wintru*). The dpl. inflexion survives in *sithon* 46, and the gpl. in *Engla-* 6. Survivals of the weak declension appear in *halechen* 57, *circewican* 68, *borderwycan* 70.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is invariably *a*, *nam* 7, *man* 10, *-lande* 6, etc.

*æ* is indifferently *a*, *e*, *æ*, *was* 31, *bar* 55; *wes* 2, *hefden* 18; *æt* 7, *was* 43, etc.

*y* is *i*, *yuele* 17, *sinnes* 58, etc.

*ā* is indifferently *a* or *o*, *stanes* 28, *mare* 45; *more* 39, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> is *æ* or *e*, *wæron* 21, *bræcon* 29, *flesc* 42, *uueron* 54, etc. *þar* 25, *waren* 44, *þarof* 54, etc., are due to early shortening.

*æ*<sup>2</sup> is usually *æ*, *næure* 21, *ær* 75, etc., but *neure* 41, *leredmen* 53, *bethen* 46. *ani* 18, is due to early shortening or to the influence of *ān*.

*gyuen* 40, *gif* 69, and perhaps *gæildes* 38, are from front-diphthongized forms in OE.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is usually *a*, *alse* 21, *hals* 33, *half* 59, etc., but *ælle* 9, *manifældlice* 86. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *quarterne* 25, *nareu* 27, *-wardes* 33, but *æ* in *scærpe* 28, *scærp* 32, *-iærd* 47, 74. Before *b* the mutation appears as *i* in *nihtes* 18, *myhte* 33, *myhtes* 41.

*eo* is *eo* in *-weorces* 16, *weorkes* 75, but *e* in *erthe* 55. *clepeden* 39, is from a form with non-WS back-mutation. The mutation appears as *e* in *uuerse* 37, 38, *werse* 46.

*ēa* is *e* or *æ*, *hæued* 24, *ræueden* 40; *hefed* 23, *estren* 80, etc., but *eo* appears in *eom* 3, *beom* 32. The mutation is *y* in *atywede* 83.

*ēo* is *eo* in *beolden* 13, 14, *deoules* 17, *preostes* 49, *beold* 58, 61, but *e* in *ben* 2, 83, *undep* 28, *thre* 31, and *æ* in *gæde* 25. The mutation appears as *æ* in *dære* 42, and *e* in *neuua* 63.

Diphthongization of *o* does not appear in *wrohte* 62, *brohte* 63, *bobton* 79.

Consonants: OE *hw* appears as *w* in *nowiderwardes* 33, *wile* 37, *-wile* 44, *warsæ* 55, *þopwethere* 61, *wat* 78. Final *-n* has been lost in *o* 43, final *-d* in *þusen* 34, and final *-b* in *þur* 85. *þ* has been assimilated to *t* initially in *te* 60, and medially in *wurtscipe* 64. Medial *-þþ-* has been simplified in *sythen* 48, 82, and already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *sæden* 56.

Orthography: *æ* is used as a spelling for *e* in *baron* 31, *laiden* 38, *wæl* 66, *sæin* 57, *sagen* 78, and for *ē* in *læt* 63, *gæt* 45. OE front *c* continues to



be represented by *c*, e.g. *riceman* 14, *circe* 47, etc., and *sc* by *sc* as in *scort* 27, *biscopes* 49, etc. *w* is frequently represented by *uu*, *uuaren* 16, *uurythen* 24, *uuerse* 37, etc., and is regularly *u* after *s*, *suencten* 15, *suyðe* 15, *sua* 31, etc. *th* is used for *þ* in *bathe* 18, *thre* 31, *hethen* 46, etc., and *þ* is used as a spelling for the back voiceless spirant in *þopwethere* 61. OE front *g* is represented by *i* or *g*, *ieden* 44, *iafen* 9, *-iærd* 47, 74, *gæde* 25, *gyuen* 40, *gif* 51, *gestes* 60. *ch* is used for OE back *c* in *rachenteges* 30, and for the voiced back spirant in *halechen* 57. OE medial *f* is represented by *f* in *hefed* 23, *iafen* 9.

### Notes

For comparison with the language of the *Peterborough Chronicle* we include here the twelfth-century additions to the C and D MSS. The C MS. (BM. MS. Cotton Tiberius B. i), copied about the middle of the eleventh century, probably at Abingdon, ends abruptly in the middle of the annal for 1066 describing the battle of Stamford Bridge. A twelfth-century scribe has completed the annal by adding the well-known description of the Norwegian who held the bridge against the English. The D MS. (BM. Cotton Tiberius B. iv), copied during the middle of the eleventh century somewhere in the diocese of Worcester, probably at Worcester itself, ends mutilated in the annal for 1079, though probably with little lost. A twelfth-century scribe has then added a note on the rebellion of Angus, Earl of Moray, in 1130 (miswritten 1080).

(a) . . . and þa Normen/flugon þa Engliſa. Ða wes þer an of Norwegan þe wiðſtod þet Engliſce folc, þet hi ne mihte þa brigge oferſtigan, ne ſige gerechen. Ða ſeite an Engliſce mid anre flane, ac hit nactes ne wiðſtod. And þa com anoþer under þere brigge end hine þurðſtang enunder þere brunie. Þa com Harold Engla chinge ofer þere brigge end hys furde forð mid hine, end þere michel wel geſlogon, ge Norweis, ge Flæming, end þes cyninges ſunu þe<sup>1</sup> het Mundus let Harold faran ham to Norweie mid alle þa ſcipe.

(b) MILLESIMO. LXXX. Her werþ Anagus ofſleien fram Scotta éere, and þer werþ micel weell ofſleigen mid him. Þer wes Codes riþt geſochen in him for þet he wes all forſwóorn.

3. *get*. Ambiguous, 'because he still had his treasure', or 'because he had obtained his treasure'. In the last section of the *Chronicle* *WS* *ea* after front *g* is normally *a* or *æ*, so that the former is the more probable, but the orthography is too confused for certainty to be possible. According to William of Malmesbury the treasure taken over by Stephen from his uncle Henry I amounted to £100,000, which must be multiplied by at least thirty to obtain the modern equivalent. For what happened to some of the *tresor* see E. Panofsky, *Abbot Suger* (Princeton 1946), pp. 58–59.

4. *Henri king*. The OE word order, with the title following and in apposition to the name, is still retained, see also line 78. But l. 6, etc., show the modern word order already in use.

<sup>1</sup> *ſunu þe*: the second minim of *n* and the second *u* of *ſunu*, and *þe* have been erased but are clearly visible under the ultra-violet lamp. (See 5 *Proc. Leeds Philosophical Society, Lit.-Hist.* 148–9.)



7. *Oxeneford*. The Council of Oxford, June 1139. Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln (d. 1148), had been adopted and brought up by his uncle, the justiciar Roger of Salisbury, but the chancellor Roger was the nephew (*nepos, vel plusquam nepos*) of the justiciar only by courtesy. The castles surrendered included Sleaford, Newark, Banbury, Sherborne, Malmesbury and Devizes. The last was surrendered only after a vigorous defence by Nigel, bishop of Ely, another of the justiciar's nephews, and Maud of Ramsbury, mother of the chancellor and mistress of the justiciar.
8. *Sereberi*. The regular development of OE *Searobyrig*. The medial *s* of the modern form appears already in *Domesday*, and *l* for *r* is due to dissimilation in Anglo-French. *Sarum* (for *Sarisburia*) is due to a misunderstanding of the medieval abbreviation for *-isburia* which was very similar to the more frequently used one for *-um*.
9. *bise neues*. *bis* has evidently developed into a possessive pronoun, and is here given a pl. inflexion. The same thing had earlier happened to *min* and *þin*.
11. *na iustise ne dide*. Hall has shown this to be a partial translation of Fr. *faire justise* 'to inflict punishment'. For similar partial translations of Fr. phrases cf. ME *fowe and gris* (Fr. *vair et gris*), *in good point* (Fr. *en bon point*), etc. For a sidelight on Stephen's character which affords a good illustration of the chronicler's remark see 2 RES 341.
11. *wunder*, 'atrocities', a development from the earlier sense 'omen, portent'. This particular sense is not infrequent in ME; cf. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, 14ff., "Bretayn . . . /Where werre & wrake & wonder/Bi syþe 3 hat3 wont þerinne".
16. *castel-weorces*, 'forced labour on the building of castles', a common grievance of the time which was specifically condemned by Pope Eugenius III in a letter to four of the English prelates in 1147; see J. H. Round, *Geoffrey de Mandeville* (London 1892), p. 416.
18. *be nihtes and be dæies*. Note the reinforcement of the old adverbial genitive by a preposition.
- 19-20. For this reading see N. R. Ker, 3 *Med. Æv.* 137.
24. See Ker, *loc. cit.*
27. *crucethus*. Apparently a form of L. *cruciatus* with the ending due to popular etymology.
30. *lof and grin*. Obviously unusual terms since the chronicler felt that they needed fuller explanation. The former is no doubt to be connected with the gloss *redimicula: wrædas oððe cynewiððan, lofas* occurring in MSS. of Aldhelm's *De Laudibus Virginitatis*. In classical Latin *redimiculum* usually has the sense 'fillet, string (of bonnet)', but later it seems to have developed the sense 'bond, fetter', no doubt the meaning of *lof* here. The latter word appears as *gri* in the MS., and is by some editors expanded to *grim*. But if *lof* is a noun, presumably this word is too, and it is therefore better expanded as *grin*, a common ME word for 'halter, snare', still surviving in the AV. (1611), where modern reprints substitute *gins* for *grins* at *Job* xviii, 9; *Psalms* cxl, 5; cxli, 9. The two words would presumably be a



technical term for some species of fetter encircling the neck of the prisoner (2 RES 341-2).

- 30-1. *ðat . . . onne*, 'which two or three men could support only with difficulty'. *rachenteges*, OE *racente* 'chain, rope' + OE *tēag* 'fetter', but the gloss *collario: racentege* in MS. Bodl. Digby 146 may be significant of the exact sense of the word in this particular context.
34. *bæron*, OE *beran*, inf.; some such word as *sculde* is to be understood before it.
35. *I ne can ne I ne mai*, 'I do not know how to, nor am I able', preserving the OE distinction between *cunnan* and *magan*.
- 36-7. *ðat lastede . . . king*. This shows clearly that the account cannot have been composed before the death of Stephen (1154). Cf. also line 58, and the reference to the length of Martin's abbacy (59-60). No doubt, as Round suggested, this account of the misery of the country, despite the fact that it is dated 1137, owes much to the chronicler's memory of the ravaging of the Fen District in 1144 by Geoffrey de Mandeville.
38. *æure umwile*, 'at regularly recurring intervals'.
39. *tenserie*, 'protection money', a derivative of L *tensare* 'to protect, exact tribute for protection'. The meaning and etymology of the word were first worked out by Round, *op. cit.*, pp. 414-6. For a similar development in meaning from 'protection' to 'robbery' cf. *blackmail*.
44. *ieden on ælmes*, 'lived on alms, charity'.
46. *hethen men*. A reference to the Viking invasions with which so much of the earlier part of the *Chronicle* is concerned.
- ouer sithon*. Emerson emends to *ower* which he takes to be OE *āhwār* and translates 'everywhere thereafter, afterwards', but Hall's suggestion is better. He takes the phrase to be from OE *ofer sīpan* 'contrary to experience', here perhaps rather 'contrary to custom'.
- 47 . . . As consecrated ground the church and churchyard should have been safe from plunderers. Consequently in times of civil disturbance they were not infrequently regarded as places of safety in which people could deposit their treasures. But mercenaries of the period were evidently prepared to commit sacrilege for the sake of plunder; cf. the account of the sack of Cambridge by Geoffrey de Mandeville in the *Gesta Stephani*, and see also the account of the sack of Worcester by Milo of Gloucester.
- 50-1. *ouer-myhte*. Necessity for emendation to *ower myhte* is avoided if we take this as OE *ofer-miht* 'had the power' (2 RES 342).
52. *tunscipe*, 'the inhabitants of the village', hence the plural verb following; the use of a pl. verb with a collective noun is frequent both in OE and in ME.
- 53-4. *oc . . . þarof*, 'but they cared nothing for it'.
- 56-7. *bi . . . halechen*. A popular saying. Some of the Latin chroniclers give it as said by the wicked, others by the good.
59. *Martin abbod*. Martin of Bec, so-called because previously prior of St. Neot's, a cell of Bec. He was a native of the Isle of Wight and



succeeded Henry of Poitou in the abbacy after the latter had been deposed by Henry I in 1132. An account of Martin's abbacy, very similar to this, appears in the chronicle of Hugh Candidus (ed. W. T. Mellows, Oxford 1949) who used this text as one of his sources.

60. *fand*, 'provided for', a not uncommon sense of the verb in ME; cf. the *Nun's Priest's Tale* (CT. VII, 2828-9): "By housbondrie of swich as God hire sente/She foond hirself and eek hir doghtren two". The sense survives in MnE., mainly in the phrase 'all found' in advertisements.
  61. *carited*. Probably 'alms-giving', but L *caritas* had the further sense 'monastic allowance or measure of food or drink', and also the technical one of 'commemoration feasts at the anniversaries of benefactors'.
  62. *sette . . . rentes*, 'set apart for the expenses of the building the income from various estates, and also other moneys'. *rentes* has the usual ME sense 'revenue, income'; cf. Chaucer, CT. VII, 2210, "Kyng, God to thy fader sente/Glorie and honour, regne, tresour, rente".
  64. *mynstre*, L *monasterium*, and 'monastery' is the usual sense of the word in OE. But already it is found occasionally with the meaning 'church of a monastery' which it has here.
- Sanct Petres mæssedæi*, June 29. The fire took place on Aug. 4, 1116, so that according to this the monks began to use the new church on June 29, 1140, but other Peterborough chroniclers give the date as 1143. Only the choir of the church was built under Martin, the transepts being added by his successor.
66. *for to Rome*. Not before 1145, when Eugenius III became Pope.
  67. *pruilegies*, 'a grant of special rights or immunities', a legal term borrowed directly from L *privilegium*. The two documents, dated 1146, are given in full by Hugh Candidus, pp. 109 ff. The former protects the lands, property and rights of the monastery in general, these being given in detail, whilst the latter recounts and confirms that part of the properties which was specifically allocated for the expenses of the sacrist. In addition to providing an income for the necessary expenses of the office another motive for appropriating certain revenue to a particular office within the monastery was to prevent it falling into the king's hands during a vacancy in the abbacy. A suit on this point between the monks of Abingdon and the crown, during the reign of Henry II, was decided in favour of the monastery.
  68. *circewican*, literally 'the office of sacrist', but the context suggests that it is the sacrist himself, the custodian of the sacred vessels, vestments, etc., of the church, who is meant here, rather than his office.
  69. *horderwycan*. 'Office of treasurer', but *hordere* is used in various senses. Elsewhere it is found glossing *cellerarius*, and judging from Hugh Candidus it is here used for *camerarius*, the officer in charge of the stores of clothing and bedding for the monastery. Martin



assigned two manors for the provision of clothes, but did not live long enough to obtain a privilege for his appropriation.

71. *Willelm Malduit*. Constable of the King's castle of Rockingham and Warden of the Forest. In *Domesday* the abbey has holdings in Cottingham, Easton Maudit, Irthlingborough, Stanwick, and Aldwinkle.
72. *Hugo of Walteruile*. Hugh of Waterville, the twelfth-century lord of the manor of Addington Parva and Thorp Waterville, and perhaps a relation of William of Waterville, the successor of Martin at Peterborough.
74. *winiærd*. Medieval references suggest that many of the southern monasteries had vineyards and prepared wine from them, and certainly vineyards are found in this country as late as the eighteenth century; see E. Hyams, *The Grape Vine in England* (London 1949).
75. *weorkes*. In the not uncommon ME sense 'domestic buildings'. According to Hugh Candidus Martin's buildings included a room for the abbot and a hall for the monks.  
*wende þe tun*. Martin is said to have changed the site of the town from the east to the west of the monastery.
- 78ff. . . . Accusations of ritual murder are not infrequently brought against the Jews in medieval chronicles. According to Thomas of Monmouth, *St. William of Norwich*, ed. A. Jessopp and M. R. James (Cambridge 1896), this particular event took place in 1144; but other chroniclers date it 1146.
78. *on Stephnes kinges time*. Note the retention of the OE idiom with the genitive inflexion on both nouns. The normal ME usage was to place it on the first noun only, *for my lordes loue Sir Orfeo*, where the modern idiom would place it only on the last, *for my lord Sir Orfeo's love*.
81. *Lang-Fridæi*. Good Friday, so-called from the length of the fasts and services; cf. Danish *Langfredag*, ON *Fǫstudagr inn langi*, *Langafrjádagr*. But the English use is probably the earlier.
- 83ff. . . . According to Thomas a miraculous light in the sky led to the discovery of the body. It was first buried in the wood where it was found, then in the cemetery of the monks, and six years later translated to the chapter-house.
84. *to*. Perhaps a mistake for *te* 'the', or it may be from OE *þā*, plural of *se*, with rounding of *ā* and assimilation of *þ* to *t* after the preceding *d*.

### III. THE PROCLAMATION OF HENRY III

*Dialect*: London.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *bealden* 12, *foangen* 16, *werien* 12, *makien* 13, and note also the survival of the dative inf. in *to done* 15, 16.

3pr. *send* 3. prpl. *hoaten* 10, 19, *senden* 21, but *habbed* 7.

prp. *ilestinde* 9, *lestinde* 21.

ptp. *ichosen* 6, *isworene* 25.



Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *beo* 11; obj. *beom* 5, 14, 19.

Some pronominal inflexions still survive in the def. art., am. *þane* 23; dm. *þan* 9, 13; df. *þære* 35.

Nouns: *þinge* 10, shows the lack of ending of the OE long-stem neuter plurals. A gpl. inflexion appears in *Englene-* 1, 29, 35, and a dpl. inflexion in *worden* 34. *ifoan* 20, retains the weak pl.

#### Sounds:

*a/o* before lengthening groups is usually *oa/o*, -*loande* 1, *foangen* 16, *Irelonde* 35, but *amanges* 22, and 2, etc.

*æ* is usually *æ*, *þæt* 4, -*fæst* 9, etc., but *e* appears in *wes* 24.

*y* is *u* in *kuneriche* 7, 35, -*buri* 26, but *i* in *king* 1.

*ā* is indifferently *oa* or *o*, *lhoauerd* 1, *oþe* 16, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> are *æ* in *rædes-* 5, 14, *dæl* 5, 14, *ilærde* 3, *æuribce* 35, but *e* in *redes-* 9, 25, *ilestinde* 9, *lestinde* 21, *wher-* 17, *e3te* 17, and *ea* in *ilea-wede* 3.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *ea* in *bealden* 12, 20, but otherwise *a* in *halden* 22, *alle* 3, etc., Before *h* *e* appears in *e3tetenþe* 23.

*ēa* is *ea* in *deadliche* 20, *3eare* 24, but *e* in *ek* 35.

*ēo* is *eo* in *beoþ* 6, *beo* 9, *beon* 13, 18, *o* in *fower-* 24, and *e* in *3ew* 21, 22.

The mutation is *eo* in *treowþe* 8, 11, *treowe* 11, 19.

Consonants: A prosthetic consonant has been developed in *3ew* 21, 22.

OE *hl* is represented by *lh* in *lhoauerd* 1. The *s* in *ichosen* 6, is due to analogy, while inf. *foangen* 16, is also analogical.

Orthography: OE *e* is represented by *æ* in *ænde* 10, unless this represents the *æ* stage of the mutation of *a/o*. *ō* is frequently represented by *oa*, *moare* 5, *lhoauerd* 1, etc., and *ē* appears as *ee* in *seel* 22. OE *hl* is represented by *lh* in *lhoauerd* 1, front *c* by *hc* in *æhc* 15, *æuribce* 34, and *sc* by *shc* in *shcire* 34.

#### Notes

1. *on*, 'of'. Not unusual in this sense in ME.

5. *þæt*, 'that which'.

*rædesmen*. A reference to the Council of Twenty-four, twelve elected by the barons and twelve appointed by the king, who had drawn up the Provisions of Oxford.

6. *þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche*. Fr. *le commun de nostre reaume*.

9. *besizte*. Fr. *sicum il ordenera*.

10. *vre treowe*. Fr. *nos feaus et leaus*.

11. *in þe treowþe*, 'by the loyalty'.

12. *isetnesses*. Fr. *establissemenz*.

15-6. . . . 'and that each should help the other, by the same oath, to act so towards all men, to do right and to receive it'. Fr. *cuntre tutte genz dreit fesant et parnant*.

17-8. *þis besizte muze beon ilet*. Fr. *ceste purveance puisse estre desturbee*.

18. *oni oþer onie*. Note the distinction between sg. and pl., 'If any man, or if any men, . . .'



21. *open*, i.e. letters *patent* as compared with letters *close*. Writs from the royal chancery were sealed, *patent* if they were to be kept and exhibited as was the case with this, but *close* if they contained simple orders to do this or that. The reason for the difference was not altogether one of secrecy but one of economy also. Letters *close* needed much less wax to seal, and were more easily carried by messenger.
24. 42 Henry III ran from Oct. 28, 1257, to Oct. 27, 1258.
- 25ff. . . . The same thirteen, in the same order, sign as witnesses to the Oxford copy, so that presumably all the copies of the English version were alike in this respect. The French version, however, is signed by sixteen, and includes, in addition to the thirteen here, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, Roger de Quency, earl of Winchester, and Hugh le Despenser.
35. *kuneriche*. OE *cynerice* is known only as a neuter noun. Either it has changed gender in IOE, or *þære* (df.) is a scribal error.

#### IV. THE SONG OF LEWES

*Dialect*: Southern.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *make* 4, *habbe* 11, *helpe* 17, etc.

3pr. *haueþ* 10, *haþ* 25, 28, etc.

ptp. *yboren* 26, *suore* 28.

Pronouns: 3 pl. poss. *hare* 15.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is *o* in *mony* 21.

*æ* is *e* in *wes* 8, *gederede* 18, *heuede* 29, 34.

*y* is *u* in *mulne* 14, 19, *much* 23, etc., but *i* in *kyng* 2, 8, etc., *synne* 23 (r.w.

*Warynne*). *dude* 5, 23, etc., *dudest* 43, are from IOE forms in *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *more* 5, *sori* 21, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> are *e*, *were* 16; *euer* 6, *neuer* 7, etc.

WS. *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *alle* 1, etc., but *e* in *stel* 15. Before

*r*+cons. *a* appears in *skarpe* 15, *ward* 40.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *ferlyng* 10, *swerdes* 15, *erl* 29, etc.

*ēa* is *e* in *sheward* 43, *emes* 44. *þah* 6, etc., shows early shortening.

*ēo* is *e* in *brew* 11, but *ue* in *luef* 38.

Diphthongization before the back spirant has not taken place in *brohte* 21, *þah* 6, etc.

Consonants: Final unaccented *-d* is unvoiced in *ant* 5, etc., and an inorganic final *-d* has been added in *Simond* 28, 33. In *dryng* 11, *ng* is an inverted spelling for *-nk*. Initial *b-* has been lost in *is* 9, *ys* 18, etc.



*Orthography:* *w* is written *u* after *s* in *suore* 28, 33, and short *u* is written *o* in *opon* 9.

### Notes

2. *kyng of Alemaigne*. Richard of Cornwall, brother to Henry III, was crowned King of the Romans, but never received the imperial diadem.
3. *pritti*. Richard is said to have asked £30,000 as the price of his mediation between Henry III and the barons, but the only other authority to mention this is Thomas Wykes.
5. . . . 'and he asked for more as well'.
6. *trichard*. Richard was accused by the barons of treachery in that he had broken his oath to abide by the provisions of the Statutes of Canterbury.
9. . . . Thomas Wykes makes similar complaints of Richard's character, but other authorities complain of his uxoriousness—he married three wives.
10. *Walingford*. The honour and castle of Wallingford had come into Richard's hands as early as 1231, and formed an important part of his vast estates. After Lewes he was imprisoned in his own castle there by the victorious barons.
11. *dryng* 'drink'. An inverted spelling showing the unvoicing of final *-ng* to *-nk*. The rhyme must presumably be *ferlynk: drynk*.
- 13ff. . . . After the defeat at Lewes Richard took refuge in a windmill, and there, after some show of defence, was captured by the barons.
15. *grounde þe stel*, 'he made his position secure'.
16. *mangonel*. A siege-engine working by torsion and consisting of two posts joined by a set of ropes. A beam placed between them is drawn back so as to twist the ropes in opposite directions. When the beam is let go a missile placed in a hollow or attached to a sling on it will be thrown forward with considerable force. Presumably the top sail of a windmill is thought to be like the beam of a mangonel after it has been operated.
24. *erl of Warynne*. John of Warenne, earl of Surrey. After the defeat at Lewes he succeeded in making his way to Pevensey, and thence escaped to France.
34. *Hue de Bigot*. Hugh de Bigot, former justiciar, who succeeded in escaping from Lewes with Warenne.
35. . . . 'He would readily pay their board and lodging for a year', i.e. would imprison them.
40. . . . Prince Edward had first been imprisoned at Wallingford, but was moved to Dover after the beginning of 1265. This poem must, then, have been composed after that date.
44. *emes*, 'uncle's'. Simon de Montfort had married Eleanor, sister of Henry III.



## V. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER

*Dialect:* South-West Midland of Gloucester.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *speke* 2, *singe* 21, etc.

3pr. *telp* 6, *seip* 17, 111, *hap* 46.

prpl. *holdep* 5, 7, 9.

ptp. *iwonne* 114, *inome* 94, etc., *islawe* 27, *ihote* 19.

The distinctive vowel of the ptpl. is still preserved in *smite* 49, *smiten* 76. *corue* 75, *bigonne* 103.

Pronouns: 3 pl. n. *hii* 3, etc.; poss. *hor* 2, etc., *bore* 49; obj. *hom* 5, etc.

The npl. of the demonstrative appears as *his* 91, *puse* 101. The am. of the definite article appears in *pen* 34, and the d. in *atten* 59.

Nouns: *fon* 16 (r.w. *echon*), and *massen* 21, retain the pl. ending of the weak masculine nouns.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *o* before lengthening groups, *bond* 1, *strong* 58, etc., and usually *a* elsewhere, *man* 6, 13, *can* 11, etc., but *mon* 11.

*æ* is regularly *a*, *pat* 4, *was* 16, 59 (r.w. *alas*), etc.

*y* is *e* in *werst* 62, *verst* 93; *u* in *vuele* 81; *i* in *king* 23. *iwuste* 30, *sulue* 83, *wuch* 112, are from forms with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wot* 10, *fon* 16, etc.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> are regularly *e*, *here* 79, *strete* 106, *speche* 2 (r.w. *teche*); *arere* 31 (r.w. *were*), *mest* 70, etc. *ar* 25 is due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is *u* in *lute* 6 (r.w. *zute*), 61. *wuie* 85 is from a IOE form with *ȳ*.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *holdep* 5, 9, *olde* 18, 71, etc., but otherwise *a*, *alle* 5, *half* 17, etc.: the mutation is to *e* in *Welsse* 102. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *carf* 73, *harde* 79, *suart* 87, but *e* in *middelerd* 84. Before *b ei* appears in *isei* 36, etc., *sei* 40.

*eo* is *e* in *derk* 86, *erles* 41, *erpe* 89, but *i* appears in *kniztes* 50, etc., *fizte* 107.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *dep* 33, *heued* 76, etc. The mutation is *e* in *nexte* 79, *vnnepe* 88.

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *prestes* 21, *bep* 45, etc., but *u* appears in *bihuld* 40, *puse* 101.

Diphthongization of *o* before the back spirant is lacking in *pozte* 22, *nozt* 57.

*zute* 7 (r.w. *lute*), 47 (r.w. *prute*), is presumably from an OE form with front diphthongization.

Consonants: Initial *f* frequently appears as *u/v*, *wor* 10, *vair* 14, etc., and once as *w*, *werst* 62. Initial *h* is frequently omitted, as in *atom* 3, *is* 21, *adde* 33, etc., and the back voiceless spirant has been vocalized to *u* in *poru* 27, 38, etc. OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wo* 17, *wan* 111, 114, *wuch* 112. Final inorganic *-d* has been added in *Simond* 62, etc. Medial *s* has been lost in *Wurcetre* 32, *Wircetre* 19, *Gloucetre* 41; medial *w* in *to* 26; while already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *sede* 45, 46, 78 (r.w. *wede*).



*Orthography.* OE *sc* is regularly represented by *ss*, *ssende* 17, 77, *bissop* 32, etc. *i* appears as *ii* in *hii* 3, etc. *ū* is *u* in *ur* 45, *o* in *bote* 2, 6, etc., but *ou* in *coupe* 2, *toun* 19, etc. Short *u* is *o* in *poru* 27, etc. *w* after *s* is *u* in *suart* 87, *suipe* 38; and initial *v* (from *f*) is written *w* in *werst* 62.

### Notes

- 1ff. . . . Robert is not to be trusted in his account of the linguistic position during the second half of the eleventh century. There is a good deal of contemporary evidence to suggest that on the contrary the Norman settlers early learned English and abandoned French. See R. M. Wilson, "English and French in England 1066-1300" (28 *History* 37 ff.)
3. *bor* . . . *teche*, 'had their children also taught (French)'.
11. . . . Reminiscent of Alfred's remark in the Introduction to the *Pastoral Care*, "ond woldon ðæt her ðy mara wisdom on londe wære ðy we ma geðeoda cuðon".
12. *is* 'his', i.e. Simon de Montfort the younger. In the preceding lines Robert has been telling of his defeat at Kenilworth, and now goes on to speak of the elder Simon de Montfort. At the beginning of the campaign the position seems to have been that Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, was on the Welsh side of the Severn, and the river crossings were held against him by Prince Edward and the Earl of Gloucester. The younger Simon was besieging Pevensey, and messages were sent ordering him to join his father, whose army was much too small to make headway against the royalists. After some delay the younger Simon reached Kenilworth, and encamped there for the night. Prince Edward, leaving the Severn crossings unguarded, thereupon marched with his whole army against the baronial army at Kenilworth, and completely surprised and almost annihilated it, the younger Simon, almost alone of the leaders, managing to escape into the castle. In the meantime Simon the elder, taking advantage of Prince Edward's absence, had managed to transport his army across the Severn, and was on his way to join his son at Kenilworth when he encountered the royalist army at Evesham. Robert of Gloucester apparently thought that, despite the defeat at Kenilworth, Simon the younger still had a considerable army under his command, but this was not the case.
13. *Walis*. Simon de Montfort had allied himself with Llywelyn, Prince of Wales, since the Royalist Lords of the Marches were enemies to both of them. The greater part of Simon's infantry was made up of Welsh subjects of Llywelyn.
17. *as wo seip*, 'as if anyone says', 'as is commonly said', a fairly common idiom in ME.
21. . . . 'He caused the priests to sing mass for himself and his army'.
23. *king*. After Lewes Henry III and Prince Edward had been in the hands of the baronial party. In March, 1265, Simon set out to hunt down insurgents in the Welsh marches and took with him Henry III



- and the Prince Edward who, though nominally free, were never allowed to stir far from his side. At Hereford Prince Edward managed to escape, but Henry III remained a prisoner with the baronial army until freed by Evesham, in which battle he was wounded and almost slain by the Royalists before being recognized.
- 26-7. . . . 'The same two dinners were calamitous, alas, for many a good man was slain because of them'. Apparently Robert considered that the delay involved was responsible for the two armies being unable to unite before being attacked by the Royalists. *to* is obviously for *two*, with *w* lost before a following rounded vowel. Such forms appear early, and are found occasionally until the sixteenth century. After that *w* is regular in the spelling, but the pronunciation is still usually without the *w*; cf. modern English *two*, *sword*, etc.
28. *come þo ride*, 'came riding'. Note the use, as in OE, of the inf. following and defining the sense of a verb of motion, where modern English always, and ME often, has a present participle. This construction, however, is not infrequent in ME; cf. *Judas*, "In him com ur Lord gon".
31. *lete . . . armi*, 'caused themselves to be armed'. In ME *let* plus the inf. regularly has the sense 'to cause something to be done'.
32. *Water of Wurcetre*. Walter of Cantelupe, bishop of Worcester. This form of the personal name, without the *-l-*, is evidently due to Northern French *Wautier* (Central Fr. *Gautier*). Modern surnames such as *Waters*, *Waterson*, along with *Watson*, *Watkins*, *Watts*, etc., derived from the diminutive *Wat*, suggest that this may have been the usual form of the name during the ME period. That the pronunciation survived until at any rate the end of the sixteenth century is shown by the pun on *Walter* and *water* in Shakespeare, *2 Henry VI*, IV, i, 31-35.
35. . . . Simon was ignorant of his son's defeat, and at first took the Royalist army to be that of his son, a mistake encouraged by the fact that Prince Edward had ordered the banners captured at Kenilworth to be carried in the van. Consequently when the royal banner over the main army was seen it was too late to retreat.
39. . . . But other authorities make it clear that Simon had no hope of victory, and indeed the discrepancy in numbers, 7 or 8 to 1, made this impossible; cf. line 45.
41. *erles baner of Gloucetre*. For this idiom see note to II. 78. Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, had been one of Montfort's firmest supporters and had fought on his side at Lewes. He had become discontented, and on Prince Edward's escape met him at Ludlow, did homage, and concluded a formal alliance with him against Montfort.
42. . . . The Royalist army was in three divisions, under Edward, Gloucester, and Mortimer, and had marched on Evesham from different directions. The Prince approached from the north, Gloucester from the north-west, and Mortimer from the west.
44. . . . A reference to the ease with which the King's army had been



surprised at Lewes as compared with Prince Edward's masterly generalship during this campaign. Other authorities suggest that Simon believed the Prince to have benefited from his teaching, but in fact, as a general, Prince Edward was far in advance of Earl Simon.

46. *þis . . . prute*, 'your pride has brought this about', but no reason is known why Simon should have blamed his son, if indeed he is doing so.
52. . . . Simon and his followers, despite the disparity in numbers, charged into the middle of the Prince's division so fiercely that the Royalists wavered and had to be rallied by Warin of Bassingbourn who taunted them with their defeat at Lewes, and so stung them into steadiness.
61. *are*. MS. *zare* with *z* erased. The MS. form suggests that OE *gēara* 'formerly' may to some extent have survived in eME. But if the form here were intended for that word it appears no longer to have been understood, and the erasure of initial *z* has made the word into *are*, a by-form, with early shortening, of OE *ær* 'formerly'.
74. *hii . . . þis*, 'they did not hesitate to do this'.
77. *Dam Maud*. Wife of Sir Roger Mortimer of Wigmore. In ME *dame* 'lady' was regularly used as a title of rank; cf. the modern D.B.E. The form of the word used here has now been particularized to mean 'the female parent of an animal'. *Maud* is the colloquial form of the name which usually appears in medieval documents in the Latinized form *Mathilda*.
78. . . . 'And despite the fact that he was dismembered it is said that he bled not at all'.
84. *middelerd*. OE *middangeard* literally 'middle enclosure', i.e. between the upper air and the nether pit; cf. ON *miðgarðr*. But in ME the exact sense of the word is forgotten and the second element is taken as a form of OE *eard* 'country'.
85. . . . 'Similarly at the time when these noble men were slain at Evesham . . .'. *wule* is evidently OE *hwīl* 'space of time'. Presumably in eME initial *hw* has been voiced to *w*, and *ī* then rounded to *y* between *w* and *l*. For a similar rounding of *ī* cf. lOE *swýþe*.
88. *þozte*. The form of OE *þencan* 'to think', but the sense and construction of *þyncan* 'to seem'. The two verbs are often confused in ME.
96. *Sir Gwy*. For his later career in Italy see F. M. Powicke, *Ways of Medieval Life and Thought*, pp. 69-88.
111. . . . A proverbial saying. A caudle was a warm drink consisting of thin gruel mixed with wine or ale, sweetened and spiced, and given chiefly to sick people. Obviously the phrase expressed the idea that something necessary had been done, but much too late to do any good.
113. *wel . . . or*, 'it seemed to him too long before he arrived there'.
115. *honge vp min ax*. A popular saying, 'make no further effort, confess myself beaten'; cf. *Owl and Nightingale* 658, "Hong up þin ax! nu þu miȝt fare".



## VI. LA3AMON'S BRUT

*Dialect:* South West Midlands (Worcestershire).

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: Inf. Usually with *-n*, *tellen* 7, *liðen* 14, etc., but *ride* 190.

Second Weak Class still kept distinct with ending *-ien*, *wondrien* 99, *leosien* 74, *rusien* 79, etc.

3pr. Normally *-eð*, *biddeð* 29, *þencheð* 81, *haueð* 73, etc., but *ulih* 132, *climbið* 124.

prpl. *-eð* usual, *biteð* 104, *ileueð* 238, *habbeð* 223, but *fleoð* 167. Sec. Weak Class regularly, *-ieð*, *talieð* 130, *baðieð* 160, *lokied*, 240, etc.

ptp. Initial *i-* invariable, final *-n* usual, *icoren* 241, *iwurðen* 121, *iboten* 1, etc., but *ibate* 243.

Pronouns: Fem. *hoe* 22.

3 pl. n. *heo* 8, etc.; poss. *heore* 13, etc.; obj. *heom* 13, etc.

Many of the pronominal inflexions survive, e.g., am. *hine* 34, 51, etc., df. *hire* 35.

Def. art.: am. *þene* 30, 71, etc.; gm. *þas* 145, *þes* 23; dm/n. *þan* 121, 122, 125, etc.; n/an. *þat* 74, 95, etc.; af. *þa* 15; df. *þare* 22; npl. *þa* 27, 224; dpl. *þan* 39, 67, etc.

Demonst. art.: nf. *þeos* 24, 31; n/apl. *þas* 219.

Nouns: Grammatical gender still to some extent survives, e.g. *þeos boc* 24, 31, *þat water* 65, etc. The dpl. is usually *-en* (OE *-um*), *ruggen* 44, *cnihten* 82, *wateren* 67, *breosten* 78, etc., and other inflexions are occasionally to be distinguished, e.g. gpl. *Englene* 9, *kingen* 68, *deoren* 127, 136, *æluene* 161.

Some long-stem neuters retain their npl. without ending, e.g. *word* 219, but cf. *þinges* 48.

The pl. ending of the weak declension survives in *-en* (OE *-an*), e.g. *hunten* 130, *birlen* 42, *speren* 89, etc., and some original strong nouns have gone over to the weak declension, e.g. *feþeren* 26, *runan* 31, *la3en* 224, *freonden* 74, etc.

Adjectives: The weak forms of the adjective are often to be distinguished, e.g. *þa æðela boc* 15, and many of the strong inflexions survive, e.g. am. *alcne* 29, *nænne* 45, *enne* 61, etc., gm. *be3es* 23; g/df. *ludere* 114, *ælchere* 135, *hæ3ere* 47, *hazere* 129, *muchelere* 230, etc.; gpl. *alre* 92, 136, etc.; dpl. *deopen* 175, *muclen* 181, etc.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is regularly *o*, *gon* 14, *mon* 29, *þonke* 6, *londe* 9, etc.

*æ* is indifferently *æ*, *e*, *a*, *æðelen* 3, *næs* 46, *wes* 1, *þet* 7, *onfest* 5, *at* 3, *þat* 11, *stape* 4, etc.

*y* is usually *u*, *ruggen* 44, *cun* 72, etc., but *i* appears in *uirste* 133. *king* 36, 51, etc., *kine-* 105, 207, etc., are from forms with *i* in IOE. *wuste* 50, *suggen* 173, *sugen* 242, are from forms with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is indifferently *a* and *o*, *lað* 41, *brade* 54, *iboten* 1, etc. *bræde* 158, is probably due to the analogy of the verb.



$\bar{a}^1$  is usually *e*, *per* 5, *weren* 13, *beren* 43, etc. *weoren* 8, etc., is probably due to the rounding influence of *w*. In *par* 4, etc., *radde* 5, etc., early shortening has taken place.

$\bar{a}^2$  is usually *æ*, *ærest* 9, *sæ* 180, etc., but *e* forms are not infrequent, *neure* 45, *bideled* 134, *se* 231, etc. *lasten* 210, *bitache* 221, *nauer* 241, are due to early shortening.

$\bar{y}$  is *u* in *fur* 195.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is normally *a*, *alden* 39, *bald* 46, *bihalues* 67, etc., but *e* appears in *aquelde* 11, *heluen* 135, *æ* in *ælderne* 72, *ælder* 189, and *o* in *woldes* 87; the mutation is *ai* in *aluisc* 138, *walled* 174, but *æ* in *hælden* 85, *æluene* 161. Before *r*+cons. *æ* appears in *-ærde* 157, *ærde* 166, *ærnes* 165, *a* in *zaru* 53, *arnes* 164, *-marken* 193, *art* 220, etc., and *e* in *Ernleze* 3; the mutation is *a* in *afallæd* 64, *arbredde* 64, *aualle* 70, but *e* in *ferde* 63, etc. Before *b* *æ* appears in *Sæxlond* 71, *isæb* 59, 155, *a* in *isab* 66, 91, *Saxes* 96, *faht* 197, and *e* in *thehte* 61, *quehte* 88, *Sæxlond* 92, *Sexes* 98; the mutation appears as *a* in *mabte* 60, as *æ* in *Sæxisce* 76, etc.

*eo* is usually *eo*, *leornia* 31, *beornes* 58, etc. Before *ht* *i* appears in *cniht* 38, etc., *fihte* 203, but *e* in *fehhte* 53, 211, and *eo* in *feoht* 168.

*cleopode* 82, etc., *seope* 229, are from OE forms with non-WS back-mutation.

*weorrede* 113, *seollic* 36, *seolcuð* 157, show rounding of *e* through the influence of the adjacent consonants.

*seoluen* 118, shows non-WS fracture of *e* before *lf*.

*weorde* 187, *feozelen* 159, are probably scribal errors.

$\bar{e}a$  appears as *ea* in *leaf* 24, as *æ* in *æc* 52, *dæde* 75, *bæze* 85, etc., and as *e* in *neh* 66, *rede* 149, etc. *hafde* 143, *þab* 191, are due to early shortening.

The mutation is *e* in *iberde* 184.

$\bar{e}o$  is usually *eo*, *preost* 1, *leoden* 1, *beo* 2, etc., but *æo* appears in *ræode* 158, *æ* in *flæn* 62, *flænne* 93, *e* in *pre* 28, and *o* in *four* 13, *sond* 14, *bon* 238.

Diphthongization of *o*, *e*, before *b* has not taken place in *biðobhte* 60, *þobhte* 118, *thehte* 61, *quehte* 88.

Consonants: OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wat* 8, *wonene* 8, etc. Initial *f* is frequently voiced, *uolc* 50, *uæie* 56, etc. Medial *þ* appears as *h* in *wurbliche* 77. Medial *m* is assimilated in *keppe* 45, and medial *f* in *wimmen* 233. Medial *n* is lost in *Costæntin* 220 (but cf. Welsh *Cystennin*), and medial spirant in *broute* 18, *almiten* 30. Final *-sc* appears as *s* in *Frenchis* 20; final *n* has been lost in *a* 88, 174, 223, *seoue* 98; final *þ* in *ulih* 132; and final *d* in *þusen* 168. Medial *n* has been doubled in *wunnien* 239.

Orthography: *æ* is used as a spelling for *e* in *-þæinen* 42, *afallæd* 64, *ænde* 133, 178, *næstieð* 164, *æfne* 231. *o* for OE *u* would not have been expected in *fozel* 105, *uozeles* 164. The voiceless back stop [k] is represented by *ck* in *bock* 5, *adruncke* 98, and by *ch* in *archen* 13, OE medial *f* is represented by *fu* in *bihalfues* 69, *hafuede* 109, and by *f* in *hafed* 117, 123; OE *g* between back vowels by *hʒ* in *dahʒen* 165; *ts* by *ʒs* in *beʒste* 38, 110; and medial *w* by *uw* in *tobauwen* 212.



## Notes

2. *Leouenaðes*. OE *Lēofnōþ*, a not uncommon name in OE. *Leucais* (O) is presumably g. of *Lēofeca*, a pet-form of *Lēofnōþ*. *Lēoueca* is recorded in Florence of Worcester, s.a. 1006, and Lewknor, Oxon., is (*æt*) *Leofecan oran*, c. 994.
3. *Ernleze*. The modern Areley Kings, near Bewdley in Worcestershire. *at . . . chirechen*. The order adj., pronoun, noun, is not uncommon in Lazamon. It is characteristic of OE verse, but survives into modern English only in the archaic "Good my Lord".
5. *Radestone*. A high cliff of red sandstone near the Severn, where the parishes of Astley and Areley Kings join, at Redstone Ferry.  
*per he bock radde*, 'said his mass', so Hall, who gives *bock* 'missal', though such a sense seems without parallels in OE or ME. On the other hand it is not infrequently used in the sense 'Bible', and it may be better to take it in that sense here—'where he read his Bible'.
14. *gon liðen*, 'journeyed'. A common construction in ME, where *gon* (pt. of OE *ginnan*) plus the inf. regularly has the simple preterite sense.
15. . . . 'And he obtained those noble books which he took as his models', i.e. which he used as his sources.
16. . . . No doubt the reference here is to the English version of Bede's *Historia Ecclesiastica* made, probably under the guidance of King Alfred, towards the end of the ninth century.
17. *Albin*. Abbot of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, 708–32. He was never canonized, nor is he known to have been an author. He was, however, one of Bede's most important sources for events in the south, and in the *H.E.* Bede duly acknowledges his debt. This mention has, perhaps, led Lazamon to attribute the Latin text of that work to Albinus rather than to Bede.
18. *Austin*. The regular ME form of *Augustinus*, and the origin of the modern surname. The only reason for St. Augustine's connexion with the book here would appear to be the fact that Bede necessarily has much to say about him.
- 19ff. . . . A reference to the *Brut* by Wace, a twelfth-century writer known also as the author of other historical and hagiological works in Norman-French. The *Brut* is a versified Norman-French version, with some additions, of Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Regum Britanniae*, and in fact was practically the sole written source of Lazamon, who uses his other authorities hardly at all. This is the only evidence for Wace's presentation of his book to Eleanor, wife of Henry II.
23. *pes bezes kinges*. In apposition to *Henries* and so, as in OE, put into the same case. But such agreement in ME is found only in the earliest texts.
28. *þrumde to are*, 'compressed into one', *are* for *anre*.
33. *for his fader saule*, 'for his father's soul'. As in OE there is no ending



in the g. of *fader*; cf. similarly *his moder saule* in the following line. But analogical forms with *-es* appear early.

38. *wunder ane*. A common intensifying phrase in Laȝamon. *wunder* is the adv. 'wonderfully', whilst *ane* is an adverbial derivative of *ān* 'one' in the extended sense 'uniquely, exceptionally'.
42. *bur-þæinen*. OE *būr-þegn* 'chamberlain', but the context suggests that the word has degenerated in meaning and has here more the sense 'attendants' in general.
44. *to ruggen and to bedde*, 'on their back and on their bed', i.e. as garments and bed-clothes. OE *brycg* 'back' has been obsolete in that sense since the seventeenth century.
49. *riche* 'noble' gives adequate sense, but emendation to *rihte* 'just' would improve it considerably.
53. *fehete* 'army', a sense of the word not otherwise recorded. Perhaps due to the fact that Fr. *bataile* had early developed the sense 'army in battle array', a meaning found in English by the fourteenth century.
61. . . . 'he retreated into a more open place'.
63. *Colgrim*. ON *Kolgrímr*, not a Saxon name at all.  
*ferde*. In OE usually used of the defending army, *here* being used of the invading army, but as a rule in ME this particular sense appears to have been forgotten, and the word is used quite generally of any kind of an army, though the distinction between the two may, perhaps, still be kept in the *Owl and the Nightingale*.
67. . . . Either 'they were both on the same side of the stream', or 'Colgrim's men were on both sides of the stream', i.e. some of them had crossed, others were waiting to do so, and Arthur charged them whilst they were only partly across. The second translation would certainly make better sense of the account of the battle.
70. *uulle*. OE *full*, of a foe 'avowed, open'; cf. R. Morris, *An Old English Miscellany*, p. 42, "þer him cumeþ Iudas, þat is my vulle i-fo".
77. *wine-maies*, 'members of the retinue'. A distinctively poetic word in OE with this same sense, due no doubt to the fact that in early times the retinue of the chieftain would consist mainly of relatives. Only in Laȝamon does any considerable proportion of the OE poetic vocabulary survive in ME.
79. . . . This type of simile appears to be unknown in OE, and is first noted in Laȝamon, who may have derived it from Latin epic.
- 85-6. . . . 'They shall fall (lean over) like the lofty forest, when the furious wind presses upon it with its strength'.
89. *brustleden*, i.e. bristled with the arrows and darts sticking in them. though *NED* does not give *bristle* in this sense until the seventeenth century.
100. *C floc*, but *O flibt* 'power of flight' gives better sense with *awemmed*, since OE *awemman* means 'to disfigure, to corrupt'.
105. *on his side* 'in his journey', but perhaps for *on þis side* 'at this time'.
107. *Eouerwic*. York, OE *Eofofowic*, the Anglicized form of L *Eburacum*, ultimately a Celtic place-name.



- 114ff. . . . This passage is not in Wace, and appears to be original.
116. *Childric*. A sixth-century Childeric the Saxon is several times mentioned in Gregory of Tours.  
*is sad of*, 'is satiated with, has had enough of'.
117. . . . 'He has divided my kingdom amongst all his best warriors'.
127. . . . 'He considers himself to be in valour the bravest of all beasts'.  
*deoren* 'animals'. This general sense of the word is regular in OE, and usual in ME up to the sixteenth century, when, except in the phrase *small deer*, it becomes obsolete; cf. Shakespeare, *K. Lear* III, iv, 144, "... Mice, and Rats, and such small deare". But this general sense was perhaps a conscious archaism in Shakespeare since already in the thirteenth century *deer* is found in the modern sense, and after the fifteenth that becomes the regular one.
133. *i þan uirste ænde*, 'in the nearest place', i.e. he makes for the earth which chances to be nearest to him. O has a simpler reading.
139. *Wygar*. *Wigheard* 'tough in battle' would be a more appropriate name for a mail-coat than *Wiggār* 'battle-spear' (for the loss of final -d, cf. *þusen* 168).
- Witeze*. Perhaps to be identified with the Germanic hero *Widia/Wudga* (*Widsith* 124-30, *Waldere B*, 4-10) who was presumably identical with the *Vidigoia* of Jordanes. Nothing is known to show that he was regarded as a skilled smith, but in English tradition he appears to have been thought of as the son of Weland and Beaduhild, and it may be that Weland's fame has been passed on to the son. In the ME tail-rime romance *Torrent of Portugal* 421-439 the good sword *Adolake*, given to the hero, is described as *thorow Velond wroght*.
141. *Calibeorne*. The name of Arthur's sword which, along with his spear Ron and his shield Pridwen, appears already in Geoffrey of Monmouth. All, as their names suggest, come ultimately from Welsh tradition, though there Pridwen seems to have been the name of Arthur's ship, not of his shield as in Geoffrey. On the other hand Wygar and Goswhit, i.e. OE *Gōs-hwīt* 'goose-white', are known only in *Lazamon*, and, if not his own invention, must, judged from the names, come from English tradition.
153. . . . 'Then those who stood by his side could see . . .', but if so *le mihte* must be pl. and so should, perhaps, be emended to *heo mihten*.
160. *nikeres*. OE *nicor* 'a water monster', but by the Germanic peoples the name appears to have been applied to any strange water creature from a mermaid to a hippopotamus (see R. W. Chambers on *Beowulf* 422).
169. . . . 'Then the people know without doubt that sorrow is to come to them'.
174. *a moni are siden*, 'on many a side'.
186. *Tanbre*. The River Tamar between Devon and Cornwall.
187. *Camelford*. Modern Camelford in the north of Cornwall, which, of course, has no connexion with the River Tamar. According to Geoffrey of Monmouth the battle took place near the river *Cambula*,



and in the different MSS. of Wace this appears in such forms as *Camblan*, *Tambre*, *Tamble*, etc., where the latter forms are probably due to the common confusion between *c* and *t* in medieval MSS. Presumably Lazamon used a MS. of Wace with the form *Tambre*. This he identified as the Tamar, and hence the discrepancies in his description of the place of battle.

191. *uæie . . . weore*, 'although they were doomed'. *bit* refers to *folke*, a neuter sg. in OE.
199. . . . 'No one could distinguish any outstanding warrior in the battle'.
200. *swa . . . imenged*, 'whoever was joined in battle with one another'. The O scribe has apparently not understood this use of *wide* and taken it to be a mistake for *weder* 'weather', though in that case *imenged* gives no good sense in the context.
210. *i þare laste*, 'in the least, smallest of them'.
215. *cnaue* 'youth, young warrior', the usual sense of the word in OE, but even then it has already developed the sense 'servant', a sense which survives until the end of the seventeenth century; cf. Dryden, *Virg. Past.* iii, 21, "What Nonsense would the fool thy Master Prate,/ When thou, his Knave, canst talk at such a rate". Side by side with these two senses the modern meaning had developed in the ME period and is now the sole survivor.
222. . . . 'Ever protect my Britons, even with your own life'.
- 227ff. . . . The British hope that Arthur will come again, here put into Arthur's own mouth, does not appear in Geoffrey of Monmouth, though Wace has it. Whatever its source, it evidently formed part of the British Arthurian tradition, for in 1113 a monk from Laon got into trouble at Bodmin for denying that Arthur still lived. The mention of *Argante*, on the other hand, appears to be an addition by Lazamon.
228. *haleweize*. Prob., as suggested by F. P. Magoun (171 *Archiv* 29), for *hale-wæge* in the OE charm *Wip wæterælf-adle*, a compound of OE *wæge*, so 'healthgiving cup'; but cf. ON *beilvágr*, MHG *heil(a)wac*, where the second element is presumably cognate with OE *wæg* 'wave'. In either case the sense is the same.

## VII. KING HORN

*Dialect*: Southern with SE and Midland forms.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *ibite* 25 (r.w. *white*), *loke* 35 (r.w. *toke*), *wynne* 38, etc.

3pr. *worþ* 93, *lyht* 31, *haueþ* 94. prpl. *bueþ* 14.

ptp. *ybounde* 10, *icome* 35, *y-orne* 42, but *leye* 33.

Pronouns: Fem. *bue* 5, 7, etc.

The am. of *be* appears as *byne* 89.



*Sounds:*

*a/o* is usually *o*, *mony* 74, *bonde* 5, *dronc* 7, etc., but *a* appears in *gan* 43, 47, 103, *bygan* 85.

*æ* is usually *a*, *after* 3, *at* 9, *was* 66, etc., but *e* appears in *wes* 6, 10, 105, *ber* 5, *bedde* 63, *set* 9, *bed* 48, and *o* in *quop* 69.

*v* is *u* in *vurste* 13, *afurste* 14, *fulde* 16, 49, *shurte* 103, but *i* in *firste* 91 (r.w. *toberste*), *kyng* 97, and *e* in *felle* 51 (r.w. *telle*), *keste* 89 (r.w. *reste*).

*ā* is regularly *o*, *ros* 1, *bope* 4, etc.

*ē*<sup>1</sup> and *ē*<sup>2</sup> are regularly *e*, *were* 18, *seze* 53, *adredde* 64; *neuer* 21, *eny* 36, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *al* 20, but *e* in *bihelde* 43, *kelde* 44.

Before *r*+cons. *a* is regular, *hydeward* 12, *shipeward* 80, *armes* 102.

Before *b* *e* appears in *seh* 21; the mutation appears as *i* in *nyhte* 99, *myhte* 100.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *fer* 29, 42, 75, *berte* 44, 92, 101, but *i* appears before *ht* in *knyht* 8, 79, and *weor-* appears as *wor-* in *worþ* 93.

*ēa* is *e* in *ded* 65, *leze* 54, *zere* 34, but *ei* in *slein* 97.

*ēo* is usually *e*, *be* 27, *fel* 44, *sek* 85, etc. *eo* appears in *eode* 59, 74, *ue* in *bue* 5, etc., *bueþ* 14, *luef* 106, and *o* in *foure* 60. The mutation appears as *e* in *dere* 24, 106.

No diphthongization has taken place in *þohte* 10, *noht* 45.

Consonants: OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wer* 71. Initial *h* is lost in *is* 45, etc.

Final unaccented *-d* is unvoiced to *-t* in *ant* 16, etc., *zent* 75. Initial *f* is voiced in *vurste* 13; final *þ* is assimilated to *t* in *lyht* 31, and medial *r* lost in *hydeward* 12.

*Orthography:*

Long *e* is written *ee* in *beer* 2, 25, *beere* 7. Short *u* is represented by *o* in *fol* 64, *opon* 105, and *ū* by *o* in *bote* 26. OE *sc* is indifferently *sh*, *ssh*, as in *shenh* 13, *fyssh* 36, etc. OE front *c* appears as *b* in *shenh* 13.

*Notes*

- 1ff. . . . The episode of the banquet appears to have been particularly popular, and formed the basis of the later *Hind Horn* ballads. The theme is not uncommon in folk-tales, and a particularly close parallel is to be found in the visit of Gram in Saxo Grammaticus, ed. A. Holder, pp. 12ff. In the early Middle Ages it was the custom to admit a few beggars to the wedding feast, and these were served by the bride.
6. *lawe* 'custom'. For this not unusual sense in ME cf. *Lazamon*, *Brut* 14,353ff., "& þurh þa ilke leoden, þa lazen comen to þissen londe,/ Wæs-hail & drinc-hæil".
10. . . . 'It seemed to him that he was overpowered', i.e. he felt overcome by his feelings.
13. *wip þe vurste*. Ambiguous. Either 'along with those whom you serve first', or 'along with those who are first, i.e. highest, in rank'.
15. . . . Rimenhild has been pledging the people of rank in a drinking



horn full of wine, but now lays this down and fills a bowl of ale for the beggars as being more suitable to their condition. Horn refuses to accept this (40ff.), and insists on a drinking-horn full of wine, thereby hinting to Rimenhild that he is of higher rank than he seems.

23. *toc . . . yfere*, 'handed it to his companion'.
25. *ibite* 'taste', a rare sense of the word in ME, but cf. *Havelok* 1730, "Was þer-inne no page so lite/þat euere wolde ale bite". Perhaps used in this sense only for the sake of the rhyme.
26. *coppe white*. Drinking horns, made of the horns of animals, would naturally be whitish, whereas medieval pottery was usually brown.
29. *by weste*, 'westward', a not unusual meaning of the phrase in ME.
31. . . . Earlier in the romance Rimenhild's love has been likened to a net, and here the word is probably best taken as referring in turn to Horn's love for her. 'My love has been here like a net for seven years; now I have come to see whether it has caught anything; if it has caught you you will be the gainer'.
- 31-2. . . . Most editors adopt the reading of the other MSS., and assume that the original read *bonde* : *ponde*. But it is difficult to believe that a scribe would replace the comparatively familiar *by bonde* by the rarer *wel hende*. The word here is possibly *pende* 'arch, covered passage or entrance'. *NED* knows it only as a Scots word, recorded from the sixteenth century onwards, but it may well have existed in ME, perhaps with a wider meaning, or maybe influenced by *pen* 'enclosure'.
44. *fel*. *C bigan* is obviously the word needed. It is difficult to find a satisfactory meaning for *fel* in the context, and French is probably correct in taking it as a mistake for *gan*, though it is not easy to see how such a mistake may have come about.
- 45-6. . . . 'She recognized neither the allusion to fishing nor Horn himself'.
50. *pelryne*, Fr. *pèlerin*. But ME usually has a form borrowed from the earlier Fr. *pelegrin*.
54. *vnder wode leze*. The usual ME phrase is *under wode boze*, but cf. *Ancren Riwe*, ed. J. Morton, p. 96, "euer is þe eie to þe wude leie".
56. *to grounde*, 'to the bottom (of the drinking horn)'.
- 59-60. *boure* : *foure*. It is difficult to see how this could ever have been a good rhyme.
- 67-8. *damoisele* : *palmere*. Since these words appear in all MSS., the lack of rhyme presumably appeared in their common original, which therefore could hardly have been the author's autograph copy. French suggests reading *chambre* 'woman attendant' for *damoisele*, and this would give good enough rhyme and sense.
72. *hou*. But *B wi*, *C whi* 'why', perhaps gives better sense in the context.
73. *Seint Gyle*. The abbey of St. Gilles, near Nîmes in Provence, was one of the most popular resorts of pilgrims during the Middle Ages.
75. *zent*, 'at a distance', a by-form of *yond*. 'I travelled many a mile, a long distance westwards'.



- 79-80. *stonde to shipeward*, 'standing near the ship', i.e. about to embark.
83. *nom in to flode*, 'set out to sea'. This use of *niman* in the sense 'betake oneself, go' is not unusual in ME, and may, perhaps, be due to ellipsis of an original *niman weg* 'to take one's way', though no such idiom has yet been found in OE or eME.
88. *ȝynge*. OE *ging*, a by-form of *geong*, said to be Northumbrian in *NED*. The examples of the form in Bosworth-Toller give no support to this, though in ME the form certainly appears to be northern or northerly.
- 91-2. *firste : toberste*. Original rhyme *ferste : toberste* with the south-eastern *ferste* for the sake of the rhyme. A later scribe has replaced the distinctively SE form by the form from his own dialect, and by so doing has spoiled the rhyme.
94. . . . 'Who (i.e. Horn) has been longing for you'.
- 100-01. . . . 'If Horn should not come back she would stab (herself) to the heart'.
102. . . . B *And Horn bire gan lette*, 'Horn stopped her' gives better rhyme and sense, and no doubt preserves the reading of the original.

### VIII. HAVELOK THE DANE

*Dialect*: East Midland of North Lincs.

#### *Inflexions*:

Verbs: Inf. Indifferently with or without final *-n*, e.g. *telle* 3, *here* 4, *riden* 10, *drinken* 15, etc.

3pr. *woneth* 105, but *glides* 224 (r.w. *sides*).

prpl. *dwellen* 165, *hauen* 270, *taken*, 206, but *beres* 236 (r.w. *speres*), *fetes* 254 (r.w. *metes*).

ptp. *slawe* 176, *born* 261, *wreken* 267.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *he* 54, etc., but also *þey* 112, 210, *þei* 127, 206, *þe(i)* 69, 144; poss. *here* 52, etc.; obj. *hem*. 38, etc.

Nouns: *þinghe* 66, 71, retains the pl. without ending of the OE long-stem neuters. *ladden* 145 (r.w. *stadden*), has the pl. ending of the weak nouns, and *liues* 110 is an adverbial genitive.

#### *Sounds*:

*a/o* is *a* or *o* before lengthening groups, *handes* 95, *gange* 164, *hond* 50, *wronge* 72, etc., otherwise *a* is invariable, *man* 9, *sham* 56, etc.

*æ* is normally *a*, *was* 8, *after* 112, etc., but *e* in *festen* 82.

*y* is normally *i*, *fil* 14, *iuele* 50, etc., but *beye* 53.

*ā* is usually *o*, *holi* 36, *ston* 130, etc., but *a* in *stan-* 188, *lath* 76.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *were* 28, *wepne* 89; *ylere* 12 (r.w. *yhere*), *se* 256 (r.w. *plente*), etc. *late* 17, *ani* 10, 105, *adrad* 155 (r.w. *bad*), are due to early shortening, *þor-* 100, *þore* 121, 140, are from OE forms with *ā*.

*ȝ* is regularly *i*, *litel* 6, *unride* 168, etc.



WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *holden* 29, *bold* 64, etc., but *baldelike* 53; elsewhere *a* is regular, *alle* 2, *falle* 39, etc.; the mutation appears as *e* in *welle* 224, *feld* 197, 232. Before *r*+cons. *a* is usual, *sparke* 91, *starke* 122, etc. Before *b* *a* appears in *saw* 150, 166, 221; the mutation appears as *i* in *nihtes* 274.

*eo* is normally *e*, *werkes* 34, *heuene* 62, etc.; *i* appears before *ht* in *knict* 32. *siluer* 73, may be from an OE form with *y*, and *bores* 244 is probably a scribal error.

*ēa* is usually *e*, *red* 47, *gret* 168, etc., but *a* in *chapmen* 51, and note also *shewe* 226 (r.w. *mowe*). The mutation appears as *e* in *here* 4, 241, *yhere* 11, etc.

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *prestes* 33, *theues* 41, etc., but *o* in *fourti* 257.

Consonants: OE *hw* frequently appears as *w*, *woso* 4, *wil* 6, etc. Medial or final *þ* is not infrequently assimilated or dissimilated to *t*, *witþat* 19, *wit* 52, *þerwit* 138, etc., and note also *tayn* 31, etc. The back spirant has been lost medially in *browt* 58, and finally in *þou* 250, *plow* 124, and been vocalized to *u* in *þoru* 259, *bornw* 121. Medial *w* has been lost in *to* 196, medial *l* in *werd* 248, and final *-l* in *mike* 249, *mik* 255. Medial double *þ* has been simplified in *sipen* 183, *sipe* 187, and medial double *t* in *puten* 158. Final *-d* has been lost in *an* 29, etc., and final *-f* in *twel* 161. Medial *þ* has developed in *alperbeste* 147, and the back stop in *biseken* 269 is due to the influence of the 2/3pr.

#### Orthography:

Numerous scribal peculiarities appear. *g* is occasionally written *gh*, *bringhe* 65, *pinghe* 66. Initial *b* is often omitted, *Auelok* 166, or wrongly added, *heuere* 17, *bolde* 30, etc. *th* is not infrequently used by the side of *þ*, *soth* 36, *theues* 41, *grith* 61, etc. OE *-ht* is indifferently *th*, *ctb*, *ct*, *brouth* 84, *mictb* 35, *knict* 32, etc. Final *-t* appears as *th* in *greth* 132, *neth* 133, *þuruth* 52, and final *-d* as *dh* in *quodh* 173. *w* is represented by *v* in *svich* 60, and by *u* in *duelle* 4, and *wu* by *w* in *stalwrþe* 134. *i* is represented by *ij* in *hij*s 47. *ū* is normally *ow*/*ou*, *nou* 11, *brown* 115, etc., but spellings with *u*/*v* are not infrequent, *fule* 195, *dune* 188, *vt* 186, etc., and *w* appears in *hw* 93, and *wou* in *hwou* 262, 265, 267. In *sholdres* 191, *o* is used for *u* where it would not be expected, and the same may be true of *dore* 169, *dore-tre* 179, *boles* 243, *þoru* 259, *bornw* 121.

#### Notes

- 1ff. . . . Such a prologue by the minstrel in a romance designed for the lower classes is not unusual, though this is rather fuller than most. As French and Hale point out, this follows the usual convention of such prologues by including (i) a request for attention, (ii) an announcement of the subject, (iii) an interesting fact or two about the story to whet the interest of the audience, (iv) a prayer for the company.

7. *gome*. OE *guma* 'man', one of the few specifically poetic words of OE



- which survived into the ME period. This particular word was in poetic use from OE times to the sixteenth century. Similarly as the second element of OE *brýdguma* it survived in the ME *bridegome* until the sixteenth century when, through popular etymology, it was replaced by the unrelated *-groom*, *gome* having become obsolete.
- 9-10. . . . A favourite couplet of the author, repeated with variations fairly frequently, cf. 25-6, 87-8, and found elsewhere in medieval romance. Apparently a translation of the common OF phrase "Ce fu li mieudres qui sor destrier sist".
24. *flok*. Until the seventeenth century regularly used in the sense 'body, company of people', but after that the term was restricted to animals.
25. *stalworpeste*. On the analogy of lines 9-10 Skeat-Sisam emends to *wihtest*, unnecessarily so in view of the variation found in lines 87-8, 1970-1, etc.
- 27ff. . . . As French and Hale point out, this portrait of a good king has more in common with the kings of OE heroic poetry than with the good kings of French romance.  
*It was*, 'there was', the anticipated subject is regularly expressed by *it* in ME.
28. *pat in his time*, 'in whose time'. The ME relative *pat*, being uninflected, had to be supplemented by the personal pronoun if it were desired to show its case. Hence *pat he* 'who', *pat his* 'whose', *pat him* 'whom', etc. Cf. the similar use with the indeclinable relative *þe* in OE.
29. . . . 'which he caused to be made and to be well kept'.
31. *tayn*. MS. *kayn*. The original apparently had *tayn*, with partial assimilation of initial *p* to the preceding final *-d*. In ME *c* and *t* are easily confused in writing, and a scribe has mistaken the *t* for *c*, which he, or another, has written *k*.
38. . . . 'and summoned them from everywhere'. So French and Hale. Sisam translates 'and everywhere had them summoned to preferment', but there seems to be no support in ME for such a sense of *calle*.
39. *wrobberes* 'informers'. There is no need to emend to *robberes* as do some editors, since *wrezen and wrobben/wrabben* was evidently an alliterative phrase in eME; see 9 *Med. Æv.* 15, and 10 *Med. Æv.* 159-160.
44. . . . 'Neither gold nor treasure went for them', i.e., there was no possibility of ransom.
- 45ff. . . . Similar stories were told of any strong king during the medieval period; cf. Bede on King Edwin and the *Peterborough Chronicle* (s.a. 1135) on Henry I.
47. *red gold*. The conventional description of gold in ME, but perhaps originally more than a mere conventional epithet. Medieval gold is said to have been frequently alloyed with copper, and this gave it a reddish tinge. Moreover, the sources of gold are now different; most medieval gold came from Asia, whereas modern gold is rather from S. Africa and Australia.



- 55-6. *fram* : *sham*. Sisam suggests influence from ON *skamm-* on ME *shame*, since the latter should have a long *a*, due to lengthening in open syllables, and elsewhere in the romance it does rhyme with *ā*. But this could equally well be a Northern form with early loss of *-e* and so no lengthening.
- 63-4. *blome* : *Rome*. Since *blome* (ON *blómi*) must have had a tense vowel in ME Sir William Craigie (quoted in Skeat-Sisam) argues that the rhyme-word in 64 is not the verb 'to roam' but *Rome* which regularly has tense *ō* in ME; further, that *lond* is due to a scribe's misreading of *lou'd* (*louerd*). The translation is then 'There was no lord so bold as far as Rome'; with *to Rome*; cf. *desi k'a Rome* elsewhere in Le Lai d'Haveloc 371.
- 65 is metrically incomplete as it stands in the MS. and Skeat-Sisam supplies [*menie*] after *his*. If, however, it be assumed that the original read "þat durste upon his londe bringhe" we restore the prosody and account for the corruption (by anticipation) in 64.
66. . . . Most editors emend to *Hunger ne othere wicke pinghe*, but *wicke pinghe* is to be taken in apposition to *hunger ne here*, a not uncommon alliterative phrase in OE and eME.
- On 63-6 see 4 *Leeds Studies in English* 75-6.
74. . . . 'He was so careful of the good of his soul'.
- 80-1. . . . As Sisam points out, this is a confused construction: *were* requires *he made him*, while *þat he ne made him* would normally follow *was*.
86. . . . On loss of testicles as a legal punishment for rape, cf. *Chronicle* 1086 E, "Gif hwilc carlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode".
- 87-8. . . . Cf. lines 9-10. The following nineteen lines, rhyming on the same vowel, may be a deliberate imitation of the French assonant tirades.
94. . . . A reference to the fact that in tournaments the arms, armour and horse of the vanquished knight became the prize of the victor.
113. . . . This mention of a parliament at Lincoln has been used in attempts to date the composition of the poem. But it has been shown that several parliaments were in fact held at Lincoln, the earliest in 1213, so that even if the reference be to an actual historical event—and this is far from certain—it would not help in the dating.
115. *blac and brown*. A characteristic tag of the poet of which the exact meaning is doubtful. Sisam takes it to mean 'everyone', and points out that the poet liked to indicate inclusiveness by coupling terms of opposite meaning. This is possible enough; 'black' is generally agreed to refer to peasants only, and 'brown' was a proper enough complexion for knights in medieval romance; cf. for example the Nut-Brown Maid, who was a baron's daughter. But in most ballads and romances, as French and Hale point out, brown and black complexions are for the peasantry, red and white for the nobles. Consequently the phrase may rather mean 'all the lesser folk'.



- 126ff. . . . 'For there was no horse-boy, whatever work there might be on hand, who didn't come there to see the sports'.
127. *þo*, 'though'. Some editors unnecessarily emend to *þouh*, but *þo* in this sense is found elsewhere (e.g. in *Cursor Mundi*) and presumably represents a northern form of ON *þób* with early loss of the final spirant which caused diphthongization.
130. *pulten*. Usually emended to *putten*, probably unnecessarily since the two words appear to coincide in many of their meanings.
138. *chaunpioun*, 'a competent athlete', but apparently the *kempe* (143) was an outstanding one. For an illustration of putting the stone in medieval times see the British Museum MS. Royal 10 E. iv, f. 96 (reproduced on a postcard).
- 144-5. *stadden* : *ladden*. MS. *stareden*, but, as Sisam points out, if this be replaced by *stadden* (ptpl. of ON *steðja*) 'looked on', it improves the rhyme, retains the alliteration, and gives good sense. In addition it is easy to see why a southern scribe might replace the ON word by one more familiar.
149. . . . 'And he was quite ignorant of (the art of) putting'.
153. . . . 'To do as well as he could with it'.
161. *twel*. This could be a genuine form of the word with loss of *-f* due to the following *fot*. Consequently there is no need to emend to *twelve*, even though this would improve the metre.
- 162-3. *sowen* : *lowen*. An example of slack and tense *ō* rhyming together. Because of this most editors suggest that some emendation is needed, but no satisfactory one has yet been suggested. In any case there is no real reason to believe that the author would have hesitated to rhyme the two vowels together.
172. *you* is object, '(flee from) you'; cf. *NED*, *flee* II, 7.
192. *speu*. Most editors read *spen* and emend to *spende*. Sisam suggested *speu* as involving less change, and this in fact appears to be the MS. reading.
- 197-8. *feld* : *swerd*. E. J. Dobson (1 *English and Germanic Studies* 58-9) suggests that 198 should be read *þe seuenþe brayde up his scheld* or *þe seuenþe uppe brayd his scheld*, either of which would give the rhyme required.
199. . . . As in modern English, verbs of action in OE and ME were often omitted when their auxiliaries are expressed, and the omission of the verb here may be due to the influence of that idiom. But Dobson (*loc. cit.*) suggests emendation of *riht* to *pliht* 'endanger, harm, injure', or *diht* 'harm, injure'.
- 211ff. . . . A reference to bear-baiting, a common medieval sport, in which the bear was chained by the neck or hind legs and dogs turned loose to worry him.
224. *glides*. This northerly form of the ending of the 3pr. is proved by the rhyme to be due to the author.
- 225-6. *mowe* : *shewe*. By the side of regular *scēawian* IOE also had *scāwian* with shift of stress to the second element of the diphthong and later absorption of the front element of the diphthong by the preceding



palatal. The two forms regularly gave ME *shēwen/shōwen* which remained in use side by side throughout the period. In modern English *show* became the regular pronunciation, though *shen* remained in the spelling until the middle of the nineteenth century, and perhaps even later. Here the original rhyme must have been *mowe : showe*.

233ff. . . . Such descriptions of festivities are not infrequent in medieval romances.

235-6. . . . Tilting and sword-and-buckler play were recognized amusements for younger men. Their obvious danger led to their prohibition by Edward I, but like many such prohibitions this appears to have been ineffective.

237. . . . For another example of the coupling of these two sports see the eME homily on two lines of a popular song:

“Atte wrastlinge mi lemman I ches,  
And atte ston-kastinge I him forles.” (42 *Anglia* 152.)

239. *mine, hasard*. Gambling games played with dice and a board.

240ff. . . . Note that some of the romances are sung, others read. The drummers of 242 were presumably a different kind of entertainment altogether.

243. . . . The bull was fastened to a stake and attacked by dogs. These tried to seize the bull's nose and jaw, pinning them together, and holding on until the bull gave up. Baiting was supposed to make the flesh more wholesome, and the sale of bull-beef was forbidden unless baiting had taken place.

244. *bores*. Obviously for *beres*. The form could be from OE *beora* with non-WS back-mutation, and the *eo* remaining as a rounded vowel. But such a form would be completely isolated in this text, and is more probably due to confusion of *e* and *o* by some scribe.

246. *hw grim greu*. ‘how fury, rage, increased’, referring to the bear-baiting.

251. *troud*. MS. *croud*, which Sisam suggests is a scribal error for *troud*, *c* and *t* being easily confused; this in turn has been substituted for *trod* ‘believed’, a shortened form of the pt. of OEN *trōa*. This would give good sense and a reasonable rhyme.

## IX. FLORIZ AND BLAUNCHEFLUR

*Dialect*: South-East Midland.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. Usually in *-e*, *awreke* 2, *binde* 3, etc., but *fonden* 133.

2 Weak Class in *-ie*, *polie* 38, 39, *louie* 185.

3pr. Usually *-ep*, *bringeþ* 61, *sendeþ* 33, etc., but syncopated forms appear in *bid* 97, *hap* 1.

prpl. Regularly *-ep*, *spekeþ* 70, *falleþ* 148, etc., but *seop* 70.

prp. *wepinge* 62 (r.w. *bringeþ*), 106, *wepinde* 104.

ptp. *inome* 30, *icume* 43, etc.



Pronouns: Fem. *heo* 53, 55, *be* 86.

3pl. nom. *hi* 23, etc.: poss. *here* 62, etc.; obj. *hem* 3, etc.

Note the retention of the am. of the definite article in *þane ende* 181.

Nouns: *þing* 29, retains the pl. without ending of the OE long-stem neuters. Similarly *childre* 61, 147, retains the historically correct form of the pl. (OE *cildru*); cf. *children* 24, 80, 113.

### Sounds:

*a/o* is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *fond* 16, *longe* 157, etc.; otherwise *a* and *o* forms appear side by side, *nom* 59, *mon* 60, *grame* 74, *mani* 104, etc.

*æ* is invariably *a*, *after* 1, *was* 5, etc.

*y* is usually *u*, *ibuld* 5, *ifuld* 6, *muchel* 9, etc., but *i* forms also occur *mire 3þe* 44, *gilt* 85, etc.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wroþ* 8, *hom* 163, etc. *na3t* 163, shows early shortening, and *biknewe* 80 is probably analogical.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *unmeþ* 37, *were* 66, *red* 160 (r.w. *ded*); *meste* 13, *neure* 51, etc. *radde* 123, *are* 23, *bitazt* 50, etc., are probably due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is regularly *i*, *fir(e)* 34, 76, *litel* 112, etc., but *suþe* 65, 176, from a IOE form with *ȳ*.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *told* 19, *isold* 130, *itold* 129, otherwise *a* is usual, *alle* 7, *falleþ* 148, etc., but *e* appears in *zeld* 176, *help* 123. Before *h* *e* appears in *sez* 104; the mutation is *i* in *mizte* 39, *miztest* 44, etc.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *erles* 6, *swerd* 107, etc., but *i* appears before *ht* in *kni3t* 146. *clepe* 81 (r.w. *speke*), is from a form with non-WS back-mutation in OE.

*ēa* is usually *e*, *deþ* 38, *ded* 159 (r.w. *red*), etc., but *i* appears in *dipe* 23, *ride* 172. The mutation is *e* in *ihere* 24, *iherd* 10.

*ēo* is *e* in *ben* 4, *se* 52, etc.; *eo* in *freo* 21, *seop* 70, etc., and *u* in *bup* 69, 71. *forziue* 126, 141 (cf. *zeue* 164), is from an OE form with front diphthongization.

Diphthongization of *o* before the back spirant has not taken place in *bo3te* 11, *no3t* 15, etc.

Consonants: Final *-t* has been voiced in *guld* 37. *w* has been lost before the following rounded vowel in *suþe* 65, 176, and already in OE *g* had been lost before a following *d* in *sede* 9, 27, etc. In *lemman* 47, 182, *hadde* 109, 110, assimilation of *fm* and *fd* has taken place. OE *hw* appears in *b* in *ho* 123, whilst *izolde* 171 has *3* by analogy with the pr. and pt.

### Orthography:

OE front *c* regularly appears as *hc* in *ihc* 11, 19, etc. *-ht* is written *-st* in *rist* 25. *w* is regularly written *u* after *s*, *ansuare* 26, *snete* 68, etc., and once after *t* in *tuye* 40.



## Notes

1. *isend. isent* is obviously required for the rhyme.
- 13-14. . . . 'It was my best hope to have her as my queen'.
21. *freo burgeis*. Only in this MS., the others making the speaker a king. On the whole this gives the better sense; the citizen, with a strong sense of justice, demands that the lovers be heard in their own defence, while the King of Nubie, because of the dishonour to a fellow ruler, would have them condemned out of hand.
26. *biputen*, 'without'. The form occurs occasionally in ME, but the etymology is puzzling. *NED* merely says that it is an altered form of *without* with *by-* substituted for *wi-*, which explains nothing at all.
30. *bond-habbing*, a survival of OE *hand-hæbbende*, a technical legal term used of the thief taken with stolen property in his hands. Hence 'in the act, red-handed'.
- 39-40. . . . 'But if human nature could endure it I ought rightly to die twice'.
- 45ff. . . . This was a magic ring given to Floriz by his mother when he set out in search of Blauncheflur. It had the property of preserving the wearer from almost any kind of death.
- 51-2. . . . 'This ring shall never save me, for I could not bear to see you die'. The other MSS. make it clear that these lines are spoken by Blauncheflur.
- 61-2. . . . *E þus þe children wepyng com/To þe fire and hur[e] doom* probably represents the original, and certainly gives a better rhyme.
73. *Admiral*, 'emir', a borrowing from the Arabic *amir* 'commander', with the initial *am-* treated as if it were the usual Fr. *am-* from L *adm-*, and *-al* due to the fact that the Arabic title was often followed by *al* '(of) the', and this was taken as part of the title. Under Edward III the title was used specifically of the commander at sea, following French and Genoese usage imitating the Arabic, hence 'Amyrel of the Sea'. Later, about 1500, after the original sense became obsolete, *admiral* was used as a naval title without any qualification.
- 95-6. *bed : zet*. A *bet : zet* probably retains the original rhyme, though in this MS. Blauncheflur offers herself first.
- 97-8. *suere : tire*. Read *suire : tire*, as in the other MSS.
- 99-100. . . . *E And seide, 'I am man: I shal byfore,/With wrong hast þou þy lyf loore'* certainly gives a much better rhyme.
103. *he sez þat* is not in the other MSS. and is better omitted.
125. . . . 'Despite anything that may be done to me'.
129. *ord and ende*, 'from beginning to end', a common alliterative phrase, found already in OE and surviving into the fifteenth century.
135. *cupe*. A marvellous cup given to Floriz by his father when he set out in search of Blauncheflur. With it he had bribed the porter of the emir to have him carried into the harem in a basket of flowers. But the *cupe* of 137 is OE *cūpe* 'basket', a different word.
152. *Clariz*. An inmate of the harem who had helped Floriz in his search for Blauncheflur.



160. *nimen his red*, 'adopt as a plan, decide'. Obviously something like 'to return home' must be understood here. Other MSS. read *þe barnage 3af him red/Þat he scholde wenden hom/And vnderfongen his kyndom*. The omission of the second two lines is probably due to unintelligent cutting by the copyist of C.
173. *Daris*. A bridge-porter at Babylon (a medieval name for Cairo) who had befriended and helped Floriz, more particularly by introducing him to the porter of the harem and advising him how to proceed.
- 181ff. . . . The conventional romance-ending. With it should be compared the ending of *Havelok*.

## X. THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE

*Dialect*: Southern.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. Indifferently with and without final *-n*, *singe* 39, *biholde* 71, *speten* 39, *smiten* 78, etc. 2 Weak Class *-ien* in *erien* 135.

3pr. *-eþ* in *soweþ* 137, *demeþ* 177, etc., but syncopated forms are frequent, *falt* 37, *sprinþ* 138, *writ* 178, etc.

prpl. *-eþ* regular, *driueþ* 66, *eteþ* 103, etc.

ptp. *ishote* 23, *itozen* 147.

Pronouns: Fem. *ho* 19, etc., *heo* 142, etc.

3pl. nom. *hi* 10, etc., *ho* 66, 76, *heo* 197; poss. *hore* 114, *heore* 197, 199; obj. *hom* 62, etc., *heom* 186, 187.

Some of the OE pronominal inflexions survive, e.g. definite article am. *þen* 165, *þane* 193; df. *þare* 31, 140, etc.; dpl. *þan* 184. Indefinite article, df. *ore* 17, 172, 176. Possessive pronouns, df. *þire* 162, *mire* 163. Note also am. *hine* 171, 181.

Nouns: Grammatical gender is still to some extent observed, and occasional examples of the distinctive OE inflexions are to be found, e.g. *wizte* npl. *i*-stems 87, *ezene* npl. wk. nouns 75, *bischopen* dpl. 183. *þinge* 194, has not yet taken the *-es* ending of the pl., and cf. also *childre* 197 (OE *cildru* pl.).

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *strong* 5, *þonkes* 70, etc. Otherwise *a* and *o* forms appear side by side, *man* 135, *grame* 49, *bigon* 13, *monie* 72, etc.

*æ* is invariably *a*, *was* 1, *sat* 15, etc.

*y* is normally *u*, *burne* 14, *cunne* 20, etc., but *i* in *kinge* 153. *wuste* 10, *sulue* 69, *nute* 106, *wulle* 152, *stude* 189, are from IOE forms in *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *one* 1, *loþ* 72, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *were* 16, *lete* 35, *lere* 113, *teche* 117, etc. Early shortening has taken place in *þar* 16, etc., *lateþ* 151, etc., *ofdrad* 166, *ilast* 134, etc.

*ȳ* is *u* in *suþe* 2, 12, *3ut* 91, from forms with *ȳ* in IOE.



WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *holde* 3, *volde* 72, etc., otherwise *a*, *al* 8, *balt* 32, etc. Before *r*+cons. *a* is usual, *starc* 5, *harpe* 22, etc., but *earding-* 28; the mutation is *e* in *uerde* 212. Before *h* *e* appears in *ise3* 29, *ouersez* 30; the mutation is *i* in *mizte* 42, *anizt* 89, etc.

*eo* is usually *o*, *horte* 37, *bore* 114, etc., but *eo* in *feole* 194. *milc* 105 is from an OE form with *io*. The mutation is *o* in *-worste* 10, and *u* in *wrs* 34.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *grete* 3, *atschet* 44, etc. *dreim* 21 is presumably a scribal error, and early shortening has taken place in *ḡah* 142, 150. The mutation is *e* in *ihere* 120, etc.

*ēo* is *o* in *holde* 12, *bihold* 30, etc., but *eo* in *beo* 157, *beop* 157, and *e* in *eu* 215. The mutation is *i* in *atflip* 37, *flizt* 89.

*ziue* 189, *zif* 51, etc., *schilde* 57, etc., are from forms with WS front diphthongization, but cf. *zeuep* 198, etc., *zef* 156, etc., *sheld* 118.

Consonants: Initial *f* is frequently voiced as in *vair* 15, *uor* 19, etc.

OE *hw* is indifferently *w* and *wh*, *wi* 91, *wat* 93, *what* 60, *whar* 64, etc.

Loss of *g* before *d* had taken place already in OE in *sede* 33, etc.,

*tobrode* 104, and later loss of *g* appears in *sprinḡ* 138, *imeind* 18, *fuel-* 65.

Loss of *w* before a rounded vowel has taken place in *supe* 2, 12.

Initial *b* is frequently misplaced, *bule* 4, *hunke* 155, etc. *fihs* 103,

*flehs* 103, may represent genuine dialectal forms with metathesis.

Medial *d* has been lost in *answare* 55, and medial *b* already in Ang. in

*atflip* 37. Final *d* is lost in *an* 7, etc., and an intrusive *n* appears in

*niztingale* 4, etc., but *nizteḡale* 141, etc. Final *ḡ* has become *t* in *fort* 41,

*wit* 56, and final *d* unvoiced to *t* in *ihert* 185.

#### Orthography:

*w* is used as a spelling for *wu-*, *wi-*, *vu-*, e.g. *wrs* 34, *wse* 54, *wle* 35. After

*s* *w* is written *u/v* in *suich* 104, 110, *sval* 7. OE *sc* appears as *s* in *sol* 121.

*ū* is usually represented by *u*, but *ou* appears in *boule* 207, and *ē* is written *ee* in *see* 176.

#### Notes

1. *sumere dale*, 'summer valley', perhaps a valley open to the south, cf. *summer-wall*, *-side* 'wall, side facing south', but more probably 'valley used for summer grazing'; cf. such place-names as *Somerton* 'tūn used only in summer', *Somercotes* 'huts used in summer', etc. But Atkins prefers to take it as IWS *sumere*, df. of *sum* 'a certain'.
2. *hale*, OE *h(e)alh*, as a place-name element in the south usually with the sense 'nook, recess, remote valley', but in the north it developed the meaning 'flat alluvial land by the side of a river'. A common place-name element, as in *Hale*, *Hailes*, *Halton*, etc.
3. *tale*, 'conversation, talk', a sense obsolete since the seventeenth century; but cf. Shakespeare, *Rom. & Jul.*, II, iv, 99, "Thou desirs't me to stop in my tale against the haire".
8. J *vuele*. C *wole* is usually explained as due to the C scribe having taken the *w* of *wuele* as *vu*, and then written *w* for the *vu-*, a spelling found occasionally in this text, while the *o* is simply a careless writing for *e*.



13. *speche*, 'law-suit, plea', a regular legal term with this meaning already in OE.
14. *breche*. Probably OE *bræc* 'fallow-ground', connected with the modern SW dialect *breach* 'land ploughed but not yet sown', with OHG *brāhha*, and found in such place-names as *Bircham*, *Braxted*, etc., in that sense. J *beche* seems to be an attempt at emendation by a scribe to whom the C word was unfamiliar.
15. *up* 'upon', an unaccented form of OE *uppan*.
17. J *vaste* (OE *fæst*, 'close, thick') gives better sense than C *waste* 'deserted, solitary', the latter form probably being due to a misspelling of *w* for *v*.
18. *mid*. Throughout the poem, with few exceptions, *mid* and *wip* are kept distinct, retaining their OE meanings, *mid* 'with', *wip* 'against'.
20. . . . 'And sang many different tunes'.
26. *tide*, 'the services recited at the canonical hours', a meaning of the word which had already been developed in OE; cf. Ælfric, *Lives of Saints*, ii, 344, "Nu wille ic þæt þu . . . singe þær þine tida". Elsewhere in the poem the owl is represented as uttering her cries at the canonical hours observed by the regular clergy for devotion and prayer.
30. . . . 'Scanned her and looked scornfully at her'.
31. *þuʒte*. An impersonal construction, 'it seemed (to her) very foul concerning the owl', i.e. she thought poorly of the owl. Impersonal constructions are common in the poem, though in this particular instance the absence of 'to her' suggests that it may be an example of the equally common confusion between *þencan* and *þyncan*.
32. *me*. The usual indefinite pronoun in ME. Usually explained as a weakening of *men*, itself an unaccented form of OE *man*.
43. . . . 'For her heart was so swollen with anger'.
45. *warp a word*. A common alliterative phrase in English, and probably already in PrGmc. since it appears in ON *varpa orð*, though there the alliteration has been lost.
54. *an*. J *on* 'in'. WS normally has only *on*, which is used for both 'on' and 'in', the use of *in* as a preposition in OE being characteristically Anglian. Hence the use of *an*, *on*, for 'in' in this poem is a continuation of the WS practice, but *in* is also found side by side with *on*. Atkins interprets in this way, but better sense would be obtained if *an oþer* were taken together 'you would sing another tune'.
64. *over-smale*. As it stands the MS. gives good sense, the only objection being that *tukien* is not normally construed with *over* in ME. Hence it is perhaps better to take *over-smale* as a compound 'very small'; cf. OE *ofereald*, *oferceald*, etc.
- 65-6. *kunne* : *honne*. The imperfect rhyme is presumably due to scribal corruption. OE *cynn* would give N/EM *kinne*, SE *kenne*, SW/WM *kunne*, whereas OE *heonan* would give N/EM/SE *henne*, SW/WM *honne*/*heonne*. The author must presumably have used the SE forms *kenne* : *henne*, and a later scribe, replacing them by the SW/WM forms, has spoiled the rhyme.



70. *hire þonkes*, 'willingly', a common idiom in OE and in ME.
72. *in monie volde*, 'in many respects'.
73. . . . It has been suggested that in this line *bodi* and *swore* should be transposed, since the neck of an owl in full plumage looks 'short' not 'thin', and the body is 'thinner' not 'shorter' than the face.
74. *J ne* in the sense 'than', as in many modern dialects, may perhaps better represent the original.
80. *owel*, 'flesh-hook', as invariably in ME; cf. Chaucer, *Summoner's Tale* (C.T. III, 1730 ff.): "Ful hard it is with fleshhook or with oules/To been yclawed, or to brenne or bake".
82. . . . 'And that is all there is in your song'.
85. . . . 'A frog would be more natural to you'.
88. . . . 'Are natural to you and your proper food'.
- 91ff. . . . This account of Norway and the far North is reminiscent of the OE account of the voyage of Ohthere, and that these ideas survived into the ME period is suggested also by the account of the mission of Cardinal William to Hákon the Old in 1247, "It was told him by the Englishmen for envy's sake against the men of Norway that he would get no honour there and hardly any meat, and no drink but sour whey; and the English dissuaded him . . . against going to Norway and frightened him both with the sea and the grimness of the folk". Moreover at Hákon's coronation feast "it was told me that I should see few men . . . (and) they would be more like to beasts in their behaviour than men" (88 RS 241, 248). Compare also the papal legate who, in 1154, was sent "that he might rescue the Norwegians from their barbarism" (1 *Surtees Society* 108).
103. . . . Cf. William of Malmesbury, according to whom enthusiasm for the First Crusade was so great that "the Welshman left his hunting; the Scot his fellowship with vermin; the Dane his drinking party; the Norwegian his raw fish" (90 RS ii, 399).
- 111ff. . . . Some definite papal mission seems to be referred to here, and the passage has been used in attempts to date more exactly the composition of the poem. It is unlikely that the reference is to the mission of Cardinal Guala in 1218, but it might refer to that of Cardinal Vivian in 1176-7, or to that of Nicholas Breakspeare in 1152-4.
- 117-8. *bore* : *spere*. Read *bere* : *spere*. *bore* (for *beore*) would be from *beora*, a form with non-WS back mutation.  
According to Atkins the illustration may have been suggested by the author's reading of Alexander Nequam, *De Naturis Rerum* (Bk. ii, cap. 129), where an account is given of a jongleur who trained two apes to fight in a mimic tournament with shield, sword and spear. In the following chapter the bear is described as a type of cruelty, and this idea may have suggested itself as adding point to the illustration.
122. . . . 'However long I might sing to them'.
125. *wude-wise*. *J wode wyse*. C is usually taken as a scribal error, and *J wode* 'mad', as the correct reading. But perhaps C represents OE *wuduwāsa* 'savage, wild man of the woods', for which ME examples



give forms with a second element in *-wise*, though the word does not elsewhere appear to be used as an adj. However, such a development would not be unusual, and would help to explain the change by the J scribe who had not recognized the rare word.

126. *ise*. C J *ire*, but the rhyme shows that the original must have had *ise* 'iron'. In OE *iren* appears to have been distinctively Anglian, *isern* WS, but in ME *ysen*, *yse*, *ise*, appear to have been distinctively SE, whereas *ire* is SW. Presumably this is another instance where a SW scribe has altered a SE form, and spoiled the rhyme.
142. *smale* 'thin, of little strength'. For this sense cf. Chaucer (C.T. I, 688), "A voys he hadde as smal as hath a goot".
- 146-7. . . . 'For though she was not bred in the woods she had been brought up among mankind, and derived her wisdom thence'. Presumably the general sense is that though by her place of birth the wren was not skilled in woodcraft she had learned wisdom from the men with whom she had been brought up. There is some reference to a story connected with the wren not now known.
- wolde* 'woodland', the original sense of the word. Later apparently 'wooded upland', and as this was cleared it retained its name, whence the word came to denote an elevated tract of open country, whether wooded or not, as in the Yorkshire/Lincolnshire Wolds. But the original sense, along with the distinctively southern form, still survives in the Weald (of Kent and Sussex).
- 152-3. . . . It is likely enough that some definite peace is indicated by these two lines, and consequently they have been used in attempts to date the poem more exactly. But which particular peace is intended? Perhaps that established by Henry II, in consequence of his legal reforms, from 1170 onwards; perhaps that established by the justiciar Hubert Walter during the reign of Richard I, 1194-8. The question is made more difficult by the fact that *kinge* is a modern emendation, a word having been omitted in the common original of our two MSS.
155. *bunke*. Historically the dat. of the 1st dual 'to us two', and explained by Atkins as used loosely of speaker and those addressed. But in ME, whether due to confusion with OE *inc* or not, this form appears also to have been used as the 2nd dual; cf. *Havelok* 1882, "Gripeth eyper unker a god tre", where Huwe is addressing Robert and William. Certainly the 2nd dual gives the sense required here.
168. *Maister*. The use of the title at this date presumably indicates that Nicholas had received a degree qualifying him to teach in a University.
173. *nuzte*. Onions suggests that *nuzte ze* is a mistake for *nuste zit* 'did you two not know?', while Grattan reads *mizte* and takes it to be a case of ellipsis, with a different ellipsis from that in modern English because of a difference in the word order, '(where) could you (find) his home'. On the whole it seems best to take it, with Atkins, as a form for *nuste* with *z* as an inverted spelling for *s* due to the fact that in early texts *s* is not infrequently used as a spelling for the spirant.



- 174ff. . . . This description of the position of Portisham has given trouble to editors, mainly because Portisham, a small town in Dorset, is not on the coast, and the nearest inlet of the sea is some distance away. The usual explanation is that, although Portisham is not on the coast, it is on the sea side of a coastal ridge running from Lulworth to Swyre with an average height of 500 feet, and so could be described as 'by the sea' as compared with places on the further side of the coastal ridge. Similarly *utlete* is probably used with reference to the coastal ridge which has openings at Upway, Swyre and Portisham, so that the description here would indicate that the place was situated on an outlet from Frome Vale to the sea. This is ingenious, but the description is close enough, and it is difficult to see why minute topographical detail should be expected.
- 179-80. . . . 'And because of his words and because of his deeds things are the better as far as Scotland'.
186. . . . 'Why will they not adopt as a plan for themselves . . .' For this use of *nimen to rede* cf. IX 160.
- 191ff. . . . It is significant that the owl and the nightingale, who agree on nothing else, should agree on the merits of Master Nicholas.
- 197ff. . . . Complaints of nepotism and the presentation of benefices to minors are common in contemporary writings.
199. . . . 'Thus their intelligence adjudges them in error (i.e. directs them falsely) in that Master Nicholas ever awaits preferment'.
212. *uerde*. The supporters of the nightingale, who had joined her when she claimed to have triumphed over the owl. *here* refers to the birds of prey whom the owl had threatened to summon to her aid. It may be that the OE distinction between the two words is here still retained, but if so it need imply nothing as to the sympathies of the poet, since *here* would in any case be more appropriate for the owl's army.
213. *pat*, 'until', a rare sense of the word, found occasionally in OE (cf. *Blickling Homilies* 237, "Nu þry dagas to lafe syndon þæt hie þe willap acwellan") and ME.

## XI. THE BESTIARY

*Dialect*: East Midland.

*Inflections*:

Verbs: inf. *winnen* 16, *finden* 26, etc.

3pr. -eð usual, *falleð* 11, *bringeð* 32, *cumeð* 77, etc., but some syncopated forms appear, *smit* 65, *flet* 60, *gelt* 20, etc. In 2 Weak Class *batieð* 8, *rotieð* 15, retain -ieð, but others have taken the -eð ending, *wuneð* 75, *hungreð* 64, etc.

prpl. *winnen* 79, *haten* 3, *wenen* 88, *sen* 87, but *hatien* 9.

Pronouns: Fem. *ge* 5, etc.

3pl. nom. *he* 17, 18, etc.; poss. *here* 20, 90; obj. *hem* 19, 20.

Note also *is* 'them', 8.



*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *o* before lengthening groups, *lond* 12, *sond* 62, etc., otherwise *a*, *name* 2, *man* 8, etc.

*æ* is usually *a*, *ðat* 1, *was* 53, etc., but *festen* 91, *fested* 111.

*y* is usually *i*, *iuel* 28, *sinne* 32, etc., but *stereð* 13.

*ā* is usually *o*, *loð* 86, *ston* 93, etc., but *gast* 108 (r.w. *stedefast*).

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> are regularly *e*, *-dedes* 3, *were* 14; *ledeð* 44, *sees* 81, etc. *ðar*-11, 90, is due to early shortening. *moste* 58 is probably analogical. *ȳ* is *i*, *vnride* 63 (r.w. *wide*), *fir* 96, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *falleð* 11, *fallen* 16, *alle* 72, 92.

Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *harm*-3, *sarpe* 22, but *e* in *merk* 44, *flerd* 53, *-erd* 54; the mutation is *e* in *dernelike* 29, but *a* in *warmen* 95.

Before *b* *a* appears in *magt* 99.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *erð*-12, *werk* 43. The mutation is *u* in *wurði* 48.

*ēa* is *e* in *ded* 14, *lepeð* 19, etc., but *a* in *chaueles* 71. The mutation is *e* in *leuen* 55.

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *der* 1, *beð* 17, etc.

Diphthongization of *o* has not taken place before the back spirant in *nogt* 13, etc., *ðogte* 56.

Consonants: OE *hw* appears as *w* in *woso* 38, etc., *wan* 60, *wiles* 84.

Medial *g* has been lost or vocalized to *u* in *fules* 9, 16, cf. *fugeles* 12.

Initial *þ* has been assimilated or dissimilated to *t* in *tis* 10, *ter* 32, *tus* 45, *te* 4, 6. Final *-dþ* had already become *-t* in OE in *gelt* 20, *bit* 33, *fet* 40. Initial *n* in *neilond* 61, is due to misdivision of syllable.

The back stop in *mikel* 99, *mikle* 106, 107, *dernelike* 29, *ligtlike* 19, is probably due to Scandinavian influence.

*Orthography*

OE *sc* regularly appears as *s*, *sarpe* 22, *fles* 108, etc. *th* appears in *bothe* 9.

In addition to its use for the back stop *g* is used as a spelling for OE front *g* in *fagen* 89, for OE front *h*, *migt* 90, *ligtlike* 19, and for OE back *h*, *nogt* 13, etc., *furg* 11, etc. In *ge* 5, etc., it probably represents a *hj*-sound.

*Notes*

2. *hire*. Presumably due to the fem. gender of L *vulpes*; in OE *fox* was regularly masculine.
3. *husebondes*. The earliest sense, 'master of a house, head of a household', passes easily into the modern sense which is found already by the thirteenth century. But side by side with this the word also has, from the thirteenth to the seventeenth centuries, the sense 'farmer, cultivator of the soil' as here.
5. *tun*. A word whose wide variety of possible meanings often gives trouble in OE and in ME. The original sense was 'enclosure', and this passes into the sense 'farmyard', as here, and also 'farmstead',



- 'hamlet', 'village', and so to the modern sense of the word, which probably appears already in ME side by side with the other senses.
9. *buten*. MS. *bulen* is known only in the sense 'to remove the hull, skin', and is unlikely to be the word intended in the context. Suggested emendations are *hunten*, *hurlen*, 'drive', *buten* 'revile', of which the last gives the most satisfactory meaning.
12. *eried*, 'ploughed, cultivated', a word which survives in this sense until the seventeenth century or later; cf. Shakespeare, *Ant. & Cl.* I, iv, 49, "Make the Sea serue them; which they eare and wound/With keeles".
13. *a god stund deies*, 'a good part of the day'.
16. *fallen bi*, 'alight near', but this is a strained sense of the phrase which is used only because of the demands of the alliteration.
18. *wullen*. Perhaps a verb of motion, such as 'alight on', is to be understood after *wullen*, and the omission of verbs of motion after *will* and *shall* is frequent both in OE and ME. But such a form as *wulle* for 'will' is unlikely in this text, so that the word is more probably a mistake for *pullen* 'tug, pull'.
26. . . . 'We can find here to our benefit'.
32. *bringeð . . . sloð*, 'causes us to sin, and slays us in our sin', i.e. before we have time for absolution.
- 35-6. . . . 'And while we are amusing ourselves, he plays us a trick like that of the fox'.
39. *ket*, 'carrion', still common in northern dialects, as also *ketmonger* 'dealer in carrion'; cf. *Ketmongergate*, the name of a former street in York (14 EPNS 291).
40. . . . ' . . . whoever feeds himself with sin'.
53. . . . ' . . . such was the trickery and treachery of Herod'.
57. *cethegrande*. Apparently the *cetegrandie* of the heading has been taken by the writer to be a single word.
- 57-8. *fis : is*. The rhyme may indicate the Northern change of final *-sc* to *s*; see note to XXII/24. But in a text such as this it is perhaps unwise to place much reliance on the rhymes.
60. *soge*. Presumably due to confusion between WS *sāwe* and non-WS *sēge*.
65. . . . ' . . . a breath comes forth from his throat'.
68. *felen*, 'perceive by smell or taste', a common sense of the word from the thirteenth to the nineteenth century, but now obsolete.
70. . . . 'They are ignorant of his treachery'.
79. . . . 'When winter and summer strive together,' i.e. at the equinoctial gales.
- 93-4. . . . 'With flint and steel in the tinder (they cause a fire) to burn well on this wonderful creature'; but Hall suggests *welm* 'blazing fire', N. Davis (19 *Med. Æv.* 58-9) *bel* 'bonfire', for *wel*.
100. *hauen*. As Hall points out, this gives a fair sense with *wil* and *magt* as object, but he suggests that it is probably a mistake for *taunen* 'show' rendering the *monstrant* of the original.
105. . . . 'Those weak in faith are, as it were, the small fishes'.



## XII. THE VOX AND THE WOLF

*Dialect:* South-West Midland.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. Usually in *-e*, *mete* 6 (r.w. *strete*), *drinke* 79, etc., but some *-en* forms, *meten* 7, *comen* 136, etc. 2 Weak Class distinguished in *bongi* 88, *liuie* 165. The dat. inf. appears in *to done* 236.

3pr. *worþ* 248, *ofþinkeþ* 205, *baueþ* 122, 168. prpl. *makeþ* 29.

ptp. Usual type *iloke* 20, etc., but *icomen* 60, *iwriten* 204, *flowen* 31, *leten* 40, *letten* 45, *bore* 116, *nomen* 250.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *hy* 41, etc., *hoe* 264, 268; poss. *here* 43, 267, *boere* 272; obj. *hem* 30, 162, 267.

Other pronominal inflexions which can be distinguished are am. *hine* 123, *pene* 113, etc.

Nouns: The pl. ending of weak nouns (OE *-an*) appears as *-en* in *hennen* 28, 32, 35, 40, *sunnen* 177, 197, *freren* 262; cf. also gpl. *widewene* 201. *get* 167 retains its mutated pl.

Adjectives: Remnants of the strong declension survive in am. *anne* 29, *somme* 192.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *fond* 21, *wond* 22, etc.; otherwise *a* and *o* appear side by side, *gon* 1, *shome* 35, *can* 97, *bigan* 107, etc. *founde* 73, 92 (r.w. *grounde*), etc., has apparently the vowel of the pl.

*æ* is usually *a*, *pat* 44, *spak* 65, etc., but *e* forms are not infrequent, *wes* 2, *beuede* 68, etc. *quod* 33, 53, has *o* due to the rounding influence of the preceding *w*.

*y* is normally *u*, *drunche* 14 (r.w. *aquenche*), *kun* 123 (r.w. *him*), *putte* 282 (r.w. *sitte*), etc., but *i* appears in *afingret* 2, etc. *sugge* 207, *suggen* 265, are from IOE forms with *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wo* 2, *hom* 34, etc.; *ane* 10, *anne* 29, etc., are from unaccented forms with early shortening.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> are regularly *e*, *strete* 5 (r.w. *mete*), *weren* 28; *neuere* 3, *erour* 4, etc. *pare* 33 (r.w. *kare*), 171 (r.w. *ifere*), *gradde* 282, are from forms with early shortening.

*ȳ* is *ui* in *luitel* 260.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *cold* 254, *colde* 255, but otherwise *a*, *half* 4, *afalle* 18, *halp* 84, etc. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *-ward* 26, 242, *art* 130, 149, *harde* 195, but *e* in *werþ* 66, *hertou* 120; the mutation is *a* in *bicharde* 293. Before *h* *e* is regular, *ofsei* 10, *sey* 216 etc.; the mutation is *i* in *mizte* 87, *nizte* 111, etc.

*eo* is usually *e*, *zerne* 15 (r.w. *erne*), *rerde* 114, etc. *weor-* is *wor-* in *worþe* 96, 191, *world* 150, 162. The mutation is *o* in *wors* 202, *worþ* 248, but *ii* in *isiist* 232.



*ēa* is regularly *e*, *leue* 25, *grete* 155 (r.w. *bete*), etc. The mutation is *e* in *iberde* 113, *ibere* 119 (r.w. *fere*), etc.

*ēo* is usually *e*, *leuere* 7, *biheld* 15, etc., but *oe* appears in *hoeld* 5, and *o* in *ou* 214, 215.

*weste* 59, 238, *dede* 67, show a lowering of OE *i* to *e*. *nelle* 132 (r.w. *telle*), 188, *neltou* 189, are from OE forms with *e*.

*gistninge* 255, is from a form with front diphthongization in OE, and cf. also *forzeue* 175 (r.w. *isriue*).

Consonants: Initial *f* is not infrequently voiced, *vox* 1, *vind* 253, etc.

OE *hw* frequently appears as *w*, *wat* 33, *wen* 75, *wo* 122, etc. *h* is omitted initially in *oundred* 8, *ou* 230, and before *t* in *route* 260, and wrongly added in *houre* 35, *heddre* 43, etc. It has been lost medially in *afingret* 2, etc., and added medially in *ouerhede* 90, *alhone* 275. Already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *sede* 129, 150 (r.w. *rede*); *n* has been lost medially in OE in *alpi* 132, and finally in *a* 36, *ifaie* 199, *ope* 27. Medial *bb* has been simplified in *libe* 42, and lost in *han* 87, whilst single *t* has been doubled in *miztte* 42, 112, *letten* 45. Assimilation has taken place in *gossip* 209, etc., *houssong* 265, etc., *wimmen* 8, *hadde* 24, etc. Final *-d* has been unvoiced in *pousent* 203, *afingret* 2, etc.; final *-p* appears as *-t* in *fort* 17. *quod* 33, etc. has *d* by analogy with the pl., while *ouderfonge* 196, has *-ng* on analogy with the ptp.

#### Orthography:

*ī* is represented by *ii* in *wiis* 105, *liif* 187, *ounwiis* 139, *paradiis* 140, *isiist* 232, and short *i* by *ii* in *wiit* 70, 124, *hiis* 106. *ē* is represented by *ee* in *reed* 192, *meel* 247. *oe* is used as a spelling for *ō* in *goed* 39, etc., and *o* for *u* where it would not be expected in *bote* 39, *opwinde* 75, *opward* 242, etc. Short *u* is occasionally represented by *ou*; in such words as *oundred* 8, *hounger* 13, etc., this may indicate a lengthening of the vowel before a lengthening group, but that can hardly be the explanation of such forms as *soum* 104, *houpbringe* 126, etc. *w* is represented by *u* in *tuo* 73, and used as a spelling for *v* in *wox* 12, etc., *wous* 12, *wroggen* 256, and alternatively *v* is used as a spelling for *w* in *volf* 148, *vend* 159, *ves* 258. OE *sc* appears as *s* in *isriue* 176, *sriue* 184, *srist* 186, and OE front *c* is spelled *hc* in *ihc* 159. *pohute* 13, *sohute* 69, etc., are probably merely orthographical variants.

#### Notes

5. . . . 'He avoided both path and road'. *strete* is here used in its earlier sense 'paved road, highway'. It has been obsolete in that sense since the sixteenth century, except where preserved in the proper names of Roman roads, e.g. Watling Street, Ermine Street, etc.
- 13-14. *aquenche* : *drunche*. Read *aquenche* : *drenche*. By the side of the usual *drync* OE has also a by-form *drenc*, and this latter was obviously the form used by the author.
22. *wond*, 'went, proceeded'. This sense of OE *windan* survives until the seventeenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *A.Y.L.*, III, iii, 104, "But winde away, bee gone I say".



26. *haiward*. Strictly speaking the officer of the manor whose duty it was to look to the hedges and fences, more particularly to see that the cattle did not break into the common fields, though some references suggest that his police duties may have been rather more extensive than the name might suggest. His badge of office was a horn.
- 31ff. . . . A gap in the sense. The fox has eaten three of the hens and the remaining two, along with the cock, have flown on to the beams out of his reach. It is impossible to say whether the omission is due to unintelligent cutting by the author, or by a later scribe.
37. *Chauntecler*, 'the clear, tuneful singer', the usual name of the cock in medieval beast-epic.
40. . . . Blood-letting was not only the invariable medieval remedy for almost any kind of ill, but also the means by which health was preserved. Monastic rules prescribe the frequency and occasion of blood-letting.
43. *beddre*, 'vein'. Some editors insert *blod* after *beddre*, though this is perhaps hardly necessary. From 'vein' the word might very easily come to have the sense 'blood from the vein', though other examples of its use in this sense do not apparently occur.
47. . . . According to Galen the spleen helped to purify the blood manufactured by the liver by secreting the thick and melancholic juices. See generally on this A. P. Robin, *The Old Physiology in English Literature*, pp. 66-72 (London 1911).
48. *nestes*, 'build a nest', so McKnight and *NED*, but the word is probably used here as the avian equivalent of 'go to bed (with a woman)'.
51. . . . 'I advise you to have blood let from the breast'.
59. *cellerer*. The officer of the monastery who looked after the cellar and the provisions. The reference here would suggest that he looked after the poultry as well.
66. *he*, i.e., the fox; but in the preceding line it refers to the cock.
68. *raþer*, 'earlier', the literal sense of the word which is the comparative of OE *bræðe*. The latter remains in use throughout the ME period, and is not infrequent in poetry after that time; cf. Milton, *Lycidas* 142, "the rathe primrose that forsaken dies", Swinburne, *On the Cliffs* 114, "The labours, whence men reap/Rathe fruit of hopes and fears", etc.; but apart from its use in poetry the word is now only dialectal. The comparative similarly remains in this sense until the sixteenth century; cf. Spenser, *S.C.*, Feb. 83, "The rather Lambes bene starved with cold".
84. . . . 'There was no trick that would help him'.
- 89-90. . . . 'What with sorrow and with fear his thirst disappeared completely'.
93. *zerne* must be ironical if the MS. reading be kept.
96. . . . 'May pleasure and delight change to misery for the man who knows no moderation in his eating'.
- lust*, 'pleasure, delight', a frequent sense of the word down to the seventeenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *Lucrece* 1384, "Gazing upon the Greeks with little lust". Side by side with this meaning the



modern sense also appears throughout the OE and ME periods, and after the seventeenth century is regular.

105-6. *wiis* : *hiis*. The imperfect rhyme is probably due to the comparative lack of words with *i*.

106. . . . 'But now it is finished concerning me', i.e. now I am finished.

107. *bigan*. Some such word as *lament* is to be understood.

108. *com* . . . *gon*. For this idiom see note on V/28.

112. *aquenche*, 'to satisfy, assuage, hunger', a rare use of the word, but found occasionally in ME.

116. *gossip*, OE *godsibb*, literally 'one who has contracted spiritual affinity with another by acting as a sponsor at baptism', but already during the ME period this passes into the sense 'familiar acquaintance, friend'. Thence in the sixteenth century into 'one who delights in idle talk', and in the nineteenth to 'idle talk'. It is impossible to be certain whether it is the original sense which is intended here, or the derived sense of 'friend'.

*of children bore*, 'from the time we were children'.

123-4. *kun* : *him*. N/EM. *kin* would give the nearest approximation to a rhyme. *him* may, perhaps, be for earlier *hin* (OE *hine*), though one would not have expected the *am*. here.

128. *Sigrim*. In the *Roman de Renart* the wolf's name is *Isengrim*, and the fact that this name for him is found only here may indicate that the author took the story from oral English tradition rather than from a French version. Similarly the fox is *Reneward* in this version as compared with *Reynart* in the French.

132. *alpi*. An early reduced form of OE *ānlīepig* 'single'. It appears in the form *ælpig* already in the *Chronicle*, 1086E.

133. *frend*. Probably here in the sense 'kinsman', a sense due to the influence of ON *frændi* of which this is the only meaning. Cf. Shakespeare, *Two Gent.* III, i, 106, "She . . . is promis'd by her friends/Vnto a youthfull Gentleman of worth".

140. . . . A conventional description of the Happy Land such as is not infrequently met with in OE (e.g. *Phoenix* 1-84) and in ME.

151. *storue*, 'died', used in the general sense throughout the ME period, but from the sixteenth century *starue* comes to be used in the specialized sense 'to die from, or kill by, hunger', now the only meanings in Received Standard.

160. . . . 'None of my kindred knows of it', i.e. that I am dead.

161. *lond* (MS. *goed*). The lack of rhyme shows that some emendation is needed.

167. *get*, 'goats', the historically correct form from the OE mutated pl. *gāt*, which survives in use until the sixteenth century, but as early as the thirteenth an analogical *gotes* is also found.

171-2. *pare* : *ifere*. Read *pere* : *ifere*.

175-6. *for3eue* : *isriue*. *forziue* would give the required rhyme.

181-2. *seide* : *misdede*. Evidently *sede* from an OE form with loss of *g* before a following *d* and lengthening of the preceding vowel.

192. . . . 'unless you give me some advice'.



208. . . . 'Or else you will have to atone (pay) for it elsewhere', i.e. you will have to suffer for it in hell.
218. *þat þat iþc iseie*, 'that which I saw', would improve the metre.
233. . . . 'There is an opening into the joy of heaven'. This is the obvious meaning, but such a sense for *bruche* does not seem to be recorded elsewhere before the sixteenth century.
241. . . . 'When he got half-way down the well'.
244. . . . 'What are you intending to do? Where are you going?'
246. . . . See note to XI/18.
247. *wip þi meel*, 'towards your meal', though *NED* records *with* in the sense 'towards' only in OE.
254. *bind*. Presumably in the figurative sense 'makes helpless'.
264. *prime* (MS. *Ime*), 'the first hour of the day', perhaps used loosely for 'very early'. Other editors, not recognizing the abbreviation, have emended to *ine*, to the detriment of the rhyme.
265. *boussong*, OE *ūhtsong* 'matins', with inorganic *b*, loss of spirant, and assimilation of *-ts-* to *-ss-*.
271. *Ailmer*. OE *Æpelmar*/*Ægelmar*. It is unusual to find a distinctively English name at this date, and it is possible that the author derived his story from English rather than from French sources.
272. *curtiler*. OF *courtillier* 'gardener', the monk in charge of the garden of the monastery. The *curtal friar*, however, was one with a short (curtailed) habit, and had nothing to do with this word.
273. . . . 'He was terribly thirsty'.

### XIII. THE THRUSH AND THE NIGHTINGALE

*Dialect*: West Midland.

*Inflections*:

Verbs: inf. Usually *-e*, *shende* 11 (r.w. *bende*), *ihere* 12, etc., but *-en* is not infrequent, *shilden* 14, *striuen* 166 (r.w. *wiue*), etc. *herien* 37 retains the ending of the 2 Weak Class.

3pr. *-eþ* regular, *springeþ* 3, *holdeþ* 59, etc., but *seip* 17.

prpl. *bringeþ* 137, 164, *sitteþ* 54, *darkneþ* 4; but *gladieþ* 31, *liwieþ* 105.

ptp. *ibroke* 29, *icnowe* 60, *iknowe* 114, *ifounde* 136, but *comen* 1, *boren* 173, *ounderstonde* 39.

Pronouns: Fem. *hoe* 10, etc.

3 pl. nom. *hy* 18, etc., *hoe* 77; poss. *here* 41, etc.; obj. *hem* 11, etc.

Nouns: *þing* 58, *word* 108, retain the lack of ending in the pl. of the OE long-stem neuters.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *strong* 28, *fonde* 22, etc., otherwise *o* is usual, *nome* 13, *mon* 19, etc., but with occasional *a* forms, *name* 176, *shame* 175, *man* 71. *founde* 92 is due to analogy.



*a* is *a* in *pat* 8, *crafti* 44, *bar* 185, but *e* in *wes* 28, etc., *beuede* 91, *nes* 44. *y* is usually *u*, *murie* 6, *furste* 71, etc., but *e* appears in *euele* 155, *wercheþ* 23, 163, and *i* in *king* 43; *dude* 140, and *sweche* 51, are from OE forms in *y* and *e* respectively.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wo* 8, *holi* 136, etc.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *were* 24, *rede* 27; *mest* 20, *neuere* 28, etc. *lasteþ* 148 is due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is *ui* in *luitel* 64, 74, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *itolde* 52, *holdeþ* 59, etc., otherwise *a*, *also* 36, 78, etc. Before *r*+cons. *a* is usual, *darkneþ* 4, *armes* 58, etc., but *e* appears in *bern* 172; the mutation is *e* in *derne* 65. Before *h* the mutation is *i* in *mizte* 11, *nizte* 17, etc.

*eo* appears as *e* in *berte* 55; *i* appears before *ht* in *fiztte* 90, and *weor-* appears as *wor-* in *world* 34, *worldes* 47, etc. The mutation is *o* in *worste* 142.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *dewes* 4, *eke* 17, etc. *showe* 51 (r.w. *rowe*), is from an OE form with *ā*. The mutation appears as *e* in *ihere* 12 (r.w. *ifere*).

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *beþ* 10, *fle* 96, etc., but *oe* in *hoe* 10, etc. The mutation appears as *e* in *trewē* 92, *newe* 111, etc.

*shilden* 14, *shilde* 56, *ishilde* 177, are from forms with front-diphthongization in OE, whilst *weste* 175, shows a lowering of OE *i*.

Consonants: OE *hw* is frequently *w*, *wi* 60, *wenne* 80, etc. Initial *h* is lost in *ire* 176, *is* 140, and frequently added wrongly as in *bic* 7, *beuere* 127, etc. Medial *t* has been doubled in *nizttingale* 85, *riztte* 87, etc. An intrusive *n* appears in *niztingale* 13, etc. Medial *fm* has been assimilated in *wimmen* 10, etc., medial *nm* in *nammore* 156, and *mm* simplified in *wimen* 34, 37. Similarly medial *nn* has been simplified in *mones* 35. Medial *þ* has been lost in *war* 120, and medial *n* in *Costantines* 115. Final *-d* is unvoiced in *pousent* 52, *boundret* 160, and the back spirant has been vocalized to *u* in *þoru* 170, 185, and lost before *t* in *þout* 41.

#### Orthography:

OE *ō* is written *oei* in *goed* 72, etc., *woed* 181. *u* is written *o* where it would not be expected in *bote* 101, *þoru* 170, 185, and is not infrequently represented by *ou*. In *founde* 92, *ounder* 124, etc., this may indicate lengthening before *-nd*, but that can hardly be the explanation of such forms as *sunfoul* 65, *foul* 116, *oupon* 139, *ounwis* 157, etc., while it is also used to represent OE unaccented *o* in *swettoust* 58. Tense *ē* appears as *ee* in *iseene* 165. Forms such as *nobut* 37, *þobut* 38, etc., are probably mere orthographical variants.

#### Notes

1. . . . A *Le(n ten is come)n wiþ love (to toun)* is even more reminiscent of the well-known lyric in MS. Harley 2253.
2. *roune*. OE *rūn* 'dark, mysterious saying' had apparently developed the



- sense 'speech', at first with a secret connotation, and then that of 'song', as here, though this sense appears rarely and only in ME.
3. It could equally well mean 'The melody (note) comes from the hazel-tree', or 'The hazel-nut begins to form'.
5. *nizttegale*. OE *nihtegale*, with the second element related to OE *galan* 'to sing', hence 'the singer by night'. For the intrusive *-n-* in the modern form cf. *popinjay*, *messenger*, etc.
6. *foweles*, 'birds (in general)', the usual sense of OE *fugol*, and one which survives until the eighteenth century. But from the seventeenth century the word tends to become restricted more especially to poultry, and, except in such compounds as *waterfowl*, that is now its invariable sense.
- murie* has a wide variety of meanings in ME and can rarely be translated by the modern 'merry'. The usual sense is 'pleasing, pleasant', as originally in the phrase *Merry England*. The word here is the adverb 'pleasantly, tunefully'.
7. *strif*. One of the regular technical terms for this type of debate poem.
- 10-11. *Pat on . . . Pat oper* are represented in Scots by *the tane* and *the tither*, and the second survives in colloquial English in *the tother from which* 'the one from the other'.
13. *is on bi nome*, 'is the name of the one'.
16. *kepeþ*, 'lies in wait, ambush for', a comparatively rare meaning of the word; but cf. Robert of Gloucester 1964, "A gret erl him kepte þer in a wode bi syde".
22. *fals to fonde*, 'false when put to the test'.
30. A *wimmen* gives better sense.
31. *gladieþ*, 'rejoice, make happy', is possible, but A *ysauzten* 'reconcile' fits the context better.
- wrowe* : *lowe*. Carleton Brown suggested replacing MS. *wrope* by *wrowe*, which has much the same sense. This gives a satisfactory rhyme.
39. *ounderstonde*. In ME regularly used in the passive in the sense 'to be informed, advised'; cf. OE *Miscellany* 52/518, "We beoþ vnderstonde þes ilke swike seyde . . .".
43. *Alisaundre*. Presumably a reference to the outwitting of Alexander by Candace, as in the ME *King Alisaunder*.
- hem* : *mon*. The rhyme would be improved if *wimmon* were read for *hem*.
44. *crafti*, 'mighty, powerful', a rare but certain sense of the word in OE and in ME. The usual sense is 'skilful, dexterous', though already by the fourteenth century the word has acquired the depreciative sense which is the only one to survive in current speech.
48. . . . 'Great was the disgrace to them', i.e. they were greatly disgraced by them.
53. *wickedede*. If this be taken as a form of *wickedhede* 'wickedness' it will improve the metre considerably, and the meaning remain much the same.
59. *boldeþ . . . gle*, 'regards them with pleasure'.
60. . . . 'Why don't you confess it?'



69. . . . 'You say what you wish'.
- 85-6. *wrong* : *lond*. Read *shond* : *lond*, 'You will have disgrace if you send me from the land'.
87. . . . 'I maintain what is right'.
88. *Wawain*. The ONF form of the name corresponding to Central Fr. *Gauvain*, cf. *wage/gage*, *warden/guardian*, etc. The particular reference here is obscure; Gawain was certainly deceived by a lady at the castle of the Green Knight, and perhaps also in *The Weddinge of Sir Gawane*, but neither of these seems obvious enough to be the incident referred to here.
114. . . . 'You don't bother to understand them'.
115. . . . As Carleton Brown points out, this reference belongs to the large class of stories which tell of queens who loved a cripple or deformed person. See also Kemp Malone (43 *PMLA* 397ff.). The story is found connected with Constantine's queen in a number of OF poems, notably in *Auberi le Bourguignon*.
116. *fow and grene*. The usual phrase is *fowe and grai*, a translation of the common OF phrase *vair et gris* 'variegated fur and grey fur', the first being fur made from the grey back and white belly of a sort of squirrel, the second from the grey back alone. Side by side with this phrase there appears to have been another, *grene and grai*, used in the sense 'sumptuous clothing'. This is apparently a mixture of the two phrases used, perhaps, for the sake of rhyme.
124. . . . Apparently an imitation of the common phrase *schene under schete* altered to fit the bird characters, and perhaps also for the sake of the rhyme.
- 142ff. . . . 'She is the worst sort of treasure that Jesus ever created to be accounted precious in paradise'. Perhaps some sort of pun on *board* and *whore* is intended by the author.
149. *iberd*, i.e. *ibered* 'praised'.
150. *ounder gore*, 'under clothes', a common ME tag; cf. *Alysoun* 35, "geynest vnder gore".
154. *rewest*. Carleton Brown takes this as a form of *riuen* 'pull apart, tear to pieces', but though examples of *w* as a spelling for *v* appear elsewhere in the MS., the *e* is difficult. A better sense is obtained by emending the MS. *mi* to *pi* and taking the verb as ME *rewen* 'repent, be sorry for'. Although *rewen* is usually impersonal, personal uses of it are not infrequent in ME. The sense would be 'Bird, you will be sorry for all your thoughts (against women)'.
- 166-7. *striuen* : *wiue*. Read *striue* : *wiue*.
173. *Bedlehem*, 'Bethlehem', not infrequently with *-d-* in ME, and it is from this *-d-* form that the modern *bedlam* is derived, the development of meaning being due to the fact that the hospital of St. Mary of Bethlehem in London was used as an asylum for the insane.
180. *filde*. OE *gefilde* 'plain', cf. *The Fylde* (Lancs.); but it is difficult to be certain that this OE word survived in the ordinary vocabulary of ME, since its forms would tend to become confused with those of OE *feld*.



## XIV. THE PROVERBS OF ALURED

*Dialect:* South-Western.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. Usually -e, *lere* 13, *lede* 16, etc., but *wepen* 81.

3pr. *icheoseþ* 71, *bryngeþ* 65, *menep* 51, etc., but *seyþ* 98.

prpl. *forteop* 99.

prp. *singinde* 44.

ptp. *isowen* 30.

Pronouns: Fem. *beo* 65, etc.

3pl. nom. *bi* 15, etc.; poss. *beore* 15; obj. *beom* 13.

Other pronominal inflexions occasionally survive, e.g. am. *hyne* 59, etc., *bine* 97. Definite article am. *þan* 42, g/df. *þare* 8. Possessive pronoun df. *þire* 57.

Nouns: *þinge* 64, has not yet taken the -es ending of the pl.

The gpl. ending survives in *Englene* 10, etc., *Engle-* 24.

Adjectives: Occasional examples of the strong declension survive, am. *vuelne* 95, df. *echere* 55.

*Sounds:*

a/o is regularly o before lengthening groups, -londe 12, strong 18, etc.

Otherwise o is usual, *monye* 2, *bigon* 13, *mon* 23 (r.w. on), etc., but *can* 95, *þan* 89, 104.

æ is indifferently e or a, *wes* 7, *queþ* 25, *war* 22, *at* 1, etc. *ea* appears in *Ealured* 9.

y is usually u, *custe* 66, *ifurn* 100, etc., but i in *kyng* 12, *king* 18, 19. *vordrye* 91 has been influenced by OE *forðian*.

ā is regularly o, *ston* 38, *wot* 50, etc. *ahte* 28 is due to early shortening.

ā<sup>1</sup> and ā<sup>2</sup> both appear as e, *sete* 1, *dede* 87; *lere* 13, *lede* 16, etc. *þar* 7, *þare* 8, etc., show early shortening.

ȳ is regularly u, *byhud* 57, *cuþeþ* 67.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before l+cons. is a in *alle* 31. Before r+cons. *a* appears in *arewe* 42, but e in *erewe* 50. Before b *a* is found in *iauhþeþ* 69; the mutation is i in *myht* 53, *myhte* 81.

eo is e in *fele* 3, -seuenti 29, but eo in *feole* 4, *eorles* 5, etc. *weor-* is *wer-* in *werke* 20, *werke* 22, but *wur-* in *iwurþe* 77. Before h *i* appears in *knyhtes* 6.

The mutation is u in *burde* 10.

ēa is *ea* in *reade* 31, but e in *ek* 9. The mutation is u in *ihure* 14.

ēo is usually eo, *greowe* 32, *freond* 37, *cheose* 63, but *loþ* 98. The mutation is u in *durlyng* 11.

Consonants: Already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *ised* 94. Initial *f* has been voiced in *vordrye* 91, and medial -fd-, -fm-, have been assimilated in *hadde* 30, *wymmon* 88, etc. Initial *þ* appears as *t* in *tu* 62.

*Orthography:*

OE *ū* is written *w* in *hw* 15, whilst *wu-* is represented by *w* in *iwrche* 37.

OE *sc* remains in *biscope* 3. Front *g* is represented by *y* in *ye* 14, and front *c* by *hc* in *swyhc* 53. *clerek* 19 may be due to an attempt to indicate a strongly trilled *r*.



## Notes

1. *Seuorde*, other MSS. *Sif(f)orde*. The place has been variously identified with Seaford (Sx.), Shefford (Beds., Berks.), and Shifford (Ox.). But the spelling and the alliteration show that the original form must have had *s*, not *sc*, and hence Seaford (Sx.) is no doubt correct, the *i* forms being due to scribes who were more familiar with Shefford/Shifford. W. H. Stevenson (*Asser's Life of Alfred*, p. lxxii, n. 5) has pointed out that there is historical evidence for a connexion between Alfred and Seaford, since Asser is said to have first met the king at a royal manor called *Dene*, in Sussex, and this has been identified with Eastdean near Seaford (6 EPNS 47, and 7 EPNS 363 and 417).
2. *þeynes*, 'thanes'. The original sense of the word was "servant", but at an early date it was applied especially to the servants of the king, and hence became a title of honour; cf. *marshal*, *minister*, etc.
5. *eorles*. OE *eorl*, originally 'man of noble rank, warrior'; but already in IOE, through the influence of ON *jarl*, it has come to be used as a title of rank synonymous with OE *ealdorman*, and no doubt is used in that sense here.
7. *Alurich*. It is, perhaps, possible to identify him with one of Alfred's followers, but it is doubtful whether the author had any definite person in mind.
14. *ihure*; *ihere* from the non-WS form would give a better rhyme.
18. *an* 'a, one', MS. *and*. The other MSS. have *a*, which is obviously correct in the context, and no doubt the J scribe has mistaken the *an* of his original for a shortened form of *and*.
- 23-4. *mon* : *on*. Such a rhyme would suggest that the original must have been composed in some district in which rounding of *a* to *o* before a single nasal had taken place. But in a text such as this it is unwise to depend on the evidence of rhymes.
29. *huntseuenti*. The element *hund-* (so far unexplained, but to be compared with *ant-* in the Old Saxon numerals 70 and 80) was regularly prefixed in OE to the numerals from 70 (*hund-seofontig*) to 120 (*hund-twelftig*). Few such forms survive in ME, none later than the thirteenth century.
35. *furþer*, 'further, more forward', gives adequate sense, but the other MSS. have *wurþere*, 'more worthy', which has the advantage of providing alliteration, and no doubt represents the original.
- 36-7. . . . 'Unless from the beginning he makes friends for himself'. *frumpe*, OE *frymp* 'beginning'. Other MSS. have forms with *e*, *fremðe*, etc., which at first sight appear preferable, 'unless he makes friends of strangers with it'. But the point is not that we should make friends out of strangers, since the line is merely a variation on the biblical theme that we should make friends of the mammon of unrighteousness.
43. *sadelbowe*, 'the arched front of the saddle'.
- 45-6. . . . 'Then he will think, who does not know your way of life . . .'.



For *wile wene* T has *sait þe mon*, 'the man will say', which gives as good sense and provides a rhyme.

- 53-6. . . . 'You can tell it to such a man whom (you think) wishes you full well; without any mercy he wishes you much more (sorrow)'.
54. *on*, 'wishes', from OE *unnan* 'to grant', rare in ME, but found occasionally as late as the fourteenth century.
57. T *for-bele hit wið þin areze* probably represents the original more nearly than J since it provides the necessary antecedent for the *hyne* of the following line. The change in J was probably to provide a rhyme for *smeorte*.
- 61ff. . . . These two sections contain much typically medieval satire on women. For a description and bibliography of this type of literature see F. L. Utley, *The Crooked Rib* (Columbus, Ohio, 1944).
- 64-5. . . . i.e. for her dowry. C has *Ne for non athte/to þine bury bringen*, and *athte* and *bury*, being less usual words, no doubt more nearly represented the original. J gives, however, adequate sense.
69. *vuele iaubteþ*, 'estimates falsely', i.e. makes a bad bargain.
- 70-1. . . . 'And often a man when he choses beauty choses wickedness'.
74. *So*. Holthausen (78 *Archiv* 370) suggests emendation to *wo*. This gives better sense and a common ME phrase, but, since all MSS. have *so*, the mistake, if mistake it be, must have been present in their common original.
- 78ff. . . . Almost identical lines appear in the *Proverbs of Hending*, st. 18: Monimon syngeþ/When he hom bringeþ/Is 3onge wyf;/Wyste wat he bro3te,/Wepen he mohte/Er his lyf syþ.  
Presumably borrowing has taken place, but in which direction it is impossible to say.
- 80-1. *brouhte* : *myhte*. Read *brouhte* : *mouhte*.
- 83ff. . . . T has only two lines, *Vretu noth to swiþe/þe word of þine wiue*, 'Don't listen (OE *hīer þū*) too quickly to the words of your wife', and is perhaps nearer to the original.
88. *mod*, 'anger', a sense which becomes obsolete during the seventeenth century, though still found in Shakespeare, *Two Gent.* IV, i, 51, "Who, in my moode, I stabb'd vnto the heart". This sense was later revived by Scott and is found in Tennyson.
94. *Salomon*, 'Solomon', the usual ME form, Latin and Greek having *a/o* forms side by side. One of the sources of such modern surnames as *Salmon*, *Salmond*, *Sammond*, etc. As a Christian name it appears to have died out in England by the beginning of the fourteenth century, but was revived by the Puritans in the seventeenth.
99. MS. *scumes*. Various suggestions have been made towards a solution of this crux, of which the most probable are those of Brandl-Zippel and Anderson. The former suggest that *as scumes* is a mistake for *as cuenes* (OE *cwene* 'woman'), and *loþ* would then be a reference to *Proverbs*, more particularly to c. vii, in which Solomon deals with the deceitfulness of evil women. But in that case *as* must have the sense 'how, that' which is difficult to parallel. Consequently



Anderson suggests that the word should be read *scinnes* (OE *scinn(a)* 'spectre, evil spirit, phantom'), the retention of *sc* in the spelling being due to the scribe's ignorance of the word.

100-01. *iseyd* : *red*. Read *ised* : *red*.

101. . . . A common medieval proverb; cf. Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* (C.T. VII, 3256), "Wommennes conseils been ful ofte colde", etc. The proverb occurs also in ON, and may have been borrowed thence into English. If so, the ON meaning of *kaldr*, 'baneful, hostile, cruel', would add point to the proverb.

104ff. . . . 'Despite all this I do not say that a good woman is not (*nys*) a good thing for the man who can chose her and win her from others'. But for line 106 T has . . . *cnowen ant chesen hire from opere*, which gives a better meaning since the whole point of the advice in this section is that, since women often deceive men, it is essential to know her before choosing her in preference to others.

## XV. THE ORRMULUM

*Dialect*: East Midland of North Lincolnshire.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *turtnenn* 9, *findenn* 19, *þolenn* 26, etc.

3pr. *menepþ* 17, *semepþ* 33, etc., but some syncopated forms occur, *stannt* 17, *birrþ* 14, etc. prpl. *herenn* 46.

ptp. *writenn* 53, *hollpenn* 71, etc.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *þez3* 40, etc., *tez3* 59, 78; poss. *þez3re* 18, etc., *here* 43; obj. *hemm* 27, etc., *þez3m* 25.

Note the retention of the duals *witt* 4, 37; *unnc* 14, 43, 44; *unnkerr* 40.

Nouns: A weak pl. occurs in *wikenn* 33.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is invariably *a*, *mann* 18, *maniz* 22, *þannkenn* 14, etc.

*æ* is invariably *a*, *affterr* 1, *þatt* 4, etc.

*y* is invariably *i*, *kinde* 1, *fillenn* 11, etc.

*ā* is invariably *a*, *had* 5, *lare* 7, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> are usually *æ*, *flæshess* 1, *lætenn* 40; *bitæche* 33, *tæleþþ* 39, etc., but *e* in *dede* 11, etc., *redenn* 24; *menepþ* 17, *lenedd* 8. *badd* 6, is probably due to analogy.

*ȳ* is *i* in *little* 8.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *all* 13, etc., *alle* 15, etc., *alls* 33, etc.

Before *h* *a* appears in *mabhhte* 60; the mutation is *i* in *mihhte* 9, 30.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *zerne* 10, *lernenn* 10. *weor-* is *-wer* in *forwerrpenn* 75, *werrc* 12, but *wur-* in *wurpenn* 64. The mutation appears as *u* in *wurpþi* 64.

*ēa* is usually *e*, *tekenn* 19, *neh* 15, etc., but *æ* in *ære* 67, *3æn* 35, *læn* 72.

The mutation is *e* in *ekenn* 29, *herenn* 46, etc.



*eo* is *e* in *sen* 24, *lef* 40, *þed* 20, but *o* in *trouweþe* 2, 62, *trouwen* 20, etc., *trouwe* 26.

Diphthongization of *o* before *b* does not occur in *þobht* 11, *brohht* 14, etc.

Elision is not infrequent, hence such forms as *tunnderrstanndenn* 24, *iekenn* 19, *het* 49, etc.

Consonants: Initial *þ* is regularly *t* after a word ending with *d* or *t*, *te* 6, *tatt* 9, *tu* 12, *tær* 19, *te* 33 59, *tiss* 77, etc. The *k* in *blipelike* 46, *wirrkenn* 12, *þurhsekenn* 34, may be due to Scandinavian influence, or is perhaps analogical.

### Orthography:

Most of the distinctive characteristics of Orm's orthography have been dealt with at pp. 82-3.

### Notes

- 1ff. . . . Usually taken to mean that Wallterr was Orm's brother, his brother Christian, and his brother in religion in that both were canons of an Augustinian house. But Emerson suggests that blood-relationship is not necessarily indicated, and he compares *Philemon* 16, where Philemon is requested to receive Onesimus as brother "both in the flesh, and in the Lord".
4. *witt* 'we two'. The dual pronouns, already growing obsolete in OE, do not survive in ME after the thirteenth century. The use of *ba* 'both' in the same line may indicate that *witt* was already archaic, and Orm was not certain that it would be understood.
- rezhellboc*, 'rule of an order'. No detailed rule had in fact been written by St. Augustine: on the rule followed by Augustinian canons see J. C. Dickinson, *The Origin of the Austin Canons and their Introduction into England* (London 1950).
5. *swa summ*, 'just as', a common phrase in the *Ormmulum*, *summ* being OEN *sum* (OWN *sem*).
- Awwstin*, 'Augustine'. On this form of the name see VI/18.
7. *ballþe*. Evidently the weak form of the adj., OE *hālgā*, with shortening before the consonant group. The strong form *hālig* would give *baliz* in this text.
8. *Drihhtin*. OE *dryhten*, but Orm's spelling indicates *ī* in the ending of his form, and this is usually explained as due to the influence of ME *allmihtīn* in which *ī* is from OE am. *almihtigne* becoming *almihtīne*. In IOE *-ig* normally becomes *ī*, but the explanation remains unconvincing.
14. *unnc birrþ*, 'it behoves us two', OE *byrian*, an impersonal verb, and a favourite with Orm.
- 15ff. . . . Orm is here describing his method, first to give an English version of the gospel for the day, and then to comment on its signification.
28. *læwedd*, 'unlearned'. Originally 'lay, not in holy orders', and from that, at a time when literacy was almost the monopoly of the clergy,



it developed the sense, 'unlearned, untaught'. Both these senses became obsolete during the sixteenth century, but from the latter was developed the meaning 'common, low, vulgar', hence 'ill-bred, ill-mannered', so to 'bad, evil, wicked', and ultimately 'lascivious, unchaste', the only surviving meaning of the word.

30. *ferr̥s*. *ferr̥s* is the regular development in OE and ME of the loan-word from L *versus*, later replaced by F *vers*, the source of modern *verse*.
31. *wel*. Found in the *Orrmulum* side by side with *well*. Holthausen (13 *Anglia-Beiblatt* 16) has shown that the former is usual in both stressed and unstressed positions, and is used in independent positions, whilst the latter is used when modifying an adj. or adv.
- annd all forrpi*. 'And because of this I was often compelled of necessity to include my own words among the words of the Gospel in order to fill out the metre'.
33. . . . 'And I entrust to you concerning this book what seems to me to be an important duty'.
- 40ff. . . . The editors take these lines as an indication that some of his contemporaries were jealous of Orm, and suggest that the loss of part of the work may be due to them. But on the whole it is unlikely that the work, as envisaged by Orm in his list of contents, was ever completed, though on the other hand it is certain that not all he wrote has survived; see N. R. Ker, 9 *Med. Æv.* 1-22.
- lætenn*, 'think, judge', uncommon meanings for OE *lātan*, but common enough for ON *lāta*.
42. *skill*, 'reason, power of discrimination', the usual sense in ME, but obsolete by the sixteenth century. The modern sense 'cleverness, expertness' seems to be found already in ME, but does not become frequent before the sixteenth century.
- 48ff. . . . Despite Orm's plea that the copyist should copy his work exactly there is no evidence that any medieval scribe had the courage to attempt it.
52. *bocstaff*. OE *bōcstaf* 'letter', a common Gmc. word which still survives in some languages, cf. G *Buchstabe*, but which was rare already in OE and in ME appears only here and in *Lazamon*.
- 58ff. . . . 'I have done it (i.e. translated the gospel) because the salvation of all Christian people is dependent upon this alone, that they should follow properly the true teaching of the gospel . . .'
- berrhless*, 'salvation', found only in the *Orrmulum*, the first element being presumably connected with OE *beorgan* 'to protect'.
61. . . . 'For everything which there is on the earth which is necessary for Christian men to follow . . .'
69. *att Godd*, 'from God', a not unusual use of the preposition until almost the present day; cf. Coverdale, *Judith* x, 7, "They axed no question at her, but let her go". Now replaced by *of*, *from*, except in the phrase *at the hand(s) of*.
76. *addledd*, 'earned, acquired'. A word found only in N writers in ME and now exclusively dialectal.



## XVI. VICES AND VIRTUES

*Dialect:* Essex.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *cumen* 8, *setten* 42, *habben* 11, etc., but 2 Weak Class *polien* 59, *ðolizen* 60.

3pr. *reweð* 20, *ðoleð* 29, 30, *haueð* 44, 61, but *bringþ* 9, *hafð* 5, 7, *seið* 42, 64

prpl. *habbeð* 11, *wepeð* 18, *polieð* 17, *hopieð* 18, *wonið* 18, *lokið* 19.

ptp. *iscapen* 6, 9, 15.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *hie* 8, etc., *hi* 20; poss. *here* 55; obj. *hem* 12, 19.

Some pronominal inflexions remain: def. art., nm. *se* 2, df. *ðare* 6, 8.

Reflexive, *-seluen* dpl. 33, 34. Possessive, df. *ðire* 19.

Nouns: The neuter pl. *-u* survives as *e* in *wintre* 5.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is usually *a*, *hand-* 10, *manne* 5, *mani* 16, but *wombe* 42.

*æ* is regularly *a*, *was* 6, *after* 15, etc.

*y* is usually *e*, *euele* 9, *kenne* 39, etc., but *u* appears in *muchele* 6, 19, *muchel* 50, and *i* in *forgilte* 4, *micheel* 23, *kyng* 40.

*ā* is indifferently *a* or *o*, *bali* 4, *are* 4, *swo* 5, *ore* 10, etc. *oa* appears in *loac* 54, *hoal* 61.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> are usually *a*, *waren* 8, *sade* 13; *arst* 32, *naure* 35, etc., but *æ* appears in *sæde* 3, 22, *læten* 28, *æure* 11, 45, and *e* in *sede* 29, *ðer* 24, *togedere* 26.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *ea* in *wealden* 52, but otherwise *a*, *walte* 8, *alle* 9, etc.; the mutation is *e* in *welle* 14. Before *r*+cons. *ea* appears in *-eard* 52, but *a* in *harm* 32, *art* 48; the mutation is *e* in *eruename* 51. Before *b* *e* appears in *astrehte* 3; the mutation is *i* in *almiht* 44.

*eo* is *e* in *beuene* 46, but *ie* in *ierðe* 47. *weor-* is *wur-* in *unwurðede* 31, but *wer-* in *-werc* 10. The mutation is *u* in *wurð* 45, but *ie* in *ziernen* 51.

*ēa* is regularly *ea*, *eadize* 3, *dead* 59, etc. The mutation appears as *e* in *unhersumnesse* 18, 34, *unhersum* 30, *onlepi* 24, but as *ie* in *aliesendnesse* 20, *aliesen* 57, 63.

*ēo* is *ie* in *dieuel* 7, *bien* 23, etc., but *e* in *rewhþe* 10, etc. The mutation is *ie* in *istriend* 47, but *e* in *ðesternes* 5.

*zif* 22, 59, *ziuen* 51, are from forms with front diphthongization.

Diphthongization of *o* before *b* does not appear in *besohten* 2, *noht* 7, 23, *þoht* 24.

Consonants: Already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *sæde* 3, *sade* 13, *sede* 29, etc. OE *hl* remains in *blauerd* 10, 38, 53. Medial *d* has been lost in *milce* 4, etc. (cf. *mildce* 3, 10), and medial *b* added in *rewhþe* 10. Medial *-ng-* has been unvoiced in *strencþe* 32, and initial *þ* has become *t* in *tu* 11, etc.



*Orthography:*

*sc* is used to represent OE *sc* regularly, *scule* 11, *iscapen* 6, etc., and as a spelling for *ss* in *iblesced* 40. The final *-d* of *Godd* 30, etc., has been doubled in order to distinguish it from the adj. *gōd*. OE *ē* is frequently represented by *ie*, *bisiech* 50, *bieten* 61, etc.

*Notes*

- 4ff. . . . According to the apocryphal gospels Adam was imprisoned in hell for five thousand years, and only released at Christ's Harrowing of Hell after the Crucifixion (see J. A. MacCulloch, *The Harrowing of Hell*, Edinburgh 1930).
5. *wintre*. The OE use of *winter* as a synonym for 'year' remains in use until the sixteenth century. When found later it is chiefly poetical and rhetorical with reference to advanced age or to a lengthy period of hardship or misfortune.
6. *ðe*, 'who', referring back to Adam. The ordinary indeclinable relative of OE.
9. *he*, i.e. the devil.
10. *handiwer*c (OE *hand-geweorc*). The only example of the survival in current English of the OE unaccented prefix *ge-* is in *handiwork* whence *handi-craft*, *handy*.
- 16ff. . . . According to medieval belief no salvation was possible for man after the fall of Adam until Christ had been crucified, since salvation is possible only through Christ. Hence the patriarchs and prophets must necessarily suffer in hell, and could only be released on the Harrowing of Hell by Christ.
18. *bopied to*. The usual construction in OE, but in ME *to* and *after* gradually cease to be used with *bopien*, and *for* becomes the usual construction.
19. *allhwat*, 'until', cf. *Ayenbite*, p. 52, "He uestep . . . alhuet ni3t".
- 27-8. *Ðin . . . laten*, 'Thy goodness cannot cease'.
29. *ðat*, 'that which', a common sense down to the sixteenth century, cf. A.V. *Job* xlii, 3, "Therefore haue I vttered that I vnderstood not". Now archaic or poetic and usually replaced by *what*.
- 39-40. *þat þurb . . . mankenn*. *Genesis* xxii, 18.
41. . . . Vulgate *Psalm* cxxxi, 11 (A.V. cxxxii, 11).
42. *setle*. OE *setl* remains throughout the ME period in the general sense 'seat', and in the earlier part of the period is not uncommon in the sense 'high seat, throne'. But in this sense it is gradually replaced by OF *throne* from the thirteenth century, and the modern sense 'bench' is first recorded for it in the sixteenth century.
43. . . . *Psalm* ii. 7.
- 44-5. . . . 'This day has ever been with Me, and ever more will be'.
- 45ff. . . . Cf. Ælfric, *Homilies* ii, 6, ". . . his Sunu, wæs æfre of him acenned, buton ælcere meder. Ðeos acennednys, þe we nu todæg wurðiað, wæs of eorðlicere meder, buton ælcum corðlicum fæder".



But the author is not necessarily borrowing directly from Ælfric, since similar sentiments are found in other writers, e.g. in Alcuin.

50ff. . . . *Psalm* ii, 8.

53ff. . . . Vulgate *Psalm* xxxix, 6-8 (A.V. xl, 6-8), cf. *Hebrews* x, 5-10.

60ff. . . . *Philippians* ii, 8.

63. . . . Vulgate *Psalm* lxxxiv, 11 (A.V. lxxxv, 10).

## XVII. ANCRENE RIWLE

*Dialect*: South West Midland.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *stinken* 19, *siggen* 39, etc., but 2 Weak Class *peolien* 16, *wlatien* 20, *berien* 41, etc.

3pr. *bringeð* 55, *cumeð* 12, *makeð* 9, etc. Some syncopated forms, *isihð* 53, *sent* 27, etc.

prpl. *biteð* 23, *makeð* 4, *hercneð* 18, *preiseð* 3, but *helieð* 46, and *wreoð* 45, *unwreoð* 45.

Pronouns: Fem. *beo* 33, etc.

3 pl. nom. *beo* 19, 20; poss. *bore* 19, 44; obj. *ham* 18, 20.

Some pronominal inflexions survive, am. *bine* 3, 17. Def. art., am. *pene* 13, 16, 45. Reflexive, dpl. *-suluen* 46.

Nouns: Grammatical gender occasionally survives, *pet heaved* 29, *pet fulðe* 48, etc. *þing* 40, retains the pl. without ending of the OE long-stem neuters. Some of the OE weak nouns retain a pl. in *-en*, *ueren* 11, *tungen* 44, *earen* 44, 50, 51, and some original strong nouns have gone over to the weak declension, *deden* 14, *sustren* 49, 59, *talen* 52, *studen* 57, *ancren* 50.

Adjectives: A gpl. inflexion remains in *alre*- 2.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is invariably *o*, *londe* 52, *longe* 31, *mon* 3, etc.

*æ* is *e* in *pet* 7, *efter* 13, etc., but *a* in *hwat* 15, *was* 34, *latere* 24, 27.

*y* is regularly *u*, *kunnes* 1, *vuele* 1, *sunne* 7, etc. *wuste* 35, *-sulf* 3, etc., *-suluen* 46, are from forms with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wo* 33, *louerd* 43, etc. *ane* 52, is probably due to early shortening.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *deden* 14, *weren* 59; *lesse* 9, *gest* 12, etc. *laste* 11 is due to early shortening.

*swuðe* 40 is from a IOE form with *ȳ*.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *holde* 43, *olde* 51, etc., but otherwise *a*, *alle* 52, etc., except for *help* 34. Before *r*+cons. *e* appears in *nert* 10. After front *e* *ea* appears in *cheafle* 58.



*eo* is *eo* in *cheorl* 16, *heorte* 27, *feor* 50. *weor-* is *wur-* in *iwurðe* 11. *i* appears before *h* in *knihþe* 14. The mutation is *u* in *wurse* 2, etc., *wurst* 13, *alrewurste* 2, but *eo* in *weorpeð* 29, and *i* in *isihð* 53. *peolien* 16, *þeonne* 32, are from forms with non-WS back-mutation.

*ēa* is *ea* in *heaued* 29, *earen* 44, *þeau* 47. Early shortening has taken place in *þauh* 2, etc. The mutation appears as *e* in *ileued* 31, *ibereð* 53, *cheping* 54.

*ēo* is normally *eo*, *beop* 1, *deofles* 42, etc., but *o* in *our* 43, 50, *ou* 43. The mutation is *i* in *wried* 19.

Consonants: Initial *f* is often voiced, *wikelares* 1, *uorme* 1, etc., and initial *þ* appears as *t* in *tu* 10, 12, 15, *tet* 19, 39. Medial *l* has been lost in *swuche* 58, and final *l* in *muchē* 12, 40. An inorganic final *h* appears in *zeoluh* 32, and a glide vowel has been developed before a back *h* in *þuruh* 36, 37, 43.

### Notes

- 3-4. *preiseð* . . . *beo*, 'praise him to his face, and quickly enough make him out to be better than he is'.
11. *Let iwurðe*, 'let be'. A not uncommon idiomatic use of *iwurðen* in ME.
- 11-12. *Ne* . . . *one*, 'You are not alone in this'.
15. *hwat*. OE *hwæt* 'lo, behold', used to introduce or call attention to a statement. Rare in ME; but cf. Chaucer (C.T. I, 853-4), "He seyde 'Syn I shal bigynne the game,/What! welcome be the cut a goddes name'".
19. *stinken*, 'to smell'; this transitive sense is not recorded in NED.
- 34ff. *Inouh* . . . *bote*, 'I tried hard enough, but that did not help me to effect any improvement here'.
43. Solomon in *Ecclesiastes* x, 11.
47. *þeau*, 'virtue', OE *þēaw* 'custom, usage' regularly developed the sense 'habit, quality', and by the seventeenth century had come to be used of general physique, 'habit of body, bodily proportions, etc.' The word then fell out of use but was revived later by Scott, who regularly linked it with *sinews*, so that the meaning was then taken to be 'muscles, tendons'.
56. *onlukust*. Apparently OE *ānlic* 'solitary', which has been influenced by *ān*, and given the ordinary comparative and superlative of words in *-lic*, *-luker*, *-lukest*.
57. *ineied*, 'joined, united', but this appears to be the latest text in which this sense of the word survives. It is perhaps a mistake for *i-euened* 'likened'.
58. *cheafle*, 'idle, malicious talk'. OE *ceaf* 'jaw', modern *jowl*, though the exact development from the OE to the modern English form is obscure.



## XVII. ANCRENE WISSE

*Dialect:* West Midland (of Hereford?).

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *iwurðen* 64, *halden* 129, *huden* 108, but 2 Weak Class *makie* 100, *makien* 108, *winkin* 63, *lokin* 74, *pinin* 118.

3 pr. *bringeð* 135, *draheð* 62, etc., but some syncopated forms, *bit* 64, 67, *leið* 64, *seið* 111, 120.

prpl. *seggeð* 116.

prp. *stinkinde* 73, *slepinde* 75, etc.

ptp. *idoluen* 113, *deoluen* 112.

Pronouns: Fem. *ha* 101.

3 pl. nom. *ha* 109, 114, 117; obj. *ham* 109.

Some pronominal inflexions survive, am. *hine* 69. Def. art., df. *þer* 90, 128.

Nouns: *ehnen* 80, 133, retains the weak pl in *-en*, and some original strong nouns have gone over to the weak declension, *honden* 80, 115, *bonen* 89, *cneon* 90, *wunden* 107, 112, 119, *limen* 120, *dropen* 128, *wepnen* 132.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is regularly *o*, but examples occur only before lengthening groups *bond* 77, *stronge* 79, etc.

*æ* is usually *e*, *wes* 66, *hwet* 74, etc., but *a* in *bac* 79, and *ea* in *-steaf* 76, 79, 104.

*y* is usually *u*, *stucche* 95, *cunde* 123, etc., but *i* in *kimeð* 86. *wule* 74, *wult* 75, are from forms with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is regularly *a*, *hali* 79, *stan* 111, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> is regularly *e*, *were* 61, *dede* 62, etc. *leote* 63, is usually explained as due to analogy with such verbs as *beoren*, etc.

*æ*<sup>2</sup> is regularly *ea*, *ear* 66, *eauer* 71, etc.

*ȳ* is regularly *u*, *huden* 108, *luðerliche* 79, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is invariably *a*, *bald* 80, *baldeliche* 124, *galle* 123, etc. Before *r*+cons. *ea* appears in *mearke* 77, *beard* 93, but *a* in *-ward* 64, etc.

*eo* is usually *eo*, *heorte* 62, *heouene* 81, etc., *weor-* is *wur-* in *iwurðen* 64. *-seolf* 64, etc. is from a form with non-WS fracture before *lf*, *zeoue* 125, *heouen* 102, *cleopeð* 69, 118, 122, *cleope* 105, are from forms with nWS back-mutation. *deoluen* 112 is presumably a scribal error for *doluen*.

*ēa* is usually *ea*, *deaðes* 67, *eadi* 92, etc., but *e* before *b* in *flehen* 72, *ehnen* 80, 133, *beb* 80, 133, and *a* after OE *sc* and front *c* in *schawde* 127, *schaw* 134, *chapeð* 95. The mutation is *e* in *eðeliche* 99.

*ēo* is usually *eo*, *feond* 63, *beoð* 68, etc., but *i* appears before *b* in *flih* 107, and *o* before *w* in *fowr* 91. The mutation is *eo* in *deore* 67, *treowe* 103, etc.

Diphthongization of *o* before *b* does not appear in *bobte* 96, *þobt* 109, *inob* 127.



Consonants: The OE back spirant *g* appears regularly as *b*, *drabeð* 62, *flehen* 72, *draben* 130, etc. Final *n* is lost in *a* 95, *o* 67, etc., *i* 68, etc., final *l* in *muchē* 121, and medial *l* in *swucche* 108, *swuch* 122. Final *d* is unvoiced in *ant* 63, and a glide consonant has developed in *nempnunge* 77, *nempne* 105.

### Orthography:

OE *ā* is written *aa* 97, and Fr. *e* appears as *ea* in *leattre* 116. Medial *ss* appears as *sc* in *blesce* 92, and OE front *c* is *ccb* in *swucche* 108 (cf. *swuch* 122).

### Notes

62. *unlust*, 'evil desire', so *NED* because of the reading of the French translation, *a son mal desir*, and certainly the translator must have thus understood the word. But such a sense would occur only here, and the usual meaning of the word 'disinclination to do something, slothfulness' fits much better into the context.
63. *amainet*, 'maimed, crippled', seems to give rather better sense than *N amaset* 'bewildered'.  
*ant feð . . . iwurðen*, 'and begins as it were to close his eye and to let the devil do as he pleases'.
65. *crauant*. Presumably to be connected with *crave*, OE *craſian*. The *-ant* would be a Normanization of the prp., so that the original sense would be 'craving (mercy)'.
- 66-7. *þe stod ear feorren to*, 'who stood previously afar off (leaps) to (him)'.
69. . . . Vulgate, *Psalm* xxi, 21 (A.V. xxii, 20).
72. *snakerinde*, 'approaching stealthily', a word found apparently only in the *Ancrene Riwle*.
75. *slepinde*, i.e. sleepily, in a sleepy fashion.  
*ame*. Formally this could be the masc. of a ptp. of which the fem. *amee* is recorded by Godefroy as appearing in OF. But it is much more likely to be the conventional representation of a yawn.
77. *nempnunge . . . muð*, 'invoking the holy name'.  
*mearke*, 'sign', i.e. the crucifix.
- 81ff. . . . With the exception of *Veni Creator*, which is the opening of a hymn, these are phrases taken from various *Psalms*, the following being the Vulgate references in order: lxix, 2; lxxvii, 2; liii, 3; iii, 2; xxiv, 1; cxxii, 1; cxx, 1.
82. . . . The *Veni Creator Spiritus*, which is tenth-century at latest, has taken deeper hold of the Western Church than any other medieval hymn.
87. . . . Vulgate, *Psalm* xii, 1 (A.V. xiii, 1).
89. *ledene*, 'language'. The word is OE *lāden* 'Latin', but it was very early used in the more general sense, one which survived until the sixteenth century; cf. Spenser, *F.Q.*, IV, xi, 19, "he . . . could the ledde of the Gods vnfold".
96. *bune*. *N spuse* is the usual word in the context, but *C bune* 'purchase',



a rare word, found, apart from the *Ancrene Riwe*, only in the *Lambeth Homilies*, gives good sense and probably represents the original, since other MSS. have *bugging* and the Latin version *mercem*.

98. *ant beo on . . . deorre*, 'and value the soul at a dearer price'.  
 110. . . . *Isaiah* ii, 10.  
 114. . . . Vulgate *Psalms* xxi, 17 (A.V. xxii, 16).  
 118. *þurleden* 'pierced', OE *þyrlian*, a formation from *þyrel* 'hole, aperture', the latter remaining in modern English only as the second element of *nostril*. The verb survives, in a metathesized form, as the modern *thrill*, which retained its original literal sense until the sixteenth century; cf. Spenser, *F.Q.* IV, vii, 36, "in her wrath she thought them both haue thrild,/With that selfe arrow, which the Carle had kild". The word is now used only in the metaphorical sense, 'to affect with a sudden wave of emotion'.  
 119. . . . *Canticles* ii, 14.  
 123. . . . In medieval bestiaries the dove has no gall, and so is always gentle and mild.  
 125. . . . *Lamentations* iii, 65.  
 132. *dragse*. If this be a scribal error, it is one for which it is difficult to account. Perhaps the *s* may be due to the following *þu*, the scribe first assuming it to have been an ordinary 2 pr., then realizing that it was an imperative but forgetting to erase the *s* which he had already written. If *dragse* be a genuine form, one might postulate a *-sian* suffix; cf. *brēowsian* beside *brēowan* (Wright, *OE Grammar*, sect. 659).

## XVIII. SEINTE MARHERETE

*Dialect*: West Midland (of Hereford?).

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *beore* 51, *forswolhe* 20, *stonden* 49, *forsweolhen* 51, but 2 Weak Class *crabien* 19, *blakien* 21.

3 pr. *fundeð* 51, *weneð* 51, etc., but *halt* 35.

prpl. *fleoteð* 33, *wurcheð* 35, *habbeð* 41, etc., but *herieð* 32, *wunieð* 43; *eardið* 33, *studegið* 37, etc.

prp. *flihinde* 34, *glistinde* 6, but *heriende* 63.

ptp. *ibeden* 23.

Pronouns: Fem. *ba* 3, etc., *heo* 3.

3 pl. obj. *ham* 6, 43.

Some pronominal inflexions survive. Def. art., df. *þer* 25.

Nouns: *ware* 29, retains the OE pl. form, whilst *smecche* 12 keeps the distinctive ending of the gpl. (OE *-a*). *deor* 42, *þing* 32 (cf. *þinges* 32), retain the pl. without ending of the long-stem neuters. *ebnen* 8, *steoren* 9, *steorren* 37, retain the pl. ending of the weak nouns, and some original strong nouns have gone over to the weak declension, *beoden* 4, *cneon* 25, *honden* 26, *helen* 57.



*Sounds:*

*a/o* is regularly *o*, *stonden* 49, *longe* 7, *monie* 3, etc.

*æ* is usually *e*, *wes* 1, *bed* 4, etc., but *ea* in *weattres* 41, *tobearst* 61.

*y* is regularly *u*, *-þurl* 3, *burne* 4, etc. *stude* 16 is from a form with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is regularly *a*, *twa* 8, *brade* 9, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> is usually *e*, *wers* 7, *iwepnet* 60, etc., but *ea* in *fearlac* 22, 41, *reasde* 55, *unmeaðlich* 56.

*æ*<sup>2</sup> is regularly *ea*, *heastes* 35, *neahre* 39, etc.

*ȳ* is *u* in *fur* 11, *ituðet* 24.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is normally *a*, *wald* 42, *balt* 35, *alle* 20, etc., but *e* appears in *forswelb* 58; the mutation appears as *ea* in *wealdest* 31, *afeallen* 50. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *towart* 5, *swart* 8, *scharp* 14, *warð* 15, 60, but *ea* in *stearc* 16, *eardið* 33, and *e* in *berd* 7, *spercled* 11; the mutation is *e* in *merkest* 40, *unmerret* 62. Before *h* *a* appears in *iwraht* 34, etc. *steareden* 9, *nease* 11, *geapede* 18, are from forms with Mercian back-mutation of *æ*.

*eo* is usually *eo*, *steoren* 9, *eorðe* 25, etc. *weor-* is *wur-* in *iwurðe* 48, but *weor-* in *sweord* 14, and *wer-* in *-werc* 44. *cleopede* 27, *beoden* 4, *beore* 51, are from forms with nWS back-mutation. The mutation appears as *i* in *fir* 40.

*ēa* is usually *ea*, *heaued* 10, *scheate* 14, etc., but *e* appears in *bred* 2, *-strem* 39, and regularly before *h*, *behe* 26, *beh* 56, etc. *þab* 6, 14, is due to early shortening. The mutation is *e* in *her* 46.

*ēo* is usually *eo*, *beheolden* 3, *bleo* 21, etc., but *i* before *h* in *flihinde* 34. The mutation is *eo* in *deor-* 49, etc., *steorest* 39.

Diphthongization of *o* before *h* does not appear in *þohite* 24.

Consonants: Initial *f* is occasionally voiced, *uoster-* 1, and final unaccented *d* is frequently unvoiced, *towart* 5, *healent* 63, etc. OE back spirant *g* regularly appears as *h*, *ehnen* 8, *fubeles* 34, *labe* 43, etc., whilst OE front *g* appears as *h* in *berhedest* 45. Initial *þ* is *t* in *tis* 18, *te* 32, *tu* 38, *ti* 35, *tet* 55, etc., and final *þ* has become *t* in *libbet* 43. Final *n* is lost in *o* 15, *i* 33, etc., and final *l* in *much* 21, while medial *rr* has been simplified in *steoren* 9.

*Orthography:*

*ā* is written *aa* in *aa* 38. *sc* is used as a spelling for *s* in *bascins* 10, and for *ss* in *blesci* 53. The final *d* of *Godd* 28 has been doubled to distinguish it from the adj. *gōd*.

*Notes*

- 2-3. *þet . . . leuide*, 'by means of which she lived'. Most editors emend *leuide* to *liuede*, but the former is possible as a development from OE *leofode*, pt. of *leofian*/*lifian*.
3. *eilþurl*. As Dr. Mack has pointed out, this is a hybrid form with OF *ueil* 'eye' and OE *þyrel* 'hole'. OE *ēagþyrl* has had its first element replaced by the corresponding OF word.



4. *beoden*. Ang. *gebeodu*, 'prayers'. The modern sense of the word *beads* is due to the transference of meaning from the prayer itself to the objects, beads on a rosary, with which the various prayers were enumerated; cf. *to tell one's beads*, 'to number one's prayers'.
6. *ham gras . . . unselhðe*, 'they were horrified because of it, those who saw that evil creature'.
9. *steareden*, translating L *splendebant*. As Mack points out the use of the word in the sense 'shine' appears to have been peculiar to the WM dialects between the thirteenth and the fifteenth centuries.  
*steappre*, 'more brilliant', a sense of the word that survives until the end of the sixteenth century; cf. Skelton, *Philip Sparowe*, 1014, "Her eyen gray and stepe".
10. *on*, 'of', not infrequent in this sense in ME, due to a difference of idiom. But a similar use after the sixteenth century is probably due to confusion because of the reduction of both *of* and *on* to *o* in colloquial speech.
12. *Ant lahte ut*. Omission of a pronominal subject before a verb is not unusual in this group of texts.
13. *hire*, referring to *tunge* which was fem. in OE.
15. *leitede . . . leie*, 'glittered with fire'.
16. *schucke*, 'devil, fiend', obsolete in StE since the thirteenth century, but surviving in some dialects, and a not uncommon element in place-names, e.g. *Shuckburgh* (Wa.), *Shucknall* (He.), etc.
20. *mid alle*, 'altogether, entirely', a common phrase from the tenth to the fourteenth century.
21. *blakien*, OE *blācian* 'to grow pale', a derivative of *blāc* 'white' and related to *blācan* 'to bleach'.
22. *ant . . . offruht*, 'rendered helpless with fear'.
25. *smat . . . eorðe*, 'fell to her knees'.
29. *cwike*, 'living', the original sense of the word, now obsolete except in such phrases as *quicksset hedge*, *the quick and the dead*, etc.
- 35-6. *þe sunne . . . reste*, 'the sun continues on its course without any rest'.
37. *walked*, in the now obsolete general sense 'journey'; cf. *Meid Margrete* xlix, "Muchel ich habbe iwalken bi water ant bi londe".  
*luste*. R *weolcne* fits in better with the alliteration and no doubt represents the original. B *luste* may be due to the occurrence of that word in line 30.
- 39-40. *Þu steorest . . . merkest*. Perhaps a reminiscence of *Genesis* i, 9-10.
42. *Þe wurmes ant te wilde deor*. Cf. *Beowulf* 1430, "wyrmas ond wildeor". Note that both words are used in their now obsolete general sense. OE *wyrm* 'reptile, anything from a worm to a dragon', survived in that sense until the modern period; cf. Milton, *P.L.* vii, 475, "At once came forth whatever creeps the ground,/Insect or worme". Yet already in OE the word was used also in the restricted sense 'earthworm'. OE *dēor* 'wild animal' had been particularized to its modern sense already in ME., and, by the close of the period, that had become its usual meaning.



- o þis wald*. Emendation to *world* is tempting; but the Royal MS. reads *on þeos wilde waldes*.
43. *luuewende*, 'loving, beloved', a rare word found only in the Katherine Group. It is significant that the R scribe has substituted *luuiende*.
45. *kempe*, 'champion', probably used here in the distinctively legal sense 'one who does battle for another in a judicial duel'.
53. *blesci*, 'make the sign of the Cross as a protection'.
58. *wombe*, 'belly'. The modern sense of 'womb', found already in OE, did not oust the older and wider sense (which persists in the Scots *wame*) till the eighteenth century.
- 58-9. *Ab . . . wraðerheale*, 'but (it was) to the glory of Christ and to his own confusion'.
61. *o midhepes*, 'in the midst', translating L *per medium*. As Mack points out, OE *on middan bēapes* has evidently been weakened in meaning and can now be used as merely synonymous with OE *on middan*, a *middan*. The Saint's emblem is a dragon, out of which she is often represented as emerging.

## XIX. A KENTISH HOMILY

*Dialect*: Kentish.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *yewe* 13, *wene* 85, etc., but *siggen* 37, and 2 Weak Class *louie* 50, *serui* 50, 57, *targi* 82. Note the retention of the dative inf. in *to done* 48, *to cumene* 95.

3 pr. *legheþ* 85, *spekeþ* 1, etc., but occasional syncopated forms, *yefþ* 82, *halt* 94, *sent* 73, *seyth* 4, etc.

prpl. *ofserueþ* 92, *babbeth* 22, etc., but *hopieð* 64, *hatieþ* 89, *luuieþ* 89, 94.

ptp. *icomen* 19, *icume* 20, 61, *icorene* 29.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *hi* 18, etc., *i* 57, *hie* 10; poss. *here* 15, etc.; obj. *hem* 10, etc.

Some pronominal inflexions survive, am. *bine* 94, apl. *his* 22. Def. art., am. *þan* 9, 41, *þane* 84, 92.

Nouns: *wyntre* 75 retains the distinctive ending of the neuter pl., and forms of the dpl. appear in *hwilem* 66, *daghen* 60.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is *o* before lengthening groups, *fond* 9, *longe* 53, etc., but otherwise *a*, *kam* 9, *man* 82, etc. *e* appears in *amenges* 21.

*æ* is *e* in *þet* 2, *bedde* 7, *hedden* 20, *efter-* 27, etc., but *a* in *was* 5, *þat* 5, *ate* 35, etc., and *ea* in *deai* 23.

*y* is *e*, *berdenne* 24, *senne* 72, etc.

*ā* is *o*, *Lord* 1, *holi* 1, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *were* 10, *fles* 43; *heþen* 45, *neuer* 55, etc. *waren* 19, *last* 16, 20, 28, *laste* 22, 28, *last* 43, *tachte* 57, are due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is usually *e*, *here* 5, *herde* 12, etc., but *ie* in *ihierde* 42, and *ee* in *wee* 10.



WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups in *itold* 27, otherwise *a*, *alle* 32, *halt* 94, etc.; the mutation is *e* in *elde* 69, etc. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *-yarde* 6, etc., *-ward* 28, but *e* in *-werde* 7. Before *b* the mutation is *i* in *almichti* 1, etc.

*eo* is regularly *e*, *heuene* 3, *herte* 93, etc. *weor-* is *wor-* in *world* 33, etc., but *wer-* in *werkmen* 5, etc. *clepe* 15, *clepeþ* 70, *iclepede* 29, etc., are from forms with nWS back-mutation.

*ēa* appears as *ea* in *seaweth* 2, *beleaue* 36, etc., but *ia* in *griat* 3, *diadlich* 72, etc., *ya* in *yare* 93, and *e* in *beleue* 57. The mutation is *e* in *ibereþ* 30, *bileued* 49, etc.

*ēo* appears as *ie* in *bie* 10, *bieþ* 28, etc., as *e* in *frend* 25, *ibe* 45, etc., as *u* in *furti* 75, *yu* 13, *yure* 59, and as *w* in *yw* 59.

Consonants: Initial *f* is voiced in *uerste* 28, *velaghes* 22. Metathesis of *ld* to *dl* appears in *wordl* 35, *wordle* 43, 50. OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wanne* 70, 71, 74, *wat* 26, *werefore* 45. Medial *fd* has been assimilated in *hedde* 7, *hedden* 20, etc.; medial *bb* has been simplified in *habep* 67, a glide consonant developed in *alper* 74, and already in OE *g* had been lost before *d* in *seden* 36. Final *n* has been lost in *i* 39, medial *n* in *beueriche* 64, 92, and medial *l* in *swiche* 70.

### Orthography:

Initial *b* is occasionally omitted, *is* 35, *ise* 53, etc., and frequently wrongly added, *bure* 1, *bic* 13, etc. *w* is represented by *u* initially in *uilleth* 2, and after *s* in *ansuerede* 25, *ansuerden* 54. OE front *g* is *y* in *yef* 2, *yene* 13, etc., and back spirant *g* is represented by *gh*, *daghen* 60, *moreghen* 5, etc. OE *sc* is regularly *s*, *seaweth* 2, *sal* 13, *fles* 43, etc., and the voiceless spirant, back or front, is represented by *ch*, *purch* 36, *tachte* 57, *richt* 13, etc. Front *c* is spelled *c* in *bic* 13, etc., and double front *c* by *chch* in *gruchchede* 21, while back *c* is represented by *ck* in *betocknep* 30, etc., and *nc* by *ngk* in *forþingkeþ* 26. *th* appears in *uilleth* 2, *seyth* 4, etc., and OE *ss* appears as *sc* in *blisce* 59, etc. *ē*, *ō* are written *ee*, *oo* in *iheard* 56, *wee* 10, *good-* 4, *noon* 26, *boot* 91, etc., and *ī* is *ij* in *hij* 55, *ū* is *uu* in *uut* 5, and short *a* is *aa* in *naam* 43.

### Notes

1. *godespelle of today*. *Matthew* xx, 1, as indicated by the Latin rubric.
  - 2-3. *pet . . . pet*. Similar repetition of *pet* is characteristic of the English translator, and may be due to the influence of Fr. *ke . . . ke*.
  4. *goodman*, 'head of the household', the earliest recorded example of the word in this particular sense.
  6. *winyarde*, OE *wīngeard*, the usual word in ME until the beginning of the fifteenth century. During the fourteenth century *vineyard* begins to take its place, and becomes invariable during the following century.
- for . . . forewerde*. Fr. *au couenant dun denier*, 'at the agreement of a penny each'.



8. *ayen* 'towards, drawing near', a sense of this word which is rare in ME, but is not infrequent for *against*.
14. *hit wes*, Fr. *quant uint au seir*. As Hall points out the MS. *hi wel* is obviously to be emended to *hit wes*. A scribe has omitted the final *-t* of *hit* and misread a long *s* as *l*.
- sergant*, 'servant', the original sense of the word, ultimately from L. *servientem*. By the thirteenth century the word had come to mean 'ordinary soldier', and also 'tenant by military service under the rank of knight', especially one of this class attending on a knight in the field. The modern military sense of the word does not appear until the sixteenth century, and may originally have indicated a higher rank than now.
- 15-16. *agyn . . . ferste*, 'begin with those who came last, and go thence in order to the first'.
19. *þo . . . icomen*, 'those who had come during the morning'.
22. *velaghes*, 'equals, co-workers', the original sense of the word, but already by the fourteenth century it had come to be used in a depreciatory sense.
26. *Wat . . . iwil*, 'What displeases you in that I do my pleasure?'
33. *tides*, 'hours', a not uncommon sense of the word in ME, but obsolete since the fifteenth century. Fr. *les diuerses ores del ior*.
- 33-4. *Bie þe morghe*, 'during the morning', Fr. *par matin*.
37. *þet . . . siggen*, 'to whom they had the duty of announcing it'. Fr. *a toz cels a qui il auoient a dire*.
- 38-9. *þo . . . was*, 'whom he sent in the days of Moses'.
41. *to him helden*, 'inclined to him'. Fr. *a lui se tindrent*.
43. *a last of þis wordle*, 'towards the end of the world'. Fr. *uer la fin del siecle*.
44. *seauede*, Fr. *se demustra*. As Hall suggests, *him* has probably been omitted before *ine*.
- 45-6. *þet . . . igo*, 'during all the time that was past'. Fr. *qui par le tens qui est ore trepasse*.
48. *Ac perefore*, 'but because of this'. Fr. *Mes por ceo*.
49. *þo þet*, 'because'. Fr. *car*.
- 50-1. *þet man is*. Fr. *ce que hom faet*. Hall suggests that the translator misread *faet* 'does' as *seit* 'is'.
52. *þenche*, 'seem'. Confusion of *þencan* and *þyncan* is not unusual in ME.
- aresunede*, 'questioned, called to account', a bye-form of *arraign*.
57. *a seide ure Lord*. Fr. *dist seil nostre sire*.
60. *be þa daghen*, 'during the course of the day'.
67. *diuers wordles*, 'of the different ages of the world'. Fr. *del diuers tens del siecle*.
68. *dede*, 'put, placed' (Fr. *mist*), a sense of the word obsolete except in dialect since the seventeenth century.
- 70-1. *þer bieþ*. Hall suggests that the translator has misread the *ia* 'already' of his original as *i a* 'there is'.
- 71-2. *wanne . . . senne*. Not in the French.
72. *be swo þet*, 'since, because', hardly 'provided that' as Hall.



80. *Also . . . ase*, 'as much . . . as'.  
 81. *Nocht . . . yefþ*. As it stands the English hardly makes sense, but the Fr. shows the meaning intended, *Neporquant ceste grant bunte damle-deu quil il done as ons come as autres*.  
 84-5. *for . . . wrench*. A popular proverbial saying of the period.  
 91. *and*, 'if', a not uncommon sense of the word from the thirteenth to the eighteenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *Com. Errors* I, ii, 94, "And you will not, sir, Ile take my heeles".  
 92-4. Cf. 1 Corinthians ii, 9.  
 94. *balt*, 'keeps in reserve', so Hall, Fr. *promet et estore*.

## XX. A LUUE-RON

*Dialect*: South-West or South West Midlands.

*Inflexions*:

Verb: inf. Indifferently *-e* or *-en*, *ileorne* 3, *abyde* 41, *weren* 30, *heren* 75, etc. *wunye* 144 retains ending of 2 Weak Class.

3 pr. Usually *-eþ*, *heleþ* 156, *weneþ* 24, etc., but many syncopated forms, *glyt* 32, *bit* 1, *isihþ* 140, etc.

prpl. *liggeþ* 15, *falewip* 16.

prp. *hwilynde* 33 (r.w. *bihynde*).

ptp. *iglyden* 71, *iwryten* 210, *icoren* 155, etc., but *ifunde* 55 (r.w. *a lunde*), 160.

Pronouns: Fem. *heo* 3, 135.

3 pl. nom. *heo* 71, 133, *hi* 15, 76, 77; poss. *heore* 78, 180; obj. *heom* 73, 74.

Some pronominal inflexions survive, e.g. am. *hine* 137, 183, *hyne* 167.

Def. art., am. *þene* 124, 152, *þan* 199. Indef. art. am. *enne* 30, 88; gm. *enes* 159.

Nouns: *seorewen* 19 has the weak pl. in *-en*.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is usually *o*, *con* 8, *mon* 47, etc., but *hwan* 3, *þane* 151, *þan* 199.

*æ* is indifferently *a* or *e*, *was* 36, *sad* 50 (r.w. *gled*), *hwat* 63, etc., but *wes* 35, *glede* 92, etc.

*y* is *u* in *wurche* 2, *muchel* 42, 200, *suche* 111, *vuele* 189, but *i* in *ylde* 96 (r.w. *wilde*), *Drihte* 140, *king* 88, etc. *nule* 7, *wule* 8, are from IOE forms in *y*.

*ā* is usually *o*, *goþ* 34, *ston* 116, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *were* 5, *dret* 59; *teche* 8, *ilest* 22, etc., but *bitauht* 145, shows early shortening.

*ȳ* is *u* in *lutle* 22, *brudþinge* 207.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *biholde* 9, *bolde* 13, etc., but otherwise *a*, *alle* 5, *balt* 102, etc. Before *r*+cons. *e* appears in *berne* 5, *mereuh* 44, *ert* 168, but *a* in *scharpe* 69, *-ward* 21, 45; the mutation is *e* in *werne* 7. Before *h* *a* appears in *waxeþ* 61; the mutation is *i* in *myhte* 3, *myht* 9, etc. *mayht* 31, is probably a scribal error.



*eo* usually remains, *ileorne* 3, *eorþe* 84, etc., but is *o* in *yorne* 1, *e* in *smerte* 58, and *i* before *h* in *knyhte* 144. *icleoped* 162, is from a form with nWS back mutation in OE. The mutation is *u* in *wurse* 192.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *les* 12, *deþ* 23, etc. The mutation appears as *e* in *beren* 75.

*ēo* is usually *eo*, *freo* 6, *beoþ* 14, *neode* 107, etc., but *e* in *lefmon* 4, *reuþe* 75, *eu* 118. The mutation is *eo* in *treowe* 55, etc., but *e* in *dere-* 163.

Consonants: Initial *f* is often voiced, *vouh* 28, *vikel* 12, etc. Medial *l* is lost in *wordes* 70, medial *l* and *w* in *suche* 111, and initial *h* in *ylde* 96. Final *-n* is lost in *Dryhte* 136, etc., and medial *fm* assimilated in *wymmon* 6. Note the distinctively WS retention of *h* in *isihþ* 140.

### Orthography:

OE *ū* is represented by *o* in *-ron* 2, and by *w* in *hw* 62, 76. In *wrþ* 86, *w* is used as a spelling for *wu*, and in *lost* 93 short *u* is represented by *o*. *th* appears in *haueth* 210, and *ph* is used as a spelling for *f* in *stephne* 203.

### Notes

2. *luue-ron*, 'song of love'. The compound is found elsewhere only in the pl. in *The Life of St. Katherine* (see p. xi above), translating L. *amatoria carmina*, but the sense 'song, cry' is not unusual for *rune* in the fourteenth century.

The rhyme of *-ron* : *-mon* is curious, and if anything more than an assonance were intended we must presume that in the one case the second element of a compound has been shortened from *ū* and obscured and in the other *o* has been obscured.

6. *freo*, 'noble', the usual sense in ME, rather than the modern 'free'. The virgin addressed is obviously a nun, who in the ME period would almost certainly be of gentle birth.

13. *þeines*. OE *þegn* survives in ME in its various senses, but by the end of the thirteenth century has become obsolete in England and remains so until revived by sixteenth-century antiquaries. In Scotland, however, in the sense 'person holding lands of the king and ranking with an earl's son, chief of a clan', it remains in use until the nineteenth century. Cf. Shakespeare, *Macbeth* I, ii, 46, "The worthy thane of Ross".

21. *blyue*, for *bi liue*, literally 'with life, liveliness', hence 'quickly, with speed'. For the meaning cf. modern *look alive* 'be quick'. The word survives in English until the seventeenth century, but after that is apparently found only in Scots.

24. . . . 'When he has the greatest expectation of life'.

28. *vouh ne gray*. For this phrase see note to XIII/116.

29. *Ne . . . swift*, 'however swift he may be'; *þe* is here the OE instrumental of the definite article used adverbially.

33. . . . 'This world is full of ups and downs'.

49. . . . 'Man's love lasts only a short time'.



50. *sad*, 'sated, tired'; the modern sense does not appear before the end of the fourteenth century.
- 50-2. *sad* : *gled*. Read *sad* : *glad* or *sed* : *gled*.
53. *a lunde*. Carleton Brown takes this as for *on londe*, but in that case the sense is difficult and the rhyme bad. It is more probably for *on lunde* (ON *lundr*) 'in the grove', i.e. in the forest, away. The ON word is a common place-name element, e.g. *Lound* (Nt.), *Lund* (ERY), *Swanland* (ERY), etc. This gives the required rhyme, but the sense is still difficult. Moreover, the word does not seem to be otherwise known in ME except as a place-name element, and it could, perhaps, be taken as one here; cf. XXX/17, "Bituene Lyncolne and Lyndeseye, Norhamptoun and Lounde". Stratmann-Bradley cites *Lunde* as a ME form of *London*, and this would give excellent sense and rhyme. Unfortunately, one of their two examples is certainly, and the other probably, for a *Lound/Lund*.
57. *weole*, 'wealth, riches, possessions'; the original concrete sense of the word has been obsolete since the seventeenth century.
67. *Ideyne*. MS *Dideyne* due to a misdivision of *and Ideyne*. Amadas and Idoine are hero and heroine of an extant French romance. They are frequently referred to in ME as outstanding examples of faithful lovers.
69. *meyne*. Formally it might be from OE *mægen* 'strength', or OF *meyne* 'retinue'. Carleton Brown takes it as the former. But the adj. is found in OE and in ME in the sense 'eager, impetuous, violent' used of warriors, and this would fit 'retinue' better than 'strength'.
72. *cleo*. Carleton Brown and *NED* derive from OE *clif*, *cleofu*, and translate 'as the sheaf is from the hillside'. For the unusual form *NED* compares *Clee Hills* and *Cleobury Mortimer* in Shropshire. But Ekwall derives these from OE *clæg* 'clay', and *cleo* would certainly be a surprising development from OE *clif*, *cleofu*. Kemp Malone (2 *ELH* 60) takes the word to be from OE *clēo* 'hook', with reference to an agricultural implement. This would give good sense, 'as the sheaf is (cut) by the reaping hook', and a satisfactory form. But it is doubtful whether the word can bear this particular sense. It is a variant of OE *clēa*, *clawe*, and should presumably mean 'a claw-hook' rather than a reaping hook—a different sort of implement. None of the examples of the word seems to give the kind of sense required.
73. *also*, 'as if', a rare meaning of the word found only in ME.
80. . . . 'Foolish is anyone who trusts in it'.
90. *Childe*. 'youth of noble birth'. In OE the word appears to have been used as a kind of title, and in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries is not infrequently applied to a young noble awaiting knighthood, especially in romances. From these it appears to have been taken over by the ballads and used as a title, this use having been borrowed from them by modern poets in such names as *Childe Harold*, *Childe Roland*.
94. *wilde*. Carleton Brown takes this as for *filde*, 'filled with wisdom', with voicing of initial *f* (not infrequent in this text), and representa-



tion of the *v* by *w* (a spelling not otherwise recorded in this text). This gives good sense, but the spelling is eccentric. Menner (55 MLN 244) takes the word as OE *wield* 'powerful, mighty', occurring rarely elsewhere in ME. Again this would give excellent sense, but a distinctively WS form would be surprising in this text.

99. *to His bonde*, 'in His power'.
102. *of Hym he balt*, 'is His vassal', apparently a translation of the Latin legal formula *X tenet de Y*.
105. *ne byt He wip þe*, 'He does not ask with you', i.e. 'He demands no dowry with you'. But the convent generally did.
106. *rencyen*. Some kind of particularly fine cloth, but exactly what is not known.
111. *wede*, 'clothing, dress'; after the seventeenth century, apart from the phrase *widow's weeds*, the word is found in this sense only dialectally and in verse.
112. *king ne kayser*. A common alliterative phrase already in OE; cf. *Seafarer* 82, "cyningas ne caseras". Here the second word has been replaced by the cognate ON *keisari*.
113. *bolde*, 'building', here presumably 'temple'. The word has been obsolete since the fourteenth century, but is frequent enough in place-names, e.g. *Bold*, *Bolton*, *Newbold*, *Wychbold*, etc.
121. *mote*, 'hill, eminence', as in *Liddel Moat* (Cu.). It appears to be the same word as modern 'moat', and may have developed the sense 'ditch, moat' already in AN. For similar changes in meaning cf. *dam*, *dike*.
135. *in gode weye*, 'in a favourable position'.
143. *sley*. MS. *seoly*, is taken by Carleton Brown as OE *sælig* 'happy, blessed' which gives good sense but an improbable rhyme, while the representation of OE *æ* by *eo* would be eccentric. More probably the word intended is *sley* (ON *slægr*) 'skilful, dexterous'. This would give a fair rhyme, though not perhaps quite so satisfactory a meaning.
146. *pel*. As Kemp Malone (2 ELH 60) points out this is rather OE *pæll*/*pell* 'rich, purple cloth', than AF *pell* 'fur'. In modern *pall* the OE word has been particularized in meaning, but the original sense survives until the end of the sixteenth century; cf. Spenser, *Shep. Cal.*, July 173, "They bene yclad in purple and pall".
153. *ymston*, a variant of *zimstone*. For similar loss of initial *z*- cf. modern *if*, *itch*, and place-names such as *Ideford* (De.), *Ilchester* (So.), *Ing* (Ex.), *Ipswich* (Suf.), etc.
154. *vnder heouene grunde*, 'beneath the lowest part of heaven'.
164. . . . 'It carries away the prize from all other things', i.e. excels.
170. *beop*, 'excels', but this sense of the word is not recorded by NED. *vertu*. Probably here in the sense, 'occult efficacy or power, as in the prevention or cure of disease, etc.', a quality which the Middle Ages frequently attributed to various kinds of precious stones.
172. *lectorie*, from L *alectoria* (from Gk. *alektōr*) 'cock-stone', said to be found in the gizzard of a cock.



181. . . . 'It is set in heavenly gold'.

185. *dost in pine rede*, 'ask, desire'.

194. *open*. See note to III/21.

196. *bute bok*, 'without book', i.e. by heart.

200. *stonde muchel stel*, 'be very useful', a common idiom from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century; cf. *Owl and Nightingale* 1631, "Ah þu neuer mon to gode/Lyues ne depes stal ne stode", and see also modern *stand in good stead*.

## XXI. IACOB AND IOSEP

*Dialect*: South West Midland.

*Inflections*:

Verbs: inf. Indifferently *-e* or *-en*, *comen* 8, *tellen* 3, *sitte* 8, *drinke* 17, etc.

3 pr. *bringeþ* 97, *wepeþ* 57, *þuncheþ* 31, 35, but *naþ* 49.

prpl. *wringeþ* 91, *valleþ* 44, *turneþ* 86, etc.

ptp. *ifunde* 90, *icome* 47, etc.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *hi* 14, etc., *þei* 15; poss. *here* 27, etc.; obj. *hem* 6, etc., *-em* 37.

Note also definite article, am. *þene* 94.

Nouns: *þing* 39, retains the OE long-stem neuter pl. without ending, but cf. *wordes* 1. *mowen* 26, *assen* 31, etc., *bonden* 60, 91, *breþren* 43, etc., *aldren* 13, *children* 64, have the weak pl. ending in *-en* (OE *-an*), whether historically correct or due to analogy.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is regularly *o* before lengthening groups, *song* 5, *wombe* 7, *lond* 22, etc. Otherwise *a* and *o* forms appear side by side, *grame* 3, *name* 4, *gome* 23, *tome* 24, etc.

*æ* is regularly *a*, *after* 2, *was* 4, etc. *quod* 47, is due to the rounding influence of *w*.

*y* is normally *u*, *gurdel* 7, *hul* 19, etc., but *e* in *meri* 5, *begge* 31, and *i* in *king* 40 (r.w. *þing*), etc., *kisse* 58 (r.w. *blisse*). *sullen* 48, *dude* 69, are from IOE forms with *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *gon* 6, *hom* 42, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *þer* 8, *slepe* 12; *bileuen* 10, *euere* 33, etc. *þar* 25, 33, *þare* 28, are due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is regularly *u*, *lutel* 11, *vnirude* 20, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *old* 49, otherwise *a*, *halle* 40, *valleþ* 44, etc.; the mutation is *a* in *aldren* 13, *halde* 60. Before *r*+cons. *a* is regular, *harpe* 29, etc.; the mutation is *a* in *awaried* 96. Before *b* *a* appears in *sau3* 92; the mutation is *i* in *mizten* 17, *nizt* 21, 61.

*eo* is *e* in *ferrene* 35, but *i* before *ht* in *kni3t-* 36. *weor-* is *wor-* in *world* 19, *worþeþ* 83, *worþe* 96, but *wer-* in *swerdes* 77. *seþþe* 12, 66, is from a form with nWS back-mutation.



*ēa* is *e*, *ded* 42, *beued* 95 (r.w. *biwened*), etc. The mutation is *e* in *ibere* 1, *seme* 67, etc., but *v* in *vcchen* 7.

*ēo* is *e*, *leuere* 6, *lef* 9, etc. The mutation is *e* in *þesþe* 82.

*gistni* 34, *zif* 82, come from OE forms with front diphthongization, whilst the *o* in *twolf* 76 is probably due to the rounding influence of *w*.

Consonants: Initial *f* is voiced in *vallep* 44, *vingres* 60. OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wat* 46, 52, *wite* 60, *wete* 67. Initial *þ* is *t* in *tis* 20, and *h* has been lost in *-em* 37. The *-d* of *quod* 47 is analogical. Medial *w* and *l* have been lost in *such* 12, etc., final *l* in *much* 23, etc., and final *n* in *seþþe* 12, 66.

### Orthography:

OE *sc* is regularly written *ss*, *ssal* 36, *ssok* 95, etc. Front *c* is represented by *c* in *nellic* 3, and front *g* by *g* in *gistni* 34.

### Notes

1. *wolle*. *o* forms of the present of this verb are not uncommon in ME, presumably having developed in unaccented positions from OE *wylle*, ME *wulle*. They survive until the seventeenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *Hamlet* V, i, 299, "Woo't drink up eisil, eat a crocodile", but in modern English are found only in the negative *won't* (*wol not*).
6. *to þe nale*. OE *to þæm ealop*, ME *to þen ale*, with misdivision of syllable as in modern English *nickname*; *apron*, *adder*, *umpire*, etc., show the reverse process.
- 7-8. *wombe* : *longe*. Presumably the author intended nothing more than an assonance here. In any case he was obviously not a skilled versifier, as is shown by the number of poor rhymes in these comparatively short extracts. See lines 33-4, 47-8, 59-60, 86-7, etc.
10. . . . 'Unless we abandon this way of life it will prove a dangerous sport'.
13. *dawe*. OE *dæg* sg., *dagas* pl., regularly give ME *dai* sg., *dawes* pl., but analogical *daies* came early into use. Here we have apparently a regular development of the dpl. *dagum*.
17. . . . With this cf. OE *Andreas*, 1532ff.
18. *riued*, 'in great numbers', a word found occasionally in ME, and an irregular formation from *rive*, an obsolete form of *rife*.
32. *tu-brugge*, 'drawbridge', found elsewhere apparently only in Robert of Gloucester. The first element is presumably connected with OE *tēon*, *togian* 'to draw'.
35. *freboren*. For this word NED gives only 'of free birth, born free', but the sense here seems rather 'of noble birth'; cf. *frēo* (XX/6).
40. *Iosep*. The usual form of the name in ME, and found occasionally also in OE.
45. *sitte a-kne*, 'to be in a kneeling posture', a common idiom from the ninth to the seventeenth centuries, but after that surviving only in dialect.
48. *let . . . corn*, 'cause corn to be sold to us'.



50. *for muchel one nede*, 'for a great need'. For the position of the article Napier compares *many (such) a need*.
51. *such . . . gome*, 'such was his pleasure', or perhaps 'as if it were in sport'.
61. *þilke*, i.e. *þe ilke* 'the same'. OE *ilca* 'same', now obsolete except in the Scots phrase *of that ilk* used chiefly in the names of landed families, e.g. *Guthrie of that ilk* 'Guthrie of Guthrie', etc.
67. *rede wete*. Modern wheat can be roughly divided into white and red, i.e. with the grain covered by white or red chaff. Unless the adjective here is to be taken as purely conventional it would suggest that the ordinary medieval wheat was of the second kind.
70. *Pharaones þe king*. For this idiom see note to II/78.
71. *þones*, i.e. *þe ones*, 'the sack of one of them'.
- 79-81 rhyme together, but the sense is apparently complete.
85. *of Faraones lond þe king*. In ME two genitives in apposition are usually separated by the governing substantive; cf. Chaucer, *Book of the Duchess* 282, "The kynges metynge Pharaoh", 'the dream of King Pharaoh'.

## XXII. CURSOR MUNDI

*Dialect*: Northern.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *here* 1, *rede* 25, etc., but *red* 2, *iell* 12.

3 pr. *beres* 38, *werrais* 32, *coms* 37, *draghus* 28, etc.

prpl. *lesis* 6.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *þai* 16; poss. *þer* 6; obj. *þam* 26.

*Sounds*:

*a/o* is invariably *a*, *man* 1, *many* 6, *hand* 7, etc.

*æ* is *a*, *þat* 7, *was* 9, etc.

*e* is raised to *i* before *ng* in *Ingländ* 8, *Inglis* 24.

*y* is invariably *i*, *kynd* 36 (r.w. *fynd*) *alkyn* 35, etc.

*ā* is *a* in *lath* 29, *wrath* 30, *na* 16, but *o* in *non* 10, *so* 9.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *red* 2, *þere* 6; *leth* 31, etc.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *bald* 7, *als* 13. Before *h* *a* appears in *faght* 15.

*eo* is *e* in *ybernes* 1, *bern* 7, etc., but *i* before *ht* in *knythes* 11; the mutation appears as *e* in *wers* 38, *vers* 28.

*ēa* is *e* in *nere* 28. The mutation is *e* in *here* 1, etc.

*ēo* is *e* in *fel* 11, *lesis* 6, *tre* 34, but *ei* in *leif* 17.

Consonants: OE *hw* is the spirant + *w*, represented by *qu*, in *quam* 10, *quat* 34. Final *f* is lost in *o*, *5*, etc., and final *þ* appears as *t* in *wit* 16, *wyt* 30. Final *-sc* appears as *s* in *Inglis* 24, *Frankys* 24, and initial *w* is represented by *v* in *vers* 38. *rike*, *9 like* 10, show the northern preference for back *c*.



*Orthography:*

OE/OF *i* is represented by *ij* in *lijf* 6, *strijf* 5, *ū* by *o* in *thosand* 6, *ronde* 143  
 OE *ēo* by *ei* in *leif* 17, and Fr. *o* by *ou* in *foul* 28. OE front *g* is represented by *yh* in *ybernes* 1, and back spirant *g* by *gh* in *draghus* 28.  
 OE *ht* is represented by *ght* in *right* 29, *faght* 15, *saght* 16, but by *th* in *knythes* 11. *th* appears in *lath* 29, *thynges* 26, etc.

*Notes*

- 2ff. . . . Lists of heroes of romance, such this, are not infrequent in ME literature, but this is one of the most comprehensive. On the various themes and heroes mentioned see A. B. Taylor, *An Introduction to Medieval Romance* (London 1930), and J. E. Wells, *A Manual of the Writings in Middle English 1050-1400* (New Haven, Conn., 1916).
- romans*. Originally 'the vernacular language of France as opposed to Latin'; then the word was applied, as here, to tales in verse describing the adventures of some hero of chivalry, because they were originally written in that vernacular. The modern meaning of the word does not appear before the seventeenth century.
3. *Alisaundur*. The Alexander legend, derived in the main from the pseudo-Callisthenes, was one of the most popular themes of medieval romance. Among the ME writings on the subject are *King Alisaunder* in short couplets, and fragments of three alliterative poems.
5. . . . The siege of Troy was another favourite subject of medieval romance, the details as a rule being ultimately derived from the apocryphal accounts of Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis.
7. *Brut*. According to the legend popularized by Geoffrey of Monmouth Brutus, grandson of Aeneas, was expelled from Rome, and thereupon sailed westwards with his companions. He landed in this country, then called Albion, found it inhabited by giants whom he killed, and settled the land which henceforth was called Britain after him. Since many of the later chronicles began with this legendary conquest by Brutus, *Brut* became a common term for a chronicle.
10. . . . 'Incomparable during his lifetime'.
13. *Wawan*. The Northern French form of the name *Gawain*, several times used in *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*. In all probability Gawain was originally the hero of an independent cycle, but was early attracted into the Arthurian legend and in England became the most popular of all Arthur's knights.
- Cai*. Better known under the spelling *Kay*. One of the most important of Arthur's knights in early French romance and Welsh tradition, the degeneration of his character appearing only in comparatively late works.
15. . . . A reference to the romances of the Charlemagne cycle, and to Roland, the most famous of his paladins.
17. . . . Tristram and Iseult were early famous in French romance, but appear in English, before Malory, only in the early fourteenth-century *Sir Tristrem*.



19. *Ioneck*. Yonec, the hero of one of the lais of Marie de France, not apparently found among the surviving English romances.  
*Ysambrase*. Isumbras, the hero of a popular medieval romance exemplifying the virtue of patience.
20. . . . On Amadas and Idoine see note to XX/67.
21. *serekin*, 'of various kinds', a rare compound in ME, as is shown by the fact that other MSS. avoid it and use instead *mony/diuers/dyuers*.
24. *Inglis*, 'English'. The change of final or unaccented *sc* to *s* is characteristic of the northern dialects. An example of the change survives in the personal name *Inglis*, which was originally the Scots or northern English form of the surname found as *English* in the south.
30. *buxsumnes*, 'obedience'. Derived from OE *būgan* 'to bend', hence the original meaning of the word is 'pliancy' which passes into the above sense by the twelfth century. Later it develops the sense 'well-favoured' and so by the sixteenth century the modern meaning 'plump, healthy'.

## XXIII. LYRICAL POETRY

*Dialect*: Northern.

*Inflexions*:

Verbs: inf. *blau* 1, *blaw* 4. 3 pr. *lies* 3.

Pronouns: 3 pl. obj. *thaim* 4.

*Sounds*:

*æ* is *a* in *was* 4.

*ā* remains as *a* in *haly* 2, *law* 3, *blau* 1, *blaw* 4.

*ēa* is *e* in *dede* 3.

Consonants: OE *hw* is the spirant + *w*, represented by *qw* in *qwa* 1.

Unaccented OE *sc* appears as *s* in *sal* 1.

*Orthography*:

*th* is used in *thir* 1, *tbi* 2.

## Notes

For an account of the fourteenth-century law-suit during the course of which this stanza was adduced as evidence, see R. M. Wilson, *Early Middle English Literature* (London 1939), pp. 272ff.

1. *thir*, 'these'. This demonstrative pronoun, of obscure origin, is found only in Scots and northern English dialects from the thirteenth century onwards.
2. *Haly Rod*. Holy Cross Day, September 14.



## XXIV. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: 3 pr. *springþ* 4, *lhouþ* 7, *groweþ* 3, *bloweþ* 3, *bleteþ* 6, *sterteþ* 8, *uertepþ* 8.

ptp. *icumen* 1.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *o* in *lomb* 6.

*æ* is *a* in *after* 6, 7.

*y* is *e* in *sterteþ* 8, but *u* in *murie* 9.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> is *e*, *sed* 3, *med* 3.

*ā*<sup>2</sup> is *a* in *nauer* 12, probably due to early shortening.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *calue* 7.

*ēo* appears as *a* in *awe* 6.

Consonants: OE *hl* remains, represented by *lh*, in *lhude* 2, *lhouþ* 7.

Initial *f* is voiced in *uertepþ* 8.

*Orthography:*

*w* is used as a spelling for *wu* in *wde* 4.

*Notes*

This, probably the best known of all early ME lyrics, is preserved in a commonplace book formerly belonging to Reading Abbey. Below the English words the same scribe has added an alternative religious text in Latin. The most reasonable suggestion as to the relationship between English words, Latin words, and music, is that we have here a learned adaptation of a popular lyric by some composer, the Latin text, which does not fit the tune too well, being the result of an unskilful attempt to convert the lyric to religious uses, while the careful instructions for the singing of the song which are found in the MS. suggest that it was of an unusual type for the time. Frequently printed, most recently by M. F. Bukofzer (Univ. of California Press 1944), who dates the music at *c.* 1310, though the song is usually dated at *c.* 1225.

3. *bloweþ*. OE *blōwan*, 'burst into flower, blossom'. Since the sixteenth century a distinctively poetic word; cf. Tennyson, *Daisy* 16, "Here and there . . . A milky-bell'd amaryllis blew".

## XXV. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: 3 pr. *neched* 3.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *o* before lengthening groups, *song* 2, *strong* 4, etc.

*æ* is *a* in *fast* 7.



*y* is *i* in *mirie* 1, *micel* 6.

$\bar{a}^2$  is *a* in *ilast* 1, *blast* 3, presumably due to early shortening.

The mutation of *ea* before *b* is *i* in *nicht* 5.

$\bar{e}a$  is *e* in *necheð* 3.

#### Orthography:

The back voiced spirant is represented by *gh* in *fugheles* 2, *soregh* 7, and the front voiceless spirant by *ch* in *necheð* 3, *nicht* 5.

#### Notes

Preserved on a single sheet which has been bound up as a fly-leaf of another MS., the contents of which suggest connexion with Thorney Abbey. Previously printed in E. K. Chambers and F. Sidgwick, *Early English Lyrics* (London 1907, etc.).

4. *strong*, 'cold, severe'. For this sense cf. *Owl and Nightingale* 523, "Ac wane niztes cumeþ longe,/An bringeþ forstes starke an stronge".

6. *wið*, 'because of, as a result of'. 'And I because of a great wrong . . .'.

### XXVI. LYRICAL POETRY

#### Sounds:

*y* is *u* in *mulch* 4.

$\bar{a}$  is *o* in *bon* 5.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *walke* 4. Before *h* *a* appears in *waxe* 3.

Consonants: An intrusive *l* appears in *mulch* 4, perhaps due to metathesis of *muchel*.

#### Orthography:

OE *sc* is represented by *ss* in *fisses* 2, and *th* is found in *frith* 1, *with* 4.

#### Notes

Previously printed in Chambers and Sidgwick.

3. *mon*, 'must', ON *munu*, appearing elsewhere only in Northern or Midland texts; dialectal since the seventeenth century.

### XXVII. LYRICAL POETRY

#### Inflexions:

Verbs: inf. 2 Weak Class *louien* 4.

#### Sounds:

$\bar{a}$  is *a* in *pat* 3.

$\bar{a}^2$  is *e* in *teche* 2.



WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before a lengthening group in *bold* 5, but otherwise *a* in *al* 6.

Consonants: *-ng* is unvoiced to *-nk* in *tunke* 5. Initial *b* is lost in *wou* 2, and the front spirant in *viit* 1.

#### Orthography:

*ii* is used as a spelling for *i* in *viit* 1, and *wou* for *bū* in *wou* 2, the same long vowel being represented by *o* in *bosebonde* 3. *w* is represented by *v* in *viit* 1, and *v* by *w* in *bawe* 6. OE *sc* appears as *s* in *sule* 2.

#### Notes

These lines appear also, in a slightly different form, in a Latin exemplum from BM. Addit. MS. 11579, printed by T. Wright, *Latin Stories* (8 Percy Society), No. 22, and Carleton Brown. A woman complains to a fortune-teller about her husband, and is told to go to a wood and repeat her complaint there. She does this, and the dialogue follows.

### XXVIII. LYRICAL POETRY

#### Inflections:

Verbs: inf. *fonde* 8, *bolde* 25, etc.

3 pr. *wakeþ* 40, *makeþ* 44, etc., but *blykyeþ* 23, *lumes* 21, and *haþ* 25, etc. prpl. *han* 57, 59.

Pronouns: Fem. *heo* 15, etc., *bue* 28.

Nouns: *shuldre* 26 retains its historically correct pl.

#### Sounds:

*a/o* is invariably *o*, *fonde* 8, *longe* 13, *mon* 26, etc.

*æ* is *e* in *wes* 32, 34, 56, *nes* 35, but *a* in *smal* 29.

*y* is *u*, *murpes* 15, *lustnede* 69, etc. *nusie* 11 is from a IOE form with *y*.

*ā* is *o*, *bon* 10, *sore* 65, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *were* 28; *neuer* 11, *bele* 72, etc. *clannesse* 47 is due to early shortening.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups, *bolde* 25, *folde* 27, *tolde* 54, but *a* in *al* 31, *falle* 74. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *armes* 26. Before *h* *a* appears in *ywraht* 32, *waxe* 80; the mutation appears as *i* in *myht* 7, *anyht* 22, etc.

*eo* is *ue* in *huerte* 56, 72, but *i* appears before *ht* in *knyhtes* 57.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *grete* 17, *eke* 63, etc. *þrat* 63 is probably due to early shortening.

*ēo* is usually *e*, *fre* 8, *lefliche* 13, etc., but *eo* in *bleo* 23, and *u* in *lure* 21.

The mutation is *e* in *dere-* 37, 76.

Consonants: Final *-d* is unvoiced in *sent* 2, *ant* 8, etc. Medial *þ* appears as *h* in *wurbliche* 9, *worhliche* 40. Medial *v* is lost in *ledy* 33, 52, and *-fs-* assimilated in *lussomore* 12, *lossom* 17, *lussum* 33.

No diphthongization of *o* before *b* has taken place in *soht* 57, *þoht* 58, 63, *broht* 59.



*Orthography:*

*w* is represented by *u* after *s* in *suetyng* 2, *suetyly* 25, *suyre* 25, etc. *th* appears in *northerne* 1, and *o* appears as a spelling for *u* where it would not be expected in *lossom* 17.

*Notes*

- For an account of MS. Harley 2253 see Introduction to IV. This particular lyric has frequently been printed, most recently by G. L. Brook, 1-4. . . . Usually said to be the refrain of a popular song which has here been used for a more sophisticated lyric, but no evidence for such a statement has ever been produced.
6. *fully*. G. V. Smithers (3 *English and Germanic Studies* 81) reads *sully* 'strangely'; cf. *seollic* VI/36.
9. *wurbliche won*, 'the world'. A not uncommon alliterative phrase, usually in the form *worthly/worldly wone*, used in this sense.
14. *frount*, 'forehead'. In this sense now archaic or poetic; cf. Milton, *Samson Agonistes* 496, "The mark of fool set on his front!"
15. . . . 'With many pleasant things must she mingle', i.e. be likened to.
29. *smal*, 'slender', a not uncommon sense of the word in OE and in ME; cf. the fox's "snowte smal" in Chaucer's *Nun's Priest's Tale*.
43. *fiele*. Perhaps for *fipele*, 'fiddle'; but, as Brook points out, it could perhaps be a spelling for OF *viele*, 'a stringed musical instrument'.
- croup*. Welsh *crwth*, apparently an early form of fiddle. At this date it appears to have had six strings, four of which were played with a bow, and two by plucking with the fingers.
- 45ff. . . . Similar comparisons of the lady with a list of precious stones are found in French lyrics.
48. *baner*. Difficult to translate in the context. It might, perhaps, be a scribal mistake for some such word as *burde* 'lady' which would then balance the *ledy* of 52.
- 53-76. . . . An allegory in which the poet complains to Love that his lady has taken possession of his heart.
57. *soht*, 'attacked', a common sense of the word in OE and in ME, but obsolete since the seventeenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *Ant. and Cleo.* II, ii, 161, "Of vs must Pompey presently be sought,/Or else he seekes out vs".
65. *sore* has usually been taken as an adverb or adjective, but a verb 'swore', parallel with *hap siwed* (62) and *prat* (63), gives better sense; there are in ME plenty of examples of the loss of *w* between *s* and a rounded vowel, notably *soote* from OE *swōte* 'sweet'.
69. MS. *hire* appears to be unnecessary, and may be due to the eye of the scribe having been caught by the frequent *hire loue* of the following stanza.



## XXIX. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *lyue* 10, *byde* 10, *blynne* 17, etc.

3 pr. *helpeþ* 4, 8, *makeþ* 24.

prpl. *byndeþ* 5.

ptp. *take* 11, *ytake* 19.

Pronouns: Fem. *heo* 2.

3 pl. nom. *þey* 19.

Nouns. The dpl. inflexion, used adverbially, survives in *whylen* 22.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *o* before a lengthening group in *londe* 14; otherwise *a* and *o* forms occur side by side, *shame* 11, *man* 13, *mon* 22, *mony* 24, etc.

*æ* is *a* in *faste* 5, *fader* 18, *was* 22, but *e* in *whet* 8, 28, *wes* 26, 29, *nes* 27.

*y* is *i* in *mykel* 15, *kynne* 18, *synne* 19, but *u* in *custe* 23, *muchel* 29, *kun* 35.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *gon* 12, *sore* 30, etc.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *grene* 3, *lete* 16; *neuer* 10, *leuedy* 1, etc. *laste* 6, is due to early shortening.

*ȳ* is *i* in *kyþe* 21.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before a lengthening group, in *holde* 20, 35, otherwise *a*, *falewe* 3, *walke* 6, *al* 18. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *care* 7, *art* 9, etc. Before *h* *a* appears in *maht* 20; the mutation is *i* in *myhte* 7, *nyht* 18.

*eo* is *e* in *fer* 31.

*ēa* is *e*, *deþ* 1, *lef* 3, etc. The mutation is *e* in *shene* 1.

*ēo* is usually *e*, *drery* 5, *be* 17, etc., but *ue* in *luef* 16. The mutation is *e* in *newe* 25, *trewē* 26.

Consonants: Initial *h* is lost in *is* 24, and medial *n* in *cost* 17. Medial *fm* has been assimilated in *lemmon* 8, *lemman* 16. *mykel* 15 probably owes the *k* to Scandinavian influence.

*Orthography:*

OE *sc* is represented by *sc* in *scille* 33, and *w* after *s* is represented by *u* in *suede* 8, etc.

*Notes*

2. *þat . . . sene*, 'that is very obvious from her effect on me'.
6. *walke wod*, 'live as a madman, become mad'; cf. 'to run mad'.
9. *wip . . . chyde*, 'I don't chose to argue with you'. For this idiom see 1 *English and Germanic Studies* 101ff.
12. . . . Evidently proverbial.
15. *sham*. For this form with a short vowel see note to VIII/55-6.
19. *lete . . . synne*, 'the fact that it is a sin will not prevent them'.
20. *þe deþ*; *þi deþ* would, perhaps, give better sense in the context, but emendation is not strictly necessary.
24. . . . Perhaps another proverbial saying.



26. *par amours*. A common phrase in medieval romance, usually with the technical sense, 'to love a person of the opposite sex by way of sexual love', sometimes even 'to have an affair with'.
28. *whet . . . leze*, 'what is the good of lying about it?'
31. *hom*. Some word has been omitted by the scribe. Carleton Brown supplies *bour*, but other editors prefer *hom* 'home' as being more general.
33. *scille*, 'eloquently'. But Brook points out that OE *sc* in this text is otherwise regularly represented by *sh-* and prefers to read the MS. *stille* 'softly', though this, perhaps, hardly gives the sense required.

### XXX. LYRICAL POETRY

#### Inflexions:

Verbs: 3 pr. *singes* 1, *drynkes* 4, but *reweþ* 7.  
 prpl. *springes* 2, *says* 14, but *waxen* 1.  
 ptp. *ybounde* 18.

#### Sounds:

*a/o* is usually *o*, *song* 20, *moni* 6, etc.

*a* is *a* in *gras* 2.

*y* is *u* in *muchel* 16. *nulle* 10, is from a IOE form with *y*.

*ā* is usually *o*, *gon* 3, *ore* 6, etc., but *wham* 20.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *speche* 9 (r.w. *seche*), *grene* 1, 16, *neuer* 7.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *al* 5. Before *b* *a* appears in *waxe* 16; the mutation is *i* in *nyht* 4, *myhtes* 11, etc.

*eo* is *e* in *berte* 3, 4; *weor-* is *wor-* in *world* 10.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *lef* 2, *ner* 7, etc. The mutation is *e* in *ecbe* 11.

*ēo* is usually *e*, *tene* 4, *be* 12, etc., but *eo* in *leof* 11.

Consonants: Final *-d* is unvoiced in *ant* 3, 15, 17; medial *-fm-* has been assimilated in *lemmon* 6, 8, etc.

#### Orthography:

*w* after *s* is represented by *u* in *suete* 8, etc., and after *t* in *bituene* 17.

#### Notes

2. *Aueryl*, OF *avril* 'April', but already by the fourteenth century the word has been refashioned after L *aprilis* with initial *apr-*.
4. *myn . . . tene*, 'my heart causes me grief'.
7. *me . . . ner*, 'love is no nearer to me'.
13. *preze*. As Brook points out, *preze* in ME is regularly followed by *of* and then the thing desired, where in modern English *for* would be regular.
16. *grene*, 'pale, sickly', a not uncommon sense of the word; cf. Shakespeare, *Macbeth* I, vii, 37, " . . . And wakes it now to looke so greene and pale!" For the change in meaning cf. Gk. *chlōros* 'green, pale'.



17. *Lounde*. The modern Lound in Notts., Lincs., or Suffolk, perhaps the last. Evidently this lyric was originally composed in the EM area.
18. *as . . . ybounde*, 'as the one who has taken me prisoner'.
20. Note the substitution of a short couplet for the last line of the lyric. Brook suggests that this may be due to the influence of the *envoi*.  
*on . . . ylong*, 'to the one who is the cause of it'.

## XXXI. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *shake* 11, *make* 15, but *maken* 28, *sitten* 30.

3 pr. *bereþ* 2, *freseþ* 5, etc., but *stond* 1, *byd* 5, *syt* 7, etc.

ptp. *yboren* 12, *yloren* 16, *ytake* 25, *boren* 18, *taken* 24, *take* 9, *hewe* 23, *dronke* 31.

Nouns: *hattren* 6, *doren* 14, have the *-en* ending of the weak pl.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is invariably *o*, *stond* 1, *mon* 1, etc.

*æ* is usually *a*, *was* 21, *at* 28, etc., but *e* in *whet* 8, *wes* 12.

*y* is regularly *u*, *burþen* 2, *muchē* 3, etc. *nulle* 35, *nul* 40, are from IOE forms with *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *wot* 7, *sore* 20, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> and *æ*<sup>2</sup> are both *e*, *were* 13, *adred* 20; *leste* 4, *euer* 12, etc. *þare-* 24 is due to early shortening.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *valle* 4, *al* 16. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *-wart* 27, *þart* 38.

*eo* is *e* in *cherl* 34, *cherld* 40. *weor-* is *wor-* in *world* 7, but *wer-* in *werk* 16.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *hewe* 23, *def* 34, etc. *þah* 33, 35, 39, *-lase* 36, are due to early shortening.

*ēo* is *e* in *freseþ* 5, *bep* 6, *Del* 34, *eo* in *deorly* 29, *teone* 39, and *ue* in *bue* 8.

Consonants: OE *hw* is *w* in *wen* 7. Initial *h* is lost in *is* 2, etc., *ys* 14.

Final *-d* is unvoiced in *haywart* 27, *ant* 28, 30, and final *þ* appears as *h* in *teh* 39.

Initial *f* is voiced in *valle* 4. Medial *v* is lost in *ner* 11, *-er* 17, *Del* 34, and medial *þ* in *wher* 13, 18, and medial front *c* in *dreynt* 31,

*deorly* 29. *tþ* appears as *t* in *ate* 32. Final *n* is lost in *y* 18, final *l* in

*muchē* 3, 5, and an inorganic final *-d* has been added after *-l* in *cherld* 40.

*Orthography:*

OE *-ht* is represented by *-þt* in *wyþt* 7, *biþte* 11, etc. *o* is used as a spelling for *u* where it would not be expected in *fol* 29, *lostlase* 36.

*Notes*

According to a widespread folk-tale the man in the moon is supposed to be a peasant who has been banished there because he has stolen the thorns or brushwood which he is still carrying on his fork. The poem



has been frequently printed, most recently by G. L. Brook, *op. cit.*; see also the valuable article on the interpretation of the poem by R. J. Menner in 48 *JEGP* 1ff.

1. *stond ant strit*, 'stands and strides', is the usual translation, though in the context this does not give very good sense. Possibly a mistake for *stond astrit* 'stands astride', though *NED* gives no examples of *astride* before the seventeenth century.
8. . . . 'Nor, unless it be the hedge, what clothes he wears'. Menner suggests that the point is improved if we take it as implying that the peasant has stolen his clothes from the hedge, like Falstaff's soldiers who "will find linen enough on every hedge".
9. *ha*, for *hap* 'has', the loss of final *-p* probably being due to the initial *p* of the following *pe*.
11. *for . . . hap*, 'despite his efforts'.
14. . . . Menner translates 'in expectation of his thorns to close his gaps', and points out that it was the duty of the tenants of the manor to keep the hedges in repair and the gaps closed so that cattle could not break through. OE *duru/dor(a)* is not recorded elsewhere in the sense 'gap (in a hedge)', but Menner points out that the words were used in the sense 'pass, gate', and that OE *geat* is a common word for a passage in a fence or hedge. Hence he concludes that "in the context *to dutten is doren* can only mean 'to stop up his gaps', whether these were the weak places in the hedge that needed repair . . . or the temporary gates that were blocked up at certain times of the year".
15. *trous*. Menner points out that the word is used here of the hedge-cuttings of brush or thorns which the man places over the quickset hedge which he has planted, to prevent the live plants being eaten off by sheep or cattle, when 'his day's work would be lost'.
17. . . . 'This same man, whenever he is aloft, where he was born and bred in the moon'.
- 22-3. . . . The peasant has cut a bundle of briars where he had no right, and has been caught in the act by the hayward, to whom he has given a pledge. ME *wed*, L *vadium*, was a legal term with the sense 'security for the payment of a fine'.
- 25ff. . . . The poet here addresses the Man in the Moon directly, and apparently promises to help him get the hayward drunk, and then to steal from him a coin with which the pledge can be redeemed.
28. *for the maystry*, 'as if aiming at mastery', i.e. in the highest degree, extremely. A common ME idiom.
30. *Douse*. Most editors take this as the adj., OF *dous* 'sweet, pleasant', in which case we should expect it to precede the noun. In any case *Douce* is a common enough feminine name in ME.
31. *dronke . . . mous*, 'as drunk as a drowned mouse', evidently a common proverbial expression; cf. Chaucer, *Wife of Bath's Prologue* (C.T. III, 246), "Thou comest hoom as dronken as a mous".
32. . . . 'Then we shall redeem the pledge from the bailiff'. It was part of the bailiff's duties to keep such pledges, these being handed over to



- him by the hayward. For the form *bayly*, with loss of final *-f*, cf. the personal name *Bailey*, and also modern English *hasty*, *tardy*, *jolly*, etc.
35. *nulle*. Either *he* is to be understood, or *nulle* taken for *nulle he*.
36. . . . 'The lazy fellow can't change his custom'. So Menner, but this seems rather forced, and it is more natural to translate as 'The lazy fellow knows nothing of the law', i.e. he doesn't realize what a serious position he is in and so won't hasten.
37. *Hubert*. Evidently a traditional name, though whether for the magpie or for the man in the moon is uncertain.
- hosedede*, 'provided with hose', usually taken as a reference to the black legs of the magpie below the white belly, which give him the appearance of wearing stockings.
38. *amarscled*. Carleton Brown takes it to mean 'marshalled, summoned', though in that case both form and meaning are difficult. Brook follows *NED* in translating 'stuffed full (of drink)', but neither offers any suggestion as to the etymology. Meroney (62 *MLN* 184ff.), followed by Smithers (2 *English and Germanic Studies* 64ff.), takes it to be a metathesized form of ME. *malscred* 'bewildered', and translates 'I know you are crazy to the core'. Menner relates it to West Midland *mascle* (OF *mascle*) 'stain, spot', and translates 'stained into its maw', taking this as a reference to the black of the magpie's breast which contrasts sharply with the white of the belly. Not one of these explanations is really convincing.

## XXXII. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflections:*

Verbs: inf. *hude* 14, *sitte* 27, etc., but *beren* 22, *weren* 24, *holden* 28.

3 pr. *lackeþ* 22, *sitteþ* 23, etc., but *haþ* 8, 18, *lyþ* 29, *halt* 32.

prpl. *cleueþ* 21.

ptp. *keneve* 34.

The historically correct vowel of the 2 pt. remains in *bede* 4 (r.w. *drede*).

Pronouns: Fem. *heo* 34.

3 pl. nom. *he* 16; poss. *here* 21; obj. *hem* 7, etc.

Nouns: *eren* 23, *geren* 25, have the *-en* ending of the pl. of weak nouns.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is invariably *o*, *mony* 9, *bongeþ* 23, etc.

*æ* is *a* in *nast* 2, *after* 10.

*y* is regularly *u*, *sturne* 4, *wunne* 5, etc. *sugge* 9, is from a form with *y* in IOE.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *Lord* 1, *sore* 3, etc.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> both appear as *e*, *drede* 3, *were* 15; *lenest* 1, *ledy* 10, etc.

*ȳ* is *u* in *shrude* 13, *bude* 14, *kud* 34.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before a lengthening group in *holden* 28, but *a* in *halt* 32, *bal-* 28. Before *h* *a* appears in *drahtes* 11.



*ēa* is *e*, *screwe* 13, *eren* 23, etc. *þab* 14, is due to early shortening.

*ēo* is *e*, *lede* 1, *cleueþ* 21, etc. The mutation is *ue* in *duere* 18.

*shilde* 7 is from a form with front diphthongization in OE.

Diphthongization of *o* before *b* has not taken place in *wroht* 16, *sobt* 17, etc.

Consonants: Initial *b* is lost in *is* 23, and final *-d* unvoiced in *ant* 1.

Medial *v* is lost in *bed* 32, and medial *w* and *l* in *such* 11, etc., while *fm* has been assimilated in *wymmon* 9.

### Orthography:

*w* after *d* is represented by *u* in *duelle* 20, whilst *w* is used as a spelling for *wu* in *wl* 11. The representation of short *u* by *o* in *fol* 18 would not have been expected. OE *sc* is represented by *sc* in *screwe* 13.

### Notes

1. *lokest* . . . *lede*, 'watches over, guards, every nation', a sense of *lokest* that has been obsolete since the fifteenth century.
2. . . . i.e. God has no need of physical means of defence,
9. . . . 'I utter my verdict from the example of many a foolish woman'.
- 10-11. . . . Carleton Brown suggests 'If a lady's clothes are according to fashion, every low-class person will imitate them, at whatever cost'.
13. *screwe*. OE *scrēawa* 'shrew mouse', but superstitions as to the malignant influence of the animal led to the usual ME sense 'evil-doer, rogue', referring to either sex. The modern sense, 'scolding woman', has been regular only since the seventeenth century.
15. *boses*, 'bosses', evidently padding of some kind or other, but its exact purpose and use is unknown.
18. . . . 'Such a slut will pay for it very bitterly and dearly'.
21. *chelle*. NED suggests, rather improbably, derivation from OE *ceafl* 'jaw'. Perhaps a scribal variant of *kelle* 'woman's hair-net', since the alliteration seems to demand a word beginning with *k-* rather than with *ch*. If so, the general sense of the line would be 'because of the wooden ornaments which stick to their hair-nets'.
22. . . . 'Now they have no lack of linen padding to wear'.
24. *ioustynde*. Carleton Brown's 'justing' gives no sense in the context unless we translate as 'a device used in jousting', i.e. presumably some kind of padding used to minimize the danger of wounds in that sport.
25. *al* . . . *declyn*, 'everything goes to the bad'.
28. *halymotes*, 'the court of the lord of the manor held in the hall'.
29. . . . 'If there lies a lovelock (hanging) by ear or eye'. Kemp Malone's translation (2 *ELH* 66) gives good sense and fits the forms better than that of Carleton Brown.
30. *leze*. As Menner (55 *MLN* 244) shows, this is OE *lēag* 'lye', and the significance of this line rests in the fact that lye was used as a cosmetic and dressing for the hair during the Middle Ages. Moreover there was a common association of lye with urine, since urine or chamber-lye was a familiar kind of lye used for cleaning and as a cosmetic.



Hence Menner translates '(lock) that must be wet with worse or inferior (lye) for lack of other lye', and the implication is that the 'worse lye' is urine.

31. *barbet*, 'part of a woman's headdress', so Carleton Brown; but the word suggests rather connexion with *barbe* 'piece of white plaited linen passed over or under the chin and reaching midway to the waist'. The *bout* would then be the front of the headdress and the *frountel* the band across the forehead, all of which must match.

## XXXIII. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *come* 8, *werne* 39, but *komen* 17.

3 pr. *springet* 26, *hauet* 42, 44, but *comz* 24.

The historically correct vowel of the 2 pt. remains in *bere* 50. ptp. *ybore* 21.

Nouns: *þing* 28 retains the lack of ending in the pl. of the long-stem neuters.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is *a* in *þan* 3.

*æ* is *a* in *was* 19.

*y* is *u* in *put* 44, but *i* in *-king* 30.

*ā* is *o*, *on* 1, *Lord* 21, *wot* 37.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *bere* 30; *leuedy* 6, *leuedi* 28, 33.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *alle* 12, etc.; the mutation is *e* in *welle* 26. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *kare* 10, but *e* in *ert* 10, 12; the mutation is *e* in *werne* 39. Before *h* the mutation is *i* in *nyth* 24.

*eo* is *e* in *heuene*- 30. *weor-* is *wor-* in *world* 19.

*ēo* is *e* in *se* 5. The mutation is *u* in *þuster* 24.

Consonants: Initial *h* has been added in *but* 26, *hidut* 44, and lost in *Is* 15, etc. Final *-þ* appears as *t* in *wit* 14, *comet* 24, *springet* 25, *hauet* 42, 44.

*Orthography:*

OE *sc* is represented by *s* in *sad* 15, and *-bt* by *th* in *nyth* 24.

*Notes*

Frequently printed, usually from the Egerton MS. There is a slightly different version in Trinity College, Cambridge, MS. 323.

5. *se to*. An early example of the use of this phrase in the sense 'provide for the wants of', which does not otherwise appear before the fifteenth century. *T I crie þe grace of þe* gives good enough sense but poor metre, and is unlikely to represent the original.

10. . . . 'Thou art the best help (advice) in grief'. *T In car ant consail þou art best* hardly gives the sense required.

- 23ff. . . . 'The dark night (of sin) passed away, and the day of salvation came with the *Ave Maria*'. *Ave Maria*, the opening words of the



Archangel Gabriel when he announced to Mary the coming birth of Christ.

37. T *Vuel þou wost he is þi sone*. But line 39 suggests that E is more likely to represent the original.

37-9. *sone* : *bone*. If this be intended as a rhyme rather than as an assonance it would seem that we must assume here the distinctively northern lengthening and lowering of *u* to tense *ō* in open syllables. The rhyme would then be on tense *ō* in both words.

### XXXIV. LYRICAL POETRY

#### *Inflexions:*

Verbs: 3 pr. *helpit* 5.

#### *Sounds:*

*æ* is *a* in *wat* 5.

*y* is *u* in *put* 2, *wnne* 6 (r.w. *þenne*), but *o* in *wormes* 4.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *al* 6.

*weor-* is *wor-* in *worilde* 6.

Consonants: OE *hw* is *w* in *wen* 1, *wite* 3, *wat* 5. Final *-þ* is *-t* in *helpit* 5.

The glide vowels in *turuf* 1, *worilde* 6, may indicate a strongly trilled *r*.

#### *Orthography:*

OE *ū* is represented by *uu* in *tuur* 1. *w* is used as a spelling for *wu* in *wnne* 6, and OE *sc* is represented by *ss* in *ssulen* 4.

#### *Notes*

Previously printed only by Carleton Brown. A Latin version of the lines is written directly above the English in the MS., but this is probably not the original as was suggested by Carleton Brown. It reads much more like a translation from the English: Cum sit gleba tibi turris/tuus puteus conclauis,/pellis et guttur album/erit cibus vermium./Quid habent tunc de proprio/hii monarchie lucro?

6. *wnne*. Presumably for *wunne*, but the rhyme shows that the original must have had the SE *wenne*.

### XXXV. LYRICAL POETRY

#### *Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *flen* 58, *þinken* 30, *seien* 47, *strenkþen* 45.

3 pr. *bit* 26, *haueþ* 33.

prpl. *comeþ* 24, *lien* 20.

ptp. *comen* 17.

Pronouns: 3 pl. nom. *þey* 1, etc., *hy* 19; poss. *boere* 4, etc.; obj. *hem* 7, etc.



## Sounds:

*a/o* is *o* before lengthening groups, *song* 13, *londe* 48, etc., but otherwise *a*, *manie* 18, *man* 25.

*æ* is usually *a*, *glad* 7, *was* 8, etc., but *e* in *wes* 39.

*y* is *u* in *murie* 48, *sunne* 58, but *i* in *pinken* 30.

*ā* is *o*, *wo* 23, *fo* 41, etc.

*ā*<sup>1</sup> and *ā*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *weren* 1, *beren* 2; *leuedies* 4, *beuere* 21, etc.

*ȳ* is *ui/uy*, *fuir* 21, *luitel* 26, *luytel* 36.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a* in *al* 8, *fal* 35. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *harde* 18. Before *h* the mutation is *i* in *nizt* 49, *mizt* 50, 56.

*eo* is *e* in *beuene* 55, but *oe* in *boere* 4, etc.

*ēa* is regularly *e*, *bileue* 43, *eye* 11, etc.

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *bep* 1, *lef* 39, etc., but *ee* in *iseen* 59.

Consonants: OE *hw* is *w* in *were* 13, *wiles* 44, and *uu* in *uuere* 1. Initial *h* is added wrongly in *beuere* 21, *bende* 60, and medially in *wiphouten* 49, while final *-h* appears to have been vocalized in *porou* 32. Medial *-fd-* has been assimilated in *hadden* 3, and medial *k* lost in *maden* 7. In *strenkpen* 45, *strenkpe* 50, *-ng* has been unvoiced to *nk*.

## Orthography:

OE *u* is written *ou* in *ounrede* 28, *oup* 34, and in *rode* 6, *porou* 32, the spelling with *o* would not have been expected. *ē* is represented by *ee* in *iseen* 59. OE *sc* appears as *s* in *sal* 30; *w* is represented by *uu* in *uuere* 1, and used as a spelling for *-v-* in *himselwen* 52.

## Notes

A shorter version of the poem is found in the Auchinleck MS., while in three others, Laud 108, Harley 2253, Vernon MS., it is annexed to, or incorporated in, the *Sayings of St. Bernard*, a poem in a similar metre. This particular version has frequently been printed elsewhere.

9. *keneleden*. The spelling is probably due to a French-trained scribe's lack of familiarity with initial *kn-*.
18. *stoundes*, 'times of hard trial or pain', still used in this sense by Spenser, *F.Q.* I, viii, 25, "Such percing griefe her stubborne hart did wound,/That she could not endure that doleful stound".
23. *wy* 'woe', *L vae*. On the vowel see Kemp Malone, *A Grammatical Miscellany dedicated to O. Jespersen*, pp. 45-54.
- 25-6. *wilt* : *bit*. A *wit* : *bit* improves the rhyme, but spoils the sense.
- 28-29. *ounrede* : *mede*, OE *ungerȳde* : *mēd*, a SE rhyme.
- 29-30. . . . 'If you think about the reward the pain will seem little to you'.
- 40ff. . . . 'He gave it (i.e. His life) for you, repay Him for it, Take that staff against His foe, and avenge Him on that thief'.
46. *kep*. Presumably in the sense 'meet in resistance, opposition', a sense found occasionally in ME; cf. *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight* 307, "When non wolde kepe hym with carp he cozed ful hyze".
47. . . . 'And cause that traitor to utter the word (of surrender)'.



## XXXVI. LYRICAL POETRY

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *stonde* 4, *beye* 14, *deye* 13, *werne* 22, but *leren* 37, *founden* 52.  
 3 pr. *pyneþ* 17.  
 prpl. *baueþ* 38.  
 prp. *wepinge* (r.w. *-kynde*) 7.  
 ptp. *stongen* 29.

Nouns: The weak pl. appears in *tern* 20 (cf. *teres* 22), *honden* 29, *children* 38, *wounden* 53.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is regularly *o*, *stond* 1, *sprong* 56, *-mon* 45, etc.  
*æ* is *a* in *glade* 2, *what* 16, but *e* in *whet* 38, 39, *nes* 54.  
*y* is *u* in *gult* 9, *kun* 15, *-kunde* 27, *sunnes* 59, but *i* in *-kynde* 8, 35, and *e* in *beye* 14.  
*ā* is regularly *o*, *wo* 30, *more* 42, etc.  
*ē*<sup>1</sup> and *ē*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *rede* 16 (r.w. *dede*); *leren* 37, *leuedy* 58, etc.  
 WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *o* before lengthening groups in *byholt* 2, otherwise *a*, *al* 19, 27, *alle* 46, 47. Before *r*+cons. *a* appears in *harde* 6, *art* 34, but *e* in *bern* 19 (r.w. *tern*); the mutation is *e* in *werne* 22. Before *h* the mutation is *i* in *myht* 3, 63, *miht* 37.  
*eo* is *e* in *suert* 11, *berte* 11, 24, *heuene* 62, 66. The mutation is *o* in *worse* 21.  
*ēa* is *e*, *deþ* 8, *stremes* 23, etc. *þab* 30 is due to early shortening.  
*ēo* is regularly *e*, *se* 5, *rewe* 19, etc.  
*o* in *wosse* 20, is due to the rounding influence of *w*.  
 Consonants: Final *-d* is unvoiced in *byholt* 2, *suert* 11, *ant* 15, 29.  
 Medial *-t-* has been lost in *wost* 44, and *-fm-* assimilated in *wymmon* 48.

*Orthography:*

*w* is represented by *u* after *s* in *suert* 11, *suete* 63, and after *d* in *duelle* 49, while in *byswngen* 28, *w* is used as a spelling for *wu*. Short *u* is represented by *ou* in *pourhout* 29, *pourb* 63.

*Notes*

An English version of the sequence *Stabat iuxta Christi crucem*. There are other texts in Digby 36, Royal 12 E i, and an incomplete version in St. John's College, Cambridge, MS. 111. The Royal and the Cambridge versions also include music. Frequently printed.

8. R for *mannes thinge* improves the rhyme and metre but weakens the sense, while D for *monnes kuinde* is an improvement on the metre of H.

10. *dedestounde*, 'hour of death', but Kemp Malone (2 ELH 60) suggests that it may be a mistake for *dedes stounde*, 'the pangs of death'.

12. . . . See Luke ii, 25-35.

16ff. . . . D *Sone, wat sal me þe stounde?* / *þine pinen me bringeþ to þe grounde,* / *Let me dey þe bifore*. On the whole H seems preferable.

19ff. . . . D *Moder, do wei þine teres,* / *þou wip away þe blodi teres*. Although identical rhymes are not uncommon in ME, this is a good deal



weaker than H. On the other hand H *tern*, though perhaps possible as a weak pl. of *tere* 'tear', looks suspiciously as if it had been invented by the scribe for the purposes of the rhyme.

21. *dop*, 'causes'. Presumably some such word as 'sorrow' is to be understood.

26-7 . . . 'It is better that I alone should die than that all mankind should go to hell'.

39. *wip childe gon*, 'to carry a child (in the womb)', but here probably rather in the sense 'to bear a child'.

43-5. . . . D *Moder, of moder þus I fare. | Nou þou wost wimmanes kare, | þou art clene mayden on.* If the *þou* of the third line in D be taken as a haplography for *þou þou* 'though thou', D probably gives a better reading here than H or R.

56. *morewe*, 'morning', the original sense of OE *morgen*. Obsolete or archaic in this sense since the seventeenth century.

## XXXVII. LYRICAL POETRY

## Inflexions:

Verbs: inf. *forsake* 2, *wurche* 12, etc., but *becomen* 6.  
3 pr. *hantit* 18.

Nouns: The ending *-es* of g. and pl. appears as *-is* in *worldis* 2, *wedis* 3, *Goddis* 12. The weak pl. ending appears in *folen* 3.

## Sounds:

*a/o* is regularly *a*, *fram* 15, *ran* 15, *gan* 16.

*y* is *u* in *wurche* 12, 13, *churche* 10, but *i* in *girdil* 5, *bie* 16. *wul* 4 is from a IOE form in *y*.

*ā* is regularly *o*, *more* 1, *holi* 10, etc.

*æ*<sup>1</sup> is *e* in *wedis* 3.

*weor-* is *wor-* in *worldis* 2, *workes* 13.

*ēo* is *e* in *be* 1, *gle* 3, etc. The mutation is *e* in *dere* 16.

Consonants: Final *þ* appears as *-t* in *hantit* 18. Medial *d* has been doubled in *Goddis* 12.

## Orthography:

OE *sc* is represented by *sc* in *scal* 5, and *-th* is used in *sothe* 17. OE *ht* is written *þht* (rather than *yht*, as previously read) in *boþht* 14.

## Notes

2. *fe*, 'goods, possessions', obsolete in this sense since the sixteenth century, but cf. Drayton, *Legends* iv, 74, "Whose labour'd Anvile only was His fee".

3. *wildis*. Presumably used here as a noun, 'wantons', a sense not recorded in *NED*.

17-8. . . . 'In truth I account him more than mad who has anything to do with lechery'.



## XXXVIII. AN INTERLUDE

*Dialect:* North East Midland.

*Inflexions:*

Verbs: inf. *haf* 30, *mac* 57, *gef* 58, etc., but *haue* 6, *lufe* 8.

3 pr. *wonys* 49, *lys* 76, *hauntes* 41, *as* 83.

prpl. *haf* 29, *send* 53.

ptp. *comin* 39, *cummen* 55, *syen* 46, *henge* 83.

Pronouns: Fem. *yo* 47, 49, 51.

3 pl. nom. *pai* 29, *pay* 80, 82.

*Sounds:*

*a/o* is usually *a*, *land* 14, *man* 5, etc., but *lond* 46.

*æ* is *a* in *pat* 15, 21.

*y* is *i*, *mysgilt* 21 (r.w. *spilt*), *syn* 65, etc.

*ā* is indifferently *a* or *o*, *hame* 4 (r.w. *dame*), *mar* 19, *non* 28 (r.w. *Jone*), *sory* 74 (r.w. *Mary*), etc.

*ē*<sup>1</sup> and *ē*<sup>2</sup> appear as *e*, *dede* 70 (r.w. *fede*), *euer* 16, *bel* 40, etc., but *i* is found in *lydy* 42. *par-* 33, 55, shows early shortening.

WS *ea*/Ang. *a* before *l*+cons. is *a*, *ald* 67, *al* 12, etc. Before *b* the mutation is *i* in *nicht* 17, *micht* 16, etc.

*eo* is *e* in *herbherg* 9, *efne* 25, *heuene* 27.

*ēa* is *e*, *dedh* 43, *ded* 52, *hey* 79, 80. The mutation is *e* in *her* 26, *lesit* 34, etc.

*ēo* is regularly *e*, *be* 16, *lever* 43, etc. The mutation is *e* in *neulic* 33, *neuly* 52.

*ē* appears as *i* in *suyt* 50, *quyne* 67, etc.

Consonants: OE *hw* appears as *w* in *wer* 3, *with* 45, as *v* in *vat* 63, and as *qu* in *quam* 48. *w* appears for *v* in *haw* 46, and is written *v* in *vytuten* 53. *þ* appears as *t* initially in *ty* 3, etc., *te* 37, medially in *vytuten* 53, *wituten* 10, and finally in *wyt* 42, etc. OE *sc* appears as *s* in *sal* 24, 58, *salt* 56, *saltu* 60, 62. *-ng* has been unvoiced in *þink* 77, *keync* 78. An inorganic initial *b* appears in *bo* 46, *hi* 15, *band* 24, etc., and initial *b* has been lost in *as* 83, *aly* 84, *efne* 25, etc. Inorganic final *-t* appears in *synt* 31; final *-n* is lost in *y* 9, *bo* 46, final *-d* in *an* 54, and final front *c* in *neuly* 52. *-fm-* has been assimilated in *wymman* 29, and the *mm* simplified in *wyman* 84. *n* has been doubled in *onne* 83, whilst the back consonant in *mikel* 36, 42, is probably due to Scandinavian influence.

*Orthography:*

*b* and *d* are represented by *bb*, *dh*, in *herbherg* 9, *dedh* 43, *ledh* 44. OE *-ht* is represented by *th* in *mithe* 6, *noth* 40, by *-cht* in *micht* 16, *nicht* 17, etc., and by *ct* in *sayct* 57, *ayct* 58. *w* is represented by *u* after *s* in *suilc* 5, 6, *suythe* 23, *suyt* 50. OE *sc* is *sc* in *scam* 29, etc., whilst the *sc* in *scynnes* 74 is a spelling for *s*. *t* is written *th* in *bether* 16, *suythe* 23, *with* 45, and *th* appears for *þ* in *forth* 11, *thys* 66, etc. OE front *c* is represented by *c* in *byc* 44, 74, *neulic* 33, whilst the *y* in *yo* 47, etc., is probably a spelling for *hj-*.



## Notes

3. *sire, dame*, 'father', 'mother', distinctively poetic senses of the words since the sixteenth century; cf. Shakespeare, *Lucrece*, 1477, "The sire, the sonne, the dame and daughter die".
- 5-6. . . . 'It would be well for such a man to live who could have such a maiden as his wife', i.e. such a man would have a happy life.
7. *Leonard*. The patron saint of poor prisoners. According to legend a noble at the court of Clovis who was converted, formed a religious community at Noblac, and died there c. 550. St. Leonard's-on-Sea is one of the numerous English medieval dedications.
9. *na kep I*, 'I don't care to'.
- 9-10. *flore : dore*. OE had *duru* by the side of *dor(a)*, and the two appear to have become confused in ME where such forms as *dure* and *dore* are found side by side. The confusion was, perhaps, assisted by the fact that in the north OE *duru*, by lengthening and lowering of *u* to tense  $\bar{o}$  in open syllables, would have the same spelling as OE *dor(a)*, though the quality of the latter vowel should have been slack. Modern *door* apparently owes its form to OE *duru*, but its pronunciation to OE *dor(a)*. If we could be certain that the author would not have rhymed tense and slack  $\bar{o}$  together the rhyme here would be N, since OE *flōr* could only give the tense vowel in ME.
12. *hire*. MS. *wile* 'time' gives good sense, but the obvious emendation to *hire* 'wages, money' is needed for the rhyme.
16. . . . 'If I am ever to be any better off'.
17. *for þe hy sory*, 'because of you I feel sorrowful'. *sory* can hardly be from OE *sorgian*, but must represent *sorry* v. which NED cites only from the sixteenth century.
28. . . . 'I care nothing for university students'.
- 29-30. *scam : hame*. Read *scame : hame* or *scam : ham*. In *æt ham* the dative inflexion had already been lost in OE. The rhyme shows that the author must have used the northern *ham(e)*.
30. . . . 'You would have done better to stay at home'.
31. *gat* 'way, road', ON *gata*. A frequent element in street names of northern and midland towns, e.g. *Gallowgate, Kirkgate, Briggate*, etc., but otherwise remaining in modern English only in the form *gait* with a derived meaning.
37. *Helwis*. A not uncommon personal name in medieval times, usually Latinized as *Helwisia*; equivalent to French (H)*eloise*, and one of the sources of the modern surname *Elwes*.
38. *San Dinis*. The patron saint of France. Originally St. Dionysius, traditionally an Athenian sent to convert the Parisians, and by them martyred during the third century. For the loss of the final *-t* of *saint*, cf. the modern surname *Sinclair*.
39. *mome*. The rhyme indicates that *mone* should be read here. Both forms are known in ME, *mome* apparently being a reduplicated form of the first syllable of OE *mōder*, whilst *mone* is ON *móna*.
40. . . . 'Conceal nothing from me, tell me immediately'.



41. . . . 'I am a student who frequents the Schools', i.e. the University.
44. The insertion of *nu* before *ledh* would improve the metre.
47. *Malkyn*. The diminutive suffix *-kin*, added to *Mal*, one of the pet-forms of Mary. In the thirteenth-century *A Lutel Soth Sermun* Malkin is used as a generic term for girl.
49. *tounes ende*, 'the outskirts of the town'.
50. *lif*. The sense 'beloved, dearest', for OE *lif* is apparently found in ME before the sixteenth century only in *The Early-English Life of St. Katherine*, 1531, "He is mi lif ant mi luue", and again later in the same work. Hence the word here is perhaps OE *lēof* with an early raising of tense *ē* to *ī* as seen in the preceding word.
60. *wyf*, 'woman', the original general sense of the word, now obsolete except in dialect and in such compounds as *housewife*, *fishwife*, *old wife's tale*, etc.
63. *Benedicite*. When the word appears in verse it is clear that in the spoken language it had often been reduced to *bencite*, cf. Chaucer, *Nun's Priest's Tale* (C.T. VII, 3392), "So hydous was the noyse, a, *benedicitee!*/Certes, he Jakke Straw and his meynee/Ne made nevere shoutes half so shrille,/Whan that they wolden any Flemyng kille . . ."
66. *blam*, 'shame, culpability, sin', cf. Shakespeare, *All's Well* V, iii, 36, "My high repented blames/Deere soueraigne pardon to me".
67. *quyne*, 'woman', already in eME used as a term of disparagement or abuse. Derived from OE *cwene*, and to be distinguished in ME from modern English *queen* (OE *cwēn*) by the possession of open *ē* as compared with the tense *ē* of the latter. In modern English the words have been differentiated in spelling, *quean* as compared with *queen*. For the difference in meaning cf. *Piers Plowman* C ix, 46, "At church in the charnel cheorles aren vuel to knowe/ . . . other a queyne fro a queene".
68. *wit Godis gram*, 'in the fear of God'.
- 73-4. . . . The rhyme points to the use by the author of northern *sari*, a form which has been changed by some later scribe.
75. *De Profundis*. The first words of Vulgate *Psalm* cxxix (A.V. cxxx), a penitential psalm.
- 83-4. . . . A reasonable rhyme is obtained by transposing the *onne me* of 83.



## GLOSSARY

THIS glossary is not intended to be an *index verborum*, but it is hoped that it will suffice, even for the beginner, for whose benefit numerous cross-references are included. Whenever possible the etymology is given; and when it is noted as obscure, the student should refer to *NED*. The native form is cited which best illustrates the ME example, and often this is not WS; forms cited as OE are either WS or common to all dialects. ON words are cited in the form found in Geir T. Zoëga's *A Concise Dictionary of Old Icelandic* (Oxford 1910) (except that *q* and *ø* are not lumped together as *ö*); but here again it should be realized that ME loanwords from Scandinavian were almost always borrowed from a form of the language more archaic than that represented in Zoëga, and from OEN, not OWN. Long vowels in ON (except *æ* and *æ*, which always represented long vowels) and original short vowels lengthened before consonant groups in IOE are distinguished by an acute accent, while the vowels historically long in OE are marked by a macron; thus ON *lágr*, *ætla*, *slægr*, and OE *fēld*, *ā*. Verbal prefixes are usually left unmarked since their length at any particular stage of OE must be considered doubtful.

In the glossary *æ* follows *ad-* initially and medially; initial *ʒ* has a separate alphabetical place following *g*, and medially it also follows *g*; initial *þ-* has a separate alphabetical place following *t*, but medially it follows *-tʒ-*.

The following possible variations, due to changes in orthography and/or phonology, should be noted:

1. *a* may vary with (i) *o* before nasals, *land/lond*, (ii) with *æ* or *e* in such words as *was/wæs/wes*.
2. *a* (= *ā*) may vary with *o*, *oo*, *oa*, according partly to date and partly to dialect, *mare/more/moare*, etc.
3. *ai/ay* may vary with *ei/ey*, *dai/dei*.
4. *au* before *m*, *n* (usually in F words) may vary with *a*, *daunse/danse*.
5. *be-* prefix varies with *bi-*. In the glossary the word will be found under *bi-* unless *be-* forms are the only ones which occur.
6. *c* varies with *k*, *come/kome*.
7. *e* (= OE *æ*) may vary with *ea* or *a* (in Essex), and in Essex and Kent original *ē* may vary with *ie*.
8. *f* initially varies with *u* (= *v*), but such forms are regularly given under *f* unless *u* forms are the only ones which occur. Medially *u* is normal, though *f* is found occasionally in early texts.
9. *ʒ* initially may vary with *i/y*.
10. Initial *h* is often lost, but words are glossed under it unless forms without *h-* are the only ones to appear.  
*-ht* appears also as *-ʒt*, *-gt*, *-ght*, *-cht*, *-st*, *-pt*, etc.



11. *i* is indifferently *i* or *y*, whether independently or as the second element of a diphthong. Words beginning indifferently with *i* and *y* are glossed under *i*; those which are found only with *y*- are glossed under *y*-. Medially *i* and *y* are alike glossed after *-b*-.
12. *qu*- may vary with *cw*-.
13. *sh* varies with *sch*, *s*, *ss*.
14. *þ* is indifferently *þ*, *ð*, *th*.
15. *u* as the second element of a diphthong varies with *w*.  
*u*, *v* (= *v*) are used indifferently. In the glossary they have been conventionalized, *v* appearing initially, *u* medially.  
*u*, *v* (= *u*) vary with each other and with *o* (especially before *m*, *n*). Initially such words are entered in the glossary under *u*.  
*ū* is indifferently *u* and *ou*.
16. *w* medially may vary with *gh* or *ʒh* according to date.
17. OE *y* appears indifferently as *i*, *e*, *u*, according to dialect.
18. *eo* may vary with *e*, *u*, *o*.
19. *ea* may vary with *æ*, *e*, *a*.
20. Single consonant or vowel may vary with double consonant or vowel, but the regular double consonants of Orm may be ignored.

### Abbreviations

To economize space the part of speech is indicated by a superior figure, thus:

noun<sup>1</sup> adjective<sup>2</sup> verb<sup>3</sup> adverb<sup>4</sup> pronoun<sup>5</sup> relative pronoun<sup>6</sup>  
 preposition<sup>7</sup> conjunction<sup>8</sup> interjection<sup>9</sup>

In the etymologies a roman 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, denotes the class of strong verb, a capital A, B, C, the first, second, third, class of weak verbs.

A	1st Class of weak verbs.	contr.	contracted.	<i>instr.</i>	instrumental.
<i>a.</i>	accusative (singular).	<i>d.</i>	dative (singular).	<i>int.</i>	intransitive.
<i>adv.</i>	adverb(ial).	<i>def.</i>	definite.	K	Kentish.
<i>am.</i>	accusative (singular) masculine.	<i>df.</i>	dative (singular) feminine.	L	Latin.
<i>apl.</i>	accusative plural.	dial.	dialect(al).	LOE	late Old English.
<i>art.</i>	article.	<i>dpl.</i>	dative plural.	M	Midland(s).
AN	Anglo-Norman.	EM	East Midland(s).	ME	Middle English.
B	2nd Class of weak verbs.	eME	early Middle English.	MHG	Middle High German.
C	3rd Class of weak verbs.	F	French.	MLG	Middle Low German.
<i>cf.</i>	in etymologies indicates uncertain or indirect relationship.	G	German.	N	North(ern).
CM	Central Midland(s).	<i>g.</i>	genitive (singular).	n	note.
<i>comp.</i>	comparative.	<i>ger.</i>	gerund (inflected infinitive).	<i>n.</i>	nominative; see note.
CS	Central South(ern)	<i>gf.</i>	genitive (singular) feminine.	Nh	Northumbrian.
CWM	Central West Midland(s).	<i>gpl.</i>	genitive plural.	NE	New (Modern) English.
<i>cons.</i>	consonant.	<i>imp.</i>	imperative (singular).	NEM	North East Midland(s).
		<i>imppl.</i>	imperative plural.	NM	North Midland(s).
		<i>ind.</i>	indefinite.	NWM	North West Midland(s).
		<i>inf.</i>	infinitive.	nWS	non-West Saxon.



OA	Old Anglian.	<i>prspl.</i>	present subjunctive plural.	<i>sup.</i>	superlative.
<i>obj.</i>	objective.			Sw	Swedish.
OE	Old English.	<i>pt.</i>	past (preterite) indicative (singular).	SW	South West(ern).
OEN	Old East Norse.			SWM	South West Midland(s).
OF	Old French.	<i>ptp.</i>	past participle.	<i>tr.</i>	transitive.
OK	Old Kentish	<i>ptpl.</i>	past (indicative) plural.	<i>unacc.</i>	unaccented.
OM	Old Mercian.			W	West(ern).
ON	Old Norse.	<i>pts.</i>	past subjunctive (singular).	WM	West Midland(s).
ONF	Old Northern French.			WS	West Saxon.
OWN	Old West Norse.	<i>ptspl.</i>	past subjunctive plural.	*	prefixed to forms hypothetically reconstructed.
<i>pl.</i>	plural.				
<i>poss.</i>	possessive.	r.w.	rhyming with.		
<i>pr.</i>	present indicative (singular).	S	South(ern).		
<i>prp.</i>	present participle.	Sc.	Scots.	+	between the elements shows that a compound or derivative is first recorded in Middle English.
<i>prpl.</i>	present(indicative) plural.	SE	South East(ern).		
<i>prs.</i>	present subjunctive (singular).	SEM	South East Midland(s).		
		<i>sg.</i>	singular.		
		StE	Standard English.		

a,<sup>4</sup> ever, always 3/10, 6/41, 61, 222, aa 17/97, 18/38 [OE *ā*].

a<sup>5</sup>, he 19/57, 73 [unacc. form of ME *ha*].

a<sup>5</sup>, *ind. art.*, a(n) 2/41, 4/14, etc., ay 38/45 [OE *ān*].

a<sup>7</sup>, on, in 5/34, 6/157, etc., from 6/174, during 6/223; *a last of*, towards the end of 19/43; *a lunde*, elsewhere 20/53n; *a wille*, to the pleasure of 10/144 [unacc. form of OE *on*].

a,<sup>9</sup> ah 12/131, 172, etc. [OF *a*].

aa. See a<sup>4</sup>.

abak<sup>4</sup>, backwards 20/40 [OE *on bæc*].

abbe. See habbe(n).

abbod, abbot<sup>1</sup>, abbot 1/6, 2/59; abbotes *g.* 2/49 [OE *abbod*].

abbotrice<sup>1</sup>, abbacy 2/59, pabbotrice, abbot's domain 2/68 [OE *abbodrice*].

abide<sup>3</sup>, to wait, stay 8/170, 13/129, 20/41, to await, experience 5/29; abid 3*pr.* 10/200; -ep *imppl.*, stop 21/79; abod 3*pt.* 10/41 [OE *abīdan* 1].

abiten<sup>3</sup>, to bite 10/77; *ptp.*, worried 12/203 [OE *abītan* 1].

ablendeð<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, blinds 17/18 [OE *ablēndan* A].

abod. See abide.

abouen, abuuen<sup>4</sup>, above, over 4/23, 17/129 [OE *abūfan*].

aboute(n), abute(n), abuton<sup>4</sup>, about, round, on all sides 5/40, 10/16, 12/15, 17/31, 34, 92. As<sup>7</sup>, about, round, concerning 2/24, 32, 8/117, 147, 18/13 [OE *abūt-an*].

abugge<sup>3</sup>, to atone for 12/208; aboht *ptp.*, bought 32/18 [OE *abyrgan* A].

ac<sup>8</sup>, but 1/16, 2/3, etc. [OE *ac*].

acoursed, acursede<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, accursed 12/56, 18/46 [OE *a* + *cūrsian* B].

acres<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, acres 14/29 [OE *æcer*, *acer*].

acupement<sup>1</sup>, accusation 9/26, 32 [OF *accupement*].

acwelde. See aquel.

adai<sup>4</sup>, during the day 10/89 [OE *on dæge*].

adde. See habbe(n).

addledd<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, deserved 15/76 [ON *oðla-st*].

admiral<sup>1</sup>, emir 9/73n, 78, etc. [OF *amiral*].

adoun(e), adun<sup>4</sup>, down 7/15, 95, etc., nadoun 31/3; *weorpeð adun* hangs 17/29 [OE *of-dūne*, *adūne*].



adredde<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, feared 7/64; adrad, adred *ptp.*, afraid 8/155, 31/20 [OE *ondrædan* A].  
 adruncke<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, drowned 6/98 [OE *adrincan* 3].  
 adunriht<sup>4</sup>, fiercely, violently 6/201 [OE *adūne* + *riht*].  
 adwole<sup>4</sup>, in error 10/199 [OE *on dwolan*].  
 æc. See ek(e).  
 æfne,<sup>4</sup> at the same moment 6/231 [OE *efne*].  
 æfre; æfter; æhc. See euer(e); after<sup>7</sup>; euch(e).  
 æi<sup>2</sup>, any 6/166 [contr. form of OE *ænig*].  
 æitlonde<sup>1</sup>, island 6/163; -es *pl.* 6/162 [OE *iggað* + *lond*].  
 ælc, ælche, ælchere, ælchen. See euch(e).  
 ælder<sup>1</sup>, leader 6/189 [OE *éaldor*].  
 ælderne<sup>1</sup>, ancestors 6/72 [OA *ældran*].  
 ælle,<sup>9</sup> alas 16/13 [OE *ēala*].  
 ælle. See al<sup>2</sup>.  
 ælmes<sup>1</sup>, alms, charity 2/44; *for almes sake*, for charity's sake 12/44 [OE *ælmesse*].  
 æluene, aluen<sup>1</sup> *gpl.*, of uncanny creatures 6/161, of fairies 6/226, 239 [OE *ælf*].  
 ænde; ænne; ær. See ende; an; er(e).  
 ærde<sup>1</sup>, country 6/166 [OE *éard*].  
 ære; ærest. See er; er(e)<sup>4</sup>.  
 ærnes, arnes<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, eagles 6/164, 165 [OE *éarn*]. æt. See at.  
 ætforen<sup>7</sup>, in the presence of 3/25, 32 [OE *ætforan*].  
 æðela, æðele<sup>2</sup>, noble, excellent 6/15, 29; aðelen *g.* 6/145; æðelen, -æn, aðelen *d.* 6/3, 7, 22, 138; aðelest *sup.* 6/68, 156 [OE *æþele*].  
 æueralches; æure; æuric, æurihce; afallæd. See euerich(e); euer(e); euerich(e); afeallen.  
 afalle<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, fallen down 12/18 [OE *af(e)allan* 7].

afden. See habbe(n).  
 afeallen<sup>3</sup>, to cast down 18/50; aualle 3*prs.* 6/70; afallæd *ptp.*, stricken 6/64 [OA *afællan* A].  
 aferd<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, afraid 5/93 [OE *afæran* A].  
 afingret<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, hungry 12/2, 4, etc. [OE *ofhingrian* B].  
 after, efter<sup>4</sup>, afterwards 10/136, 17/13 [OE *æfter*].  
 after, æfter, efter<sup>7</sup>, behind, after (of place) 17/132, (of time) 6/10, 7/3, 10/208, in pursuit of, after 7/68, 9/1, 33, 17/81, 24/6, 7, for 2/19, 7/96, 12/52, according to 15/1, 16/59, 17/116, 18/43, 32/10, after the manner of 16/15; *affterr þatt*, according to, as 15/8, 50; *after ziernen*, to desire 16/51; *baldeð after*, pursue 6/101; *þat . . . after*, for whom 8/112 [OE *æfter*].  
 afurste. See apurst.  
 age<sup>1</sup>, age 19/74, 76 [OF *age*].  
 ageyn; agenes, agænes. See ageyn; agenes.  
 agyn<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, begin 19/15; agonne *ptp.* 5/115 [OE *onginnan* 3].  
 aglyden<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, passed away 20/14 [OE *aglīdan* 1].  
 ago(n)<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, gone, past 12/49, 153, 20/85 [OE *agān*].  
 agrise,<sup>3</sup> to be afraid 12/240; -gros 3*pt.* 5/87; -grisen *ptp.*, horrified 18/20 [OE *agrīsan* 1].  
 azein, azen, azæn,<sup>4</sup> back, again 5/54, 113, 6/88, etc. [OE *on-gegn*, *ongēn*].  
 ageyn, azen<sup>7</sup>, against, in opposition to 6/113, 10/7, 17/91, etc., towards, in the direction of 5/15, 35, 6/53, on 8/201, in front of 17/129, ayen, near (of time) 19/8, ageyn, in the sight of 8/182; *aze reche*, to hand back 9/53; *stond azein*, object 10/210; *azean cumen*, to return 16/35; *þer azean*, with it 17/21 [OE *on-gegn*, *ongēn*].



- azenes, agenes, agænes<sup>7</sup>**, against, in opposition to 2/14, 3/16, near (of time) 19/78 [OE *ongēn* + adv. *-es*].
- a33<sup>4</sup>**, 15/17, 30. See **ai**.
- ah<sup>8</sup>**, but 7/47, 10/162, etc. [OE *ah*].
- ahne; ahte(n)**. See **owe; owest**.
- ai<sup>4</sup>**, ever, always 13/16, etc. [ON *ei*].
- ay<sup>9</sup>**, alas 35/22.
- ay; ayen**. See **a<sup>5</sup>; azeyn**.
- ayhte<sup>1</sup>**, possessions, treasure 14/68, **ayct** 38/58 [OE *æht*].
- aisheist<sup>3</sup>** 2<sup>pr.</sup>, ask 10/91 [OE *æscian* B].
- aiper**. See **eiper**.
- ake<sup>3</sup>**, to ache 20/58 [OE *acan* 6].
- al, all, alle<sup>1</sup>**, everything 2/60, 10/207, etc.; *al abuten*, on all sides 17/92; *mid alle*, in everything 17/101 [OE (e)*all*].
- al, all, alle<sup>2</sup>**, all 2/34, 47, etc., *ælle* 2/9; *alle pl.* 2/11, 29, etc.; *alre gpl.* 6/92, 127, etc., **alper** 19/74; *alle dpl.* 10/184; *al*, a whole 2/41, 19/23; *al to*, along to 19/16; *as<sup>1</sup>*, everyone 3/4, 16/9, 38/76 [OE (e)*all*].
- al, all, alle<sup>4</sup>**, entirely, quite 2/13, 55, 4/35, etc.; *al riht swa*, similarly 17/130; *al þus*, in this way 12/91; *mid alle*, whole 18/20 [OE (e)*all*].
- alas<sup>9</sup>**, alas 5/26, 58 [OF *a las*].
- alcne; ald**. See **euch(e); old(e)**.
- aldren<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, ancestors 21/13 [OA *ældran*].
- ale<sup>2</sup>**, *ale* 7/9, 8/19, **nale** 21/6n [OE *ealu*].
- alhone<sup>4</sup>**, alone 12/275 [OE (e)*all* + *ān*].
- aly**. See **hali**.
- aliesen<sup>3</sup>**, to redeem, ransom 16/57, 63 [nWS *alēsan* A].
- aliesendnesse<sup>1</sup>**, redemption 16/20 [cf. nWS *alēsednes*].
- aliue<sup>2</sup>**, alive 9/88, 12/183, 20/77, 21/33, 55, whilst living 14/74, into life 20/157 [OE *on life*].
- alkyn<sup>2</sup>**, of all kinds 22/35 [OE (e)*alra cynna*].
- allelunge<sup>4</sup>**, completely 17/8 [cf. OE (e)*allunga*].
- alles<sup>4</sup>**, entirely, fully 17/32 [OE (e)*alles*].
- allhwat<sup>8</sup>**, until 16/19 [OE (e)*all* + *hwæt*].
- allunge<sup>4</sup>**, completely 18/61 [OE (e)*allunga*].
- almichti, almihti<sup>2</sup>**, almighty 16/44, 19/1, etc. [OE *ælmih̄tig*].
- almizte<sup>2</sup>**, almighty 9/177; **almiten** *am.* 6/30 [OE *ælmih̄t*].
- almes**. See **ælmes**.
- alonged<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, filled with longing 21/58 [OE *alángian* B].
- alpi<sup>2</sup>**, single 12/132 [OE *ælpig*].
- alreworste, -wurste<sup>2</sup>**, worst of all, 10/10, 17/2 [OE (e)*alra* + *wyrst*].
- als, also, also<sup>4</sup>**, also, as well 5/3, 13, 9/126, etc., similarly, likewise 2/69, 5/85, thus, so 8/144, 13/36, 78; *also nei*, so near 5/37; *also wel*, equally well 5/110; *also . . . so*, as soon as 19/6 [OE (e)*alswā*].
- als, also, also, alswo<sup>8</sup>**, as, like 2/3, 21, 8/133, etc., as if 6/65, 20/73, just as 8/124, 9/165, 10/160, 20/43, so 21/56, when 19/27; *alswo also*, even as 3/14; *also . . . so*, as . . . as 29/22 [OE (e)*alswā*].
- altegædere<sup>1</sup>**, everything 2/48 [OE (e)*all* + *tōgæd(e)re*].
- alper**. See **al<sup>2</sup>**.
- alperbeste<sup>2</sup>**, best of all 8/147 [OE (e)*alra* + *betst*].
- aluen**. See **æluene**.
- aluisc<sup>2</sup>**, fairy 6/138 [OE *ælf* + *-isc*].
- alsuic<sup>8</sup>**, just such 2/3 [OE (e)*all* + *swylce*].
- am<sup>3</sup>** 1<sup>pr.</sup>, *am* 5/111, 7/108, etc., **ham** 38/22 [OA *am*].
- amainet<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, crippled 17/63 [OF *a* + *meyner*].
- amang**. See **among**.



- amanges**, **amenges**<sup>7</sup>, amongst 3/22, 14/21 [OE *onmáng* + adv. -es].
- amarscled**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, 31/38n.
- amatiste**<sup>1</sup>, amethyst 20/171 [OF *amatiste*].
- ame**, 17/75n.
- amed**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, mad 20/56 [cf. OE *gemæd*].
- amende**<sup>3</sup>, to soften 38/51 [OF *amender*].
- amid**<sup>7</sup>, in the middle of 17/93 [OE *onmiddan*].
- amidde(n)**<sup>4</sup>, in the midst 6/19, half-way down 12/241 [OE *onmiddan*].
- amidward**<sup>7</sup>, in the middle of 12/274 (OE *onmiddan* + *w(e)ard*).
- among**<sup>4</sup>, at intervals 10/6; as<sup>7</sup>, among 5/49, 9/7, etc., **amang** 15/21, etc., along with 5/70, with 10/*Int.* 4, among them 12/266, compared with 20/175 [OE *onmáng*].
- amur**<sup>1</sup>, love 20/182 [OF *amur*].
- an**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, grant 10/161; **on** *3pr.*, wishes 14/54, 56; **vnnen** *1prpl.* 3/5; **vðe** *3pts.* 17/59 [OE *unnan*; *ann*; *ūðe*].
- an**, **ane**<sup>5</sup> *ind. art.*, a(n) 2/27, 32, etc.; **anne**, **æne**, **enne** *am.* 6/61, 147, 12/29, 20/30, 88; **are** *df.* 6/3, 28, 174 [OE *ān*].
- an**<sup>5</sup>, one (thing or person) 2/67, 15/59, etc.; as<sup>2</sup>, single 15/34 [OE *ān*].
- an**<sup>7</sup>, in 6/122, 7/5, etc., on 5/89, 6/147; **an** *bei*, loudly 5/53; **an bonde**, in his hand 6/151; **ane ouste**, in haste 6/234 [OE *on*].
- an**, **and**, **ant**<sup>8</sup>, and 1/2, 4/5, etc., **hand** 38/24, if 19/91, 35/29, 38/61 [OE *and*].
- anan**, **anon**<sup>4</sup>, at once, straightway 5/50, 6/234, etc., even 16/63 [OE *on ān*].
- ancre-hus(e)**<sup>1</sup>, hermitage 17/55, 56 [OE *ancor* + *būs*].
- ancren**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, anchoresses 17/50 [OE *ancre*, f. of *ancra*].
- and**. See **an**<sup>8</sup>.
- andlicnesse**<sup>1</sup>, image 16/15 [OE *andlicnes*].
- ane**<sup>2</sup>, alone, only 6/213, 17/135, 18/35, 47; *wunder ane*, exceptionally 6/38n, 40, 214 [OE *āna*].
- angin**<sup>1</sup>, origin 16/14 [OE *anginn*].
- anhonge**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, hanged 21/83 [OE *onhōn* 7].
- ani**, **eny**<sup>2</sup>, any 2/18, 8/10, etc., **oni(e)** 3/18, every 8/105 [OE *ānig*, *ānig*].
- anizt**, **anyht**<sup>4</sup>, during the night 10/89, 28/22 [OE *on niht*].
- anoper**<sup>2</sup>, another 2/68, 8/141, 17/25, 20/34 [OE *ān* + *ōper*].
- ansuare**, **ansuere**, **answare**<sup>1</sup>, answer 9/26, 32, 10/55 [OE *an(d)swaru*].
- ansuerede**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, answered 19/25; **ansuerden**, **answerden** *3ptpl.* 19/11, 54 [OE *an(d)swerian* B].
- aperseiuede**<sup>3</sup> *1pt.*, spied upon 12/213 [OF *apercevoir*].
- aplizt**<sup>4</sup>, in truth 9/11 [OE *on* + *pliht*].
- apostle**<sup>1</sup>, apostle 19/56; -es *pl.*, 19/53, 65 [OE *apostol*].
- aquel**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, kill 9/87; **aqueldc**, **acwelde** *3pt.*, 6/11, 0 11; **aqualden** *3ptpl.* 6/72; **aquold** *ptp.* 20/76 [OE *acwellan* A].
- aquenche**<sup>3</sup>, to assuage 12/13, 112 [OE *acwencan* A].
- ar(e)**<sup>4</sup>, before 5/25, 9/23, formerly 5/61 [OE *ār*].
- arazte**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, gave, handed 9/174; **arazt** *ptp.* 9/49 [OE *arācan* A].
- archebischop**<sup>1</sup>, archbishop 3/25 [OE *ærcebisceop*].
- archen**<sup>1</sup> *d.*, ark 6/13 [OF *arche*].
- are**. See **an**<sup>5</sup>.
- are**<sup>1</sup>, mercy 15/76, 16/4 [OE *ār*].
- are-dawes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, former days 8/27 [ON *ár* + OE *dagas*].



- aredde<sup>3</sup>**, to save, rescue 9/51;  
**arudde** 3*pt.* 18/59 [OE *abreddan* A].  
**arede<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, receive as advice 14/85  
 [OE *arēdan* A].  
**aren**, **arn<sup>3</sup>** 3*prpl.*, are 11/48, 68,  
 etc. [OA *aron*].  
**arere<sup>3</sup>**, to raise 5/31 [OE *arēran* A].  
**aresunede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, questioned 19/52  
 [OF *aresoner*].  
**arewe**, **erewe<sup>1</sup>**, enemy 14/42, 50  
 [OE (*e*)*arg*].  
**arhredðe<sup>1</sup>**, cowardice 6/64 [cf.  
 OE (*e*)*arg* and WS *iergð(o)*].  
**arise(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to rise 12/239, 264; -*ep*  
*impl.* 12/269, 21/45; **aros** 3*pt.*  
 5/86 [OE *arisan* 1].  
**aryue<sup>3</sup>**, to arrive, get to 7/82 [OF  
*ariver*].  
**armes<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, arms 7/102, 13/58, etc.  
 [OE (*e*)*arm*].  
**armi<sup>3</sup>**, to be armed 5/31 [OF  
*armer*].  
**arnes**; **arst.** See **ærnes**; **er(e)<sup>4</sup>**.  
**art**, **ert<sup>3</sup>** 2*pr.*, art 6/220, 10/38, etc.,  
**hertou** 12/120 [OE (*e*)*art*].  
**arugge<sup>4</sup>**, on the back 21/29 [OE  
*on brycge*].  
**as.** See **habbe(n)**.  
**as**, **ase<sup>8</sup>**, as, like 4/43, 5/3, etc., as  
 if 5/42, 17/63, 65, as it were  
 5/86, 17/113, 128, as for instance  
 5/95, that which 4/11; *as vor*  
*nozt*, as if they were nothing 5/57;  
*so as . . . so*, just as . . . so 19/67  
 [OE (*e*)*alswā*].  
**asake<sup>3</sup>**, to forsake, give up 37/8  
 [OE *a* + *sacan* 6].  
**assen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, asses 21/31, 67, 89 [OE  
*assa*].  
**asende<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, sent 1/22 [OE *asēndan*  
 A].  
**askede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, asked 4/3 [OE *āscian*  
 B].  
**aslawe<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, slain 5/60, 62, 69, 108  
 [OE *aslēan* 6].  
**asoiled<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, absolved 5/32 [OF  
*asoiler*].  
**astrehte<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, prostrated 16/3  
 [OE *astreccan* A].  
**aswynde<sup>3</sup>**, to vanish 20/39 [OE  
*aswīndan* 3].  
**at**, **æt<sup>7</sup>**, at 3/23, 5/12, etc., from  
 15/69, 72, 16/50, on 7/9; *atten*,  
*ate*, at the 5/59, 19/35, from the  
 31/32; *at þe firste*, first of all 7/91;  
*at a dint*, with a single blow  
 8/180; *at alle (þisse) nede*, at need  
 12/225, 36/46 [OE *æt*].  
**atflip<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, flies away, sinks 10/37  
 [OE *ætflēon* 2].  
**aðelen**, **aðelest**; **athes.** See **æðela**;  
**ope**.  
**apurst**, **afurste<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, thirsty 7/14,  
 12/66 [OE *ofþyrst*].  
**atywede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, showed 2/83 [OE  
*ætīewan* A].  
**atom.** See **hom**.  
**atscher<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, vanished 10/44 [OE  
*ætscēotan* 2].  
**atteliche<sup>2</sup>**, terrible 6/161 [OE  
*atol(l)īc*].  
**atter<sup>1</sup>**, poison 17/25, 32 [OE *ātor*].  
**attri(e)<sup>2</sup>**, poisonous 17/27, 44, 50,  
 68 [OE *ātor* + -*ig*, or *ætrig*].  
**aualle.** See **afeallen**.  
**ave**, **Avy Mary<sup>1</sup>**, Ave Maria  
 33/23n, 38/73.  
**auenture<sup>1</sup>**, chance; *on auenture*, by  
 chance 12/70 [OF *aventure*].  
**aueryl<sup>1</sup>**, April 30/2 [OF *avril*].  
**auzene.** See **owe**.  
**auh<sup>8</sup>**, but 17/24, 28, etc. [OE  
*ah*].  
**avisede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, observed 5/38 [OF  
*aviser*].  
**aunters<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, adventures 22/12 [OF  
*aventure*].  
**aure.** See **euer(e)**.  
**away**, **away<sup>4</sup>**, away 7/104, 9/106,  
 etc. [OE *on weg*, *aweg*].  
**awaried<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, cursed 21/96 [OA  
*anwærgan* A].  
**awe<sup>1</sup>**, **ewe** 24/6 [cf. OE *ēowe*].  
**awecche<sup>3</sup>**, to awaken 12/267 [OE  
*aweccan* A].



**awemmed**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, impaired 6/100n [OE *awemman* A].

**awene.** *See owe.*

**awende**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, translated 1/2 [OE *awéndan* A].

**awinne**<sup>3</sup>, to rescue 9/134 [OE *awinnan* 3].

**awolde**<sup>4</sup>, in the woods 10/146 [OE *on* + OA *wáld*].

**awreke**<sup>3</sup>, to avenge 9/2, 93; *-ep imppl.* 9/20; **awreke** *ptp.* 12/64, condemned 9/23 [OE *awrecan* 5].

**ax**<sup>1</sup>, axe 5/115 [OE *æcs*].

**axe**<sup>3</sup>, to ask 12/52 [OE *āxian* B].

**ba.** *See bo.*

**bac**<sup>1</sup>, back 8/47, 217 [OE *bæc*].

**bacbitares**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, backbiters 17/23 [OE *bæc* + *bīt-* + *-ere*].

**bac-duntes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.* blows on the back 17/79 [OE *bæc* + *dynt*].

**backward**<sup>4</sup>, backwards 6/61 [OE *bæc* + *w(e)ard*].

**bæcchen**<sup>1</sup> *dpl.*, vales 6/175 [obscure].

**bæron.** *See beren.*

**bayly**<sup>1</sup>, bailiff 31/32 [OF *bailif*].

**bald(e)**, **bold(e)**<sup>2</sup>, brave 6/46, 134, etc.; **baldest** *sup.* 6/122, 127 [OA *báld*].

**baldeliche**, *-like*<sup>4</sup>, boldly, openly 8/53, 17/124 [OA *báldlice*].

**bale**, **balu**<sup>1</sup>, danger, misfortune 6/57, 9/183, sorrow 4/11, torment 28/59; **balewes** *g.* 20/125 [OE *b(e)alu*].

**bal(e)ful(le)**<sup>2</sup>, noisome 18/52, deadly 28/65 [OE *b(e)aluful*].

**ban.** *See bon.*

**baner**<sup>1</sup>, banner 5/41, 28/48n; *-s pl.* 5/31 [OF *banere*].

**bar.** *See beren.*

**barbet**<sup>1</sup>, part of headdress 32/31n [cf. OF *barbe*].

**bare**<sup>2</sup>, absent 28/79; **as**<sup>1</sup>, open spaces 10/56 [OE *bær*].

**barnage**<sup>1</sup>, baronage 9/1 [OF *bar-nage*].

**barre**<sup>1</sup>, bar 8/167, etc. [OF *barre*].

**barun**<sup>1</sup>, baron 8/31, etc.; barons, barouns *pl.* 8/139, 9/6 [OF *barun*].

**bascins**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, basins 18/10 [OF *basin*].

**bat**<sup>1</sup>, boat 6/232 [OE *bāt*].

**bataile**<sup>1</sup>, battle 5/29, 49, 58, art of war 5/44 [OF *bataille*].

**bape.** *See bope.*

**baðieð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, swim 6/160 [OE *baþian* B].

**be, be-.** *See bi, bi-.*

**be(n)**, **beo(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to be 2/2, 3/18, etc., **bene** 35/56, **bie(n)** 16/23, 24, etc.; **best**, **bist** *2pr.* 35/44, will be 20/120; **bep**, **beop**, **bið** *3pr.* 6/105, 136, etc., excels 20/170; **biep** *1prpl.* 19/61; **bep**, **beoð**, **biep** *2prpl.* 17/58, 19/87, etc.; **bep**, **beop** *3prpl.* 3/6, 5/45, etc., **biep** 19/28, 29, 71, **bop** 10/75, 88, 100, **buep** 7/14, **bup** 9/69, 71; **be imp.** 12/36, 56, etc.; **beop imppl.** 10/157; **be** *1prs.* 7/27, 38/34; *2prs.* 4/6, 13/68, etc., **beo** 20/197; **be**, **beo** *3prs.* 3/20, 4/38, etc., **bie** 16/37, **bue** 31/8, **bon** 6/238; **be**, **bie** *2prspl.* 19/10, 21/30; **be(n)**, **beo(n)** *3prspl.* 13/21, 120, etc.; **be(n)** *ptp.* 12/185, 200, 38/30, **ibe(n)** 12/87, 100, etc., **ibye** 19/23, **ibien** 16/44 [OE *bēon*].

**bealte**<sup>1</sup>, beauty 28/48 [OF *bealte*].

**beard**, **berd**<sup>1</sup>, beard 17/93, 18/7 [OE *béard*].

**bebyried**<sup>3</sup> *3ptpl.*, buried 2/84 [OE *bebyrian* B].

**bec; bed.** *See boc; beode.*

**bedde**<sup>1</sup>, bed 7/95, 9/18, etc., bed-clothes 6/44 [OE *bedd*].

**beer(e)**<sup>1</sup>, beer 7/2, 7, 25, **ber** 7/20, **bor** 10/107 [OE *bēor*].

**begæt.** *See biget.*

**beggare**, *-ere*<sup>1</sup>, beggar 7/22, 27; *-es pl.* 7/14 [obscure].



- begge, beye, bie<sup>3</sup>**, to buy 8/53, 21/31, 37/16, to ransom 36/14; **bozte** 1pt. 9/11; **bohte, bopht** 3pt. 17/96, redeemed 37/14; **bohton** 3ptpl. 2/79 [OE *bycgan* A].
- beh.** See **buheð**.
- behete<sup>3</sup>** 2pt., promised 16/38, 40; **bihet** 3pt. 21/37, 36/12; **bihote** ptp. 10/167, 20/119, 127 [OE *bebātan* 7].
- behoued<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., was necessary 2/61 [OE *bebōfian* B].
- bey.** See **buheð**.
- beien<sup>2</sup>**, both 6/67; **beire** gpl. 5/16 [OE *bēgen*].
- beyte<sup>3</sup>**, to bait 8/213, 243 [ON *beita*].
- beið<sup>3</sup>** 3prpl., obey 18/41 [OF *obeir*].
- belamp<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., happened 2/78 [OE *belimpan* 3].
- beleue<sup>3</sup>**, to believe 19/57; **bileuep** 3pr. 13/20; **bileued** ptp. 19/49 [nWS *belēfan* A].
- bemande<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., lamented 16/13 [OE *bemānan* A].
- benche<sup>1</sup>**, bench 7/1 [OE *benc*].
- bende<sup>1</sup>** pl., bonds 28/65 [OE *bend*].
- benedicite<sup>9</sup>**, bless me 38/63 [L *benedicite*].
- beo(n).** See **be(n)**.
- beode<sup>3</sup>**, to offer, give 20/109; **bid** 3pr. 9/97; **bed** 3pt. 9/95, offered battle 20/54 [OE *bēodan* 2].
- beoden<sup>1</sup>** pl., prayers 18/4 [nWS *beodu*].
- beom<sup>1</sup>**, beam 2/32 [OE *bēam*].
- beore.** See **beren**.
- beorzen<sup>1</sup>** pl., hills 6/128 [OE *beorg*].
- beornes; beoð; ber.** See **bern; be(n); beer(e)**.
- ber-cnihtes<sup>1</sup>** pl., footmen 6/43 [OE *bær- + cniht*].
- berdene<sup>1</sup>**, burden 19/24 [OE *byrden*].
- bere, bore<sup>1</sup>**, bear 8/211, 213, 10/117; **bores** pl. 8/244n [OE *be(o)ra*].
- bereauede<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., deprived 16/34 [OE *berēafian* B].
- beren, beore<sup>3</sup>**, to carry, bear 18/51, 32/22, **bæron** 2/31, 34; **berst** 2pr., carry off 33/32; **berp, -ep, -es** 3pr. 20/164, 22/38, 31/2; **-es** 3prpl. 8/236; **-en** 3prspl. 36/38; **bere** 2pt. 33/30; **bar** 3pt. 6/94, 13/185, 21/29, **ber** 7/5, **bore** 8/45, produced 2/55; **beren** 3ptpl. 35/2, 10; **ibore(n), bore(n), born** ptp. 4/26, 9/137, 20/153, **born** 1/1, 6/241, etc. [OE *beran* 4].
- beril<sup>1</sup>**, beryl 20/174 [OF *beril*].
- bern<sup>1</sup>**, child 13/172, 36/19 [OE *béarn*].
- bern<sup>1</sup>**, man, warrior 22/7; **-e, beornes** pl. 6/58, 20/5 [OE *béorn*].
- berne<sup>3</sup>**, to burn 9/34 [OE *bærnan* 3].
- bernes<sup>1</sup>** pl., barns 21/26 [OE *bereærn*].
- berrhless<sup>1</sup>**, salvation 15/58, 69, 71 [cf. OE *be(o)rgan* 3].
- besizte<sup>1</sup>**, wisdom, advice 3/9, judgment 3/17 [OE *be + sibð*].
- best.** See **be(n)**.
- best(e)<sup>2</sup>** sup., best 8/87, 9/144, 33/10; **as<sup>1</sup>**, gain, profit 7/30, 76, best (person) 26/5; *mid þa(n) beſte*, among the best (people) 6/38, 110; (*of*) *þe beſte*, in the best way 20/188, 28/32; **as<sup>4</sup>**, best, most readily 20/3, 6, 24, 22/26 [OE *betst*].
- bet<sup>4</sup>** comp., better 6/0 35, 200, 10/39, 115, more easily 10/117; *bet þuſte*, seemed rather 10/21, 23 [OE *bet*].
- bete, bieten<sup>3</sup>**, to remedy, atone for 12/276, 13/30, 16/61 [OE *bētan* A].
- betere, better(e)<sup>2</sup>** comp., better 9/114, 118, etc., **bether** 38/16, to a better position 2/75; *biſ is þe betere*, things are the better 10/180; **as<sup>4</sup>**, 13/24, 29/28, 36/26, **bettre** 15/25 [OE *betera*].



- betocknep<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, signifies 19/30, 31, etc.; **betokneð** 19/75 [OE *betācnian* B].
- bi, bie, be<sup>7</sup>, by**, by means of 2/22, 23, 5/82, 11/7, 19/53, 22/33, etc., (in oaths) 4/2, 23, 7/73, etc., because of 14/63, 21/31, 32/9, about, concerning 10/46, 12/210, 13/189, 17/25, according to 3/15, 9/162, 12/50, 16/35, during 6/224, 8/27, 19/5, 33, etc., at, in (of time) 2/18, 6/165, (of place) 21/18, near 9/116, 10/176, 11/16, 32/29, throughout 18/34, 37, through, from 13/100, 28/42, to 32/21; *bi strete*, along the street 5/106; *bi þe wei*, on the road 5/112; *bi semblaunt*, by his appearance 9/8; *bi one stunde*, at that time 9/57; *þet . . . bi*, by means of which 18/2; *be swo þet*, provided that 19/72 [OE *bi*].
- biblodde<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, sprinkle with blood 17/110 [OE *bi* + *blōd*].
- bicharde<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, tricked 12/293 [OE *bi* + OA *cærran* A].
- biclosi<sup>3</sup>**, to surround 5/16; **-clusde** 3*ptpl.*, shut themselves in 6/108 [OE *bi* + OF *clos*].
- bycumen, be-<sup>3</sup>**, to become 16/48, 58, 20/110, **becomen** 37/6; **becom** 3*pt.* 22/18; **bicome** 3*ptpl.*, arrived at 10/213; **bicume** *ptp.* 9/136 [OE *becuman* 4].
- bid.** See **beode**.
- bidde(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to pray, beg, ask 7/77, 12/179, 15/43; **bidde** 1*pr.* 15/49, 16/49, etc.; **bit, bid, biddeð** 3*pr.* 6/29, 20/1, etc., bids 9/169, 11/33, 17/64, 20/147; **bede** 2*pt.* 20/187, ordered 32/4; **bad, bed** 3*pt.* 15/6, 18/4, bade 7/48, 8/152, etc.; **ibede(n)** *ptp.* 12/135, 18/23, invited 12/255 [OE *biddan* 5].
- byde<sup>3</sup>**, to experience 29/10; **byd** 3*pr.* 31/5 [OE *bīdan* 1].
- bideled<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, deprived of 6/134 [OE *bedælan* A].
- bie; bie(n), bieð; bieten.** See **begge; be(n); bete.**
- bifalle<sup>3</sup>** 3*prs.*, may happen 6/0 35 [OE *bef(e)allan* 7].
- bifore(n), bifor(n), biuore(n)<sup>7</sup>**, before, in front of 2/80, 8/129, etc.; *bifor þe heued*, in the face 8/185. As<sup>4</sup>, earlier, previously 3/15, 5/44, 9/100, to the front 5/53, to the face 14/51, in front 20/35, earlier than 35/1 [OE *beforan*].
- biget<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, obtain 35/48; **begæt** 3*pt.* 2/67; *begæt in*, recovered 2/70 [OE *beg(i)etan* 5].
- biginnen<sup>3</sup>**, to begin 8/21; **-ep** 3*pr.* 12/80; **bigan, -gon** 3*pt.* 8/174, 225, etc.; **bigonne, bigunnen** 3*ptpl.* 5/103, 8/118, 15/44 [OE *beginnan* 3].
- beginning(e)<sup>1</sup>, begininge, beginning** 5/103, 8/13, 19/35 [OE *beginn* + *-ing*].
- bigo<sup>3</sup>** 3*prs.*, may befall 12/53; **bigon** *ptp.*, set 6/144 [OE *begān*].
- bigredet<sup>3</sup>** 3*prpl.*, scold 10/67 [OE *be* + *grædan* A].
- bigripen<sup>3</sup>**, to grip 11/74 [OE *begrīpan* 1].
- bigrowe<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, overgrown 10/27 [OE *be* + *grōwan* 7].
- bigete<sup>1</sup>**, gain, acquisition 12/248 [cf. OE *beg(i)etan* 5].
- bihalden, biholde<sup>3</sup>**, to see, behold 6/153, 10/71, 20/9, **bihelde** 7/43; **bihald, byholt** *imp.* 36/2, consider 17/97; **bihe(o)ld, bihold, bihuld** 3*pt.* 5/40, 6/25, 12/15, scanned 10/30; **biheolden** 3*ptpl.* 18/3 [OE *behealdan*, OA *behāldan* 7].
- bihalfues**, etc. See p. 330.
- biheste<sup>1</sup>**, promise 29/24 [OE *behæst*].
- bihet.** See **behete**.
- bihinde(n)<sup>4</sup>**, behind 17/23, 130, 20/35, to one's back 14/52 [OE *behīndan*].
- bihold.** See **bihalden**.



- bihonged**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, covered 6/80 [OE *be* + *hángian* B].
- byhud**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, hide 14/57 [OE *bebȳdan*].
- biknewe**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, confessed 9/80 [OE *becnāwan* 7].
- bilæi**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, besieged 6/113 [OE *belicgan* 5, with the sense of *belecgan* A].
- bile**<sup>1</sup>, bill 10/79 [OE *bile*].
- bileaue**, -**liaue**<sup>1</sup>, belief, faith 17/103, 19/46, **bileue** 35/43, **beleaue** 19/36, 58 [OE *be* + *lēafa*].
- biledet**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, pursue 10/68 [OE *belædan* A].
- bileue**<sup>3</sup>, to remain 10/42; *3prs.*, may be passed over 12/198; -**en** *1prspl.*, abandon 21/10; **bilef** *imp.* 9/163; **bileuede** *3ptpl.*, hesitated 5/74; **bileued** *ptp.* 5/110 [OE *belæfan* A].
- bileued**, **bileuep**. See **beleue**.
- bilimede**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, dismembered 5/78 [OE *be* + *lim-*].
- bilirten**<sup>3</sup>, to ensnare 11/12 [OE *belyrtan* A].
- bilie(s)**<sup>4</sup>, quickly 6/83, 106 [OE *be* + *līfe* + adv. -*es*].
- billeð**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, pecks 11/37 [cf. OE *bile*].
- billing**<sup>1</sup>, pecking 11/20, 41 [OE *bile* + -*ing*].
- biloken**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, look around 11/87 [OE *belōcian* B].
- binde**<sup>3</sup>, to bind, imprison 8/41, 9/3, 75; **bind** *3pr.*, makes helpless 12/254; -**ep** *3prpl.* 29/5; **ybounde** *ptp.* 7/10, 30/18 [OE *bindan* 3].
- binepe**<sup>4</sup>, underneath 5/59, below 12/253 [OE *beneoþan*].
- binnen**<sup>4</sup>, within 6/109 [OE *binnan*].
- binome**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, deprived of 12/173 [OE *beniman* 4].
- byrieden**<sup>3</sup>, *3ptpl.*, buried 2/82 [OE *byrgan* A].
- birlen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, cup-bearers 6/42 [OE *byrele*].
- birrp**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, befits, behoves 15/14, 18, etc. [OE *byrian* A].
- bisaumpleð**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, moralizes 17/30 [OE *be* + OF *saumple*].
- bisauwe**<sup>1</sup>, proverb 17/54 [OE *be* + *sagu*].
- bischof**, **biscop**<sup>1</sup>, bishop 2/7, 8, 3/26, **bissop** 5/32; -**es** *pl.*, 1/10, 2/49, 53, 14/3; -**en** *dpl.* 10/183 [OE *biscop*].
- bischrichep**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, shriek at 10/67 [OE *be* + \**scrician* B].
- biseken**<sup>3</sup>, to beg, beseech 8/269; **bisechep** *3pr.* 28/73; *3prpl.* 9/120, 127; **bysech**, **bisek** *imp.* 33/14, 36/59, **besiech** 16/50; **besohten** *3ptpl.* 16/2 [OE *besēcan* A].
- byset**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, beset 20/11 [OE *besetan* A].
- biside**<sup>4</sup>, nearby 5/40; **as**<sup>7</sup>, near 5/19 [OE *be* + *sīdan*].
- bisne**<sup>1</sup>, example 15/50; *to bisne*, as a guide 6/15, 0 28 [OE *bisen*].
- bispeke**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, agreed 10/160 [OE *besp(r)ecan* 5].
- bist**. See **be(n)**.
- biswike(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to deceive 11/30, 73; -**ep** *3prpl.* 13/19 [OE *be* + *swīcan* 1].
- byswngen**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, scourged 36/28 [OE *beswīngan* 3].
- biteche**<sup>3</sup>, to hand over, entrust to 9/54; **bytech**, **bitæche**, **bitache** *1pr.* 6/221, 15/33, 38/32; **bitazte** *3pt.*, committed to the protection of 9/177; **bitazt**, **bitauht** *ptp.* 9/50, 20/145 [OE *betæcan* A].
- bite**<sup>1</sup>, bite 17/67, 68 [OE *bite*].
- biten**<sup>3</sup>, to bite 6/81; **bit** *3pr.* 17/67; -**eð** *3prpl.* 6/104, 17/23 [OE *bītan*].
- bitide**<sup>3</sup>, to happen 13/132, 29/11; *3prs.* 9/139, 10/52; **bitidde** *3pt.* 7/78 [OE *be* + *tīdan* A].
- bitizt**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, clothed 10/109 [OE \**betyhtan* A].
- bitoke**<sup>3</sup> *3ptpl.*, entrusted 5/48 [OE *be* + ON *taka*].



- bituene, bitwen(e)<sup>7</sup>, between 8/191, 206, 13/9, etc. [OE *betwēonan*].
- bituxen<sup>7</sup>, between 10/169 [OE *betwux* + *-an*].
- bitweies<sup>7</sup>, between 13/7 [OE *betweoh* + adv. *-es*].
- bið. See be(n).
- bipenche<sup>3</sup>, to reflect 12/83; biðohte 3*pt.* 6/60; bipout *ptp.* 12/81 [OE *bepencan* A].
- bipute(n)<sup>7</sup>, without 9/26n, 32 [obscure].
- biweued<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, covered 21/94 [OE *bewefan* 5].
- bywite<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may guard 14/60 [OE *bewitan*].
- biwon<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, acquired 6/15 [OE *be* + *winnan* 3].
- blac<sup>2</sup>, black 8/48; *blac* and *brown* 8/115n; as<sup>1</sup>, blake, dirt 7/104 [OE *blac*].
- blakien<sup>3</sup>, to grow pale 18/21 [OE *blācian* B].
- blam(e)<sup>1</sup>, sin, shame 38/66; *brouth in blame*, caused to sin 8/84 [OF *blasme*].
- blame<sup>3</sup>, to blame 13/25, 82 [OF *blasmer*].
- blast<sup>1</sup>, storm 25/3, wind 35/36 (OE *blāest*).
- blau, blaw<sup>3</sup>, to blow 23/1, 4; blou, blow *imp.* 28/1, 3, 4 [OE *blāwan* 7].
- bled<sup>1</sup>, flower 10/138 [OE *blēd*].
- blede<sup>3</sup>, to bleed 8/103; bledde 3*pt.* 5/78 [OE *blēdan* A].
- bleo<sup>1</sup>, face 18/21, 20/66, 28/23 [OE *blēo*].
- bles<sup>1</sup>, gust (of wind) 20/14 [OE *blēs*].
- blesce<sup>3</sup>, to bless, make the sign of the cross 17/92; blesci 1*pr.* 18/53; blis *imp.* 38/37, 64; blessed, iblesced *ptp.* 16/40, 36/61 [OE *bletsian* B].
- blete<sup>1</sup>, hard weather 10/57 [OE *blēat*].
- bletep<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, bleats 24/6 [OE *blētan* A].
- blepeliche. See blipeliz.
- blykyep<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, gleams 28/23; blikeden 3*ptpl.* 18/7 [OE *blīcian* B].
- blynde<sup>2</sup>, blind (men) 20/37 [OE *blind*].
- blynne<sup>3</sup>, to stop 29/17 [OE *blinnan* 3].
- blis. See blesce.
- blis, blisce, blisse<sup>1</sup>, joy 9/147, 10/94, etc., blise 6/47; *-en pl.* 6/134 [OE *bliss*].
- blysfol, blisfule,<sup>2</sup> blessed 18/52, lovely 28/18 [OE *bliss* + *full*].
- blipe<sup>2</sup>, happy 9/60, 12/249, etc. [OE *blīpe*].
- blipeliz, *-like*<sup>4</sup>, gladly 15/46, 66, blepeliche 12/171 [OE *blīpelice*].
- blue<sup>4</sup>, quickly 12/109, 20/21 [OE *be* + *līfe*].
- blod(e)<sup>1</sup>, blood 6/198, 8/192, etc., ancestry 5/4; *blodes swat*, bloody sweat 17/128 [OE *blōd*].
- blod-gute<sup>1</sup>, bloodshed 6/57 [OE *blōdgyte*].
- blodi<sup>2</sup>, bloody 17/72, 36/20, 23 [OE *blōdig*].
- blome<sup>1</sup>, flower 8/63 [ON *blóm*].
- blos(t)me<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, flowers 10/16, 13/2, 30/2 [OE *blōstm*].
- blou, blow. See blau.
- blowep<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, bursts into flower 24/3 [OE *blōwan* 7].
- bo<sup>2</sup>, both 9/92, ba 15/4; as<sup>4</sup>, as well 9/141 [OE *bā*].
- boc<sup>1</sup>, book 5/93, 6/15, etc., bock 6/5n; *pl.* 6/28, bec 1/2, 7 [OE *bōc*].
- bocare<sup>1</sup>, writer 1/7 [OE *bōcere*].
- bocfelle<sup>1</sup>, parchment 6/26 [OE *bōcfell*].
- bokilered<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, learned men 14/4 [OE *bōc* + *gelāred*].
- bocstaff<sup>1</sup>, letter, character 15/52 [OE *bōcstaf*].



- bodede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, foretold 6/244; **-eden** 3*ptpl.*, preached 1/10 [OE *bodian* B].
- bodi**<sup>1</sup>, body 8/84, etc., man, person 5/27, 69; **-es** *pl.* 5/45 [OE *bodig*].
- boze**, **bouh**<sup>1</sup>, bough 10/15, 20/48 [OE *bōg*].
- bohte**, **bohton**, **bopht.** See **begge**.
- boket**<sup>1</sup>, bucket 12/78, etc.; **-es** *pl.* 12/73 [OF *buket*].
- bold(e)**<sup>1</sup>, hall, temple 20/113, 119, 127 [OE *bóld*].
- bold(e).** See **bald(e)**.
- boles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, bulls 8/243 [OE *bula*].
- bolle**<sup>1</sup>, bowl 7/17 [OE *bolla*].
- bon.** See **be(n)**.
- bon**<sup>1</sup>, bone 26/5, 28/10; **-es** *pl.* 12/63, **ban** 17/117 [OE *bān*].
- bondeman**<sup>1</sup>, farmer 8/32; **-men** *pl.* 8/123 [ON *bóndi* + OE *mann*].
- bone**<sup>1</sup>, prayer 18/23, 25, etc., command 32/4; **-en** *pl.* 17/89 [ON *bón*].
- bone**<sup>1</sup>, slayer 18/60 [OE *bana*].
- bor.** See **beer(e)**.
- bord(e)**<sup>1</sup>, table 6/206, 8/99, 28/70 [OE *bórd*].
- bore(n)**; **bore(s).** See **beren**; **bere**.
- borewe**<sup>3</sup>, to redeem 31/32 [OE *borgian* B].
- born.** See **beren**.
- borrzhenn**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, saved 15/64 [OE *be(o)rgan* 3].
- borw.** See **burze**.
- bozes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, padding 32/15, 22 [OF *boce*].
- bost**<sup>1</sup>, ostentation 4/20 [obscure].
- bot(e)**<sup>1</sup>, remedy 9/183, 17/35, etc. [OE *bōt*].
- bot(e).** See **bute(n)**.
- bot-forke**<sup>1</sup>, forked stick 31/2 [ME *bat* + OE *forca*].
- bop.** See **be(n)**.
- bope**, **bape**<sup>2,5</sup> both 5/10, 7/4, etc., **bopt** 38/65; **bopen** *dpl.* 12/26 [ON *báði-r*].
- bouh.** See **boze**.
- bour(e)**, **bur**<sup>1</sup>, room, ladies' chamber 7/59, 13/62, etc.; **boures** *g.* 13/57 [OE *būr*].
- bous**<sup>1</sup>, liquor, strong drink 31/29 [obscure].
- bout**<sup>1</sup>, part of woman's headdress 32/31 [obscure].
- brade**, **brod(e)**<sup>2</sup>, broad, wide 6/54, 61, etc., **braden** *pl.* 6/89 [OE *brād*].
- bræde**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, extended 6/158, staring 10/75 [OE *brædan* A].
- bræid**, **brayd.** See **breid**.
- brastlien**<sup>3</sup> 3*prspl.*, may clash 6/195 [OE *brastlian* B].
- breche**<sup>1</sup>, fallow ground 10/14n [OE *bræc*].
- bred**<sup>1</sup>, bread 18/2 [OE *brēad*].
- brede**<sup>1</sup>, roast meat 8/98 [OE *bræde*].
- breid**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, raise 17/90; **bræid** 3*pt.* 6/78; **brayd ut**, drew 8/198 [OE *bregdan* 3].
- breides**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, tricks 11/46 [OE *brægd*].
- breke**<sup>3</sup>, to break 4/41; **-en**, **bræcon** 3*ptpl.* 2/29, 6/89; **ibroke** *ptp.*, committed 13/29 [OE *brecan* 5].
- breme**<sup>2</sup>, splendid 9/154, passionate 28/16 [OE *brēme*].
- brennen**<sup>3</sup>, to burn 11/94; **-es** 3*pr.* 35/21; **brendon** 3*ptpl.* 2/40 [ON *brenna*].
- brere**<sup>1</sup>, briars 31/23 [OE *brēr*].
- breoste**, **brest**<sup>1</sup>, breast 8/137, 201, etc.; **breosten** *d.* 6/78 [OE *brēost*].
- brepren.** See **broper**.
- brew**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, brewed 4/11 [OE *brēowan* 7].
- brid**<sup>1</sup>, bride 28/16 [OE *brȳd*].
- briddale**<sup>1</sup>, wedding 9/156 [OE *brȳdeala*].
- bridel**<sup>1</sup>, bridle 10/124 [OE *brīdel*].
- brides**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, birds 13/2 [OE *bridd*].
- bryht**, **brigt**, **brith**<sup>2</sup>, fair, beautiful 13/40, 20/66, etc., **briztte** 35/6, radiant 29/2, 33/1; **brizter**, **briztore** *comp.* 13/124, 33/3 [OE *byrht*, *beorht*].



- bryht<sup>4</sup>**, brightly 20/184 [OE *byrhte*, *beorhte*].
- bringe<sup>3</sup>**, to bring 8/72, 10/125, etc., **bringhe** 8/65, guide 21/32; -**ep**, **bringp** 3<sup>pr.</sup> 9/61, 14/65, etc.; -**ep** 3<sup>prpl.</sup> 13/164; -**e** 3 <sup>prs.</sup> 8/275; **bring imp.** 31/25, 36/66; **brohte**, **brouhte**, **broute** 3<sup>pt.</sup> 4/21, 6/18, etc., **brouztem**=**brouzt** hem 21/37, **broste** 6/0 19, **brouth** 8/84, **brohute** 12/70, installed 2/63, derived 10/148; **brouhte** 3<sup>pts.</sup> 20/111; (i)**brout**, (y)**broht** 3<sup>ptp.</sup> 12/82, 15/14, etc., **ibrozt** 5/55, **ibrouzt** 21/88; *to sorwe brouth*, punished 8/57; *let... bringe*, had them brought 9/149; *bringeð us in a sinne*, causes us to sin 11/32; *ibrouht forð*, made known 17/37; *bringeð... o fluhete*, causes to flee 17/135 [OE *bringan* A].
- bryniges**. See **brunie**.
- brisen<sup>3</sup>**, to bruise 8/208 [OE *brȳsan* A].
- broc<sup>1</sup>**, stream 6/179 [OE *brōc*].
- brod(e)**; **broht(e)**, **brohute**. See **brade**; **bringe**.
- brom<sup>1</sup>**, broom, brushwood 27/1 [OE *brōm*].
- broste**. See **bringe**.
- broper<sup>1</sup>**, brother 5/47, etc.; **brepren** *pl.* 21/43, etc. [OE *brōþor*].
- brouztem**, **brouhte**. See **bringe**.
- broune**, **brown<sup>2</sup>**, brown (vessel), 7/16, 8/115n [OE *brūn*].
- browen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, eyebrows 28/18 [OE *brū*].
- bruche<sup>1</sup>**, opening 12/21, 233, sin 13/28 [OE *bryce*].
- brudpinge<sup>1</sup>**, bridal 20/207 [OE *brȳdþing*].
- brunie**, **burne<sup>1</sup>**, corselet 6/137, 21/77; **bryniges** *pl.* 2/23 [ON *brynja*, OE *byrne*].
- brustlede(n)<sup>3</sup>** 3<sup>ptpl.</sup>, bristled 6/58, 89 [cf. OE *byrst*].
- bucke<sup>1</sup>**, stag 24/8 [OE *bucca*].
- bue(p)**. See **be(n)**.
- buheð**, **buhp<sup>3</sup>** 3<sup>pr.</sup>, bends, obeys 17/64, 20/102; 3<sup>prpl.</sup> 18/41; **beh**, **bey** 3<sup>pt.</sup> 12/194, 28/70 [OE *būgan* 2].
- bukes<sup>1</sup>** *g.*, of the belly 11/33 [OE *buc*].
- bulluc<sup>1</sup>**, bullock 24/8 [OE *bulloc*].
- bune<sup>1</sup>**, purchase 17/96n [obscure].
- bunte<sup>1</sup>**, kindness 19/82 [OF *bontet*].
- bur**. See **bour(e)**.
- burde<sup>1</sup>**, maiden 6/241, 28/5, etc. [obscure, ? OE *byrde*].
- burgeis<sup>1</sup>**, citizen 9/21 [OF *burgeis*].
- burze**, **borw<sup>1</sup>**, town, fortress 6/108, 8/121; **burwes** *pl.* 8/55 [OE *burg*, *burh*].
- burhmen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, garrison 6/110 [OE *burhmann*].
- burne**. See **brunie**.
- burnes<sup>1</sup>** *g.*, of the stream 18/2 [OE *burn*].
- bur-pæinen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, attendants 6/42 [OE *būrþegn*].
- burpen<sup>1</sup>**, burden 31/2, 23 [OE *byrþen*].
- but<sup>1</sup>**, throw, putt 8/147 [OF *bout*].
- but**, **bute(n)<sup>4</sup>**, only, but 8/165, 10/182, 20/10, 49, **bote** 5/2 [OE *būtan*].
- bute(n)<sup>7</sup>**, without 3/10, 6/169, 10/212, 20/196 [OE *būtan*].
- bute(n)**, **bot(e)<sup>8</sup>**, except, unless 5/9, 23, 6/12, etc., **but** 19/90, **but**, however, yet 6/243, 21/4, 22/33; *bot if*, *bote yef*, *bute if*, unless 14/39, 19/51, 38/51 [OE *būtan*].
- butere<sup>1</sup>**, butter 2/43 [OE *bute re*].
- buttinge<sup>1</sup>**, thrusting 8/235 [? OF *bouter*].
- bup**. See **be(n)**.
- buue<sup>4</sup>**, above 17/133 [OE *bufan*].
- buxsumnes<sup>1</sup>**, obedience 22/30 [OE \**buhsum* + *-nes*].
- cæse<sup>1</sup>**, cheese 2/42 [nWS *cēse*].
- caynard<sup>1</sup>**, idler 31/20 [OF *cagnard*].



- cakeleð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, cackles 17/53 [eME *cakelen*].  
**calcydone<sup>1</sup>**, chalcedony 20/171 [OF *calcidoine*].  
**calle<sup>3</sup>**, to call 8/38; 1*pr.*, name 29/17 [lOE *ceallian* B, from ON *kalla*].  
**value<sup>1</sup>**, calf 24/7 [OA *calf*].  
**cam; can.** See **cumen; conne.**  
**canceler<sup>1</sup>**, chancellor 2/8 [ONF *canceler*].  
**canstu.** See **conne.**  
**capun<sup>1</sup>**, capon 11/4 [OE *capun*].  
**care, kare<sup>1</sup>**, grief, sorrow 6/126, 237, 12/34, etc. [OE *caru*].  
**care<sup>3</sup>** 1*pr.*, grieve 28/77 [OE *carian* B].  
**carf<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, cut 5/73; **corue** 3*ptpl.* 5/75 [OE *ceorfan* 3].  
**carited<sup>1</sup>**, alms-giving 2/61n [OF *carited*].  
**carke<sup>3</sup>** 1*pr.*, grieve 28/77 [OF *carkier*].  
**carlmen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, men 2/19 [ON *karl* + OE *mann*].  
**caste, kesten<sup>8</sup>**, to throw, cast 8/81, 9/76, 29/7; 3*pt.* 8/169; **icast(e)** *ptp.* 9/4, 35/33 [ON *kasta*].  
**castel<sup>1</sup>**, castle 2/71, 4/14, etc., **kastel** 20/152; -**es** *pl.* 2/9, etc. [ONF *castel*].  
**castel-weorces<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, forced labour on the castles 2/16n (ONF *castel* + OE *weorc*).  
**caudel<sup>1</sup>**, warm drink for invalids 5/111n (ONF *caudel*).  
**cellerer<sup>1</sup>**, cellarer 12/59 [OF *celerer*].  
**certes, certhes<sup>4</sup>**, certainly 10/191, truly 38/22 [OF *certes*].  
**ceste<sup>1</sup>**, chest 2/27 [nWS *cest*].  
**cete<sup>1</sup>**, whale 11/71 [OF *cete*].  
**cethegrande<sup>1</sup>**, whale 11/57 [OF *cete grande*].  
**champion, chaunpioun<sup>1</sup>**, champion 8/114, 35/34; -**s** *pl.* 8/122, 138, etc. [OF *champiun*].  
**chan.** See **conne.**  
**chapeð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, bargains for 17/95 [OE *cēapian* B].  
**chapmen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, merchants 8/51 [OE *cēapmann*].  
**charite<sup>1</sup>**, charity 22/32 [OF *charite*].  
**chastite<sup>1</sup>**, chastity 22/31 [OF *chastete*].  
**chaueles.** See **cheafle.**  
**chaungede<sup>1</sup>** 3*pt.*, changed 9/102 [OF *changier*].  
**cheafle<sup>1</sup>**, gossip 17/58; **chaueles** *pl.*, jaws 11/71 [OE *ceaff*].  
**chele<sup>1</sup>**, cold 31/5 [nWS *cele*].  
**chelle.<sup>1</sup>** See note to 32/21.  
**cheorl, cherl<sup>1</sup>**, man, peasant 17/16, 31/34, **cherld** 31/40 [OE *céorl*].  
**cheose<sup>3</sup>**, to choose 14/63, 20/186, 190; **icoren(e)** *ptp.* 6/241, 19/29, 20/155, **ichosen** 3/6 [OE *cēosan* 2].  
**cheping<sup>1</sup>**, market 17/54 [OE *cēapung*].  
**chere<sup>1</sup>**, face, appearance 13/21, 20/92, 28/30, 37/4, mood 9/102; **makeð drupie chere**, puts on a dismal look 17/30 [OF *chere*].  
**chyde<sup>3</sup>**, to argue 29/9 [OE *cīdan* A].  
**child(e)<sup>1</sup>**, child, youth 9/140, 12/228, etc., **cild** 2/79; **childre(n)** *pl.* 5/3, 9/61, etc. [OE *cīld, cildru*].  
**childhede<sup>1</sup>**, childhood 19/71 [OE *cīldhād*].  
**chyn<sup>1</sup>**, chin 4/28 [OE *cinn*].  
**chirche-songe<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, hymns 10/132 [OE *cirice* + *sáng*].  
**chirechen.** See **circe.**  
**chnief<sup>1</sup>**, knife 38/20 [OE *cnīf*].  
**christen; cild.** See **crisstene; child(e).**  
**circe, chirche<sup>1</sup>**, church 2/47, 48, 62, 9/149, **churche** 37/10; **chirechen** *d.* 6/3 [OE *cirice*].  
**cyrceiærd<sup>1</sup>**, churchyard 2/47 [OE *cirice* + *gæard*].  
**circewican<sup>1</sup>** *d.*, office of sacrist 2/68 [OE *cirice* + *wīce*].



**clackes**<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, gabble 10/81 [cf. F *claquer*].

**clannesse**<sup>1</sup>, purity 28/47 [OE *clāennes*].

**clapte**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, struck 8/187, 194 [ON *klappa*].

**clene**<sup>2</sup>, pure, innocent 12/227, 250, etc., chaste 13/162, **klene** 12/178 [OE *clāne*].

**cleo.** See note to 20/72.

**clepe**<sup>3</sup>, to call 9/81; **cleopeð**, **clepeþ** 3*pr.* 17/69, 118, 19/70, names 17/122; **clepe** *imp.* 19/15, **cleope**, call for 17/105; **cleopede** 3*pt.* 6/82, 18/27; **clepeden** 3*ptpl.* 2/39; **icleoped**, **iclepede** *ptp.* 19/29, 20/162 [OA *cleopian* B].

**clerc**<sup>1</sup>, cleric, learned man 6/20, 8/77, etc., **clerek** 14/19, scholar 29/9, 29, etc.; **clerekes**, **clerkes** *pl.* 2/50, 8/33; *clerc of scole*, university student 38/28 [OE *cler(i)c*, L *clericus*].

**cleueþ**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, cleave to 32/21 [OA *cleofian* B].

**climbið**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, climbs 6/124 [OE *climban* 3].

**cliure(s)**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, claws 10/78, 84 [OE *clifras*].

**clogges**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, blocks of wood 32/21 [obscure].

**clos**<sup>3</sup>, to surround 5/42 [cf. OF *clos*].

**clopes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, clothes 8/249 [OE *clāp*].

**clude**<sup>1</sup>, rock 6/163; **-en**, **-es** *pl.* 6/124, 10/97 [OE *clūd*].

**cnaue**<sup>1</sup>, youth 6/215, 217 [OE *cnafa*].

**cneon**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, knees 17/90, 18/25 [OE *cnēo(w)*].

**cniht**, **cnipte**. See **knyht(e)**.

**cnotted**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, knotted 2/24 [cf. OE *cnotta*].

**cnotten**, **-is**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, knots 37/5, difficulties 1/4 [OE *cnotta*].

**coc**<sup>1</sup>, cook 6/45 [OE *cōc*].

**coc**, **kok**<sup>1</sup>, cock 11/4, 12/30, etc. [OE *cocc*].

**cocke**<sup>3</sup>, to fight 32/2 [cf. OE *cocc*].

**cogge**<sup>1</sup>, cog-wheel 10/86 [obscure].

**col-blake**<sup>2</sup>, black as charcoal 10/75 [OE *col* + *blæc*].

**cold(e)**<sup>2</sup>, cold 12/254, 255, 20/15, useless 14/101; **as**<sup>1</sup>, coldness 20/78 [OA *cáld*].

**com**, **come(s)**, **comen**, **comeþ**. See **cumen**.

**come**<sup>1</sup>, coming 12/134 [cf. OE *cuman* 4].

**commandement**<sup>1</sup>, commands 19/17 [OF *comandement*].

**conne**<sup>3</sup>, to know, know how to, be able to 5/10; **can**, **con** 1*pr.* 2/35, 10/208, etc., **chan** 10/215; **const** 2*pr.* 7/107, 13/74, 35/56, **cost** 29/17, **canstu**, **can** (inflict) 38/36; **can**, **con** 3*pr.* 5/11, 10/194, etc., **kan** 8/104; **cunnen** 1*prpl.* 2/57; **conne**, **cunne** 3*prpl.* 5/44, 13/33, 56, **counnen** 13/77; **cunne** 1*prs.* 10/47, 48; 3*prs.* 6/242, **conne** 5/6; **coupe** 1*pt.* 13/182, 29/29; **coupe**, **cupe** 3*pt.* 6/21, 8/93, 153, etc., **koupe** 12/184; **coupe** 3*ptpl.* 5/2, 44; **cupe** 3*pts.*, might understand 20/199; **coup** *ptp.* 13/95 [OE *cunnan*; *can*, *con*; *cūpe*].

**conquerour**<sup>1</sup>, conqueror 22/3, 8 [OF *conquereor*].

**consail**, **conseil**<sup>1</sup>, advice 9/162, 33/10, **cunsayle** 38/54 [OF *conseil*].

**countre**, **contre**<sup>1</sup>, country 4/4, 21/74; **contreyes** *pl.* 5/8 [OF *co(u)ntree*].

**coppe**. See **cu(p)pe**.

**coral**<sup>1</sup>, coral 28/45 [OF *coral*].

**corn**<sup>1</sup>, corn 2/42, 55, etc. [OE *cōrn*].

**corteisy**; **corue**. See **curteis(e)**; **carf**.

**cos**<sup>1</sup>, kiss 30/12 [OE *cos*].

**cost**. See **conne**.



- costnede**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., cost 17/100 [OE *costnian* B].
- cotlyf**<sup>1</sup> cottage 14/73 [OE *cotlif*].
- counnen**. See **conne**.
- couertour**<sup>1</sup>, coverlet 13/119 [OF *coverture*].
- coupe**<sup>3</sup>, to pay dearly for 8/173 [ON *kaupa*].
- coup(e)**. See **conne**.
- craft(e)**<sup>1</sup>, skill, knowledge 6/138, 11/100; -en *dpl.* 6/142 [OE *cræft*].
- crafti**<sup>2</sup>, powerful 13/44n [OE *cræftig*].
- crahien**<sup>3</sup>, to stretch out 18/19 [obscure].
- crauant**<sup>2</sup>, craven 17/65n [cf. OE *craflan* B].
- crede**<sup>1</sup>, the Creed 38/71 [OE *crēda*, from L *credo*].
- crempe**<sup>3</sup>, to stop 10/210 [OE *\*crempan* A].
- crenge**<sup>3</sup>, to draw in 18/19 [OE *\*crengean* A].
- crepen**<sup>3</sup>, to creep, lurk 8/68; **creop** *imp.* 17/108; **icrope** *ptp.* 12/28 [OE *crēopan* 2].
- crie**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., speak, pray 31/33, 33/5 [OF *crier*].
- crisopace**<sup>1</sup>, chrysopraxe 20/174 [OF *crisopace*].
- cristal**<sup>1</sup>, crystal 28/30, 47 [OF *cristal*].
- cristendom**<sup>1</sup>, christianity 1/10, 15/2, 69, 19/61 [OE *crīstendōm*].
- crisstene**<sup>2</sup>, Christian 15/58, 61, **christen** 2/79, **cristine** 12/120 [OE *crīsten*].
- croked(e)**<sup>2</sup>, crooked 10/80, deformed 31/20 [cf. ON *króke-r*].
- cron**<sup>1</sup>, crane, heron 6/99 [OE *cran*].
- cropeð**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., polls 17/17 [ON *krōppa*].
- croune, crune**<sup>1</sup>, crown of the head 8/187, 220, 230 [OF *coroune*].
- croup**<sup>1</sup>, early form of fiddle 28/43 [Welsh *crwtb*].
- crucethus**<sup>1</sup>, torture-box 2/27 [cf. L *cruciatu*s].
- cruningel**<sup>1</sup>, reign 3/24 [OF *coroune* + OE *-ing*].
- crupel**<sup>1</sup>, cripple 13/118 [OE *crypel*].
- crune**. See **croune**.
- cu**<sup>1</sup>, cow 24/7 [OE *cū*].
- cuccu**<sup>9</sup>, cuckoo 24/2, 5, etc. [imitative].
- cudde**. See **kype**.
- cuggel**<sup>1</sup>, stick, club 17/105 [OE *cycgel*].
- culur**<sup>1</sup>, brilliance 20/180 [OF *colour*].
- culure**<sup>1</sup>, dove 17/120, 121, 123 [OE *culfre*].
- cumen, come(n), kome(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to come 6/229, 7/100, etc., to return 4/30, **cum** 6/245, to enter 16/8; **cumene** *ger.* 6/169, 19/95; **cumeð, comeþ** 3pr. 6/80, 9/183, etc., **com3** 33/24, **kimeð** 17/86; **cumen, comeþ, coms** 3prpl. 11/69, 22/37, escape 35/24; **come** 2prs. 13/127; **cume(n)** 3prs. 6/240, 17/72; **come** 3prspl. 5/4; **cum, com** *imp.* 12/38, 17/120, 123; **komeþ, comes** *imppl.* 8/171, 12/270; **com** 1pt. 9/15; **come** 2pt. 7/72; **com(e), kom** 3pt. 2/6, 5/1, etc., **cam, kam** 8/128, 11/54, etc.; **come(n) komen** 3ptpl. 5/28, 6/8, etc., **coman** 2/51; **come** 3pts. 5/35, 10/111; **icume(n), icode(n), come(n)** *ptp.* 5/47, 6/73, etc., **cummen** 38/55, **comin** 38/39, descended 19/61, changed 35/17; *com . . . to*, arrived at 5/18; *com . . . azein*, came towards 6/53; *cumeð forð*, shows himself 17/27 [OE *cuman* 4].
- cun(ne), kenne, kinne**<sup>1</sup>, kindred 6/72, 120, etc., descendants 16/39; **cunnes** *g.*, kind(s) of 6/170, 9/155, etc., race 6/156;



- kunne** *pl.* 12/54; **cunne** *gpl.*, kinds of 10/20, 12/166 [OE *cynn*].  
**cunde**, kind(e)<sup>1</sup>, nature 9/39, 10/88, etc. [OE (*ge*)*cýnd*].  
**cunne(n)**; **cunsayle**. See **conne**; **consail**.  
**cunsence**<sup>1</sup>, consent 17/60 [OF *cunsence*].  
**cupe**<sup>1</sup>, basket 9/137 [OE \**cūpe*].  
**cu(p)pe**, **coppe**<sup>1</sup>, cup 8/14, 9/135, etc. [OE *cuppe*].  
**cur-dogge**<sup>1</sup>, cur 17/78 [ME *curre* + OE *docga*].  
**curre**<sup>1</sup>, coward 17/66 [obscure].  
**cursede**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, cursed 12/259; *3ptpl.*, anathematized 2/53 [OE *cúrsian* B].  
**curteis**<sup>2</sup>, courteous 9/22 [OF *curteis*].  
**curteisi(e)**, **corteisy**<sup>1</sup>, courtesy 13/26, 77, 101 [OF *cur-*, *corteisie*].  
**curtiler**<sup>1</sup>, gardener 12/272 [OF *curtiller*].  
**custe**<sup>1</sup>, qualities 10/9, 14/66; *-es pl.* 6/50 [OE *cyst*].  
**custe**; **cupeþ**, **cupest**; **cupe**. See **kisse**; **kype**; **conne**.  
**cup**<sup>2</sup>, known 20/104 [OE *cūþ*].  
**cwakieð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, tremble 18/30 [OE *cwacian* B].  
**cwalm-hus**<sup>1</sup>, torture-chamber 18/2 [OE *cwealm* + *būs*].  
**cwap**. See **quod**.  
**cwene**<sup>1</sup>, woman 17/51 [OE *cwene*].  
**cwike**<sup>2</sup>, living 18/29 [OE *cwic*].
- dæde**; **dædes**; **dæl**; **dære**; **dæðe**. See **ded**; **ded(e)**; **del**; **deore**; **dep**.  
**day(e)**<sup>1</sup>, day 3/23, 13/17, etc., **dæi** 6/73, **daize** 16/46, **deai** 19/23; **dæis**, **dayis**, *-es g.* 2/41, 31/16, 33/3, **deies** 11/13; **daies pl.** 12/48, 153, **dæis** 2/60, **dæzes** 6/171, **dawes** 8/257; **daghen**, **dazen**, **dawe**, **dahzen**, *dpl.* 6/223, 224, 19/60, 21/13 reign 6/165; *be dæies*, by day 2/19; *a day*, during the day 5/39; *god day*, farewell 9/169 [OE *dæg*].
- daies-liht**<sup>1</sup>, daylight 24/2 [OE *dæges liht*].  
**dale**<sup>1</sup>, valley 10/1, 13/4; *-es pl.* 6/131; *-en dpl.* 6/175 [OE *dæl*].  
**dam(e)**<sup>1</sup>, lady 5/77, 31/30, mother 38/3 [OF *dame*].  
**damishel**, **damoisele**<sup>1</sup>, maiden 38/1, lady-in-waiting 7/67 [OF *damisele*, *damoisele*].  
**dare**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, cower, lie still 28/78; *-eð 3pr.* 11/14 [OE *darian* B].  
**darknep**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, grow dark 13/4 [cf. OE *deorc*, \**dearc*].  
**dapeyt**<sup>9</sup>, a curse on 8/172, 13/135 [OF *dahait*].  
**dawe**<sup>3</sup> *3prs.*, may dawn 13/125, 31/40 [OE *dagian* B].  
**dawe(s)**. See **day(e)**.  
**deadliche**, **diadlich(e)**<sup>2</sup>, deadly 3/20, mortal 19/72, 88 [OE *dēadlīc*].  
**deai**; **deað(e)**. See **day(e)**; **dep**.  
**declyn**<sup>1</sup>, decline 32/25 [OF *declin*].  
**ded**<sup>2</sup>, dead 5/111, 7/65, etc., **dæde** 6/75, **dede** 23/3, **dedh** 38/43 [OE *dēad*].  
**ded(e)**. See **dep**.  
**dede**<sup>1</sup>, deed 12/223, 13/65, etc., work 38/70; *pl.* 10/185, *-en* 17/14, **dædes** 2/56; *wipþ dede*, in his deeds 15/63 [OE *dēad*].  
**dede(n)**. See **do(n)**.  
**dedestounde**<sup>1</sup>, hour of death 36/10 [OE *dēap* + *stúnd*].  
**def**<sup>2</sup>, deaf 31/34 [OE *dēaf*].  
**deze**, **deie**<sup>3</sup>, to die 7/85, 9/40, etc.; *1pr.* 29/15, 36/53; *1prs.* 36/26, 32; **deide** *3pt.* 5/83; *3pts.* 9/100 [ON *deyja*].  
**deies**; **del**. See **day(e)**; **deuel**.  
**del**<sup>1</sup>, part 8/268, 10/123, 20/196, **dæl** 3/5, 14 [OE *dæl*].  
**dele**<sup>3</sup>, to grant 28/76 [OE *dēlan* A].  
**delit**<sup>1</sup>, pleasure 17/60 [OF *delit*].  
**deluol**<sup>2</sup>, calamitous 5/26 [OF *deol* + OE *full*].  
**deme**<sup>1</sup>, judge 10/205 [OE *dēma*].



- deme<sup>3</sup>**, to judge 10/169; **demp**, -ep 3*pr.*, utters 10/177, adjudges 10/199; **dem imp.** 17/98; **idemed ptp.**, decided 6/73, 21/83 [OE *dēman* A].
- demembred<sup>3</sup> ptp.**, dismembered 5/71 [OF *desmembrer*].
- demliche<sup>4</sup>**, obscurely 5/87 [OE *dimlice*].
- deofles; deoluen.** See **deuel**; **du-luen**.
- deope, depe<sup>2</sup>**, deep 6/95, thick 12/109; **deopen dpl.** 6/175 [OE *dēop*].
- deor, der<sup>1</sup>**, animal 6/81, 11/1, 10, 25; **deoren pl.** 6/127, 136, **deor** 18/42, **dor** 10/108 [OE *dēor*].
- deorc, derk<sup>2</sup>**, dark 1/16, 5/86 [OE *de(o)rc*].
- deore, dere<sup>2</sup>**, dear, beloved 6/217, 7/24, 106, 17/67, glorious 6/147, 150, 17/97, 18/54, precious 17/96, **dære**, costly 2/42; **deorre comp.**, more precious 17/98, 20/176 [OE *dēore*].
- deore, dere, duere<sup>4</sup>**, dearly 17/100, 32/18, 37/16 [OE *dēore*].
- deorly<sup>4</sup>**, affectionately 31/29 [OE *dēorlice*].
- deorewurðe<sup>2</sup>**, precious 17/96, 99, etc., **deorwurpe** 1/5, **derewurpe**, -wurpe 20/163, 28/37 [OE *dēorwurpe*].
- de profundis<sup>1</sup>**, a penitential psalm 38/75n.
- dereð<sup>3</sup> 3pr.**, harms 11/29 [OE *derian* A].
- dereworpliche<sup>4</sup>**, lovingly 28/76 [OE *dēorwurplīce*].
- derflike<sup>4</sup>**, skilfully 11/17 [ON *djarf-r* + OE *-lice*].
- derkhede<sup>1</sup>**, darkness 5/84 [OE *de(o)rc* + mutated form of *bād*].
- derne<sup>2</sup>**, secret 1/5, 13/65 [nWS *dérne*].
- dernelike<sup>4</sup>**, secretly 11/29 [nWS *dérnlīce*].
- deshonur<sup>1</sup>**, dishonour 9/17 [OF *deshonor*].
- dest, deð.** See **do(n)**.
- dep, deað(e), ded(e)<sup>1</sup>**, death 5/33, 9/38, etc., **dæðe** 6/95, **diape** 19/84, **dipe** 9/23; **deaðes g.** 17/67, 68 [OE *dēap*].
- deuel<sup>1</sup>**, devil 11/28, 29, etc., **dieuel** 16/7, **del** 31/34; -es g. 11/109, 19/48, **deofles** 17/42, 100, 132; **deueles, deoules pl.** 2/17, 32/20 [OE *dēofol*].
- dewes<sup>1</sup> pl.**, dew 13/4 [OE *dēaw*].
- diadlich(e); diape.** See **deadliche**; **dep**.
- dich<sup>1</sup>**, ditch 21/18 [OE *dīc*].
- dide(n); dieuel.** See **do(n)**; **deuel**.
- dizele<sup>2</sup>**, hidden 10/2 [OE *dīegol*].
- dizelnesse<sup>1</sup>**, mystery 1/5 [OE *dīegolnes*].
- diht<sup>3</sup> 3pr.**, composes 10/178; **idihte ptp.**, arrayed 6/233 [OE *dihtan* A].
- dim<sup>2</sup>**, dark 11/112 [OE *dimm*].
- dinede<sup>3</sup> 3pts.**, might **dine** 5/23; 3*ptspl.* 5/25 [OF *di(s)ner*].
- diner<sup>1</sup>**, dinner 5/110; -s *pl.* 5/26 [OF *di(s)ner*].
- dinge<sup>3</sup>**, to strike, beat 8/242 [OE \**dīngan* 3].
- dint<sup>1</sup>**, blow 8/180, 190; **duntes pl.** 12/295 [OE *dynt*].
- dyssh<sup>1</sup>**, bowl 7/40 [OE *disc*, from L *discus*].
- dipe.** See **dep**.
- diuers<sup>2</sup>**, different 19/67 [OF *diuers*].
- diueð<sup>3</sup> 3pr.**, dives 11/97 [OE *dīfan* A, *dūfan* 2].
- do(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to do 2/69, 3/7, etc., act 8/17, 27/2, perform 10/130, 19/2, cast 13/128, place 15/32, 20/96; **done ger.** 3/15, 16, 12/236, 19/48; **do 1pr.** 10/163, 12/44, 19/26, advise 12/51; **dest, dost 2pr.** 10/49, 12/33, etc., act 9/162; **deð, doð 3pr.** 6/99, 11/10, etc., **dos** 38/20, causes 11/96, 101,



20/60, 30/4, sends 19/69, 78, acts 20/37, sets 20/38, pains 36/21; **dop** 2*prpl.* 19/90, 91, commit 10/156; 3*prpl.* 8/213, 12/217, 19/32, **don** 8/211; **do** 2*prs.* 12/50, may give 12/192; 2*prspl.* 19/90; 3*prspl.* 10/106; *imp.* 13/156, 20/204, cause 10/210 35/47; *imppl.* 10/203; **dudest** 2*pt.*, acted 4/43; **dede**, **dide**, **dude** 3*pt.* 2/5, 4/5, etc., placed 2/9, 24, 28, inflicted 2/11, caused 12/67, carried out 19/17, took 19/40, sent 19/68; **deden**, **diden**, **duden** 3*ptpl.* 2/11, 46, etc., cast 2/19, put 2/25, 27, etc., inflicted on 2/36; **ido(n)**, **do(n)** *ptp.* 3/7, 24, etc., ended 5/108, 12/106, deprived 6/202, set 20/181; *dude* . . . *teche*, caused to be taught 5/3; *dude* . . . *on*, put on 6/137; *als he coupe perwith do*, to do as well as he could with it 8/153; *do ringe*, to cause to be rung 12/251; *dede* . . . *harm*, harmed 16/32 [OE *dōn*].  
**dogge**<sup>1</sup>, dog 17/68, 69, etc.; -es *pl.* 8/212 [OE *docga*].  
**dogge-deouel**<sup>1</sup>, devil in the form of a dog 17/105 [OE *docga* + *dēofol*].  
**dogge-fahenunge**<sup>1</sup>, fawning like a dog 17/94 [OE *docga* + *fahn* + *-ung*].  
**dole**<sup>1</sup>, sorrow, grief 38/42 [OF *doel*].  
**dom(e)**<sup>1</sup>, judgment 9/62, 10/159, etc., authority 15/38, sentence 21/83; **dom**, -es *pl.* 6/115, 10/177 [OE *dōm*].  
**dor.** See **deor**.  
**dore**<sup>1</sup>, door 12/27, 38/10; -en *pl.*, gaps 31/14n [OE *duru*, *dor(a)*].  
**dore-tre**<sup>1</sup>, bar of the door 8/179 [OE *duru*, *dor(a)* + *trēo(w)*].  
**dou**<sup>1</sup>, dough 12/256 [OE *dāg*].  
**doun(e).** See **dun(e)**.  
**doute**<sup>1</sup>, fear 31/4 [OF *doute*].  
**dragen**, **drahen**, **drawe**<sup>3</sup>, to drag,

attract, draw 11/106, 17/130, devise 32/11; **drageð**, **draheð** 3*pr.* 11/14, 17/62, **draghus**, approaches 22/28; **dragen** 3*prpl.*, approach 11/67, 90; **dro3**, **droh**, 3*pt.* 9/45, 18/53, **drou**, went 5/15, drew up 12/277; *drauh þe forþ*, take up 20/202; *drowen ut*, unsheathed 8/210 [OE *dragan* 6].  
**dragse**<sup>3</sup>, *imp.*, trail 17/132n.  
**drahtes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, way of life 32/11 [cf. OE *dragan*].  
**drake**<sup>1</sup>, dragon 18/55; -es *g.* 18/5 [OE *draca*, from L *draco*].  
**drapen.** See **drepeð**.  
**dred(e)**<sup>1</sup>, fear 8/90, 11/17, 12/89 [cf. OE *-drædan* A].  
**drede**<sup>3</sup>, to fear 32/3; **dret** 3*pr.* 20/59 [OE *-drædan* A].  
**drezy**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, endure 35/25 [OE *drē(o)gan* 2].  
**dreim**, **drem**<sup>1</sup>, sound 10/21, outcry 21/87 [OE *drēam*].  
**dreynt**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, drowned 31/31 [OE *drencean* A].  
**drench**<sup>1</sup>, drink 7/58; -en *pl.* 6/228 [OE *drenc*].  
**dreng**<sup>1</sup>, a free tenant 8/31 [ON *dreng-r*].  
**dreori**, **dreri**<sup>2</sup>, gloomy, sad 14/77, 21/87, 29/5 [OE *drēorig*].  
**drepeð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, kills 11/98; **drapen** 3*ptpl.* 2/26, 34 [OE *drepan* 5, ON *drepa*].  
**drihte(n)**<sup>1</sup>, lord, God 1/20, 2/81, etc., **drihtin** 2/83, 85, 15/8, **driste** 6/0 2; **drihtenes**, **drihtines** *g.* 2/82, 6/150; **drihtene** *d.* 6/10 [OE *dryhten*].  
**drinke**<sup>1</sup>, drink 12/143, 21/14, etc., **dryng** 4/11 [OE *drinc*, or *drync*].  
**drinke(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to drink 7/40, 8/15, etc.; -es 3*pr.* 30/4; -ep, -en 3*prpl.* 10/105, 11/95; **drync**, **drinke** *imp.* 7/20, 41, 51; **dronc**, **dronk(e)** 3*pt.* 7/7, 50, 55, 12/93; **drounken** 3*ptpl.* 35/7; **dronke** *ptp.*, drunk 31/31 [OE *drincan* 3].



- drue(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to hasten 13/192, expel 6/118; -eð 3prpl., hunt 6/131, drive 10/66; **drof** 3pt. 8/166 [OE *drīfan* 1].
- driwerie**<sup>1</sup>, love 13/76 [OF *druerie*, *druirie*].
- drof**; **droz**, **droh**; **dronc**, **dronk(e)**. See **drue(n)**; **dragen**; **drinke(n)**.
- dropes**, -en<sup>1</sup> pl., drops 5/90, 17/128 [OE *dropa*].
- drou**. See **dragen**.
- droui**<sup>2</sup>, turbid 11/81 [OE *drōf* + -ig].
- drounken**. See **drinke(n)**.
- droupne**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., pine away 28/78 [ON \**drúpna*].
- drowen**. See **dragen**.
- drunch(e)**<sup>1</sup>, drink, water 12/14, 18/2 [OE *drync*].
- drupie**<sup>2</sup>, dismal 17/30 [obscure].
- dubbede**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., dubbed 9/146 [OF -*duber*].
- duc**, **duk**<sup>1</sup>, duke, lord 3/2, 9/59, etc. [OF *duc*].
- dude(st)**. See **do(n)**.
- duelle**, **dwellen**<sup>3</sup>, to linger, remain 8/4, 54, 32/20, 36/49; **dwellen** 1prpl. 8/165 [OE *dwellan* A].
- duere**. See **deore**<sup>4</sup>.
- duzeðe**<sup>1</sup>, valour 6/127 [OE *dugup*].
- duzeðe-cnihtes**<sup>1</sup> pl., best warriors 6/117 [OE *dugup* + *cniht*].
- dulle**<sup>2</sup>, blunt 17/113, 117 [OE \**dylle*].
- duluen**<sup>3</sup> 3ptpl., dug into 17/114, 117; **idoluen** ptp. 17/113, **deoluen**, cultivated 17/112 [OE *delfan* 3].
- dun(e)**, **doun(e)**<sup>4</sup>, down 5/105, 8/197, etc. [OE *dūne*].
- dunen**, -es<sup>1</sup> pl., hills 6/131, 175 [OE *dūn*].
- duneward**<sup>4</sup>, down 17/64 [OE *dūne* + *w(e)ard*].
- duntes**. See **dint**.
- durlyng**<sup>1</sup>, darling 14/11 [OE *dȳr-ling*].
- durste**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., dared 8/65 [OE *durran*; *dorste*].
- dutten**<sup>3</sup>, to stop up, close 31/14; **hidut** ptp. 33/44 [OE *dyttan* A].
- dwellen**. See **duelle**.
- eadi**, **eadize**<sup>2</sup>, blessed 16/3, 17/92, 18/61 [OE *ēadig*].
- eadines(s)e**<sup>1</sup>, happiness 16/6, 25 [OE *ēadignes*].
- eadmodliche**<sup>4</sup>, humbly 16/2 [OE *ēadmōdlīce*].
- earding-stowe**<sup>1</sup>, dwelling-place 10/28 [OE *ēardungstōw*].
- eardið**<sup>3</sup> 3prpl., dwell 18/33 [OE *ēardian* B].
- earen**; **ech**. See **er**; **euch(e)**.
- eche**<sup>2</sup>, eternal 16/60, 35/52 [OE *ēce*].
- eche**<sup>3</sup>, to increase 30/11 (nWS *ēcan* A).
- echon**. See **euchan**.
- eddre**<sup>1</sup>, vein 12/45, **heddre**, blood from a vein 12/43 [OE *ædre*].
- ede**; **efne**. See **eode**; **heouene**.
- eft**<sup>4</sup>, afterwards 14/58, 15/48, etc. [OE *eft*].
- efter**. See **after**.
- afterward**<sup>4</sup>, afterwards 19/27 [OE *æfterw(e)ard*].
- egging**<sup>1</sup>, inciting 35/32 [ON *egg* + OE -*ing*].
- egleche**<sup>2</sup>, valiant 14/6 [cf. OE *æglēca*, *āglāca*].
- egre**<sup>2</sup>, eager 12/289 [OF *aigre*].
- e33whær**<sup>4</sup>, everywhere 15/23, 27, 53 [OE *æghwær*].
- e3te**<sup>1</sup>, goods 3/17 [OE *æht*].
- e3tetenpe**<sup>2</sup>, eighteenth 3/23 [OE *eahtatēopa*].
- ej**<sup>9</sup>, alas 25/5 [obscure].
- eidel**<sup>1</sup>, anything 9/175 [OE *ænig* + *dæil*].
- eie**<sup>1</sup>, wrath 18/42 [OE *ege*].
- eye**<sup>1</sup>, eye 8/185, 199, etc., **e3e** 32/29; **ehnen** pl. 17/80, 133, 18/8, **e3ene** 10/75, **eye** 28/17 [OE *ē(a)ge*].



- eili**<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may injure 18/30 [OE *eglan* A].
- eilpurl**<sup>1</sup>, window 18/3n [OF *ueil* + OE *pyrel*].
- eise**<sup>1</sup>, opportunity 17/61, **heyse**, ease 31/28, **hayse**, peace 8/59; **eyses** *pl.*, comforts 35/27 [OF *eise*].
- eisfule**<sup>2</sup>, fearful 18/30 [OE *egesful*].
- eiper**<sup>2,5</sup> either, each 5/58, 9/103, 10/9, 18/10, **aiper** 10/7, both 5/17, also, likewise 17/99 [OE *ægþer*].
- ek(e)**<sup>4</sup>, also 3/35, 8/132, etc., **æc** 6/52 [OE *ē(a)c*].
- ekenn**<sup>3</sup>, to add 15/29; **ekedd** *ptp.* 15/23 [nWS *ēcan*].
- elde**<sup>1</sup>, age, old age 19/69, 77, 79 [nWS *ēldo*].
- elles**<sup>4</sup>, otherwise, else 9/25, 10/106, etc. [OE *elles*].
- elleswer**<sup>4</sup>, elsewhere 12/208 [OE *elles hwær*].
- elne**<sup>1</sup>, courage 18/47 [OE *ellen*].
- emes**. See **eom**.
- emparour**<sup>1</sup>, emperor 22/4 [OF *emparour*].
- ende**<sup>1</sup>, end 5/112, 9/129 etc., **hende**, 35/60 **ænde** 3/10, place 6/133, part 6/178, death 20/21; *atten ende*, at last, 5/59; *on, an ende*, in the end 15/64, 72, 20/47, etc. [OE *énde*].
- endelong**<sup>4</sup>, downwards along 18/53 [OE *énde + lāng*].
- endy**<sup>3</sup>, to finish 10/*Int.* 3 [OE *éndian* B].
- endinge**<sup>1</sup>, death 8/276, 20/209 [OE *éndung*].
- ene(s)**<sup>4</sup>, once 13/168, 20/159 [OE *āne, ānes*].
- engin**<sup>1</sup>, device, plan 9/117, 121 [OF *engin*].
- engles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, angels 18/42, 20/133 [OE *engel*].
- eny**<sup>2</sup>, any 7/36, 37, etc. [OE *ānig*].
- enne**. See **an**<sup>5</sup>.
- eode**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, went 7/59, 74, **ede** 12/69, **hede** 12/275 [OE *ēode*].
- eom**<sup>1</sup>, uncle 2/3; **emes** *g.* 4/44 [OE *ēam*].
- eorl, erl**<sup>1</sup>, earl 3/27, 28, etc., **perl** 8/107, count 3/2; **eorles** *g.* 6/216; **eorles, erles** *pl.* 9/6, 14/5 [OE *éorl*].
- eornen**. See **erne**.
- eorðe, erpe**<sup>1</sup>, earth, ground 5/89, 6/88, etc., **ierðe** 16/47, land 2/55 [OE *éorþe*].
- er**. See **or**<sup>8</sup>.
- er**<sup>1</sup>, ear 32/29, **ære** 15/67, **yare** 19/93; **earen** *pl.* 17/44, 50, 51, **eren** 32/23 [OE *ēare*].
- er(e)**<sup>4</sup>, before, formerly 17/13, 18, 46, 20/36, 54, **ær** 2/75, **ear** 17/66; **erour, erur** *comp.* 10/160, 12/4; **erest, eroust** *sup.*, first 12/16, 124, 21/96, **ærest** 6/9, **arst** 16/32, 33 [OE *ær, ærra, ærest*].
- er(e)**<sup>8</sup>, before 5/113, 17/30, 21/74, 31/40, **ær** 6/172, **her** 8/15; **er þen**, before 28/74 [OE *ær*].
- ere**. See **her(e)**.
- erbere**<sup>1</sup>, garden 13/98 [OF *herbier*].
- erewe**. See **arewe**.
- erien**<sup>3</sup>, to plough 10/135; **eried** *ptp.* 11/12 [OE *erian* A].
- erl, erles**. See **eorl**.
- erliche**<sup>4</sup>, early 21/8 [OE *ærlīce*].
- ernde**<sup>1</sup>, errand 31/22 [OE *ærende*].
- erne**<sup>3</sup>, to run 12/16, 36/23; **eornen** 3*ptspl.*, might hasten 17/21 [OE *ærnan 3, éornan 3*].
- ers, hers**<sup>1</sup>, rump 32/14, 38/10 [OE *éars*].
- ert**. See **art**.
- erðchine**<sup>1</sup>, furrow 11/12 [OE *éorþe + cine*].
- erpe**. See **eorðe**.
- eruename**<sup>1</sup>, inheritance 16/51 [nWS *erfe* + ON *nám*].
- es**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, is 38/3, 4, etc. [ON *es*].
- est**<sup>1</sup>, east 20/100, 28/42 [OE *ēast*].
- este**<sup>2</sup>, gracious 10/95, 127 [OE *ēste*].
- estren**<sup>1</sup>, Easter 2/80 [OE *ēastron*].



**eten**<sup>3</sup>, to eat 11/34; **-ep** 3prpl. 10/103, **heten** 11/95; **hete** 2ptpl. 12/156; **eten** 3ptpl. 35/7; **ete** 3pts. 5/23; **i-ete** ptp. 12/98, 169 [OE *etan* 5].

**eðeliche**<sup>4</sup>, cheaply 17/99 [nWS *eðelice*].

**eu.** See **3e**.

**euch(e)**, **ælc**<sup>2,5</sup> each, every 2/73, 6/42, 163, etc., **æhc** 3/15, **ælche** 6/37, **ech** 10/123, any 18/36; **alcne** *am* 6/29; **ælchen** *dm.* 6/146; **ælchere**, **echere** *df.* 6/135, 14/55 [OE *æghwylc*].

**euchan**, **echon**<sup>2,5</sup> every 13/19, 23, each one 5/17, 98 [OE *æghwylc* + *ān*].

**euele.** See **uvel(e)**.

**eue(n)**<sup>1</sup>, evening 10/41, 19/9, etc. [OE *æfen*].

**euene**<sup>4</sup>, directly 5/34 [OE *efne*].

**euenyng**<sup>1</sup>, equal 20/84 [ON *jafningi*].

**euer(e)**<sup>1</sup>, ever, always 4/6, 7/53, etc., **heuer(e)** 8/17, 88, 13/127, 35/21, 38/59, **eure** 9/166, 11/76, 14/83, **eauer** 17/71, **æfre** 15/61, **æure** 2/37, 53, 16/11, 45, **aure** 16/37, 44; **æure** *umwile*, at regular intervals 2/38 [OE *æfre*].

**euerich(e)**<sup>2,5</sup> each, every 19/16, 20, 69, 35/51, **eueril** 8/245, 268, **eueri** 8/8, 13/149, **euervche** 32/8, **eauereuch**, any 18/62, **æuric** 2/14, 50, **æurihce** 3/34, everyone 19/18; **æuerælches** *gm.* 6/165; **euerich** *mest*, almost everyone 17/51 [OE *æfre* + *ylc/ælc*].

**eueruchon**<sup>5</sup>, everyone 21/91, **heuereuchon** 12/270 [OE *æfre* + *ylc/ælc* + *ān*].

**fa**, **fo**<sup>1</sup>, enemy 17/99, 102, etc.; **fon**, **foos** *pl.* 5/16, 34, etc. [OE *fāh*].

**face**<sup>1</sup>, face 28/14 [OF *face*].

**fader**<sup>1</sup>, father 5/12, 109, etc.; **g.** 6/33, **faderes** 21/52 [OE *fæder*].

**faderles**<sup>2</sup>, fatherless 8/75 [OE *fæderlēas*].

**fæie**, **uæie**<sup>2</sup>, doomed 6/56, 105, 185, 191 [OE *fæge*].

**fæier**, **fæire.** See **feyr(e)**; **feire.**

**fæstned**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, fastened 2/32 [OE *fæstnian* B].

**fagen**<sup>2</sup>, glad 11/68, 89. As <sup>4</sup>, **faze**, gladly 9/65 [OE *fagen*].

**faght**, **faht.** See **fi3t(t)e.**

**fayle**<sup>1</sup>, fail 38/53 [OF *faill*].

**fayllard**<sup>2</sup>, deceitful 38/8 [OF *faill-ir* + *-ard*].

**fayr(e)**, **fayrer**, **fairest**; **fale.** See **feyr(e)**; **fele.**

**falle**<sup>3</sup>, to fall 8/39; **falleð**, **ualleð**, **falt** 3pr., flows 6/179, falters 10/37, lies down 11/11; **fallep**, **vallep** 3prpl. 9/148, 21/44, **fallen**, alight 11/16; **falle** 2prs. 28/74; **valle** 3prs. 31/4; **fal** *imp.* 35/35; **fel**, **vel** 3pt. 7/95, 8/188, etc., happened 5/83, 91, 8/116, vanished 36/55; **feollen** 3ptpl. 6/56, 90, etc., **ueollen** 6/58, **velle** 5/90, **fell**; **fel**, **befell** 22/11 [OE *f(e)allan* 7].

**falewe**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., fade, decay 29/3; **-ep** 3prpl. 20/16 [OE *f(e)alwian* B].

**fals(e)**<sup>2</sup>, false, deceitful 13/41, 20/44, etc., **ualse** 17/17, **fauce**, imitation 32/32 [OF *fals*, *faus*; OE *fals*].

**false**<sup>3</sup> to weaken 20/124; **falsi** 3prs. 17/131 [OF *falser*].

**fare**<sup>1</sup>, journey 2/41, fate 36/44 [OE *faru*].

**fare(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to go, journey, fare 8/51, 10/201, etc., **uaren** 6/225; **fare** 1pr. 10/91, 12/202; **-ep** 3pr. 20/33; 3prpl. 21/21; **fare(n)**, 3prs. 6/126; **fare** *imp.* 13/180; **-ep** *imppl.* 10/158; **for** 3pt. 2/1, 66, 6/183 [OE *faran* 6].

**fast**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., fast 25/7 [OE *fæstan* A].

**faste**<sup>4</sup>, firmly, securely 6/108, 8/82, etc., **vaste**, vigorously 5/49, near 6/0 5 [OE *fæste*].

**fastliche**<sup>4</sup>, fiercely 6/55 [OE *fæstlice*].



**fe**<sup>1</sup>, wealth 8/44, 37/2, **feo** 20/70 [OE *feoh*].

**fearlac**<sup>1</sup>, fear 18/22, 41 [OE *fær* + *-lāc*].

**feaue**<sup>2</sup>, few 19/29, **vewe** 5/90 [OE *fēawe*].

**febliche**<sup>4</sup>, feebly 5/115 [OF *feble* + OE *-lice*].

**feblore**<sup>2</sup> *comp.*, weaker 5/59 [OF *feble* + OE *-ra*].

**feccheð**. See *fettes*.

**fede**, **ueden**<sup>3</sup>, to feed 8/100, 17/51; **fede** 1*pr.* 38/69; **fet** 3*pr.* 11/40; **fedde** 3*pt.* 13/118; *ptp.* 8/261 [OE *fēdan* A].

**feze**<sup>3</sup>, to accord with 32/31; **iueied** *ptp.*, joined 17/57 [OE *fēgan* A].

**feht(e)**, **fihte**<sup>1</sup>, battle 6/199, 203, 211, 17/129, army 6/53n, **feoht**, uproar 6/168 [OE *fe(o)ht*, *fiht*].

**feyr(e)**, **fayr(e)**<sup>2</sup>, fair, beautiful 7/32, 9/113, etc., **vaire** 10/15, **veyr** 20/83, noble, good 6/18, handsome 9/67, 71, 20/91, pleasant 13/152, 21/5, generous 29/24, **fæier**, proper 1/23, **vair**, large 5/14; **fayrer**, **feyrure** *comp.* 20/117, 38/46; **fairest** *sup.* 6/239, **uairrest** 6/225, **uæireste** 6/154 [OE *fæger*].

**feire**, **faire**<sup>4</sup>, courteously 21/46, 73, nobly, excellently 9/5, 21/61, quickly 21/21, **fæire**, brightly 1/16 [OE *fægre*].

**fel**. See *falle*.

**fel(l)**<sup>1</sup>, hide, skin 11/18, 37, **wel** 34/3 [OE *fell*].

**feld**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, struck down 8/232; *ptp.* 8/197 [nWS *fellan* A].

**feld(e)**<sup>1</sup>, field 11/11, 31/13, battle-field 5/36, 69, 35/44, estates 35/3; *-es pl.* 6/106 [OE *fēld*].

**fele**, **feole**<sup>2</sup>, many 1/19, 6/207, 8/274, etc., **uele** 10/20, **ueole** 17/40, **fale** 10/144, **uale** 10/189; *so felefolde*, in so many ways 20/11; *of feole volde*, in many ways 20/117; *as*<sup>4</sup>, very 29/30 [OE *fe(o)la*, *feala*].

**fele**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, feel 36/10; *-eð* 3*pr.* 11/18, 96; *-en* 3*prpl.*, smell 11/68 [OE *fēlan* A].

**felede**<sup>3</sup>, 3*pt.*, scared 8/67 [ON *fæla*].

**felefolde**, in so many ways 20/11 [OE *fēla* + OA *fāld*].

**felle**. See *fille*.

**felons**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, evil-doers 9/30 [OF *feloun*].

**felounye**<sup>1</sup>, felony 8/264 [OF *felonie*].

**fen**, **fenne**<sup>1</sup>, mud 28/74, marsh 4/25, 6/158 [OE *fenn*].

**fend(e)**, **feond**<sup>1</sup>, fiend, devil 11/51, 17/63, etc., **ueond** 17/28; *-es g.* 13/18; **feond**, *-es pl.* 18/41, enemies 6/62 [OE *fēond*].

**feng**, **feð**; **feo**; **feozelen**; **feollen**. See *foangen*; *fe*; *fozel*; *falle*.

**feondliche**<sup>2</sup>, deadly 6/209; *as*<sup>4</sup>, furiously 6/93 [OE *fēondlic*, *-lice*].

**feor**, **fer**<sup>2,4</sup>, far 17/50, 74, 20/153, 29/31, high 6/167, a long way 7/29, 42, 75, from afar 8/254; **fir** *comp.*, farther 18/40 [OE *feorr*; *fierr*, *firr*].

**feorren**, **ferrene**<sup>4</sup>, afar 17/67, from afar 21/35 [OE *feorran*].

**ferde**<sup>1</sup>, army 6/63, 166, 183, **verde** 6/154, levies 10/212; *-en pl.* 6/54 [nWS *fērd*].

**ferde**<sup>3</sup>, 3*pt.*, went 6/112; *-en* 3*ptpl.* 10/211, 21/75, lived 21/13 [OE *fēran* A].

**fere**<sup>1</sup>, outward appearance 20/79 [OF *afe(i)re*].

**fere**<sup>1</sup>, fear 5/33 [OE *fær*].

**fere**<sup>1</sup>, comrade, companion 12/120, 13/80, 104; **ueren** *pl.* 17/11; *to* . . . *fere*, as a companion 13/35 [OE *fēra*].

**ferlik**, **ferlys**<sup>2</sup>, marvellous 8/222; *as*<sup>1</sup>, marvels 22/11 [OE *færlic*, ON *ferlīki*].

**ferlyng**<sup>1</sup>, farthing 4/10 [OE *fēorð-ling*].



- ferris**<sup>1</sup>, verse, metre 15/30, 32, 34 [OE *fers*, from L *versus*].  
**ferst(e)**. See **first(e)**.  
**ferpe**<sup>2</sup>, fourth 8/183 [OE *fēorþa*].  
**feste**<sup>1</sup>, feast 8/257, 9/154 [OE *feste*].  
**festen**<sup>3</sup>, to establish 1/23, bind 8/82; -eð 3pr. 11/111; -en 3prpl., fasten 11/91 [OE *fæstan* A].  
**feteres**<sup>1</sup> pl., fetters 8/82 [OE *feter*].  
**fettes**, **feccheð**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., fetches, obtains 11/5, 22/36; **fetes** 3prpl. 8/254; **fette** 3pt. 9/152 [OE *fetian* B, *feccan* A].  
**fep**<sup>1</sup>, faith 1/23 [OE *feid*].  
**feperen**<sup>1</sup> pl., quill pens 6/26 [OE *feþer*].  
**fiede**<sup>1</sup> 3pt., wrote 6/26 [OE *fēgan* A].  
**fiele**<sup>1</sup>, fiddle 28/43n [OF *viele*, infl. by OE *fipele*].  
**fif**, **fiue**<sup>2</sup>, five 1/7, 12/29, 13/160, 186 [OE *fif*].  
**fifte**<sup>2</sup>, fifth 8/189 [OE *fifta*].  
**fiftene**<sup>2</sup>, fifteen 6/209 [OA *fiftēne*].  
**fifty**<sup>2</sup>, fifty 8/46, 29/23 [OE *fiftig*].  
**fizt(t)e**<sup>3</sup>, to fight 5/107, 13/90; **faht** 3pt. 6/197; **faght** 3ptpl. 22/15 [OE *fe(o)htan* 3].  
**fihs**; **fihte**. See **fyssh**<sup>1</sup>; **feht(e)**.  
**fikelare**, **uikelare**<sup>1</sup>, flatterer 17/13, 18; -es pl. 17/1, 45 [OE *ficol* + -ere].  
**fikele**, **vikel**<sup>2</sup>, fickle, treacherous 13/22, 20/12 [OE *ficol*].  
**fikeð**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., flatters 17/94 [OE -fician B].  
**filde**<sup>1</sup>, plain 13/18on [OE *filde*].  
**filet**<sup>1</sup>, head-band 32/32 [OF *filet*].  
**file**, **felle**<sup>1</sup>, one's fill 7/51, 11/23 [OE *fyllo*].  
**fillen**, **fulle(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to fill, fulfill 15/11, 17/62, 21/11, fill out 15/22, 31, 32; **fil** imp. 8/14; **fulde** 3pt. 7/16, 49; **fylden**, **fulden** 3ptpl. 2/15, 17, 21/14; **ifuld** ptp. 9/6 [OE *fyllan* A].  
**fyn**<sup>1</sup>, finish 8/22 [OF *fin*].  
**fyn**<sup>2</sup>, gracious 20/182, 28/24 [OF *fin*].  
**finde(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to find, discover 2/41, 8/42, etc., **fynd** 22/35; **findeð**, **uindeð** 3pr. 6/177, 11/104, **vind** 12/253; **fond** 1pt. 7/79, 9/16, **founde** 12/214; **fond** 3pt. 7/61, 12/21, etc., **funde** 9/77, **founde** 12/73, **fonde** 13/72, **fand**, provided for 2/60; **fonden** 1ptpl. 19/11; **funden** 3ptpl. 8/56, 21/28; **founde**, **funde** 3pts. 6/11, 8/49, etc.; **ifunde**, **ifounde** ptp. 13/136, 20/55, 160, 21/90, **fonde**, **found** out about 13/42 [OE *fīndan* 3].  
**ingres**<sup>1</sup> pl., fingers 17/102, 104, 28/27, **vingres** 21/60; **ingren** dpl. 6/26 [OE *fīnger*].  
**finnes**<sup>1</sup> pl., fins 18/33 [OE *finn*].  
**fir**. See **feor**.  
**fir(e)**, **fur**<sup>1</sup>, fire 9/34, 76, etc., **fuir** 35/21, sparks 6/195 [OE *fȳr*].  
**first(e)**, **ferst(e)**, **furste**<sup>2,4</sup> sup., first 7/91, 8/159, 13/71, etc., **verst(e)** 5/93, 19/28, **werst** 5/62, **uirste**, nearest 6/133; **wip þe vurst**, along with the first 7/13 [OE *fyrest*].  
**fyssh**, **fihs**, **fis**<sup>1</sup>, fish 7/36, 37, 10/103, etc.; **fisches**, **fisses**, **fiscen** pl. 6/159, 11/67, etc. [OE *fisc*].  
**fyssh**<sup>3</sup>, to fish 7/39 [OE *fiscian* B].  
**fysshere**<sup>1</sup>, fisherman 7/28 [OE *fiscere*].  
**fysshying**<sup>1</sup>, fishing 7/45 [OE *fisc* + -ing].  
**fle(n)**, **fleo(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to flee 5/103, 107, 8/193, etc., **flæn** 6/62; **flænne** ger. 6/93; **ulih** 3pr. 6/132; **fle** 3prs. 8/172n; **flih** imp. 17/107; **flæh** 3pt. 6/106; **flugen**, -æn 3ptpl. 2/45, 52, **flowe** 5/51, **fluzen**, charged 6/87 [OE *flēon* 2].  
**flede**<sup>3</sup>, to flow 18/39 [OE -*flēdan* A].  
**flehen**<sup>1</sup> pl., fleas 17/72 [OE *flēa*].



- fleye**<sup>3</sup>, to fly 8/186, 200; **flihinde** *prp.*, of the air 18/34; **flizt** *2pr.* 10/89; **fleoð** *3prpl.* 6/167, 18/34; **fle, flo** *imp.* 10/33, 12/38; **flower** *ptp.* 12/31 [OE *flē(o)gan* 2].
- flerd**<sup>1</sup>, deceit 11/53 [OE *fléard*].
- fles, flesch, fleshe**<sup>1</sup>, flesh 10/83, 11/108, 17/112, 117, 19/43; **flehs, flesch**, meat 2/42, 10/103; **flæshess** *g.* 15/1 [OE *flæsc*].
- flet**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, floats 11/60; **fleoteð** *3prpl.* 18/33; **floten** *3ptpl.* 21/18 [OE *flēotan* 2].
- flih; flihinde.** See **fle(n)**; **fleye**.
- flikereð**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, hangs round 17/93 [OE *flicorian* B].
- flo.** See **fleye**.
- floc, flok**<sup>1</sup>, flock 6/100n, 12/29, company 8/24, 15/38 [OE *flocc*].
- flod(e)**<sup>1</sup>, flood 6/10, 198, 21/2, 16, 20, water 6/103, sea 7/83, 26/2; **-es** *g.* 21/3; *pl.*, seas 18/33 [OE *flōd*].
- flore**<sup>1</sup>, floor, house 38/9 [OE *flōr*].
- floten.** See **flet**.
- flour, flur**<sup>1</sup>, flower 20/151, 33/28, treasure 13/148 [OF *flour*].
- flowe; flower; flugen, fluzen.** See **fle(n)**; **fleye**; **fle(n)**.
- fluhte**<sup>1</sup>, flight 17/135 [OE *flyht*].
- fnast**<sup>1</sup>, breath 10/44 [OE *fnæst*].
- fo.** See **fa**.
- foangen**<sup>3</sup>, to take, receive 3/16; **feð, foð** *3pr.*, begins 17/29, 63; **feng** *3pt.* 21/94; **ifonge** *ptp.* 21/82 [OE *fōn* 7].
- fode**<sup>1</sup>, food 11/16, 18/2 [OE *fōda*].
- fozel, fowel**<sup>1</sup>, bird 6/105, 13/50, etc.; **fuzele(s), foweles** *pl.* 6/123, 167, 13/6, etc., **feozelen** 6/159, **uozeles** 6/164, **fules** 11/9, 16, **fugeles** 11/12, **fuheles** 18/34, **fugheles** 25/2 [OE *fugol*].
- fol.** See **ful**<sup>4</sup>.
- fol**<sup>1</sup>, fool 29/9, 17, **foul** 22/28; **-en** *gpl.* 37/3 [OF *fol*].
- fol**<sup>2</sup>, foolish 20/80, 36/48 [OF *fol*].
- folc, folk(e)**<sup>1</sup>, people 1/17, 6/169, etc., **uolc** 6/50, 120, army 5/21, 6/112, 185, 191, 8/89; **follkess** *g.* 15/58; **loandes folk**, commonalty 3/6 [OE *folc*].
- folde**<sup>3</sup>, to clasp 28/27; **folden, uolden** *ptp.*, thrown down 6/56, 90 [OA *fáldan* 7].
- folgen, follzhenn**<sup>3</sup>, to follow 11/112, 15/4, etc.; **folegeð, folewep, follzhepp** *3pr.* 11/104, 14/96, 103, 15/63; **follzhe(nn)** *3prspl.* 15/47, 60 [OE *folgian* B].
- foly**<sup>1</sup>, folly 22/28 [OF *folie*].
- follost.** See **fulluht**.
- fomen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, enemies 12/288 [OE *fāh + mann*].
- fon; fond(e), fonden.** See **fa; finde(n)**.
- fonde(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to try, attempt 9/133; **fonde** *imp.* 35/45; **to fonde**, when tested 13/22, to see 28/8, 14 [OE *fándian* B].
- foos; for.** See **fa; fare(n)**.
- for, vor**<sup>7</sup>, because of, by reason of 2/52, 4/27, 6/124, etc., for the sake of 6/30, 7/48, 86, 37/14, for the benefit of 2/5, 3/8, 8/44, as 4/14, 6/119, 12/123, in order to obtain 8/73, 12/161, 14/68, 15/73, 17/94, 98, 19/6, 29/34, with a view to 10/113, 188, 16/63, 36/14, in requital of 2/81, 11/43, 13/94, 178, 15/72, 16/17, 18, 49, 55, 19/81, in support of 9/110, as the price of 21/84, in place of 6/39 [OE *for*].
- for, vor**<sup>8</sup>, since, because 2/3, 14, 5/6, etc.; **for pæt, patt**, because 3/20, 15/66; **for ðan**, despite this 14/104, because 16/30 [OE *for*].
- forbaren**<sup>3</sup> *3ptpl.*, spared 2/47, 49 [OE *forberan* 4].
- forbeddi**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, forbid 13/179 [OE *forbēodan* 2].
- forbisne**<sup>1</sup>, example 11/25, parable 19/2, 27, 86 [OE *forbisen*].



- forrblededd<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, blinded 15/38 [OE *for* + *blēdan* A].
- forcursæd<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, excommunicate 2/54 [OE *for* + *cūrsian* B].
- forcuðest<sup>2</sup>** *sup.*, most wretched, horrible 6/136, 18/12 [OE *for-cūðest*].
- forde, uord<sup>1</sup>**, ford 6/54, 97 [OE *fórd*].
- fordemed<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, doomed 6/120 [OE *fordēman* A].
- fordo(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to destroy 11/56, 18/46; *ptp.*, ruined 2/56 [OE *fordōn*].
- fordriuen<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, driven about 11/85 [OE *fordrīfan* 1].
- foren, uore<sup>4</sup>**, in front, before 6/78, 17/114 [OE *foran*].
- foreward, -werde<sup>1</sup>**, agreement 4/41, 19/6, 7 [OE *forew(e)ard*].
- forgilte<sup>2</sup>**, sinful 16/4 [OE *forgylt*].
- forzelde<sup>3</sup>** *3prs.*, may reward 12/226 [nWS *forgēldan* 3].
- forzet<sup>3</sup>** *3pt.*, forgot 18/22 [OE *forg(i)etan* 5].
- forzeue<sup>3</sup>**, to forgive 12/175; *1pr.* 12/225; **forzife** *3prs.* 15/43; **forzef** *imp.* 12/209; **forziue** *ptp.* 9/126, lost 9/141 [OE *forg(i)efan* 5].
- forzeuenesse<sup>1</sup>**, remission 12/295 [OE *forg(i)efnes*].
- forholen<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, concealed 2/83 [OE *forhelan* 4].
- forke<sup>1</sup>**, pitchfork 31/19 [OE *force*].
- forlete<sup>3</sup>** *1pr.*, abandon 10/36; **forleten** *ptp.* 1/17 [OE *forlāetan* 7].
- forlore(n)**. See **furleosen**.
- forsake<sup>3</sup>**, to renounce 13/131, 37/2; **forsoke** *2pt.*, neglected 4/44; **forsake** *ptp.* 12/177 [OE *forsacan* 6].
- forst<sup>1</sup>**, frost 31/5 [OE *forst*].
- forstod<sup>3</sup>** *3pt.*, prevented the use of 6/97 [OE *forstandan* 6].
- forsw(e)olhe(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to swallow 18/20 51; **-swelh** *3pt.* 18/58. [Cf. OE *swolgettān* A and *forswelgan* 3.]
- forsworen<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, perjured 2/13, 54 [OE *forswerian* 6].
- fort<sup>8</sup>**, until 10/41, 12/17 [OE *fōrþ tō*].
- forte, -to, uorte, -to<sup>8</sup>**, to, in order to (with inf.) 3/15, 16, 4/4, 5/10, etc. [OE *for tō*].
- forteop<sup>3</sup>** *3prpl.*, lead astray 14/99 [OE *fortēon* 2].
- forp<sup>4</sup>**, forth, forward 6/33, 83, 8/91, 9/61, etc., **uorð** 6/85, away 6/235, 10/211, out 9/45, 17/32, over 9/49; **forþ mid**, as well 1/19 [OE *fōrþ*].
- forpedd<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, furthered 15/6, 13 [OE *fōrþian* B].
- forðfare<sup>1</sup>**, death 6/237 [OE *forð + faru*].
- forpi<sup>8</sup>**, because, therefore 2/2, 76, 8/269, etc., **vorpi** 10/65, **forpe** 10/69, **forpi þatt** 15/58 [OE *for þy*].
- forþingkeþ<sup>3</sup>** *3pr.*, displeases 19/26 [OE *forþencan* A].
- foruaren<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, destroyed 6/120 [OE *forfaran* 6].
- forwerrpenn<sup>3</sup>**, to reject 15/37; *3prspl.* 15/75, 78 [OE *forweorpan* 3].
- forwunded<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, mortally wounded 6/208, 214 [OE *forwūndian* B].
- fosterlinges<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, foster-children 6/207 [OE *fōstorling*].
- fot(e), uot(e)<sup>1</sup>**, foot 4/36, 5/23, 25, etc.; **fet** *pl.* 2/22, 23, 5/73, etc., **vet** 17/115; **on fote**, afoot 8/101, 29/12 [OE *fōt*, *pl fēt*].
- fotmen<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, infantry 5/102 [OE *fōt + mann*].
- foul; foul; foule; founden; founden.** See **fol<sup>1</sup>**; **ful<sup>1</sup>**; **ful(e)**; **finde(n)**; **funde**.
- four(e)<sup>2</sup>**, four 6/13, 7/60, 17/91 [OE *fēower*].
- fourti, furti<sup>2</sup>**, forty 8/257, 19/75 [OE *fēowertig*].
- fow, vouh<sup>2</sup>**, variegated fur 13/116, 20/28, 106 [OE *fāg*].



**fowertizpe**<sup>2</sup>, fortieth 3/24 [OE *fēo-wertigopa*].

**fox**, **vox(e)**<sup>1</sup>, fox 6/121, 131, etc., **wox** 12/12, 33, etc.; **foxes** g. 11/18, 37, 47 [OE *fox*].

**fox**<sup>1</sup>, trickery 11/53 [OE *fox*].

**foxing**<sup>1</sup>, trick; *doð . . . a foxing*, acts like a fox 11/36 [OE *foxung*].

**frakel(e)**<sup>2</sup>, deceitful 14/71, 20/12 [cf. OE *frēcernes*].

**fram**. See **from**.

**frame**<sup>1</sup>, help, benefit 11/26, 15/9 [ON *frami*].

**freboren**<sup>2</sup>, noble 21/35 [OE *frēo + boren*].

**freme**<sup>1</sup>, benefit 3/8 [OE *fremu*].

**fre**, **freo**<sup>2</sup>, noble 20/6, 25, 94, 28/8, free-born 9/21 [OE *frēo*].

**frend**, **freond**<sup>1</sup>, friend 14/37, 16/39, 19/25, 20/129, kinsman 12/133n; **ureondes** g. 17/29; **freonden** pl. 6/74, **frend** 12/160 [OE *frēond*, ON *frændi*].

**frer(e)**<sup>1</sup>, friar 12/266, 31/19, etc.; **-en** pl. 12/262 [OF *frere*].

**fresep**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., freezes 31/5 [OE *frēosan* 2].

**fret**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., eats 11/23 [OE *fretan* 5].

**frith**<sup>1</sup>, wood 26/1 [OE *fyrhþe*].

**fro**<sup>7</sup>, from 8/16, 124, etc. [ON *frd*].

**frogge**<sup>1</sup>, frog 10/85; **wroggen** pl. 12/256 [OE *frogga*].

**from**, **fram**<sup>7</sup>, from 4/21, 6/10, 9/90, etc., urom 17/44, 49, 54, by 2/66, away from 9/130 [OE *from*, *fram*].

**fromward**<sup>2</sup>, liable to vanish 20/45 [OE *from + w(e)ard*].

**frouer**<sup>1</sup>, solace 6/39 [OE *frōfor*].

**frouh**<sup>2</sup>, brittle 20/44 [OE *\*frōb*].

**frount**<sup>1</sup>, forehead 28/14 [OF *front*].

**frountel**<sup>1</sup>, band worn on forehead 32/31 [OF *frontel*].

**frourede**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., comforted 18/1 [OE *frōfrian* B].

**fruit**<sup>1</sup>, fruit 22/33, 35, 38 [OF *fruit*].

**frumpe**<sup>1</sup>, beginning 14/36 [OE *frymp*].

**fuel-kunne**<sup>1</sup>, race of birds 10/65 [OE *fugolcynn*].

**fugeles**, **fugheles**, **fuheles**; **fuir**; **fules**. See **fozel**; **fir(e)**; **fozel**.

**ful**, **fulle**<sup>2</sup>, full 2/15, 11/1, etc., unrestricted 6/123, satiated 21/17, uulle, avowed 6/70 [OE *full*].

**ful**<sup>4</sup>, full, quite, very 4/13, 8/6, 7, etc., **fulle** 6/98, **foul** 13/116, **fol** 7/64, 31/29, 32/18 [OE *full*].

**ful(e)**, **foule**<sup>2</sup> foul 7/104, 8/195 10/32, 40, 87, 17/45, 33/44, **wle** 10/35, evil-smelling 2/22, vile 17/50, 78, 32/14, 35/31; **as**<sup>4</sup>, disgracefully 5/77, **wl**, poorly 10/31 [OE *fūl*].

**fulle(n)**, **fulde(n)**. See **fillen**.

**fully**<sup>4</sup>, very 28/6 [OE *fullice*].

**fulluht**<sup>1</sup>, baptism, christianity 6/18, 15/2, **follost** 6/0 19 [OE *fulluht*].

**fulste**<sup>1</sup>, help 6/245 [OE *fylst*].

**fulste**<sup>3</sup> 3prs. may help 6/0 25 [OE *fylstan* A].

**fulpe**<sup>1</sup>, filth 12/165, 17/19, 48 [OE *fylp*].

**fultume**<sup>1</sup>, help 3/1 [OE *fultum*].

**funde**, **founden**<sup>3</sup>, to go 20/51, 36/52; **fundeð** 3pr. 6/166, tries 18/46, 51 [OE *fúndian* B].

**funde(n)**; **fur**. See **finde(n)**; **fir(e)**.

**furg**<sup>1</sup>, furrow 11/11 [OE *furb*].

**furleosen**<sup>3</sup>, to lose, be deprived of 20/130; **forlore(n)** ptp. 20/159, damned 1/17, 2/54, 33/19, 35/12, 36/15, worthless 2/13, 19/52 [OE *forlēosan* 2].

**furmost(e)**<sup>2</sup> sup., first 12/21, 32/15 [OE *fyrmost*].

**furste**. See **first(e)**.

**furper**<sup>4</sup> comp., more forward 14/35 [OE *furðor*].

**ga(n)**. See **go(n)**.

**gabbe**<sup>3</sup> imp., lie 12/121 [OF *gabber*].

**gaddes**<sup>1</sup> pl., goads 8/123 [ON *gadd-r*].

**gadered**. See **gederede**.



- gadering**<sup>1</sup>, council 2/7 [OE *gaderung*].  
**gæde**. See *yede*.  
**gæildes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, forced payments 2/38 [OE *g(i)éld*].  
**gær(e)**; **gæt**; **gaf**. See *3er(e)*; *3et(e)*; *3iue(n)*.  
**gay**<sup>2</sup>, fair 28/38 [OF *gai*].  
**gayt**<sup>1</sup>, goat 38/20 [ON *geit*].  
**gal**<sup>1</sup>, song 20/126 [cf. OE *galan* 6].  
**galieð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, bay 6/130 [OE *galan* 6].  
**galle**<sup>1</sup>, gall 8/40, 17/123 [OE *g(e)alla*].  
**galoun**<sup>1</sup>, gallon 7/17 [OF *galon*].  
**galwe-tre**<sup>1</sup>, gallows 8/43 [OA *galg-trēo*].  
**gamc(n)**, **gome**<sup>1</sup>, pleasure, sport 12/24, 13/33, 21/5, 10, 23, 51, 35/8 [OE *gamen*].  
**gan**, **gon**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, did (with inf. as equiv. of simple past) 5/53, 6/14, 79, etc.; **gunnen** *3ptpl.* 6/96, 99, 235, 13/102, **gonnen** 6/196, **gounnen** 12/283 [OE *ginnan* 3].  
**gandre**<sup>1</sup>, gander 11/6 [OE *gandra*].  
**gange**<sup>3</sup>, to go 8/164; **-en** *3prpl.*, *up gangen*, go ashore 11/92 [OE *gangan* 7].  
**gapeð**<sup>1</sup> *3pr.*, gapes 11/64; **geapede** *3pt.* 18/18 [ON *gapa*].  
**gart(e)**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, caused 8/108, 230 [ON *gøra*].  
**gast**, **gost**<sup>1</sup>, spirit 4/21, 11/108, 18/46 [OE *gāst*].  
**gaste**<sup>3</sup>, to spoil, ruin 29/8 [OF *gaster*].  
**gat**<sup>1</sup>, way, road 38/31 [ON *gata*].  
**ge**. See *heo*.  
**gederede**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, gathered 4/18; **gadered** *ptp.* 2/4 [OE *gad-, gaderian* B].  
**geinep**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, avails 13/155 [OF *gaignier*].  
**geld**, **gelt**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, rewards 11/20, 41; **yeld**, **zelde** *imp.*, pay 19/15, requite 35/40; **zeld** *3pt.* 9/176; **izolde** *ptp.*, given 9/171 [OE *g(i)éldan* 3].  
**gelte**<sup>1</sup>, guilt, sin 16/17, 49, 56, **gilt** 9/85, **guld**, **gult** 9/37, 36/9 [OE *gylt*].  
**gemme**<sup>1</sup>, gem 20/163 [L *gemma*].  
**genge**<sup>2</sup>, usual 10/98 [OE *genge*].  
**genow**<sup>1</sup>, open jaws 18/18 [obscure].  
**gentil**<sup>2</sup>, gentle, noble 5/63, 13/61, 28/39 [OF *gentil*].  
**geren**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, clothes 32/25 [ON *gørvi*].  
**gersume**<sup>1</sup>, treasure 9/135 [ON *gørsemi*].  
**gesse**<sup>3</sup>, to try 7/81 [obscure].  
**gest**. See *go(n)*.  
**gest**<sup>1</sup>, romance 8/259; **-es** *pl.* 8/241 [OF *geste*].  
**gestes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, guests 2/60 [OE *g(i)est*].  
**get**. See *3et(e)*.  
**get**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, goats 12/167 [OE *gæt*, *pl. of gāt*].  
**gif**. See *3ef*.  
**gigelot**<sup>1</sup>, foolish woman 32/17; **-es** *pl.* 32/25 [obscure].  
**gyle**<sup>1</sup>, deceit 14/93 [OF *guile*].  
**gilt**. See *gelte*.  
**gyn**, **ginne**<sup>1</sup>, trap, contrivance 12/77, 82, 86, 103, 32/24, plan, device 4/31, 9/133, 12/125, ingenuity 12/72 [OF *(en)gin*].  
**girdil**, **gurdel**<sup>1</sup>, girdle 21/7, 37/5 [OE *gyrdel*].  
**gistni**<sup>3</sup>, to entertain 21/34 [OE *g(i)est + -nian*, cf. *g(i)estning*].  
**gistninge**<sup>1</sup>, feast 12/255 [OE *g(i)estning*].  
**gyuen**. See *3iue(n)*.  
**glad**<sup>2</sup>, happy, glad (at) 6/63, 12/249, 21/66, 35/7, **glade** 36/2, **gled(e)** 20/52, 92; **gladur** *comp.* 10/19 [OE *glæd*].  
**gladiep**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, make happy 13/31 [OE *gladian* B].  
**gladnesse**<sup>1</sup>, happiness 9/71 [OE *glædnes*].  
**gle**, **gleo**<sup>1</sup>, pleasure 13/59, 20/126,



141, 37/3, sport, amusement 9/155, **gleu** 8/245 [OE *glēo(w)*].  
**gleam**<sup>1</sup>, sun-beam 18/15 [OE *glæm*].  
**gled(e)**. See **glad**.  
**glede**<sup>1</sup>, fire 8/91 [OE *glēd*].  
**gleyue**<sup>1</sup>, sword 8/217 [OF *glaive*].  
**glevmen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, musicians 8/242 [OE *glēomann*].  
**glides**, **glyt**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, glides 8/224, 20/32; **glod** *3pt.*, shone 1/16; **iglyden** *ptp.*, vanished 20/71 [OE *glīdan* 1].  
**glistinde**<sup>3</sup> *prp.*, glittering 18/6; **glistnede** *3pt.* 18/15 [OE *glisnian* B].  
**glod**. See **glides**.  
**glotoun**<sup>1</sup>, glutton 7/18 [OF *glotoun*].  
**glouen**<sup>1</sup> *p.*, gloves 6/210 [OE *glōfe*].  
**gnede**<sup>2</sup>, miserly 8/97 [OE *gnēðe*].  
**go(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to go, happen 7/87, 8/152, 9/28, etc.; **gan** 17/74, walk 9/94, 29/12, pass by 12/108, live 12/163, 13/83; **go** *1pr.* 30/18; **gest**, **gost** *2pr.* 17/12, 36/32; **gop** *3pr.* 11/11, 24, 20/34, 21/57; *3prpl.* 9/70, go about 10/109; **go** *3prs.* 36/27; **go**, **ga** *imp.* 12/34, 53, 55, etc., enter 17/111; **gop** *imppl.* 19/12, 57; **igo(n)**, **go(n)** *ptp.*, journeyed 13/91, 21/50, passed 19/46, 31/21, pierced 30/3, **igan**, gone 17/60; *so ihc mote go*, as I hope to thrive 9/91; *ne gest tu nout þe one*, you are not alone in this 17/12; **gop forþ**, advances 20/40 [OE *gān*].  
**God(e)**, **Godd**<sup>1</sup>, God 2/76, 3/8, 4/23, etc.; **Godes** *g.* 1/22, 3/1, etc.; *God wolde*, would to God 28/28 [OE *god*].  
**god(e)**<sup>1</sup>, good (thing) 11/49, 12/147, etc., **goed** 12/39, 46, **good** 19/93, benefit 2/5, 10/136, property 2/18, 47; **-es** *g.* 18/28 [OE *gōd*].

**god(e)**, **goed**<sup>2</sup>, good 2/76, 77, 5/13, 27, etc., kindly 2/11, noteworthy 5/82, pleasant 6/103, 10/95, 127, firm 19/36, bright 28/17, honest 38/29; *mid gode rihte*, very rightly 16/17 [OE *gōd*].  
**goded**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, adorned 2/63 [OE *gōdian* B].  
**godeman**, **-mon**<sup>1</sup>, householder 19/12, 25, 30, **goodman** 19/4, sir 17/11; **-men** *pl.*, nobles 5/85, 108, sirs 8/1 [OE *gōd + mann*].  
**godewebbe**<sup>1</sup>, fine cloth 6/44 [OE *godwebb*].  
**godnesse**<sup>1</sup>, goodness 16/14, 27, 61, 28/45 [OE *gōdnes*].  
**godspel(le)**<sup>1</sup>, gospel 15/17, 25, 28, 19/4, 48, 86, **godespelle** 19/1; **-ess** *g.* 15/7, 15, etc. [OE *gōdspell*].  
**gold(e)**<sup>1</sup>, gold 2/5, 20, 4/26, etc. [OE *gōld*].  
**gold-ringe**<sup>1</sup>, gold ring 9/150 [OE *gōld + bring*].  
**gome**. See **game(n)**.  
**gome**<sup>1</sup>, man 8/7 [OE *guma*].  
**gon**, **gonnen**. See **gan**.  
**gore**<sup>1</sup>, dress; *ounder gore*, among women 13/150 [OE *gāra*].  
**gos**<sup>1</sup>, goose 11/6 [OE *gōs*].  
**gossip**<sup>1</sup>, friend, crony 12/116, 209, 220, 243 [OE *godsibb*].  
**gost**; **gounnen**. See **gast**; **gan**.  
**gra**<sup>1</sup>, devil 18/21 [cf. ON *grá-r*].  
**grace**<sup>1</sup>, grace 5/38, 17/43, 20/170, protection 5/48, mercy 5/107 [OF *grace*].  
**graciouse**<sup>2</sup>, gracious 28/38 [OF *gracious*].  
**gradde**; **græte**. See **grede**; **gret(e)**.  
**gray**<sup>2</sup>, gray fur 20/28, 106 [OE *græg*].  
**gram(e)**<sup>1</sup>, anger 9/74, 38/68, injury 10/49, danger 21/3 [OE *grama*].  
**granti**<sup>3</sup> *3prs.*, grant 9/120, 19/95; **igranted** *ptp.* 9/128 [OF *granter*].  
**grap**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, seized 18/22 [OE *grīpan* 1].



- gras, gres<sup>1</sup>**, grass 10/138, 14/33, 30/2 [OE *græs*].
- gras<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., terrified; *ham gras*, horror fell on them 18/6 [OE (a)*grīsan* 1].
- grede<sup>3</sup>**, to call out 5/53, 8/96; 3prs-pl., may pray 36/47; *gred imp.* 17/81, 86; *gredde, gradde* 3pt. 7/96, 12/282 [OE *grædan* A].
- grey<sup>2</sup>**, grey 31/19 [OE *græg*].
- grene<sup>2</sup>**, green 10/18, 29/3, 30/1, fine clothes 13/116, ill 30/16 [OE *grēne*].
- greowe; gres.** See *growep; gras*.
- gret(e), griat(e)<sup>2</sup>**, great, large 5/90, 8/168, 250, etc., *græte* 6/164, *greth* 8/132, swollen with anger 10/43; *greater, grettere comp.* 10/74, 19/76 [OE *grēat*].
- grete<sup>3</sup>**, to greet, welcome 13/33; -ep 3pr. 10/Int 1; *grette* 3pt. 8/184 [OE *grētan* A].
- gretynge<sup>1</sup>**, greeting 20/205 [OE *grēting*];
- greu; griat(e).** See *growep; gret(e)*.
- grylle<sup>2</sup>**, severe 29/34 [obscure].
- grim<sup>1</sup>**, excitement 8/246 [OE *grimm*].
- grin<sup>1</sup>**, halter 2/3on [OE *grīn*].
- gris<sup>1</sup>**, young pig 21/12 [ON *gríss*].
- grislich(e)<sup>2</sup>**, horrible, fearful 5/82, 10/99, 18/5, 21; -loker *comp.* 5/89 [OE *grislic*].
- grip<sup>1</sup>**, peace 8/61, 10/101 [OE *grip*].
- gripbruche<sup>1</sup>**, breach of the peace 10/156 [OE *gripbryce*].
- gromful<sup>2</sup>**, fierce 18/29 [OE *gram* + *full*].
- grounde, grund(e)<sup>1</sup>**, ground, earth 5/50, 105, 6/56, etc., bottom 11/81, 12/74, 91, floor 7/9, bottom of the sea 11/97, lowest part 20/154; *grunden dpl.* 6/90; *to grounde ibrozt*, defeated 5/55; *to grounde*, to the bottom of the horn 7/56; *bringeþ . . . to grounde*, causes to fall 13/137 [OE *grúnd*].
- grounde<sup>3</sup>** 3pt., established, made firm 4/15, 36/11 [cf. OE *grúnd*].
- growep<sup>3</sup>** 3pr., grows 24/3; *greu* 3pt., increased 8/246; *greowe* 3pts. 14/32 [OE *grōwan* 7].
- gruchchede<sup>3</sup>** 3ptpl., grumbled 19/21 [OF *gruchier*].
- grund-stalwrpe<sup>2</sup>**, very stalwart 8/134 [OE *grúnd* + *stælwurpe*].
- grundwal<sup>1</sup>**, foundations 20/124 [OE *grúndw(e)all*].
- grure<sup>1</sup>**, horror 18/22 [OE *gryre*].
- gulcheð<sup>3</sup>** 3pr., vomits 17/26 [obscure].
- guld.** See *gelte*.
- guldene<sup>2</sup>**, golden 21/70, 81 [OE *gýlden*].
- gult.** See *gelte*.
- gultese<sup>2</sup>**, innocent 21/97 [OE *gylt* + *-lēas*].
- gurdel.** See *girdil*.
- 3æn<sup>7</sup>**, against 15/35 [OE *gegn, gēn*].
- 3af.** See *3iue(n)*.
- 3are, 3aru<sup>2</sup>**, ready 6/53, 10/202 [OE *gearu*].
- 3are, 3ore<sup>4</sup>**, long ago 9/15, 13/42, 17/35, for a long time 12/169 30/8 [OE *geāra*].
- 3at<sup>1</sup>**, gate 12/20 [OE *geat*].
- 3e<sup>4</sup>**, yea, yes 10/154, 12/176, 207 [OE *gēa*].
- 3e, ye<sup>5</sup>, 2pl., ye, you** 3/4, 6/69, etc.; 3ou *a/d.* 9/19, 21/3, etc., 3ew 3/21, 22, you 8/3, eu 10/Int. 1, Int. 2, 215, 20/118, ou 12/214, 215, 216, 17/43, 44, yu 19/13, yw 19/59; ower, our *poss.adj.* 5/54, 10/158, 17/43, 50, yure 19/59, 3oure 21/31 [OE *gē; ēow; ēower*].
- 3ef, 3if, if<sup>8</sup>**, if 3/18, 7/36, 37, 9/39, etc., gif 2/51, 69, gef 11/60, ycf 19/2, 51, 87, 88, 89, hif 38/16 [OE *gef, gi(e)f*].
- 3e3e<sup>3</sup>** 1pr., call 31/35; 3eieð 3pr. 17/65 [nWS *gēgan*].



3eld(e). *See* geld.

3eme<sup>1</sup>, heed 21/68 [nWS *gēme*].

3ent<sup>4</sup>, at a distance 7/75 [OE *geond*].

3eoluh<sup>2</sup>, yellow 17/32 [OE *geolu*].

3eond<sup>7</sup>, over 6/131, throughout 6/182 [OE *geond*].

3eoue, 3eue(p). *See* 3iue(n).

3er(e), gær(e)<sup>1</sup>, year 2/1, 59, 7/34, etc., 3eare 3/24 [OE *gē(a)r*].

3erne<sup>4</sup>, eagerly 12/15, 93, 15/10, yorne 20/1 [OE *géorne*].

3errndesst. *See* 3iernen.

3et(e), yete, 3it, 3ut(e)<sup>4</sup>, yet, up to now 5/7, 47, 6/238, 240, etc., get 2/3n, 11/59, gæt 2/95, in addition 6/173, 15/3, again 9/96, 15/19 [OE *gēt(a)*, *gī(e)t*, *gýt*].

3ettunge<sup>1</sup>, acquiescence 17/60 [OE *gēat-an* + *-ung*].

3iernen<sup>3</sup>, to desire 16/51; yhernes 3pr. 22/1; 3errndesst 2pt. 15/12 [OE *géornan* A].

3if. *See* 3ef.

3imston<sup>1</sup>, gem, precious stone 6/144; -stanes pl. 18/9 [OE *gimstān*].

3inge; 3it. *See* 3unge; 3et(e).

3iue(n), yeue<sup>3</sup>, to give 10/189, 16/51, 19/13, 59, gyuen 2/40, 3eue 9/164, 3eoue 17/125, gef 38/58; yefp 3pr. 19/82; 3iuep, 3euep 3prpl. 10/195, 198; 3eue, yeue 3prs. 7/90, 8/22, 12/34, 20/209; gef, yef imp. 19/16, grant 38/80, 81; 3af 3pt. 9/46, 10/55, etc., gaf 8/190, yaf 19/18; iafen, yeuen 3ptpl. 2/9, 8/218 [OE *g(i)efan* 5].

3iuernesse<sup>1</sup>, greed 21/15 [OE *gīfernes*].

3iueðe<sup>1</sup>, gift; *wes 3iueðe*, was given 6/96 [OE *gifeðe*].

3ond<sup>7</sup>, throughout 6/14 [OE *g(e)ond*].

3ozelinge<sup>1</sup>, guggling 10/40 [imitative].

3ong<sup>1</sup>, walk, gait 35/14 [OA *geong*, *-iong*].

3onge<sup>3</sup>, to go 12/61 [OA *geonga* 7].

3ongling<sup>1</sup>, youth 9/67 [OE *geongling*].

3ore. *See* 3are<sup>4</sup>.

3unge, yung(e)<sup>2</sup>, young 8/30, 116, etc., 3onge 5/24, 3ynge 7/88; 3ungen dpl. 6/39 [OE *geong*, *gung*, *ging*].

3ungemen<sup>1</sup> pl., young men 21/21, 61, etc. [OE *gung* + *menn*].

3ut(e). *See* 3et(e).

ha. *See* heo; hi.

habbe(n), haue(n)<sup>3</sup>, to have, possess, get, take 4/11, 6/119, etc., abbe 5/110, han 12/87, hafenn 15/72, 76, haf 38/30, 54, 62; habbe, haue 1pr. 7/33, 42, 8/268, etc., abbe 5/114, 115, hafe 15/6, 7, etc., haw 38/46; hauest 2pr. 12/47, 54, etc., hastu 38/12, hafs 38/66; hauep, hafeð, hap 3pr. 4/10, 25, 6/73, 117, etc., hafð 16/5, 7, has 22/31, ha 31/9, hauet 33/42, 44; habbeþ 1prpl. 19/23, 61, hafenn 15/4, habep 19/67; habbeþ 2prpl. 9/10, 181, etc., haue(n) 8/259, 270; habbeþ 3prpl. 3/7, 6/223, etc., habbeoð 6/165, 223, hauen 11/100n, han 28/57, 59, hauep 36/38, haf 38/29, as 38/83; habbe 2prs. 17/123, 20/159; 3prs. 32/17, 32, abbe 5/45; haue imp. 9/47, 16/4, 10, 14, hawe 27/6; habbeþ imppl. 5/54; hedde, heuede 1pt. 12/134, 135; heuedest 2pt. 12/177; hedde, heuede, hadde, hauede, 3pt. 2/3, 7/63, 8/90, 202, etc., hafuede 6/109, hafden 6/152, hafde 6/209, hede 12/288, hefde 18/23; hedden, hadde(n) 3ptpl. 2/11, 19/20, etc., hefden 2/18, adde 5/33, afden 6/0 9, haueden 8/112, 265; ihaued ptp. 13/63 [OE *habban* C].



- had**<sup>1</sup>, order (of canons) 15/5 [OE *bād*].
- hæze**, **hæzere**, **hæh**, **hæhzere**.  
See *heh*.
- hælden**<sup>3</sup>, to bend, incline 6/85;  
**halde** 3*pt.*, followed 6/111,  
poured 21/60; **halden** 3*ptpl.*,  
advanced 6/193 [OA *hældan* A].
- hæne**<sup>2</sup>, mean, humble 6/119 [OE *hēan*].
- hærnes**, **hernes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, brains 2/25,  
8/181 [ON *hjarni*].
- hæpeliz**<sup>4</sup>, contemptuously 15/40  
[ON *hæðiliga*].
- hæued**; **haf**, **hafenn**; **hafde**;  
**hafde(n)**. See *heaued*; *habbe(n)*;  
*heaued*; *habbe(n)*.
- hazel**<sup>1</sup>, hail 10/98 [OE *hagol*].
- hay**<sup>9</sup>, alas 38/18 [obscure].
- hayse**. See *eise*.
- haiward**, -**wart**<sup>1</sup>, hayward, man  
responsible for hedges, 12/26,  
31/24, 27 [OE *hægn(e)ard*].
- hal**<sup>2</sup>, whole 6/228 [OE *hāl*].
- hald**, **halde(n)**, **haldep**. See  
*holde(n)*.
- hale**<sup>1</sup>, corner, nook 10/2 [OE  
*b(e)alh*].
- halechen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, saints 2/57 [OE  
*hālga*].
- haleð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, carries 11/8 [OF *haler*].
- haleweize**<sup>2</sup>, healing 6/228n.
- half**<sup>1</sup>, half 2/59, 12/4, 8, side 5/17,  
42, 18/10; **heluen** *dpl.*, sides  
6/135; *a Godes half*, for the sake  
of God 5/34; *o fowr half*, in every  
direction 17/91 [OE *b(e)alf*].
- hali**, **holi**<sup>2</sup>, holy 2/83, 8/36, etc.  
**hall3he** 15/7, etc., **aly**, god-  
fearing 38/84; **holi bok**, bible  
13/136 [OE *hālig*; *hālga*].
- halymotes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, manorial courts  
32/28 [OE *b(e)all + gemōt*].
- halle**<sup>1</sup>, hall 21/40, 43, 59 [OE  
*b(e)all*].
- halm**; **halp**. See *helm*; *helpe(n)*.
- hals**<sup>1</sup>, neck 2/33 [OE *b(e)als*].
- halsinde**<sup>3</sup> *prp.*, heart-felt 17/89;
- halse imp.**, pray 17/106 [OE  
*b(e)alsian* B].
- halt**. See *holde(n)*.
- halter**<sup>1</sup>, halter 10/124 [OE *hælfster*].
- ham**, **hamsuluen**; **ham**; **hame**;  
**han**; **hand**; **handes**. See *hi*; *am*;  
*hom*; *habbe(n)*; *an*<sup>8</sup>; *hond*.
- hand-dede**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, deeds 8/92 [OE  
*hánd + dæd*].
- handiwer**, **hond**-,<sup>1</sup> handiwork  
16/10, 18/44 [OE *hándgeweorc*].
- hantit**, **hauntes**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, practises  
37/18, frequents 38/41 [OF  
*hanter*].
- harde**<sup>2</sup>, rough 5/79, cruel 35/18,  
36/6 [OE *b(e)ard*].
- harde**<sup>4</sup>, heavily 12/195 [OE  
*b(e)arde*].
- hardi**<sup>2</sup>, firm, strong 17/103 [OF  
*hardi*].
- hare**. See *hi*.
- harm**<sup>1</sup>, harm 10/155, 16/32 [OE  
*b(e)arm*].
- harm-dedes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, harmful deeds  
11/3 [OE *b(e)arm + dæd*].
- harpe**<sup>1</sup>, harp 10/22, 24 [OE  
*b(e)arpe*].
- harping**<sup>1</sup>, harping 8/238 [OE  
*b(e)arpung*].
- hasard**<sup>1</sup>, game at dice 8/239 [OF  
*hasard*].
- hasel**<sup>1</sup>, hazel tree 13/3 [OE *hæsel*].
- hasel-bou**<sup>1</sup>, hazel bough 13/106  
[OE *hæsel + bōg*].
- hat**<sup>2</sup>, eager 17/86 [OE *hāt*].
- hate**<sup>1</sup>, hate 20/131 [OE *hete* infl. by  
*hatian*].
- hatien**<sup>3</sup>, to hate 17/48; **hate** 1*pr.*  
29/1; **hates** 2*pr.* 38/20; -**ep**,  
-**ieð** 3*pr.* 11/8, 19/89; -**iep** 2*prpl.*  
19/89; -**en**, -**ien** 3*prpl.* 11/3, 9;  
-**ed** 3*pt.* 8/40 [OE *hatian* B].
- hat(te)**. See *hote*.
- hattren**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, clothes 31/6 [OE  
*hæteru pl.*].
- haue(n)**. See *habbe(n)*.
- haukes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, hawks 6/101, 104,  
35/2, 15 [OE *hafoc*].



hauntes; he. *See* hantit; hi; heo.

he<sup>5</sup>, he, it, 1/2, 4, 2/2, 6/11, etc.,  
 ha 19/7, 8, etc., a 19/57; hine  
*am.* 6/33, 34, 7/89, etc.; his,  
 is g. 2/3, 5, 14, 4/9, etc., hise,  
 ise 2/9, 3/3, 7/23, 8/34, 19/53,  
 hijs 8/47; him *a/d.* 2/12, 14, etc.,  
*ethic d.* 4/19, 5/14, 21, etc.; *refl.*  
 hine 6/60, 61, etc., him 11/40,  
 18/17, himself 12/126, -selue(n)  
 7/46, 16/33, 34, -selwen 35/52,  
 -seolf 17/118, -sulf 17/3, -sulue  
 5/83 [OE *hē, hine, his, him*].

healden. *See* holde(n).

healent<sup>1</sup>, Saviour 18/63 [OE *hælend*].

heastes<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, commandments 18/35  
 [OE *hæts*].

heaued, heued<sup>1</sup>, head 5/76, 8/185,  
 10/74, etc., hefed 2/23, hæued  
 2/24, hafde 6/143, hed 32/32  
 [OE *hēafod*].

heddre; hede; heffne. *See* eddre;  
 eode; heouene.

hegge<sup>1</sup>, hedge 10/17, 59, 31/8 [OE  
*hecg*].

hegllice<sup>4</sup>, with great ceremony  
 2/84 [OE *hē(a)hlīce*].

heh, hei(e)<sup>2</sup>, high, lofty, noble  
 12/31, 15/33, 17/5, etc., hæze  
 6/85, hæh 6/143, 163, heze  
 6/205, 32/32, hehe 18/26, heiz  
 21/19; hezes g. 6/23; hæzere,  
 hæhzere, hazere *df.* 6/47,  
 valiant 6/94, loud 6/129; *on heh,*  
*an hei, vpon heþ,* loudly 5/53,  
 18/63, 31/35; heier *comp.* 16/37;  
 heste *sup.* 28/36 [OE *hē(a)h*].

hehte. *See* hote.

heye<sup>4</sup>, aloft, on high 8/43, 20/208,  
 haughtily 35/10 [OE *hē(a)h*].

heiemen<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, nobles 5/4 [OE  
*hē(a)h + mann*].

heieð<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, exalt 18/32 [OE  
*hēan A*].

heizte. *See* hote.

heil<sup>2</sup>, safe 11/76 [ON *heil*].

heyse; heyte; held, helden. *See*  
 eise; hote; holde(n).

hele<sup>1</sup>, health, safety 28/72 [OE  
*hælu*].

hele(n)<sup>3</sup>, to heal 8/209, 13/153;  
 -ep *3pr.* 20/156; -ede *3pt.* 13/119  
 [OE *hælan A*].

hele<sup>3</sup>, to conceal 20/63; -ieð *3prpl.*  
 17/46; -ien *3prspl.* 17/47; hel  
*imp.* 38/40; helede *3pt.*, pro-  
 tected 6/140 [OE *helan 4, helian*  
*B*].

helen<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, heels 18/57 [OE *hēla*].

helle<sup>1</sup>, hell 8/16, 11/44, etc. [OE  
*hell*].

helle-dogge<sup>1</sup>, dog of hell 17/91  
 [OE *helle docga*].

helle-ware<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, inhabitants of hell  
 18/29 [OE *hell-wara*].

helm, halm<sup>1</sup>, helmet 6/143, 21/77;  
 helmen *dpl.* 6/194 [OE *helm*].

help(e)<sup>1</sup>, help, assistance 15/13, 45,  
 17/86, etc.; *to help of*, to the help  
 of 4/32 [OE *help*].

helpe(n)<sup>3</sup>, to help, avail 4/17, 37,  
 10/141, 15/24, 46; -ep *3pr.* 20/63,  
 29/4, 8, helpit 34/5; help(e)  
*3prs.* 3/15, 38/61; help *imp*  
 18/31, 44, 46, 35/58, 36/46;  
 help, halp *3pt.* 9/123, 12/84,  
 17/34; hollpenn *ptp.* 15/71 [OE  
*helpan 3*].

hem(m), hemself. *See* hi.

hemme<sup>1</sup>, dress 20/167 [OE  
*hem(m)*].

hen<sup>1</sup>, hen 12/7; hennen *pl.* 12/28,  
 32, 35, 40 [OE *henn*].

hende. *See* ende.

hende<sup>2</sup>, gracious 7/11, 13/10, 78,  
 38/50, courteous 9/22, 20/197,  
 33/41, gentle 9/182, 13/26, near  
 7/31; hendeste *sup.*, bravest  
 6/92, most courteous 21/33.  
 As<sup>1</sup>, fair one 28/55, 66 [OE  
*(ge)hēnde*].

hendinese<sup>1</sup>, politeness 13/101 [OE  
*(ge)hēnde + -ig + -nes*].

heng, hengen<sup>3</sup>, to hang 8/43,  
 38/80; heng, henged *3pt.* 2/21,  
 22, 6/147; hengen *3ptpl.* 2/23.



- 81; **heng** *ptp.* 38/82 [OE *bōn*, *bēng*, 7; ON *hengja*].
- henne**, **h(e)onne**<sup>4</sup>, hence, away 4/26, 8/172, 10/66, 20/26 [OE *heonan*].
- hente**<sup>3</sup>, to take, seize 28/71; **hent** *ptp* 28/55 [OE *bentan* A].
- heo**. See **hi**.
- heo**<sup>5</sup>, she, her 6/227, 9/53, 180, etc., **he** 9/86, 20/56, 29/7, 32/14, 17, 20, 32, **hoe** 6/22, 13/15, 80, **hue** 7/5, 28/28, etc., **hi** 10/10, 29, 30, 32, 14/106, etc., **ho** 10/19, 33, etc., **ge** 11/5, etc., **ha** 17/101, 18/3, 4, etc., **yo** 38/47, 49, 51; **hire** *g/d.* 6/35, 7/15, 9/11, etc., **hure** 9/134, **ire** 13/176, **here** 22/18, **hir** 38/51; *refl.* **hire** 16/3, 13, 17/62, 98, 32/13, **hireselue** 7/98 [OE *hēo*, *hī(e)*; *heore*, *hire*].
- heold**, **heolde(n)**; **heom**; **heonne**; **heore**. See **holde(n)**; **hi**; **henne**; **hi**.
- heorte**, **herte**<sup>1</sup>, heart 6/219, 7/44, 92, 101, etc., **horte** 10/37, 43, **huerte** 28/56, 72 [OE *heorte*].
- heorte-scheld**<sup>1</sup>, a shield for the heart 17/126 [OE *heorte* + nWS *scēld*].
- heouen**<sup>3</sup>, to raise 17/102; **heueð** *3pr.* 17/5; **hef** *imp.* 17/103, 132; *3pt.* 18/25; **heuen** *3ptpl.* 6/193; *heueð* to *heie up*, exaggerates 17/5 [OE *hebban* 6].
- heouene**, **heuene**<sup>1</sup>, heaven 8/62, 9/186, 16/46, etc., **heffne** 15/73, **efne** 38/25 [OE *heofon*].
- heowe**, **hewe**<sup>1</sup>, hue, appearance 13/40, 20/91 [OE *hēow*].
- her**. See **er(e)**<sup>8</sup>.
- her(e)**<sup>4</sup>, here 1/1, 3/19, 4/29, etc., **ere** 6/0 11 [OE *hēr*].
- herandbere**<sup>1</sup>, go-between 38/56 [OE *ārend-* + *-bāre*].
- herbherg**<sup>3</sup>, to harbour 38/9 [OE *herebe(o)rgian* B].
- herbifore**<sup>4</sup>, previously 12/222 [OE *bērbeforan*].
- hercneð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, listen 17/18; **hærcne**, **herkne** *imp.* 6/36, 13/112, 147; **herkneþ**, -et *imppl.* 4/1, 8/1 [OE *he(o)rcnian* B].
- here**. See **hi**; **heo**.
- here**<sup>1</sup>, host 10/212, ravaging 8/66 [OE *here*].
- here**<sup>1</sup>, hairshirt 5/79 [OE *hær*].
- here(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to hear, listen to 8/4, 241, 15/70, etc.; **here** *1pr.* 12/128, 22/12; -eþ *3pr.* 31/33; -enn *3prspl.* 15/46; **her** *imp.* 18/46, 38/26; **herde**, **herdi** *1pt.* 13/7, 100; *3pt.* 12/170; *3ptpl.* 9/119; (i)**herd** *ptp.* 8/259, 270, 9/10, 181, 19/86, **ihert** 10/185, **iheerd** 19/56 [nWS *hēran* A].
- here**<sup>3</sup>, to hire 19/5; **herde** *3pts.* 19/12 [OE *hýran*, OK *\*hēran* A].
- heredmen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, retinue 6/205 [OE *hīredman*].
- here-marken**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, banners 6/193 [OE *here* + *m(e)arc*].
- herhedest**<sup>3</sup> *2pt.*, harrowed 18/45 [OE *hergian* A].
- herien**<sup>2</sup>, to praise 13/37, be praised 17/41; **heriende** *prp.* 18/63; **hereþ** *3pr.* 13/10; -ieþ *3prpl.* 18/32; **iherd**, **yheryed** *ptp.* 13/149, 28/36 [OE *herian* B].
- herinne**<sup>4</sup>, herein 9/44, 12/104, 17/75 [OE *hērinne*].
- heryng**<sup>1</sup>, herring 20/86 [OE *hær-ing*].
- hernes**. See **hærnes**.
- herof**<sup>4</sup>, of this 17/35, 20/197 [OE *hērof*].
- herone**<sup>4</sup>, herein 17/35 [OE *hēron*].
- hers**. See **ers**.
- hersum**<sup>2</sup>, obedient 16/62 [nWS *hērsun*].
- herte**; **hertou**. See **heorte**; **art**.
- herunge**<sup>1</sup>, praise 17/6 [OE *herung*].
- herut**<sup>4</sup>, out of here 17/75 [OE *hēr* + *ūt*].
- heste**; **het**. See **heh**; **hote**.
- het** = he it 15/49, 54.
- hete**<sup>1</sup>, heat 19/24, 76 [OE *hætu*].



- heten.** *See eten.*
- heterliche<sup>4</sup>,** fiercely 17/78 [cf. OE *betelīce*].
- hep.** *See heh.*
- hepen<sup>2</sup>,** heathen 2/46, 19/45, 59 [OE *bæpen*].
- heued; heuen; heuene.** *See heaued; heouen; heouene.*
- heueneking<sup>1</sup>,** king of heaven 33/30 [OE *beofoncynig*].
- heuer(e); heuereuchon.** *See euer(e); eueruchon.*
- heueriche<sup>1</sup> g.,** of the kingdom of heaven 19/59, 64, 92 [OE *beofonrice*].
- heueð.** *See heouen.*
- heui<sup>2</sup>,** heavy 8/133, 157, 12/278 [OE *hefig*].
- hewe<sup>3</sup> ptp.,** cut, hewn 31/23 [OE *hēawan* 7].
- hewe.** *See heowe.*
- hi, hie, he, heo<sup>5</sup>,** they 2/9, 13, 3/11, 16/8, etc., **hii** 5/3, 5, 25, etc., **ho** 10/66, 76, etc., **hoe** 12/264, 13/10, 22, 23, 77, **ha** 17/109, 114, 117, 18/39, **i** 19/57; **hi** *apl.*, them 2/40, 14/30, etc., **hij** 19/55, **is** 11/8, **his** 19/22; **here, heore, hoere, gpl.,** their 1/16, 2/9, 12/272, etc., **her** 2/23, **hare** 4/15, **hor** 5/2, 3, **hore** 5/45, 49, 17/19, 44; **hem, hemm, heom, ham dpl.,** them 2/19, 8/38, 15/77, 17/18, etc., **hom** 5/5, 17, 33, 10/62; *refl.* **heom** 6/54, **hom** 5/31, **hem** 8/69, 13/162, 19/21, **hemself** 13/56, **hamsuluen** 17/46 [OE *hīe, hēo; beora; hīom*].
- hi; hic; hidden.** *See heo; ic; hude(n).*
- hider<sup>4</sup>,** hither 6/18, 7/72, 21/47, 50, 38/53 [OE *hider*].
- hydeward<sup>4</sup>,** hither 7/12 [OE *biderw(e)ard*].
- hidut; hie.** *See dutten; hi.*
- hye<sup>3</sup>,** to hasten 31/35; **hyep** 3pr 20/21 [OE *hīgian* B].
- hierto<sup>4</sup>,** for this 16/62 [OE *hērtō*].
- hif.** *See zef.*
- hihendliche<sup>4</sup>,** quickly 18/4 [OE *hīgendlīce*].
- hilke; hir(e), hireselue.** *See ilke<sup>2</sup>; heo.*
- hire<sup>1</sup>,** wages 38/12n [OE *bȳr*].
- hired<sup>1</sup>,** retinue, court 6/47, 51 [OE *bīred*].
- his; his, hiis.** *See hi; is.*
- hit, it<sup>5</sup>,** it 1/16, 2/4, 24, 3/14, etc., as anticipated subject, there is (are) 8/27, 126, 11/77, etc.; **his g.,** its 6/148, 22/36; **him d.** 9/54, 56, 12/261, etc. [OE *hit, his, him*].
- hipte<sup>1</sup>,** effort 31/11 [OE *hīgb*].
- hlauerd; ho.** *See louerd; heo; hi; wha; on<sup>7</sup>.*
- ho<sup>9</sup>,** oh 35/22.
- hoal<sup>9</sup>,** hail to 16/61 [OE *hāl*].
- hode<sup>1</sup>,** hood 28/18 [OE *hōd*].
- hoe; hoe; hoeld; hoere; hof.** *See hi; heo; holde(n); hi; of.*
- hofpurst<sup>3</sup> ptp.,** thirsty 12/273 [OE *ofþyrst*].
- hoked(e)<sup>2</sup>,** hooked 10/79, 18/10 [OE *hōced*].
- hoker<sup>1</sup>,** derision 17/93 [OE *hōcor*].
- hold<sup>2</sup>,** loyal; *his soule hold*, careful of the good of his soul 8/74 [OE *hōld*].
- holde<sup>1</sup> pl.,** vassals 3/3 [OE *hōld*].
- hold(e).** *See old(e).*
- holde(n), halden<sup>3</sup>,** to hold, keep 3/22, 8/29, 9/108, etc., **healden** 3/12, esteem, regard 6/119, 13/144, embrace 28/25, imprison 29/20; **holde** 1pr., maintain 13/53, 87; **halt, holdep** 3pr. 19/94, 20/102n, 32/32, esteems, regards 10/32, 13/59, obeys 18/35; **holdep** 3prpl. 5/5, 13/162; **holde** 1prs. 10/59; 3prs. 17/43; **healden** 3prspl. 3/12, account 3/20; **hald, hold** imp. 6/223, 17/133, 27/5; **heold** 3pt. 2/58, 61, 71, 6/47, **heolde**, went 6/184, **held**, ruled 8/61, **hoeld**, kept to 12/5; **heolden, helden** 3ptpl.



- 2/13, 8/69, **holde** 10/12, garri-  
soned 2/14, held (to him) 19/41;  
**holde** 1pts. 10/51; **iholde** ptp.,  
accounted 10/145; *haldeð* after,  
pursue 6/101; *holdeþ* to, keep to  
5/7,9; *holdeð feor*, restrain 17/50;  
*hald up*, lift 17/80 [OE *b(e)aldan*  
7].
- hole**<sup>1</sup>, hole 11/8, 18/52, **hol** 6/132,  
**holle** 6/133, eye-socket 8/186,  
wound 17/121; **holzes** pl. 6/125  
[OE *hol*, *bolh*].
- holi**. See *hali*.
- holme**<sup>1</sup>, hill 6/132 [ON *holm-r*].
- hollpenn**. See *helpe(n)*.
- holte**<sup>1</sup>, wood 6/80 [OE *holt*].
- hom**. See *hi*.
- hom**<sup>1</sup>, home 9/163, 178, 10/173,  
etc., **hame** 38/4, 30, **atom** = at  
**hom**, in their own country 5/3  
[OE *hām*].
- hond**, **hand**<sup>1</sup>, hand 8/50, 175,  
9/107, etc., power 5/1; **honde**,  
**honden** pl. 5/73, 12/102, etc.;  
*beren an honden*, possessed 6/43;  
*bandes sprede*, to surrender 8/95;  
*hauede in his hond*, ruled 8/107;  
*sholden in honde haue*, should have  
work in hand 8/127; *þurh his  
honde*, because of his deeds  
10/179; *bald of hand*, bold in arms  
22/7; *in honde*, into her possession  
28/55 [OE *hánd*, *hónd*].
- hond-habbing**<sup>2</sup>, red-handed 9/30  
[OE *hándhabbend*].
- hondiwerc**; **honger**. See *handi-  
werc*; *hungær*.
- honge**, **hong**<sup>3</sup>, to hang 5/115,  
12/88, 232; **hongep** 3pr. 32/23  
[OE *hángian* B].
- honne**. See *henne*.
- honur**<sup>1</sup>, honour 9/9, 179 [OF  
*honour*].
- honoure**<sup>3</sup>, to honour 32/16; 3prs.  
28/20 [OF *honourer*].
- hope**<sup>1</sup>, hope 11/111, 16/11, 18/45;  
*for hope*, in hope 31/14 [OE  
*hopa*].
- hope**<sup>3</sup>, to hope 5/47; **hopieð** 1prpl.  
19/64; 3prpl. 16/18; **hopede** 3pt.  
5/39, 12/79 [OE *hopian* B].
- hor**, **hore**. See *hi*.
- hord**<sup>1</sup>, treasure 13/142, 28/71, safe-  
keeping, archives 3/22 [OE  
*bórd*].
- horderwycan**<sup>1</sup> d., office of chamber-  
lain 2/69n [OE *bórdere* + *wīce*].
- hordom**<sup>1</sup>, adultery 9/16 [ON *bór-  
dóm-r*].
- hore**<sup>1</sup>, harlot 17/100 [OE *bōre*,  
from ON *bóra*].
- horn(e)**<sup>1</sup>, horn (drinking) 7/5, 15,  
etc.; -en, -es pl., horns (musical  
6/129, 23/1 [OE *hórn*].
- hors**<sup>1</sup>, horse 6/94, 8/94, 29/12  
[OE *hors*].
- horse-knaue**<sup>1</sup>, groom 8/126 [OE  
*hors* + *cnafa*].
- horte**. See *heorte*.
- hosebonde**<sup>1</sup>, husband 27/3; **huse-  
bondes**, farmers 11/3 [OE  
*hūsbónda*].
- hosede**<sup>3</sup> ptp., wearing hose 31/37  
[cf. OE *bosa*].
- hosen**<sup>1</sup> pl., hose, greaves 6/140  
[OE *bosa*].
- host**, **ost**<sup>1</sup>, army 4/18, 5/14, 24, etc.  
[OF (*b*)*ost*].
- hot**<sup>1</sup>, heat 20/78 [OE *hāt*].
- hote**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., command, be named  
12/36; **hot**, **hoot** 3pr. 19/90, 91;  
**hoaten**, **hotep** 1prpl. 1/6, 3/10,  
19; **hotep** 3prpl. 1/4; **hat** imp.  
17/78; **hat**, **hatte** passive 2/86,  
6/187, 38/47; **het** 3pt. 9/75, 121;  
**hehte**, **heizte**, **heyte** pt. passive,  
was called 6/217, 12/271, 21/53;  
**ihote(n)**, **ihate(n)**, ptp. 5/19,  
6/1, 8, etc., **hi-hote** 6/08, **hote**  
6/01 [OE *hātan* 7].
- hote**<sup>2</sup> sup., hottest 19/74 [OE  
*hāt*].
- hou**. See *hu*.
- houene-tinge**<sup>2</sup>, reaching to the  
heavens 10/97 [OE *heofone* (*ge*)-  
*tenge*].



- houed<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, hovers 11/83; **hoven** 3*prpl.* 11/69 [obscure].
- houle**; **hunderstod**; **houndes**; **houndret**; **hounger**. *See* **ule**; **understanden**; **hundes**; **hundred**; **hungær**.
- houpbringe<sup>3</sup>**, to bring up 12/126 [OE *ūp + bringan* 3].
- houre**; **hous(e)**. *See* **we**; **hus(e)**.
- houssong(e)<sup>1</sup>**, matins 12/265, 270, 274 [OE *ūhtsáng*].
- hout**. *See* **ut**.
- hu**, **hou<sup>8</sup>**, **how**, in what way 5/55, 7/72, 13/117, etc., **hw** 8/93, 14/15, etc., **hwou** 8/262, 267, **ou** 12/230, **wou** 27/2 [OE *hū*].
- huckel<sup>1</sup>**, guise, appearance 17/29 [obscure].
- hude(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to hide 17/108, 32/14; **hud** *imp.* 17/111, 120; **hidden** 3*ptpl.* 8/69 [OE *hȳdan* A].
- hudles<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, refuges, hiding-places 17/122 [OE *hȳdels*].
- hue**; **huerte**. *See* **heo**; **heorte**.
- hul<sup>1</sup>**, hill 21/19 [OE *hyll*].
- hule**. *See* **ule**.
- hundes**, **houndes<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, hounds 6/102, 104, 130, 8/244, etc.; **hunden** *dpl.* 6/129 [OE *húnd*].
- hundred<sup>1</sup>**, hundred 6/168, 212, 16/5, **oundred** 12/8, **houndret** 13/160 [OE *húndred*].
- hundredfolde<sup>1</sup>**, hundredfold 20/179 [OE *húndred + OA fald*].
- hungær**, **hunger<sup>1</sup>**, hunger 2/35, 44, 8/66, 11/10, **hounger** 12/13, 68, etc., **honger** 12/112 [OE *húngor*].
- hungren<sup>3</sup>**, to hunger 11/101; **-eð** 3*pr.* 11/64 [OE *hyngrian* B].
- hunke**. *See* **unnc**.
- hunten<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, huntsmen 6/130 [OE *hunta*].
- huntseuenti<sup>2</sup>**, seventy 14/29n [OE *hundseofontig*].
- hup**. *See* **up**.
- hupe<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, hop, come 31/37 [OE *\*byppan*, cf. *hoppian* B].
- hurde<sup>1</sup>**, shepherd 14/10 [WS *hlerde*].
- hure**. *See* **heo**; **we**.
- hure<sup>4</sup>**, certainly 10/11 [OE *hūru*].
- hurne<sup>1</sup>**, corner 10/14, 18/4 [OE *hýrne*].
- hus(e)**, **hous(e)<sup>1</sup>**, house 12/11, 27, 15/3, 31/27, 38/9, monastery 2/61, 12/261 [OE *hūs*].
- husebondes**; **hut**. *See* **hosebonde**; **ut**.
- huten<sup>3</sup>**, to revile 11/4 [cf. Sw *butta*].
- hw**; **hw-**. *See* **hu**; **wh-**.
- hwile-stucche<sup>1</sup>**, fraction of time 17/95 [OE *hwīlsticce*].
- hwilynde<sup>3</sup>** *prp.*, in a transitory way 20/33 [cf. OE. *hwīlende*].
- i**, **in**, **ine<sup>7</sup>**, in 2/41, 61, 84, 3/10, 22, 4/4, 6/18, etc., on, upon 5/17, 42, 58, 6/162, 10/172, 176, 20/38, 21/24, 37/14, 38/9, into 2/9, 19, 25, 6/61, 7/58, etc., during, in the course of 3/23, 12/111, 17/129, 18/47, 19/39, etc., at 20/45, 29/23, with 17/77, for 3/7, throughout 5/8, 15/16, by 3/11, from 11/5, in front of 17/133; **in tresour**, as a treasure 13/144; **ine is seruise**, to do his work 19/35 [OE *in*].
- i**; **iafen**. *See* **ic**; **hi**; **ziue(n)**.
- iay<sup>1</sup>**, jay 28/39 [OF *jay*].
- iaspe<sup>1</sup>**, jasper 20/115, 173 [OF *jaspre*].
- iauhte<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, chooses 14/69 [OE *ge-(e)abtian* B].
- ibe**; **ibede(n)**; **iben**. *See* **be(n)**; **bidde(n)**; **be(n)**.
- iber<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, bore 6/34 [OE *geberan* 4].
- ibiden<sup>3</sup>**, to suffer 6/76; **ibod** 3*pt.*, possessed 9/166 [OE *gebīdan* 1].
- ibye**, **ibien**. *See* **be(n)**.
- ibite<sup>3</sup>**, to drink 7/25 [OE *gebītan* 1].
- iblesced**; **ibore(n)**. *See* **blesce**; **beren**.
- ibred<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, bred 10/146 [OE *ge + brēdan* A].



- ibringe**<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may persuade 10/119 [OE *gebringan* 3].
- ibrozt.** See *bringe*.
- ibroide**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, made of rings 6/137 [OE *bregdan* 3].
- ibroke; ibrouzt, ibrouht, ibrout.** See *breke; bringe*.
- ibuld**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, built 9/5 [OE *býldan* A].
- ic, ich, I<sup>5</sup>, I** 2/35, 5/8, 111, 7/27, etc., **ihc** 9/11, 83, 12/159, etc., **hic** 13/7, 19/13, 26, etc., **hi** 13/187, 38/15, 17, etc.; coalescing with following word in **Icham, Ichot**, q.v.; **me a/d.** 4/1, 5/111, 7/12, etc.; **mi, min(e)** *poss.* 4/2, 5/115, 6/116, etc.; **mire** *df.* 6/118, 10/163; *refl.* **me** 18/53, **meseoluen** 6/118, **miself** 9/93, **meselfenn** 15/22 [OE *ic, mē, mīn*].
- icast(e).** See *caste*.
- icham**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, I am 7/28, 35, 13/184, etc. [OA *ic am*].
- icheose**<sup>3</sup>, to choose 14/106; -*ep* 3*pr.* 14/71 [OE *gecēosan* 2].
- ichosen.** See *cheose*.
- ichot**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, I know 28/5, 31/22, 34, etc. [OE *ic wāt*].
- icleoped, iclepede; icnowe; icleope(n); icoren(e).** See *clepe; knawe; cumen; cheose*.
- icoren**, excellent 6/241. See *cheose*.
- icouere**<sup>3</sup>, to gain, win 14/107 [cf. OE *acofrian* B].
- icrope; icume(n).** See *crepen; cumen*.
- icundur**<sup>2</sup> *comp.*, more suitable 10/85 [OE *gecýnde*].
- icweme**<sup>3</sup>, to please 10/206 [OE *gecwēman* A].
- idel**<sup>2</sup>, idle, unemployed 17/49, 19/10, 45, etc., lying 11/38, useless 15/41 [OE *īdel*].
- idelnese**<sup>1</sup>, vanity, emptiness 19/52 [OE *īdelnes*].
- idemed; idihte; ido(n); idoluen; ieden.** See *deme; diht; do(n); duluen; yede*.
- i-entred**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, entered 19/62 [OE *ge- + OF entrer*].
- ierðe; i-ete; if.** See *eorðe; eten; 3ef*.
- ifaie**<sup>4</sup>, gladly 12/199 [OE *gefægen*].
- ifere**<sup>1</sup>, comrade, companion 7/23, 12/172, 185; *pl.* 13/18 [OE *gefēra*].
- ifere**<sup>4</sup>, in company 13/9, 35/20 [predicative use of OE *gefēra*].
- ifo**<sup>3</sup>, to receive 9/56 [OE *gefōn*].
- ifoan, iuan**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, enemies 3/20, 6/70 [OE *gefāh*].
- ifonge; ifounde; ifuld; ifunde.** See *foangen; finde(n); fillen; finde(n)*.
- ifurn**<sup>4</sup>, formerly 14/100 [OE *gefyrn*].
- igan; iglyden; igo(n).** See *go(n); glides; go(n)*.
- igrete**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, greetings 3/3 [OE *ge- + grēting*].
- igranted.** See *granti*.
- ygraued, igrauen**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, engraved 6/149, 7/62 [OE *grafan* 6].
- izolde; ihate(n); ihaued; iheerd, iherd.** See *geld; hote; habbe(n); here(n)*.
- iherde, iherede, ihierde**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, hired 19/34, 38, 42; **iherd** *ptp.* 19/55 [OE *gebyran*, OK *gehēran* A].
- ihere**<sup>3</sup>, to hear 8/11, 9/24, 10/120, etc., **ihure** 14/14; 1*pr.* 12/119; -*eð* 3*pr.* 17/53; *imppl.* 19/30; **iherde** 1*pt.* 10/3; 3*pt.* 6/184, 12/113, 21/55 [WS *gehīeran*, nWS *gehēran* A].
- ihert; iholde; ihote(n); ihure.** See *here(n); holde(n); hote; ihere*.
- ihurnde**<sup>2</sup>, horned 18/10 [OE *gebyrned*].
- ikaut, ikeiht**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, caught 12/86, 103; *habbeð swuch word ikeiht*, has such a reputation 17/34 [OF *cachier*, infl. by ME *la(c)chen*].
- ikennen**<sup>3</sup>, to distinguish 6/199 [OE *gecennan* A, ON *kennā*].



**iknede**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, kneaded 12/256 [OE *cnedan* 5].

**iknowe**<sup>3</sup> *2prs.*, may realize 20/89;  
**ikneu** *3pt.*, recognized 12/123  
[OE *gecnāwan* 7].

**iknowe**; **ilad**; **ilærde**. See **kawe**;  
**lede(n)**; **lere(n)**.

**ilærde**<sup>1</sup>, clergy 3/3 [OE *gelæred*].

**ilast**, **ilest**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, lasts 10/134, 25/1,  
is remembered 6/187, remains  
20/22; **ilestinde** *prp.* 3/9 [OE  
*gelæstan* A].

**ilc(e)**, **ilche**. See **ilke**.

**ile**<sup>1</sup>, sole (of the foot) 18/57 [OE  
*ile*].

**ileawede**<sup>1</sup>, laity 3/3 [OE *ge-* +  
*læwede*].

**ileorne**<sup>3</sup>, to learn 20/3 [OE *ge-*  
*leornian* B].

**ilerde**; **ilest**, **ilestinde**; **ilet**; **ileued**.  
See **lere(n)**; **ilast**; **læten**; **leuen**.

**ileueð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, believe 6/238 [nWS  
*gelēfan* A].

**ilik**<sup>2</sup>, like 11/45 [OE *gelīc*].

**ilka**. See **ilkon**.

**ilke**<sup>2</sup>, same, very (after **pe**, **pis**, **pat**,  
etc.) 6/187, 12/47, 99, etc., **ilche**  
3/16, 34, **ilce** 2/80, **hilke** 6/0 28,  
**pilke** 7/68, 99, 9/154, etc.,  
**pulke** 5/5, 59, 101 [OE *ilca*,  
*ylca*].

**ilke**<sup>5</sup>, each, everyone 8/271, **ilc**  
8/163, 15/34 [OE *ilca*].

**ilkon**<sup>5</sup>, everyone 8/215, 22/25, **ilka**  
22/34 [OE *ilc* + *ān*].

**ille**<sup>2</sup>, stormy 11/84, sinful 13/72  
[ON *ill-r*].

**illing**<sup>1</sup>, evil 11/21 [ON *ill-r* +  
*-ing*].

**iloke**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, closed 12/20 [OE *ge-*  
*lūcan* 2].

**iloket**. See **loke**.

**ilome**<sup>3</sup>, often 10/49, 187, 190 [OE  
*gelōme*].

**imad**, **imaked(e)**. See **make(n)**.

**imeind**, **imenged**<sup>3</sup>, *ptp.*, mixed,  
mingled with 6/200, 10/18 [OE  
*mengan* A].

**imeteð**<sup>3</sup> *3prpl.*, meet 6/102; **imet-**  
**ten** *3ptpl.* 6/54 [OE *gemetan* A].

**imetliche**<sup>2</sup>, of moderate size 6/179  
[OE *gemetlic*].

**imunt**; **in**, **ine**. See **mint**; **i**.

**inne(n)**<sup>4</sup>, in, inside, within 6/149,  
160, 12/23, 71, **ine** 12/162, 19/79,  
**in** 18/57, 21/38; *par*, *bet*, *per* . . .  
**inne**, wherein, in which 2/26  
17/58, 18/52 [OE *innan*].

**inch**<sup>1</sup>, inch 8/141 [OE *ynce*, from L  
*uncia*].

**inoh**, **inou**, **inouh**<sup>2</sup>, enough, much  
5/84, 8/125, 12/24, etc., very  
5/14, 87, 90, in plenty 12/288;  
**inoze** *pl.*, many 3/33, 6/123;  
*badden onoh*, had enough (to do)  
2/51; *inouh reðe*, quickly enough  
17/4 [OE *genōg*, *genōh*].

**inome**. See **nimen**.

**intel**, **inntill**<sup>7</sup>, to, into 3/35, 15/7,  
65, 74 [OE *in* + ON *til*].

**into**<sup>7</sup>, in, into 2/63, 5/1, 49, 6/108,  
etc., to 3/34, 5/36, 10/92, as far  
as 10/180, (to go) into, (to  
work) in 19/6, 34, 38, etc. [OE  
*intō*].

**inward**<sup>4</sup>, inside 17/76 [OE *in-*  
*w(e)ard*].

**ioye**<sup>1</sup>, joy, pleasure 8/234, 247,  
13/102, etc.; **ioies** *pl.* 12/166  
[OF *joie*].

**iolyf**<sup>2</sup>, lively 28/39 [OF *jolif*].

**ioustynde**<sup>2</sup>, padded 32/24n [OF  
*jouster*].

**ipaied**. See **paide**.

**ipeint**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, painted 10/76 [OF  
*peindre*].

**iradi**<sup>2</sup>, ready 16/56, 62 [OE *ge-*  
*ræde* + *-ig*].

**ire**. See **heo**.

**iren**, **irn**<sup>1</sup>, iron 18/8, iron collar  
2/32, 34 [OE *īren*].

**iryhte**<sup>1</sup>, rights 20/130 [OE *gerihhte*].

**is**. See **he**; **hi**.

**is**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, is 1/5, 17, 2/27, etc., his  
10/183, 33/41, **hiis** 12/106 [OE  
*is*].



- isæh, isah.** See **iseo(n)**.  
**iscapen**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, created 16/6, 9, 15 [WS *gescieppan* 6].  
**iscrud; ise.** See **shrude; he**.  
**ise**<sup>1</sup>, iron 10/126n [OE *isen*].  
**isechen**<sup>3</sup>, to seek, approach 6/170; -eð 3*pr.* 6/124, 132 [OE *gesēcan* A].  
**ised.** See **segge(n)**.  
**iseene**<sup>2</sup>, evident 13/165 [nWS *gesēne*].  
**isez, isei(e); iseid.** See **iseo(n); segge(n)**.  
**iseined**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, sealed 3/21 [OF *seignier*].  
**isemed.** See **seme**.  
**isemeliche**<sup>4</sup>, peacefully 6/180 [OE *gesēm-an + -lice*].  
**isend.** See **sende(n)**.  
**iseo(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to see 6/75, 20/39, 137, **ise** 5/88, **iscen** 35/59; **isiist** 2*pr.* 12/232; **isihð** 3*pr.* 17/53, 20/140; **iseo** *imppl.* 6/69; **isei** 3*pt.* 5/36, 92, 12/280, **isæh** 6/59, 155, **isah** 6/66, 91, **isez** 10/20; **iseye** 3*ptpl.* 21/25; **iseie** 1*pts.* 12/218 [OE *gesēon* 5].  
**iserued; iset.** See **serue; setten**.  
**isetnesses**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, terms of agreement 3/12 [OE *gesetnes*].  
**ishend.** See **shende**.  
**ishilde**<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may protect 13/177 [OE *gesceldan* A].  
**ishote; isiist, isihð; islage, islawe; isold.** See **scheate; iseo(n); slein; sellen**.  
**isome**<sup>2</sup>, peaceable 10/157 [OE *gesōm*].  
**isomned**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, joined 6/176, gathered together 6/188 [OE *samnian* B].  
**isouzt; isowen; ispild; isriue; istonden.** See **seche; sowe; spille; sriue; stonde(n)**.  
**istounge**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, stabbed 12/292 [OE *ge + stingan* 3].  
**istriend**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, born 16/46, 47 [nWS *strēnan* A].  
**isunde**<sup>2</sup>, safe; *makien alle isunde*, heal 6/227 [OE *gesúnd*].  
**iswonge; isworene; it; itake.** See **swong; swere; hit; take(n)**.  
**ipenche**<sup>3</sup>, to comprehend 19/93 [OE *geþencan* A].  
**iðoled; iponked.** See **pole(n); þannkenn**.  
**ipraste**<sup>3</sup>, to insert 6/210 [OE *geþræstan* A].  
**iprunge**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, close 10/38 [OE *geþrīngan* 3].  
**itide**<sup>3</sup>, to happen 10/155 [OE *ge-tīdan* A].  
**itold(e); itozen.** See **telle(n); te**.  
**itravailed**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, worked 19/22 [OE *ge- + OF travailler*].  
**iturnd.** See **turmnenn**.  
**ituðet**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, granted 18/24 [OE *getīþian* B].  
**iuān; iueied; iuel(e).** See **ifoan; feze; uvel(e)**.  
**iugement**<sup>1</sup>, judgment, verdict 9/2, 20, 31, 66, trial 9/25 [OF *jugement*].  
**iui**<sup>1</sup>, ivy 10/27 [OE *īfig*].  
**i-upped**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, made known 17/36 [OE *yppan* A].  
**iustise**<sup>1</sup>, punishment 2/11n, chief justice 5/64 [OF *justice*].  
**iwar**<sup>2</sup>, careful 5/43 [OE *ge- + wær*].  
**iweden**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, equipment 6/152 [OE *ge- + wæd*].  
**iwend.** See **wende(n); wene**.  
**iwepnet**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, armed 18/60 [OE *wæpnian* B].  
**iwersed**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, prejudiced 3/18 [OE *w(i)ersian* B].  
**iwil**<sup>1</sup>, pleasure 19/26 [OE *gewill*].  
**iwis**<sup>4</sup>, certainly 5/12, 18, 42, etc. *mid iwisse*, with certainty 12/234; 293 [OE *gewiss, mid gewisse*].  
**iwonne; iworht, iwraht.** See **winne(n); wurchē**.  
**iwrche**<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may make 14/37 [OE *ge- + wyrcean* A].



**iwrepped<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, angered 14/86 [OE *gewræpan* A].

**iwriten; iwuste.** See **writen; wite(n)**.

**iwurpe(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to be, become 14/77, 17/11, have one's own way 17/64; **iwurðe** *3prs.*, may be done 18/48 [OE *gewúrpan* 3].

**iwurðen.** See **wurpen**.

**kayser<sup>1</sup>**, emperor 20/112 [ON *keisari*].

**kam; kan.** See **cumen; conne**.

**kanunnkess<sup>1</sup>** *g.*, of a canon 15/5 [OE *canonic*, from L *canonicus*].

**kare.** See **care<sup>1</sup>**.

**kaske<sup>2</sup>**, vigorous 8/214 [ON *kask-r*].

**kastel.** See **castel**.

**kelde<sup>3</sup>**, to grow cold 7/44 [OE *céaldian* B].

**kempe<sup>1</sup>**, champion 6/199, 8/143, 18/45, **keppe** 6/45; **kenpen** *pl.* 6/55 [OE *cempa*].

**kene<sup>2</sup>**, brave 8/205, 17/66, forward 7/22, sharp 30/3, 31/6 [OE *cēne*].

**keneleden; kenne.** See **knele; cun(ne)**.

**kep<sup>3</sup>** *1pr.*, care to 38/9, 28; **-est** *2pr.* 13/114; **-ep** *3pr.*, lies in wait for 13/16; **kep** *imp.*, oppose 35/46; *na kep* I, I don't care to 38/9; *ne kep* I non, I care nothing for 38/28 [OE *cēpan* A].

**keppe; kepte; keste(n); kesten.** See **kempe; kipte; kisse; caste**.

**ket<sup>1</sup>**, carrion 11/39 [ON *kejt*].

**kimeð; kind(e).** See **cumen; cunde**.

**kinedom(e)<sup>1</sup>**, kingdom 6/52, 9/164 [OE *cynedōm*].

**kineriche, kune<sup>-1</sup>**, kingdom 3/7, 35, 6/221, 229; **kineriches** *pl.* 6/207 [OE *cynerīce*].

**kinewurðe<sup>2</sup>**, royal 6/105 [OE *cynewyrðe*].

**king<sup>1</sup>**, king 2/1, 3/1, etc., **kync** 38/78; **-es** *g.* 2/78, 6/23, 145, 9/131; *pl.* 6/48, 22/22; **kingen** *gpl.* 6/68 [OE *cyn(in)g*].

**kinne.** See **cun(ne)**.

**kipte, kepte<sup>3</sup>** *3pt.*, seized, snatched 7/102, 8/157 [ON *kippa*].

**kirke<sup>1</sup>**, church 8/36 [ON *kirkeja*].

**kisse<sup>3</sup>**, to kiss 9/148, 21/58; **keste** *3pt.* 7/89; **custe** *1ptpl.* 29/23; **kesten** *3ptpl.* 16/64 [OE *cyssan* A].

**kype<sup>3</sup>**, to show, make known 29/21; **cupest** *2pr.* 10/90; **cupep** *3pr.* 14/67; **cudde** *3pt.* 17/121; **kud** *ptp.* 6/52, 32/34 [OE *cȳpan*].

**klene.** See **clene**.

**knarres<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, crags 10/97 [obscure].

**knawe<sup>3</sup>**, to know, realize 8/92;

**kneu** *3pt.* 7/45, 12/114, 21/54;

**knewe** *3ptspl.* 21/93; **iknowe,**

**icnowe** *ptp.* 13/114, confessed

12/182, 13/60, **knewe,** recog-

nized 32/34 [OE *cnāwan* 7].

**kne<sup>1</sup>**, knee 8/135, 21/44, 45 [OE *cnēo(w)*].

**knele<sup>3</sup>**, to kneel 21/36; **keneleden** *3ptpl.* 35/9 [OE *cnēowlian* B].

**knyf<sup>1</sup>**, knife 7/101, 32/2; **knyues** *pl.* 7/96 [OE *cnīf*].

**kniztchild<sup>1</sup>**, noble youth 21/36 [OE *cnihhtcīld*].

**knyht(e), knith<sup>1</sup>**, knight, warrior 7/8, 79, 8/87, etc., **knizt** 5/63,

**cnipte** 6/0 3, **cnihht** 6/38, 154,

155, **knict** 8/32, **knichth** 8/77, 80;

**cnihhtes** *g.* 6/46; **knyhtes** *pl.* 14/6,

28/57, **kniztes** 5/50, **cnihhtes**

6/88, 203, **knythes** 22/11;

**cnihhten** *dpl.* 6/82, 111 [OE *cnihht*].

**kok; kom(e), komen, komep.** See **coc; cumen**.

**kors<sup>1</sup>**, curse 12/201 [OE *cūrs*].

**koupe.** See **conne**.

**krake<sup>3</sup>**, to be cracked 8/230 [OE *cracian* B].

**kud; kun, kunne(s); kuneriche.** See **kype; cun(ne); kineriche**.



- lac<sup>1</sup>**, want 32/30 [cf. Dutch *lak*].  
**lackep<sup>3</sup>** 3<sup>pr.</sup>, is wanting 32/22 [cf. Dutch *lak*].  
**ladde<sup>1</sup>**, youth, lad 8/115, 31/36; -es *pl.* 8/122, 131, 214, ladden 8/145 [obscure].  
**ladden; læiden.** See lede(n); legen.  
**læn<sup>1</sup>**, reward 15/72 [OE *lēan*].  
**læren, lærep; læt, lætenn.** See lere(n); lete(n).  
**læten<sup>3</sup>**, to prevent, hinder 16/28; **letteð** 3<sup>pr.</sup> 11/19; **ilet** *ptp.* 3/18 [OE *lettan* A].  
**læwedd<sup>2</sup>**, unlearned 15/28 [OE *læwede*].  
**lage, laze; laze(n), lahe.** See lowe; lawe.  
**lahfulness<sup>1</sup>**, law-abidingness 10/163 [OE *lag-u* + -full + -nes].  
**lahte<sup>3</sup>** 3<sup>pt.</sup>, thrust 18/12 [OE *læcan*].  
**lay.** See ligge.  
**layke<sup>3</sup>**, to play games 8/118 [ON *leika*].  
**layt.** See leggen.  
**lam(e)<sup>2</sup>**, crippled 10/154, 38/67 [OE *lama*].  
**land(e), landes; lang.** See lond(e); long(e).  
**lang-Fridæi<sup>1</sup>**, Good Friday 2/81 [OE *langafrīgedæg*].  
**lappe<sup>1</sup>**, loose fold of garment 7/103 [OE *læppa*].  
**lare.** See lore.  
**large<sup>2</sup>**, generous 8/97 [OF *large*].  
**largesse<sup>1</sup>**, generosity 28/49 [OF *largesse*].  
**larspell<sup>1</sup>**, sermon 15/28 [OE *lār-spell*].  
**lasse.** See lesse.  
**last(e)<sup>2</sup>** *sup.*, last 17/11, 19/16, 20, etc.; a last of, towards the end of 19/43 [OE *latost*].  
**laste.** See lesse.  
**lasteles<sup>2</sup>**, without blemish 28/33 [ON *lqst-r* + OE -lēas].  
**lastest<sup>3</sup>** 2<sup>pr.</sup>, slander 13/107 [ON *lasta*].  
**lastep, lestep<sup>3</sup>** 3<sup>pr.</sup>, lasts 13/148, 20/46; **lestinde** *prp.* 3/21; **laste** 3<sup>prs.</sup> 29/6; **lastede** 3<sup>pt.</sup> 2/36 [OE *læstan* A].  
**lat(e).** See lete(n).  
**late<sup>4</sup>**, late 12/81; **latere<sup>2</sup>** *comp.*, latter 17/24, 27 [OE *late, lator*].  
**latep; lap(e), laðest; lauerd.** See lete(n); lop; louerd.  
**laue<sup>1</sup>**, remainder; to laue, remaining 6/211 [OE *lāf*].  
**launterne<sup>1</sup>**, lantern 28/22 [OF *lanterne*].  
**law.** See lowe.  
**lawe, laze<sup>1</sup>**, law 10/133, 14/8, 31/36, lahe 18/43, custom 6/165, 7/6, habits 13/113, fashion 32/10; **lawes** *pl.* 8/28, **lazen** 6/223, 224 [OE *lagu*, from ON *pl. lagu*].  
**lawing<sup>1</sup>**, laughter 35/13 [cf. OA *blæhhan* 6].  
**leaf, lef<sup>1</sup>**, page 6/24, leaf (of tree) 20/48, 29/3; *pl.* 30/2 [OE *lēaf*].  
**lealte, leaute<sup>1</sup>**, loyalty 4/2, 28/52 [cf. OF *leal*].  
**leapeð.** See lepeð.  
**leattre<sup>1</sup>**, text 17/116 [OF *lettre*].  
**leche<sup>1</sup>**, doctor 8/209, 13/151, 30/12 [OE *læce*].  
**lecherie, licherie<sup>1</sup>**, lechery 37/8, 18 [OF *lecherie*].  
**lechurs<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, lechers 20/149 [OF *lecheor*].  
**lectorie<sup>1</sup>**, cock-stone 20/172n (L *alectoria*).  
**lede.** See leode.  
**lede(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to lead, conduct 6/154, 8/89, 14/16, 28/67, **led** 38/44; **ledh, led** 1<sup>pr.</sup>, 38/44, 68, **lydy** 38/42; **ledeð** 3<sup>pr.</sup> 11/44; **ladden** 3<sup>ptpl.</sup> 35/2; **ledde, ilad** *ptp.*, treated 8/262, devoted to 35/8 [OE *lædan* A].  
**ledene<sup>1</sup>**, language 17/89 [OE *læden*].  
**ledy; lef.** See leuedi; leaf.



**lef**, **leof**<sup>1</sup>, dear, pleasant 6/41, 11/86, etc., **luef** 4/38, **lieue** 16/39, **leif** 22/17; **leoue** *pl.* 17/49, 59, 71, 121, **leofe** 6/82; **as**<sup>1</sup>, lover 30/11, **luef** 7/106, 29/16; **leuer(e)** *comp.*, preferable 9/168, 12/7, etc. [OE *lēof*, *lēofra*].  
**leflich(e)**<sup>2</sup>, lovely 28/13, 20, pleasant 28/53 [OE *lēoflic*].  
**lefmon.** See **lemman**.  
**leggen**<sup>3</sup>, to lay, place 13/158; **leið** 3*pr.* 17/64; **lei** *imp.*, beat 17/105; **leide** 3*pt.* 7/15, 8/50, etc., lay down 6/24; **leiden** 3*ptpl.* 6/235, smote 6/194, **læiden**, imposed 2/38; **layt**, **leid**, **leyit** *ptp.* 32/10, 38/66, 83 [OE *lecgan* A].  
**legges**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, legs 28/31 [ON *legg-r*].  
**leze**<sup>1</sup>, lye 32/30 [OE *lē(a)g*].  
**leze**<sup>1</sup>, grove 7/54 [OE *lē(a)h*].  
**leze**<sup>3</sup>, lie, to lie, deceive 12/132, 29/28; **legeð**, **legheþ** 3*pr.* 11/52, 19/85 [OE *lē(o)gan* 2].  
**ley**<sup>1</sup>, falsehood 38/83 [cf. OE *lē(o)gan* 2].  
**leie**<sup>1</sup>, flame 18/15 [nWS *lēg*].  
**leye(n).** See **ligge**.  
**leyk**<sup>1</sup>, sports 8/128, 239 [ON *leik-r*].  
**leitede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, gleamed 18/15 [nWS \**lēgettān* A].  
**lemman**, **lemmon**<sup>1</sup>, lover 9/47, 182, 29/16, etc., **lefmon** 20/4, **leofmon** 20/87, 186, **leouemon** 20/110, 120 [OE *lēof + mann*].  
**lene**<sup>2</sup>, slight 13/159 [OE *hlāne*].  
**lenest**<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, grant 32/1; **lenedd** *ptp.* 15/8 [OE *lānan* A].  
**lenep**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, leans 31/19 [OE *bleonian* B].  
**leng.** See **long(e)**<sup>4</sup>.  
**lengore**, **lengour**<sup>4</sup> *comp.*, longer (of time) 12/42, 29/6 [OE *lengra*].  
**lengðe**<sup>1</sup>, length; *on lengðe*, at length 11/110 [OE *lengþu*].  
**leode**, **lede**<sup>1</sup>, people, nation, country 6/14, 20/105, etc.; **leoden**, **-an** *pl.* 1/3, 9, 15, etc. [OE *lēode*].

**leof.** See **lef**.  
**leofliche**<sup>4</sup>, lovingly 6/25 [OE *lēoflice*].  
**leofmon**; **leop**; **leore**; **leorne**, **leornia.** See **lemman**, **lepeð**; **lore**; **lernenn**.  
**leosen**, **leosien**<sup>3</sup>, to lose 6/74; **lesis** 3*prpl.* 22/6; **yloren** *ptp.* 31/16 [OE *lēosan* 2, *losian* B].  
**leote**; **leoue**, **leouemon.** See **lete(n)**; **lef**; **lemman**.  
**lepeð**, **leapeð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, leaps 11/19 17/66; **lep** *imp.* 12/234; **lep**, **leop** 3*pt.* 6/152, 12/22, etc. [OE *hlēapan* 7].  
**lere(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to teach 10/113, 12/231, etc., learn 36/37; **læreþ** 3*prpl.* 1/18; **lærden** 3*ptpl.* 1/15; **ilærde**, **ilerde** *ptp.* 1/3, 9 [OE *lāran* A].  
**leredmen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, clergy 2/53 [OE *lāred + mann*].  
**lernenn**<sup>3</sup>, to learn 15/10; **-epp** 3*pr.* 15/63; **leorne** *imp.* 14/66; **leorny** 2*prs* 20/196; **leornia** 3*prs.* 6/31 [OE *lēornian* B].  
**les**<sup>2</sup>, deceitful 13/67, 20/12 [OE *lēas*].  
**lesinges**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, lies 13/130 [OE *lēasung*].  
**lesis.** See **leosen**.  
**lesit**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, freed 38/34 [nWS *lēsan* A].  
**lesse**, **lasse**<sup>2</sup> *comp.*, less, smaller 5/33, 8/203, 17/9; **laste** *sup.*, smallest 6/210 [OE *lāssa*, *lāst*].  
**lest(e)**<sup>8</sup>, lest 31/4, 32/4 [OE *þe lās þe*].  
**lestep**, **lestinde.** See **lastep**.  
**lete(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to let, allow 12/51, 88, **leote** 17/63, **let** 20/192, to abandon 10/114, **læten**, to judge 15/40; **lat** 3*pr.*, pretends 11/30, 31; **leteþ** 3*prpl.*, neglect 10/193, esteem 10/196; **lete** 2*prs.*, may cease 13/27; **late** 3*prs.* 8/17; 3*prspl.*; refrain from 29/19; **let** *imp.* 4/11, 9/88, etc. **lete** 29/16, **lat** 36/18; **lateþ** *imppl.* 10/151,



- 159; **let, lette** 3pt. 4/24, 17/107, caused to happen (followed by inf.) 5/21, 89/2, 200, etc., **læt** 2/63; **lete** 3ptpl., caused to be 5/31; **let** 3pts. 21/38; **let(t)en** ptp. 12/40, 45; *lateþ beo*, stop it 10/157; *let hem shewe*, showed them 8/226 [OE *lætan* 7, ON *lata*].
- lete**<sup>1</sup>, appearance 10/35 [OE (ge)-*læte*].
- leth**<sup>1</sup>, hatred 22/31 [OE *læþþ*].
- letteð**. See **læten**.
- leue**<sup>1</sup>, faith 11/105, 108 [OE *lēafa*].
- leue**<sup>1</sup>, permission 12/25, 13/97, 21/73 [OE *lēafe*].
- leue**<sup>3</sup> 3prs., may grant, allow 9/184, 17/44, 20/207 [nWS *lēfan* A].
- leuedi, ledy**<sup>1</sup>, lady 13/25, 82, 28/33, etc.; **ledy** g. 32/10; **leuedi(e)s** pl. 13/52, 32/16, 35/4 [OE *blæf-dige*].
- leuen**<sup>3</sup>, to believe 11/55; **ileued** ptp. 17/31 [nWS *lēfan* A].
- leuer(e); leuide; lhoauerd**. See **lef; libben; louerd**.
- lhoup**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., lows 24/7 [OE *blōwan* 7].
- lhude**. See **lude**.
- lyard**<sup>1</sup>, grey horse 4/39 [OF *lyart*].
- libben, liue(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to live 2/69, 11/86, 20/24, etc., **libe** 12/42, **liue** 12/165; **lyue** 1pr. 30/10; **liueð** 3pr. 11/76; **libbeþ, liueþ** 3prpl. 10/108, 13/105, **libbet** 18/43; **libbe** 3prspl. 10/102; **leuide** 3pt. 18/3 [OE *libban* C, *lifian, leofian* B].
- licame, lichame**<sup>1</sup>, body 16/55, 21/9 [OE *līc(h)ama*].
- lich**<sup>1</sup>, flesh, skin 5/79 [OE *līc*].
- liche**<sup>1</sup>, likeness 18/5 [OE (ge)*līc*].
- licherie**. See **lecherie**.
- lichur**<sup>1</sup>, lechery 22/31 [cf. OF *licherie*].
- licunge**<sup>1</sup>, relish 17/95 [OE *līcung*].
- lydy; lie; lieue**. See **lede(n); leze**<sup>3</sup>; **lef**.
- lif, liue**<sup>1</sup>, life 6/74, 9/36, 12/227, etc., **lijf** 22/6, **life** 38/5, body 5/48, lifetime 12/211, way of life 15/5, maiden 28/20, 38/50, **liif**, life story 12/187; **liues** g. 19/84, 28/67, alive 8/110; *to þines lifes*, with your life 6/222; *o(n) liue*, alive 6/238, into life 20/17; *of liue haue do*, have killed 8/178 [OE *lif*].
- lifdaie, -daze**<sup>1</sup>, life 6/202, 12/200; **-dayes** pl. 12/49 [OE *lifdæg*].
- liften**<sup>3</sup>, to raise 8/135, 137; **lift** imp. 38/64; **lifte** 3pt. 8/179 [ON *lypta*].
- ligge, lien**<sup>3</sup>, to lie (down) 2/34, 9/116, 21/12; **lies, lyht, lyp** 3pr. 7/31, 23/3, 32/29; **liggeþ, lien, lys** 3prpl. 20/15, 35/20, 38/76, appertain to 2/68; **ly** 3prs. 38/10; **li** imp. 17/73; **lai** 3pt. 6/218, 8/129; **leie(n)** 3ptpl. 5/105, 6/212, **lay** 8/182; **leye** ptp. 7/33 [OE *licgan* 5].
- ligtlike**. See **lihtliche**.
- liht, lizt**<sup>2</sup>, easy 12/236, small 17/94 [OE *lēoht, līht*].
- liht(e), lizt**<sup>1</sup>, light 1/16, 20/134, 33/3, 36/66; *in lyhte*, openly 28/68 [OE *lēoht, līht*].
- liht**<sup>4</sup>, brightly 28/21 [OE *lēohte*].
- lihtlich**<sup>3</sup>, easy 10/181 [OE *lēoht-lic*].
- lihtliche, ligtlike**<sup>4</sup>, lightly 10/196, quickly 11/19 [OE *lēohtlice*].
- like**<sup>2</sup>, like 22/10 [OE (ge)*līc*].
- likeð, likes**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., is pleasing 6/81, 22/26; **lyke** 3prs. 14/48 [OE *līcian* B].
- lilie**<sup>1</sup>, lily 28/49 [OE *lilie*, from L *lilium*].
- limes**<sup>1</sup> pl., limbs 2/29, 5/73, 8/86n, **limen** 17/120 [OE *lim*].
- limpeð**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., is fitting 17/47 [OE *limpan* 3].
- lyn(e)**<sup>1</sup>, linen 32/10, 22 [OE *līn*].
- linde**<sup>1</sup>, lime tree 10/172 [OE *līnd*].
- lisse**<sup>1</sup>, remission 36/59 [OE *liss*].



- list**<sup>1</sup>, desire 11/102 [ON *lyst*].  
**lisstenn**<sup>3</sup>, to listen to 15/67; **lustep**  
*imppl.* 10/151 [OE *hlystan* A].  
**listneð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, listens to 11/109;  
*imppl.* 11/10; **lustnede** 3*pt.* 28/69  
[OA *lysna*].  
**lite**, **lute**<sup>2</sup>, little 5/6, 61, 114; *long ne*  
*lite*, big or little 8/228 [OE *lȳt*].  
**litel**, **lit(t)le**, **luitel**, **lutel**<sup>2</sup>, little,  
small, unimportant 8/6, 9/112,  
10/198, etc. [OE *lȳtel*].  
**liðe**<sup>2</sup> gracious 6/2, 25 [OE *līpe*].  
**liðe(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to go, journey 6/14, 232,  
240, carry 6/235; 3*prspl.* 6/172  
[OE *līpan* 1].  
**liðere**<sup>3</sup>, *imp.*, beat 17/78 [cf. OE  
*liðere*].  
**liue**, **liues**; **liue(n)**, **liuie(p)**. See  
**lif**; **libben**.  
**lo**, **low**<sup>9</sup>, **lo**, behold 5/1, 18/50  
[OE *lā*].  
**loac**, **loc**<sup>1</sup>, sacrifice 16/49, 54 [OE  
*lāc*].  
**lockes**, **lokkes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, hair 18/7,  
28/13 [OE *locc*].  
**lodlich**<sup>2</sup>, hateful 10/32, 71 [OE  
*lāplic*].  
**lof**<sup>1</sup>, head-band 2/30n [OE *lof*].  
**lofenn**<sup>3</sup>, to praise 15/39, 44, [OE  
*lofian* B].  
**lofte**<sup>1</sup>, air; *vp o lofte*, aloft 32/26  
[ON *lopt*, *á lopti*].  
**loh**, **lou**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, laughed 6/114,  
12/23, 148; **lowe(n)** 3*ptpl.* 8/163,  
9/138 [OE *hliebhan*, *hlōh*, 6].  
**loht**. See **lop**.  
**loke**, **lokin**<sup>3</sup>, to see, observe, pro-  
tect 7/35, 17/74; **loki** 1*pr.* 10/56;  
**lokest** 2*pr.* 32/1; **lokieð**, **lokið**  
3*prpl.*, look forward to the time  
6/240, look to 16/19; **loke** 3*prs.*  
15/52; *imp.* 13/120, 15/54, 16/56,  
etc.; **lokep** *imppl.* 19/87; **lokede**  
3*pt.* 6/218, 8/148, 9/64, 21/95;  
**iloket** *ptp.*, ordained 18/43 [OE  
*locian* B].  
**loket**<sup>1</sup>, love-lock 32/29 [cf. OE  
*locc*].  
**lomb**<sup>1</sup>, lamb 24/6 [OE *lāmb*].  
**lond(e)**, **land(e)**<sup>1</sup>, country, land  
2/15, 16, 5/4, 88, etc., **loande**  
3/8, 17, estates 2/49, 20/105,  
neighbourhood 17/52; **loandes**  
*g.* 3/6; **londe**, **landes** *pl.* 10/92,  
estates 2/62, 67, 68, 70; *o londe*,  
in the world 11/66; *for al þe*  
*worldes lond*, for anything in the  
world 12/161 [OE *lānd*].  
**long(e)**, **lang**<sup>2</sup>, long 6/194, 8/218,  
9/165, etc., extensive 6/162; *iss*  
*lang uppo*, is dependent upon  
15/59 [OE *lāng*].  
**long(e)**<sup>4</sup>, a long while 5/113,  
8/165, 9/157, etc.; **leng** *comp.*  
2/69, 10/42 [OE *lānge*; *leng*].  
**longing(e)**<sup>1</sup>, desire 13/5, 105,  
20/201 [OE *lāngung*].  
**lord**; **lordinges**. See **louerd**; **louer-**  
**dinges**.  
**lore**, **lare**<sup>1</sup>, knowledge, teaching  
4/44, 11/109, 13/147, etc., **leore**  
1/17 [OE *lār*].  
**lorpeines**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, teachers 1/19 [OE  
*lārþegn*].  
**losiæp**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, are damned 1/19;  
**losyt** *ptp.*, wasted 38/12 [OE  
*losian* B].  
**lossom**, **lufsum**, **lussum**<sup>2</sup>, lovely  
20/93, 28/17, 33; **lussomore**  
*comp.* 28/12 [OE *lufsum*].  
**lost**. See **lust**.  
**lostlase**<sup>2</sup>, lazy 31/36 [ON *lost-i* +  
OE *-lēas*].  
**lop**<sup>1</sup>, song (of Solomon) 14/98  
[OE *lēop*].  
**loð**, **lath**<sup>1</sup>, injury 8/76, 11/31 [OE  
*lāþ*].  
**lop**, **lað(e)**<sup>2</sup>, hateful 6/41, 10/65,  
72, etc., **loht** 4/38, **lope** 7/97;  
**laðest** *sup.* 17/104 [OE *lāþ*].  
**lou**; **loude**. See **loh**; **lude**.  
**loue**, **luue**<sup>1</sup>, love 2/82, 4/27, etc.  
(personified) 28/53, 61, 69, **luf(e)**  
15/10, 73, 38/22, 25; *for mi*  
*luue*, for love of me 9/89 [OE  
*lufu*].



- loue-bene**<sup>1</sup>, lover's petition 30/13 [OE *lufu* + *bēn*].  
**louelich(e)**<sup>2</sup>, lovely 13/150, 28/30 [OE *luflic*].  
**loueliche**<sup>4</sup>, lovingly 6/0 25 [OE *luflice*].  
**louerd**, **lauerd**, **lord**<sup>1</sup>, lord, the Lord 8/64, 96, 16/4, etc., **lho-auerd** 3/1, **laferrd** 15/76, **hlauerd** 16/10, 38, 53; **lauerdes**, **lordes** g. 17/112, 19/17 [OE *hlāford*].  
**louerdinges**, **lordinges**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, lords 5/94, 9/9 [OE *hlāford* + *-ing*].  
**loue-tipinge**<sup>1</sup>, news of love 10/131 [OE *lufu* + ON *tíðinde* infl. by OE *tíðung*].  
**louie(n)**, **loue**<sup>3</sup>, to love 9/185, 19/50, etc., **lufe** 38/8; **loue**, **luf** 1*pr.* 29/1, 38/15, 19; **louest** 2*pr.* 30/14; **luuep** 3*pr.* 19/89, 20/50, 54; **luuiep** 2*prpl.* 19/89; **lufenn**, **luuiep**, **luuep** 3*prpl.* 15/47, 19/94, 20/136; **louie** 2*pr.* 30/19; **luuie** 3*pr.* 19/51; **louede** 1*pt.* 29/26, 28; 3*pt.* 8/35, 37, etc., **lufede** 6/51, **luuede** 9/105, 14/20, 17/107; **louede(n)** 3*ptpl.* 8/30, 21/5, **luueden** 2/76; **loued** *ptp.* 30/5, 8 [OE *lufian* B].  
**loupe**<sup>3</sup>, to run, hasten 8/174 [ON *hlaupa* 7].  
**loure**<sup>3</sup>, to scowl 32/17 [OE \**lurian* B].  
**lowe**<sup>2</sup>, mean, humble 5/7, 13/32, **laze** 6/205, **lage**, weak 11/105, **law**, low 23/3 [ON *ldg-r*].  
**lowe(n)**. See **loh**.  
**lud**<sup>2</sup>, loud 10/6; **ludere** *df.* 6/114; **luddre** *comp.* 17/86 [OE *hlūd*].  
**lude**, **loude**<sup>4</sup>, loudly 8/96, 14/90, **lhude** 24/2 [OE *hlūde*].  
**luef**. See **lef**.  
**luf**<sup>1</sup>, lover 38/24 [cf. OE *lufu*].  
**luf(e)**; **lufenn**; **lufsum**. See **loue**; **louie(n)**; **lossom**.  
**lufte**<sup>1</sup>, air, heavens 6/167, 18/34, 37 [OE *lyft*].  
**luitel**. See **litel**.  
**luke**<sup>3</sup>, to keep safe 20/147; -eð 3*pr.*, closes 11/71; -en 3*ptpl.*, drew 6/194 [OE *lūcan* 2].  
**lumes**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, shines 28/21 [OE \**lēomian* B].  
**lunde**<sup>1</sup>, grove; *a lunde*, elsewhere 20/53n [ON *lund-r*].  
**lure**<sup>1</sup>, beauty 28/21 [OE *blēor*].  
**lurken**<sup>3</sup>, to hide 8/68 [cf. ON *lurka*].  
**lussum**, **lussomore**. See **lossom**.  
**lust**<sup>1</sup>, pleasure 12/96, 100, 17/95, lost 20/93, desire 17/60 [OE *lust*, ON *losti*].  
**luste**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, pleases 10/39; 3*pr.* 17/103 [OE *lystan* A].  
**lustep**; **lustnede**; **lute**; **lutel**. See **lisstenn**; **listnep**; **lite**; **litel**.  
**luper**<sup>2</sup>, dangerous 21/10 [cf. OE *lȳperlic*].  
**luðerliche**<sup>4</sup>, severely 17/79 [OE *lȳperlice*].  
**luue**; **luuede(n)**. See **loue**; **louie(n)**.  
**luue-ron**<sup>1</sup>, song of love 20/2 [OE *lufu* + *rūn*].  
**luuep**. See **louie(n)**.  
**luuewende**<sup>2</sup>, loving 18/43 [OE *lufwende*].  
**luuie(p)**. See **louie(n)**.  
**ma**; **made(n)**; **mære(n)**. See **mo**; **make(n)**; **mere**.  
**mæssedæi**<sup>1</sup>, festival 2/64 [OE *mæssedæg*].  
**mahe**, **mahte**. See **mai**.  
**magt**, **mahhte**<sup>1</sup>, power, strength 11/99, 15/60 [OA *mæht*].  
**mai**, **mei**<sup>3</sup> 1/3*pr.*, am able to, can, may 2/35, 5/115, 9/52, etc., **maig** 11/74, **ma33** 106, 15/24, 46, 54; **mowen** 2*prpl.* 8/11, 13/12, 20/39, etc., **mawe** 14/14; **muze**, **muwen**, **mowe** 3*prpl.* 10/62, 17/19, 32/3, may 38/80; **mahe** 1*pr.* 18/49; **muge** 3*pr.* 3/17; **muze**, **mugen**, **mowe**



1*pr*spl. 6/75, 11/26, 14/68; **mizte**, **mihhte** 1*pt*. 12/58, 15/30; **mizt**, **myht** 2*pt*. 9/48, 118, 10/64, etc., **myhtes** 2/41, 30/11, **miztest** 9/44, **mist** 10/78, **mayht** 20/31, **myhtestu** 20/96, **maht** 29/20, **michtis** 38/30; **mizte**, **mihte** 3*pt*. 5/88, 9/39, 20/144, etc., **mahte** 6/60, **micthe** 8/42, **mouthe** 8/135, 229, etc., **mithe** 8/137, 140, 38/6, etc., **miztte** 12/112, **micht** 38/16; **mizte**, **mihte** 1*pt*pl. 5/47, 10/171; **mouthe** 3*pt*pl. 8/204, **miztte** 12/42, **myhte** 20/183, **mizten** 21/17 [OE *mæg*; *mage*, *muge*; *meahte*, *mihte*, *muhte*].  
**mai**<sup>1</sup>, **maiden** 9/105, 170, 30/18, 38/6 [OE *mæg*, ON *mæ-r*].  
**maide**, **maiden(e)**<sup>1</sup>, **maiden**, **virgin** 9/84, 13/171, 19/43, etc., **mayd-ne** 8/83, **meiden** 18/18, 61; **mayd(e)nes** *pl.* 7/60, 8/2, etc.; **maidene** *gpl.* 6/225 [OE *mægden*].  
**maydenhod**<sup>1</sup>, **virginity** 20/162 [OE *mæghdenhād*].  
**mayden-mon**<sup>1</sup>, **virgin** 36/45 [OE *mæghdenmann*].  
**mayht**. See **mai**.  
**main(e)**<sup>1</sup>, **might**, **strength** 12/279, 13/89, **mæine** 6/86 [OE *mægen*].  
**maine**, **meyne**<sup>1</sup>, **retinue**, **company** 9/144, 20/69n [OF *mai(s)nee*].  
**mayster**, **maistre**<sup>1</sup>, **master** 8/152, 154, 12/206, as title 10/168, 200; **meistres** *pl.*, **teachers** 17/116; **maister** *curtiler*, **chief gardener** 12/272 [OE *mægester*, OF *maistre*, from L *magister*].  
**maistry**, **maistrie**<sup>1</sup>, **mastery** 5/39, 31/28n, **force** 28/64 [OF *maistrie*].  
**make(n)**, **makie(n)**<sup>3</sup>, **to make**, **cause** 4/4, 6/228, etc., **mac** 38/57, **to be made** 3/13, 17/108; **make** 1*pr.*, **feel** 28/83, 36/36; **makest** 2*pr.* 19/22; **makep** 3*pr.* 9/145, 20/58, 28/44, 29/24, **make out** **to be** 17/4, 9, 10, **maket**, **per-**

**forms** 2/85; **makep**, **-iep** 3*pr*pl. 6/168, 12/29; **make** *imp.* 5/111, 16/25, 17/124; **makede**, **made** 3*pt*. 4/19, 6/16, etc., followed by **inf.**=**caused to be done** 8/38, 39, etc., **built** 2/14, 75, **admitted** 2/74, **wrote** 5/93, **created** 13/143, **macod**, **summoned** 2/6; **maden** 3*pt*pl. 8/146; **maked**, **imaked(e)** *ptp.* 3/13, 8/58, 12/72, 13/80, **imad** 5/46, 19/7, **done** 2/12, **built** 2/17, **told** 8/5, 23, 273, **uttered** 13/130, **created** 13/35, **maced**, **employed** 2/31; **dede maken**, **caused to be made** 8/29; **maden hem glad**, **made merry** 35/7 [OE *macian* B].

**male**<sup>1</sup>, **bag** 8/48 [OF *male*].

**man**, **mann(e)**, **mon(e)**<sup>1,5</sup>, **man** 2/10, 29, 5/6, 11, etc., as **im-****personal subject**, **one** 8/40, 11/8, 19/84, etc., **anyone** 2/41, 20/57; **mannes**, **monnes** *g.* 2/32, 13/153 etc., **mones** 13/35; **men** *pl.* 2/17, 18, 3/16, etc., **monnen** 6/109, 212; **manne** *gpl.* 10/144; **men of þe toune**, **citizens** 5/104 [OE *mann*].  
**maneres**<sup>2</sup> *pl.*, **kinds** 17/24, 22/2 [OF *man(i)ere*].

**mangonel**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, **catapults** 4/16 [OF *mangonel*].

**mani**, **moni**<sup>2</sup>, **many** 2/29, 4/21, 5/13, etc., **manig** 15/22, 29, **much** 10/178; **manie**, **monie** *pl.* 2/74, 6/182, 10/177, etc., **manize** 16/5 [OE *manig*].

**manifældlice**<sup>4</sup>, **in various ways** 2/86 [OE *manigfæaldlice*].

**manion**<sup>2</sup>, **many a one** 5/51, 73, 94, 102 [OE *manig + ān*].

**mankenn(e)**<sup>1</sup>, **mankind** 10/147, 16/27, 33, etc., **monkune** 32/6 [OE *mancynn*].

**manred**<sup>1</sup>, **homage** 2/12 [OE *manræden*].

**mar(e)**. See **more**.

**marcatte**<sup>1</sup>, **market** 19/9 [IOE *market*, from L *mercatum*].



- marescal<sup>1</sup>**, marshal 3/29 [OF *mare-scal*].
- martyr<sup>1</sup>**, martyr 2/84; -s *pl.* 2/21 [OE *martir*].
- masse<sup>1</sup>**, mass 12/252; *massen pl.* 5/21 [OE *mæsse*].
- maðeleð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, tells 17/52 [OE *maþelian B*].
- maðelild<sup>1</sup>**, tale-bearer 17/52 [OE *maþel-ian* + -ild].
- maugre<sup>1</sup>**, in spite of 4/12 [OF *maugre*].
- mawe<sup>1</sup>**, stomach 21/14, 31/38 [OE *maga*].
- mawe; me.** See *mai*; *ic*.
- me<sup>6</sup>**, impersonal subject, one 2/5, 55, etc., *men* 38/53 [OE *mann*].
- mearke<sup>1</sup>**, crucifix 17/77 [OE *mearc*].
- med<sup>1</sup>**, meadow 24/3 [OE *mæd*].
- mede<sup>1</sup>**, reward 8/102, 13/64, etc. [OE *mēd*].
- medewe-gres<sup>1</sup>**, meadow grass 20/16 [OE *mædwe* + *græs*].
- mei; meiden; meyne; meistres.** See *mai*; *maide*; *maine*; *mayster*.
- meke, meoke<sup>2</sup>**, meek 13/55, 171, 18/18, 36/34 [ON *mjúk-r*].
- mel, meel<sup>1</sup>**, meal 12/173, 247 [OE *mæl*].
- membres<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, parts 5/75 [OF *membre*].
- men.** See *man*; *me*.
- mend<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, soften 38/26 [OF (a)*mender*].
- mene<sup>3</sup>**, to complain 29/4; 1*pr.*, mean 11/107, 38/48; -ep 3*pr.* 13/43, 14/51, signifies 15/17 [OE *mænan A*].
- menestral<sup>1</sup>**, minstrel 21/29 [OF *menestral*].
- menskful<sup>2</sup>**, graceful 28/7, 29 [ON *mennsk-a* + OE -full].
- menur<sup>2</sup>**, minor; *frer menur*, Franciscan 37/7 [L *minor*].
- meoke.** See *meke*.
- merci<sup>1</sup>**, mercy 8/96, 36/13 [OF *merci*].
- mere, mære<sup>1</sup>**, lake 6/157, 177, 179 *mæren d.* 6/174 [OE *mere*].
- merede<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, refined 20/115 [OE *merian A*].
- mereuh<sup>2</sup>**, weak 20/44 [OE *mearu*].
- meri(e), mirie, mvrie<sup>2</sup>**, pleasant 6/0 4, 21/5, 25/1, 35/48; *mur-gest sup.*, most pleasing 28/41 [OE *myrge*].
- merk<sup>1</sup>**, darkness 11/44 [OE *myrce*, ON *myrk-r*].
- merkest<sup>3</sup>** 2*pr.*, ordain 18/40 [OE *mearcian B*].
- mern<sup>2</sup>**, splendid 6/6 [OE *mære*].
- meseoluen.** See *ic*.
- meshe<sup>3</sup>**, to crush 10/84 [OE \**mæscan A*].
- messeboc<sup>1</sup>**, missal 15/16 [OE *mæsse-bōc*].
- mest<sup>2</sup>** *sup.*, most 5/70, 74, 13/20, etc., *meste* 9/13 [OE *mæst*].
- mete<sup>1</sup>**, food 7/3, 77, etc.; -es *pl.* 8/253 [OE *mete*].
- mete(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to meet, encounter 5/22, 109, 12/6, 7; *mette* 3*pt.* 8/183, 12/242 [OE *mētan A*].
- mete-custi<sup>2</sup>**, generous in providing food 6/37 [OE *mete* + *cystig*].
- meten<sup>3</sup>**, to measure out 21/68 [OE *metan* 5].
- mep<sup>1</sup>**, moderation 12/97 [OE *mæp*].
- mi; micel, michel; micht, michtis, micthe.** See *ic*; *muchel*(1); *mai*.
- mid<sup>7</sup>**, with, along with 1/1, 2/17, 64, 5/13, etc., *mide* 10/190, by means of 2/16, 22, 34, 6/26, 48, etc., in 6/149, because of 12/89, in the act of 21/82 [OE *mid*]. See also *mið*.
- midday<sup>1</sup>**, midday 19/8, 38, 74 [OE *middæg*].
- middel<sup>1</sup>**, waist 28/29 [OE *middel*].
- middelerd, -ærde<sup>1</sup>**, world 5/84n, 6/157, 11/54, *middeneard* 16/52 [OE *middangéard*].
- mye<sup>3</sup>** 3*prspl.*, may gnash the teeth 31/39 [OF *mier*].



- mizt(e), myht(e)**<sup>1</sup>, power, strength 13/11, 89, 20/138, 35/50, 36/63, **michth** 8/35; *mid here migt*, with all their strength 11/90; *wip miztte*, immediately 13/96; *of myht*, with power over me 28/7 [OE *miht*].
- mizt(e), mizten, miztest, myht(e), mihtes(tu)**. See *mai*.
- mikel**<sup>2</sup>, big, great 8/130, 11/99, 15/9, etc., **mike** 8/249, **mik** 8/255; **as**<sup>1</sup>, **mikle** *pl.* 11/106, 107 [OE *mycel*, ON *mikill*].
- milc**<sup>1</sup>, milk 10/105 [OE *meolc*, *milc*].
- milce, mildce**<sup>1</sup>, mercy, pity 16/3, 4, 10, etc. [OE *milts*].
- milde**<sup>2</sup>, gentle, mild 2/10, 10/128, 13/21, etc.; **mildre** *comp.*, more generous 10/197 [OE *milde*].
- myle**<sup>1</sup>, mile 7/74, 8/204; *pl.* 5/92 [OE *mīl*, from L *milia passuum*].
- min(e)**. See *ic*.
- mynde**<sup>2</sup>, thoughtful 36/34 [OE *mýnde*].
- mine**<sup>1</sup>, game played with dice 8/239 [OF *mine*].
- mynstre**<sup>1</sup>, monastery 2/64, monastery church 2/85 [OE *mynster*].
- mint**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, intended 2/69; **imunt** *ptp.* 12/244 [OE *myntan* A].
- mynur**<sup>1</sup>, miner 20/123 [OF *minour*].
- miracles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, miracles 2/86 [OF *miracle*].
- mire; mire3pe**. See *ic*; *murpe*.
- mis**<sup>1</sup>, wickedness 17/7 [cf. OE *missan* A].
- misdede, misse**<sup>-1</sup>, sins 12/182, 38/72 [OE *misdæd*].
- misdoð**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, err 10/192 [OE *misdōn*].
- miself**. See *ic*.
- misferdest**<sup>3</sup> 2*pt.*, committed adultery 12/212 [OE *misfēran* A].
- mysgilt**<sup>1</sup>, misdeeds 38/21 [OE *mis- + gylt*].
- misliche**<sup>4</sup>, indiscriminately 10/195 [OE *mislice*].
- misrempe**<sup>3</sup> 1*prs.*, may go astray 10/209 [OE *mis- + rempan* A].
- misse**<sup>3</sup>, to lose 36/62 [OE *missan* A].
- misseyde**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, insulted 8/49 [OE *mis- + secgan* C].
- mist**. See *mai*.
- mistie, miptie**<sup>2</sup>, mighty 6/0 25, 0 30. [OE *mihtig*].
- mið**<sup>7</sup>, with 6/142, 11/46, 18/35 [perhaps from OE *mið* rather than *mid*].
- mithe**. See *mai*.
- mythe**<sup>3</sup>, to hide 29/24 [OE *mīpan* 1].
- mo, ma**<sup>2</sup> *comp.*, more 5/101, 6/189, 8/219, etc. [OE *mā*].
- mod(e)**<sup>1</sup>, heart, mind 6/6, 59, 11/50, etc., temper 10/8, 14/88 [OE *mōd*].
- moder**<sup>1</sup>, mother 6/150, 9/46, etc.; *g.* 6/34, 36/43, 44 [OE *mōdor*].
- modiznesse**<sup>1</sup>, pride 15/39, 78 [OE *mōdignes*].
- molde**<sup>1</sup>, earth 20/15 [OE *mólde*].
- mome**<sup>1</sup>, mother 38/37n, 39 [obscure].
- mon**. See *man*.
- mon**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, must 26/3 [ON *munu*].
- mone**<sup>1</sup>, moon 18/36, 31/1, 18 [OE *mōna*].
- mone**<sup>3</sup>, to make known 30/20 [ON *muna*].
- monendai**<sup>1</sup>, Monday 5/18 [OE *mōnandæg*].
- monge**<sup>3</sup>, to mingle 28/15 [cf. OE *gemóng* and *mengan* A].
- moni(e)**. See *mani*.
- monkynde, -kunde**<sup>1</sup>, mankind 36/8, 27 [OE *mann + cýnd*].
- monkune; monne, monnen**. See **mankenn(e); man**.
- monpe**<sup>1</sup>, month 3/23 [OE *mōnaþ*].
- more, mare**<sup>2,4</sup> *comp.*, more, further 2/39, 45, 4/5, 5/11, etc., **mor** 37/17, 38/15, **mar** 38/19, 20, again 4/30, 17/36, longer (of time) 7/93, greater 16/38, 36/42; *þe moare dæl*, the majority 3/5,



- 14; *lesse and more*, small and great 8/120 [OE *māra*].  
**moreghen**. See **morghen**.  
**morezeninge**, **morweninge**<sup>1</sup>, morning 5/20, 10/140 [OE *morgen* + *-ing*].  
**mores**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, moors 4/25 [OE *mōr*].  
**morewe**<sup>1</sup>, morning 36/56 [OE *morgen*].  
**morewentide**<sup>1</sup>, morning 21/75 [OE *morgentīd*].  
**morghen**<sup>1</sup>, morning 19/19, 34, 64, 70, **moreghen** 19/5 [OE *morgen*].  
**morpre**, **murpre**<sup>1</sup>, murder 5/61, 80, 101 [OE *morþor*].  
**moruenne**<sup>1</sup>, marshes 6/100 [OE *mōr* + *fenn*].  
**mose**<sup>1</sup>, titmouse 10/69 [OE *māse*].  
**moste**<sup>2</sup> *sup.*, greatest 8/234, 11/58 [OA *māst*].  
**mote**<sup>1</sup>, mound, hill 20/121 [OF *motte*].  
**mote**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, may 18/50, 35/8; **most** *2pr.*, must 12/207, 208, 20/150; **mot(e)** *3pr.* 8/19, 9/184, 18/40, 28/15, must 15/28, 29, 31/15, 32/30; **mote(n)** *1prpl.*, 8/18, 9/185, 186, etc., must 9/24; **mote** *1prs.* 10/52; **moste** *3pt.*, must 12/85; **3pts.**, should 2/69, 18/23 [OE *mōt*, *mōste*].  
**mournyng**<sup>1</sup>, grief 28/83 [OE *mūr-nung*].  
**mous**<sup>1</sup>, mouse 31/31; **mus** *pl.* 10/87 [OE *mūs*, *mȳs*].  
**moup(e)**; **mouth**. See **mup(e)**; **mai**.  
**mowe**<sup>3</sup>, to mow 8/225, reap 10/136 [OE *māwan* 7].  
**mowe(n)**. See **mai**.  
**mowen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, corn stacks 21/26 [OE *mūga*].  
**much**, **muchel(e)**<sup>2</sup>, much, great 4/20, 23, 6/57, 168, etc., **micel** 2/4, 60, 61, 64, **micel** 16/23, 29, 32, 25/6, **mulch** 26/4, many 16/50; **muchelere** *df.* 6/230; **muclen** *dpl.* 6/181 [OE *mycel*].  
**muchel**<sup>4</sup>, much, greatly 12/98, 13/140, 17/107, 21/20, **micel** 8/60, **much** 10/192 [OE *mycel*].  
**muge(n)**, **muze**. See **mai**.  
**mulne**<sup>1</sup>, mill 4/14, 10/86, 17/54 [OE *mylen*, from L *molina*].  
**mulne-post**<sup>1</sup>, mill-post 4/19 [OE *mylen* + *post*].  
**munec**<sup>1</sup>, monk 2/76; **munekes** *pl.* 2/50, 60, 74, 84 [OE *munuc*].  
**munten**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, mountains 6/182 [OE *munt*, OF *munt*, from L *mont-*].  
**murgest**, **mvrie**. See **meri(e)**.  
**murie**<sup>4</sup>, pleasantly, tunefully 13/6, 24/9 [OE *myrge*].  
**murne**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, mourn, lament 25/7 [OE *murnan* 3].  
**murpe**<sup>1</sup>, joy, pleasure 13/79, 103, **mirezpe** 9/44; **-es** *pl.* 28/15, 44 [OE *myrgð*].  
**murpre**; **mus**. See **morpre**; **mous**.  
**mup(e)**, **moup(e)**<sup>1</sup>, mouth 9/70, 11/69, 12/56, etc., words 13/169; *þurh his muþe*, because of his words 10/179 [OE *mūþ*].  
**muwen**. See **mai**.  
**na**; **naam**. See **no**; **nimen**.  
**nabbe**<sup>3</sup> *1pr.*, have not 12/39, 18/47; **nast** *2pr.* 32/2; **naueþ** *3pr.* 6/126, 10/182, 20/107, 112, **nap** 21/49, 31/22; **nabbep** *3prpl.* 10/101, 107; **nabbe** *3prs.* 5/72, 32/14; **nadde**, **nedde** *3pt.* 5/107, 12/100, 169, 286, **nefde** 6/45, **neuede** 12/98, 20/84, **neddi** 12/99; **nedden** *3ptpl.* 19/49 [OE *nabban*, *næfde*].  
**nadoun**. See **adoun(e)**.  
**nadres**, **neddren**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, adders 2/25, 17/42 [OE *nædre*].  
**nænne**; **næs**; **næstieð**; **naȝt**, **naht**. See **no**<sup>2</sup>; **nas**; **nestes**; **nawt**<sup>4</sup>.  
**nay**<sup>4</sup>, **nay** 12/188 [ON *nei*].  
**nayled**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, nailed 36/6 [OE *næg-lian* B].  
**naked**<sup>2</sup>, naked 8/6 [OE *nacod*].  
**nale**. See **ale**.



- nam**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pr.</sup>, am not 10/166, 29/36;  
**nert** 2<sup>pr.</sup> 17/10 [OA *nam*].  
**nam**; **name**; **namen**. See **nimen**;  
**nome**; **nimen**.  
**namore**<sup>4</sup>, no more, no longer  
 10/215, 216, 12/65, 30/5, 35/35,  
**nammore** 13/156, **nomore** 37/1  
 [OE *nā + māre*].  
**nan**; **nanes**. See **no**<sup>2</sup>; **non(e)**<sup>5</sup>.  
**nap**<sup>1</sup>, cup 21/70, 81, etc. [OE  
*bnæpp*].  
**nareu**<sup>2</sup>, narrow 2/27 [OE *nearu*].  
**narewe**<sup>4</sup>, closely 10/68 [OE *near-*  
*we*].  
**nas**, **nes**<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pt.</sup>, was not 5/61, 6/45,  
 9/63, etc., **næs** 1/16, 6/46; **nere**  
 1<sup>pts.</sup> 9/43; 3<sup>pts.</sup> 9/25, 89, 90, etc.;  
 3<sup>ptspl.</sup> 13/24, 34 [OE *nas*,  
*næron*, *nære*].  
**nap**. See **nabbe**.  
**naðelæs**<sup>8</sup>, nevertheless 16/26 [OE  
*nāðelæs*].  
**napt**. See **nawt**<sup>4</sup>.  
**nature**<sup>1</sup>, nature 19/75 [OF *nature*].  
**nauep**. See **nabbe**.  
**nawt**, **naht**<sup>1</sup>, nothing 2/53, 17/91  
 [OE *nā-wiht*].  
**nawt**<sup>4</sup>, not, not at all 17/73, 75, etc.,  
**naht** 9/163, **napt** 10/162, **naht**  
 36/35 [OE *nā-wiht*].  
**ne**<sup>4</sup>, not (preceding verb) 2/5, 11,  
 3/17, etc.; coalescing with verbs  
 in **nabbe**, **nam**, **nas**, **nelle**, **nis**,  
**noztest**, **noide**, **not**, **nul(e)**,  
**nuste**; **as**<sup>8</sup>, nor 2/42, 45, 3/17,  
 etc.; *ne . . . ne*, neither . . . nor  
 2/33, 4/31, 8/44, etc. [OE *ne*].  
**nease**<sup>1</sup>, nose 18/11 [OM \**neasu*].  
**nease-purles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, nostrils 18/11  
 [OE *næspyril*].  
**necheð**<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pr.</sup>, approaches 25/3 [cf.  
 OE *nē(a)h*].  
**necke**, **nekke**<sup>1</sup>, neck 8/195, 196,  
 9/95, 11/7 [OE *bnacca*].  
**nedde(n)**, **neddi**; **neddren**. See  
**nabbe**; **nadres**.  
**ned(e)**<sup>1</sup>, need, necessity 12/276,  
 15/18, 61, etc., **neode** 20/107,  
 191; *at nede*, in necessity 8/9, 25,  
 87; *at þisse nede*, in this hour of  
 need 12/225; *nede g.*, needs, of  
 necessity, 15/31 [OA *nēd*, *nēod*].  
**nefde**. See **nabbe**.  
**ney**, **neh**<sup>4</sup>, nigh, at hand 5/37, 6/66,  
 12/32, etc.; *neh alle*, almost all  
 15/15 [OE *nē(a)h*].  
**neizebore**<sup>1</sup>, neighbour 12/115 [OE  
*nē(a)hgebūr*].  
**neiles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, nails 17/113, 116 [OE  
*nægl*].  
**neilond**, island 11/61, 88 [nWS  
*ēgland*].  
**neyper**<sup>4,8</sup> neither 8/136, 9/99;  
*neouðer . . . no*, neither . . . nor  
 6/103 [OE *ne æghwæper*].  
**nelle**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pr.</sup>, wish not 9/124, 12/132,  
 188 **nellic** 21/3; **neltou** 2<sup>pr.</sup>  
 12/189 [OE *nellan*].  
**nemne**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pr.</sup>, name 20/161; **nemp-**  
**ne imp.**, invoke 17/105 [OE  
*nemnan* A].  
**nempnunge**<sup>1</sup>, invocation (of God)  
 17/77 [OE *nemning*].  
**nenne**; **neouðer**. See **no**; **neyper**.  
**ner(e)**<sup>4</sup> *comp.*, nearer 12/38, 22/28,  
 30/7; *nexte sup.*, nearest 5/79  
 [nWS *nē(a)r(a)*, *nēxt*].  
**nere**; **nert**; **nes**. See **nas**; **nam**; **nas**.  
**nestes**<sup>3</sup> 2<sup>pr.</sup>, nest 12/48n; **næstieð**  
 3<sup>prpl.</sup> 6/164 [cf. OE *nest*, *nistian*  
 B].  
**net**<sup>1</sup>, net 7/31 [OE *nett*].  
**neth**<sup>1</sup>, ox 8/133 [OE *nēat*].  
**nepere**<sup>4</sup>, down 35/33 [OE *niper*,  
*neper*].  
**neuede**. See **nabbe**.  
**neuer(e)**<sup>4</sup>, never 8/90, 150, 10/122,  
 etc., **næure** 2/21, 45, 46, **neure**  
 2/41, 6/45, 9/51, **neuær** 6/46,  
**nauer** 6/241, 24/12, **naure** 16/35,  
**neauer** 17/99, **neure** 18/39,  
**ner** 31/11; *neuermore*, no more  
 12/145; *neuermore*, never again  
 4/7, 30, 36 [OE *næfre*].  
**neues**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, nephews 2/9 [OF *nefa*].



- neuly, neulic<sup>4</sup>**, soon 38/33, 52 [OE *nīwlice*].
- newe, neuuæ<sup>2</sup>**, new 2/63, 13/111; *makest newe*, renew 29/25 [OE *nēowe*].
- nexte**. See *ner(e)*.
- nizt(e), nyht(e)<sup>1</sup>**, night 21/21, 61, 28/82, etc., *niztte* 13/93, *nicht* 25/5, 38/17, *nyth* 33/24; *nihtes* g., at, by night 2/18, 20/60; *pl.* 8/274 [OE *nibt*].
- nizt(t)ingale<sup>1</sup>**, nightingale 10/4, 13, etc., *nizt(t)egale* 10/141, 161, 13/5, *nyhtegale* 30/1 [OE *nibte-gale*].
- nikeres<sup>1</sup> pl.**, water monsters 6/160n [OE *nicor*].
- nimen<sup>3</sup>**, to seize, take 9/160; *nime* 3*prs.* 3/17; *nim imp.* 17/76, 35/41, 43; *nome* 2*pt.*, obtained 7/71; *nom* 3*pt.* 6/15, 16, 26, etc., *nam* 2/7, 16/1, 21/68, *naam* 19/43; *nome(n)*, *namen* 3*ptpl.* 2/17, 47, 84, 6/234, received 5/5, 35/19; *inome ptp.*, captured, taken 5/94, 99, 9/30, etc.; *wei . . . nome*, advanced 5/34; *nom in to*, set out to 7/83; *hire nam to quene*, married her 9/153 [OE *niman* 4].
- nine<sup>2</sup>**, nine 8/117 [OE *nigon*].
- nis<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.***, is not 6/103, 9/15, etc. [OE *nīs*].
- nip<sup>1</sup>**, malice 15/38, 42 [OE *nīp*].
- nipfull<sup>2</sup>**, malicious 15/34 [OE *nīp-full*].
- no, non(e), na, nan<sup>2</sup>, no, none** 2/5, 11, 12, 6/155, 7/25, etc., *noon* 19/26; *nænne, nenne am.* 6/45, 126, 155; *nanes, nones gm.* 6/46, 12/294, 18/47; *non so crafti mon*, no man so powerful 13/44; *non so fayr a may*, no maiden so fair 30/18 [OE *nān*].
- no, na<sup>4</sup>, not, no** 6/177, 8/173, 10/93, 18/21, etc.; *as<sup>8</sup>, nor* 6/103, 200, 38/9 [OE *nā*].
- noble<sup>2</sup>, noble** 5/64 [OF *noble*].
- nocht, nogt, nozt**. See *noht<sup>4</sup>*.
- nozttest<sup>3</sup> 2*pt.***, ought not 9/84 [OE *ne + āhte*].
- noht, nout<sup>1</sup>, nothing** 7/45, 12/39, 77, 13/34, etc., *nouth* 8/58, *nohut* 13/155, *noth* 38/40; *as vor nozt*, as if they were nothing 5/57 [OE *nāwibt, nō-wibt*].
- noht, nout<sup>4</sup>, not, not at all** 4/10, 12/121, 153, etc., *nozt* 5/78, 9/15, 25, etc., *nouzt* 5/74, 21/3, 45, *nouth* 8/251, *nogt* 11/13, 30, etc., *nohut* 12/220, 13/37, *nouht* 14/42, 104, *nocht* 19/47, 81, *nowiht* 20/7, *noutt* 38/21 [OE *nā-wibt, nō-wibt*].
- nohwiðer<sup>4</sup>**, nowhere 18/38 [OE *nāhwider*].
- noilde<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.***, would not, was unwilling to 5/23, 25, 9/56, etc. [OE *nólde*].
- nom, nome**. See *nimen*.
- nome, name<sup>1</sup>**, name 6/148, 10/184, 11/47, etc.; *hire to name*, its name 11/2 [OE *nama, noma*].
- nomen; nomore; non(e)**. See *nimen; namore; no<sup>2</sup>*.
- non(e)<sup>5</sup>, none, no one, not one** 5/8, 72, 8/49, 64, etc., *nan* 2/43, *noan* 3/17 [OE *nān*].
- nonesweis<sup>4</sup>**, in no way 17/7 [OE *nānes + weges*].
- norp<sup>1</sup>**, north 20/100, 28/42 [OE *nórþ*].
- norperne<sup>2</sup>**, northern 28/1, 3 [OE *nórþerne*].
- norphalf<sup>2</sup>**, northside 5/29 [OE *norðh(e)alf*].
- norþward<sup>2</sup>**, northwards 5/22 [OE *norðw(e)ard*].
- norþwest<sup>2</sup>**, northwest 5/86 [OE *norðwest*].
- nos<sup>1</sup>**, beak 11/7 [OE *nosu*].
- not<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.***, know not 12/160, 13/110; *nute* 3*prpl.* 10/106 [OE *nāt, nyton*].
- note<sup>1</sup>**, duty 10/130, enjoyment 34/4 [OE *notu*].
- note<sup>1</sup>**, music 13/3n [OF *note*].



**nopyng**<sup>1</sup>, nothing 7/46, 12/111, 183, etc.; *nopinge longe*, not long 9/157 [OE *nān* + *þing*].

**noti**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pr.</sup>, employ 10/129 [OE *notian* B].

**nou**; **nouzt**, **nouht**, **nout**, **nouth**; **noupe**. See **nu**; **noht**; **nupe**.

**nouper**, **noper**<sup>2</sup>, neither 10/101, 107, 154, 12/5, etc.; *nouper . . . ne*, neither . . . nor 2/47 [OE *nā(w)ðor*, *nōþer*].

**nowcin**<sup>1</sup>, distress 18/47 [ON *nauðsyn*].

**nowiderwardes**<sup>4</sup>, in no way 2/33 [OE *nāhwider* + adv. *-w(e)ardes*].

**nowiht**. See **noht**.

**nu**, **nou**<sup>4</sup>, now, at present 1/17, 20, 2/78, 4/29, etc.; **as**<sup>8</sup>, since 17/36 [OE *nū*].

**nuzte**. See **nuste**.

**nul(e)**, **nulle**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pr.</sup>, wish not 10/*Int.* 2, 20/7, 30/10, **nullich** 7/25, **nully** 7/40; 3<sup>pr.</sup>, 31/35, 40; **nulleð** 3<sup>prpl.</sup> 10/186 [OE *nyllan*].

**nuste**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pt.</sup>, knew not 28/11; **nuzte** 2<sup>ptpl.</sup> 10/173n. [OE *nyste*, *nyston*].

**nute**. See **not**.

**nupe**, **noupe**<sup>4</sup>, now 9/69, 12/55, 99, 18/53 [OE *nū-þā*].

**o**. See **of**; **on**<sup>2</sup>; **on**<sup>5</sup>; **on**<sup>7</sup>.

**oc**, **ok**<sup>8</sup>, but 2/34, 47, 53, etc., also 8/190, 239 [ON *ok*].

**octobre**<sup>1</sup>, October 3/23 [OF *octobre*].

**of**, **o**<sup>7</sup>, from, out of 1/11, 19, 2/7, 8, 16, 4/10, etc., **hof** 12/295, about, concerning, of 2/67, 68, 69, 5/44, 6/7, etc., of 3/7, 8, 7/7, 16, etc. on 16/4, 10, 11, 27, 35/42, etc., belonging to 2/67, 17/68, 19/31, because of, on account of 6/127, 170, 10/40, 18/7, etc., by 8/92, 9/128, 11/93, 12/56, 16/41, with 2/15, 7/49, 9/6, 21/14, etc., in 13/38, 45, 55, 14/8, 17/112, etc., over, above 8/71, 20/164, 33/32, to 5/83, containing 7/17,

into 12/233, at 19/74; *out*, *ut of*, out of 12/1, 109, etc., away from 5/14, 19/79, excluded from 19/46; *of al þat*, for all that 5/78; *on of*, all there is to 10/82; *off þatt*, because 15/44 [OE *of*].

**ofdrad**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pt.</sup>, afraid 10/166 [OE *ofdrædan* A].

**ofdryue**<sup>3</sup>, to kill 20/23 [OE *ofdrīfan* 1].

**offruht**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pt.</sup>, terrified 18/22 [OE *of* + *fyrhtan* A].

**offrede**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pts.</sup>, might offer 16/55 [OE *offrian* B].

**ofrende**<sup>1</sup>, offering 16/54 [cf. OE *offrung*].

**ofsei**<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pt.</sup>, saw 12/10 [OE *ofsēon* 5].

**ofseruep**<sup>3</sup> 2<sup>prpl.</sup>, deserve 19/92 [OE *of* + OF *servir*].

**ofslaze**<sup>3</sup> 1<sup>pt.</sup>, slain 6/202, 204 [OE *ofslēan* 6].

**ofspreng(e)**<sup>1</sup>, descendants 16/7, 35 [OE *ofspring*].

**oft(e)**<sup>4</sup>, often 7/89, 8/144, 10/36, etc.; **oftere** *comp.* 14/89 [OE *oft*].

**ofpinkep**<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pr.</sup>, repents 12/205 [OE *ofþyncan* A].

**oftok**<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pt.</sup>, overtook 21/29 [OE *oftacan* 6, from ON *taka*].

**ozen**, **ozte**; See **owest**.

**ohte**<sup>2</sup>, brave 6/83 [OE *āht*].

**ok**. See **oc**.

**old(e)**, **ald**<sup>2</sup>, old 5/18, 71, 10/25, etc., **hold(e)** 8/30, 142; **alden** *dpl.* 6/39 [OA *ald*].

**omidhepes**<sup>4</sup>, in the midst 18/61 [OE *on middan hēapes*].

**on**. See **an**<sup>3</sup>.

**on**, **one**<sup>2</sup>, one, a single 10/182, 12/7, 213, etc., **o** 4/10, 9/41, 12/266, 31/10, **onne** 2/31; *on and on*, one and all 12/197, 269; *þat on*, the one 13/8, 10; *vych o*, every 20/128 [OE *ān*].

**on**, **one**<sup>5</sup>, indef., a(n), one 6/138, 9/149, etc., **o** 14/28, 20/10, 49, 145, 163; **pones** *g.* 21/71; **ore** *df.* 10/17, 172, 176 [OE *ān*].



**on, o<sup>7</sup>, on, upon** 2/38, 62, 64, 81, 5/83, etc., **an** 6/122, **onne** 38/83, in 1/1, 9, 15, 2/36, 45, 3/1, etc., **one** 11/62, 94, 13/122, **ho** 38/46, of, about 13/115, 18/10, 22/2, 3, 4, etc., near 10/51, at 11/39, **one** 11/37, during 2/58, 78, 79, 12/211, by means of 21/42, into 6/6, 11/11, 17/135, against 8/211, 17/67, 22/32, with regard to 17/98, 29/2, from 6/135, 8/240, with 18/15, 52, as 15/41; *ieden on*, lived on 2/44; *foð on*, begins 17/29; *þet . . . on*, on which 18/54 [OE *on*].

**onde<sup>1</sup>**, breath 11/14, 103, envy 20/132; *it smit an onde*, a breath came forth 11/65 [OE *anda*].

**one<sup>2</sup>**, alone, only 5/9, 16/7, 17/12, 36/26 [OE *āna*].

**onfest<sup>7</sup>**, hard by 6/5 [OE *on* + *fæst*].

**onzenes<sup>4</sup>**, against; *cumen her onzenes*, oppose 3/19 [OE *ongē(a)n* + adv. *-es*].

**oni(e)**. See *ani*.

**onlepi<sup>2</sup>**, single 16/24 [nWS *ān-lēpig*].

**onlicnes<sup>1</sup>**, likeness 6/150 [OE *onlīcnes*].

**onlukest<sup>2</sup> sup.**, most solitary 17/56 [OE *ānlic*].

**onne; onoh**. See **on<sup>2,7</sup>; inoh**.

**onoper<sup>2</sup>**, another 20/4, 116 [OE *ān* + *ōper*].

**opdrowe<sup>3</sup> 3ptpl.**, drew up 12/287 [OE *ūp* + *dragan* 6].

**open<sup>2</sup>**, open 8/169, **ope** 12/27 (letters) patent 3/21, 20/194, obvious 17/7; **opene pl.** 17/109 [OE *open*].

**openlice, -liche<sup>4</sup>**, openly 2/56, 17/24 [OE *openlice*].

**opon**. See *upon*.

**opward<sup>4</sup>**, on the way up 12/242 [OE *ūpward*].

**opwinde<sup>3</sup>**, to wind up 12/75 [OE *ūp* + *wīndan* 3].

**or<sup>1</sup>**, before 8/150, 151 [ON *ár*].

**or<sup>8</sup>**, or 8/46, 48, etc., **er** 11/12 [OE *ōper*].

**orchard<sup>1</sup>**, orchard 13/98 [OE *ort-g(e)ard*].

**ord(e)<sup>1</sup>**, point (of spear, etc.) 6/97, 35/46; *ord and ende, ende of orde*, from beginning to end 9/129, 10/207 [OE *órd*].

**ore<sup>1</sup>**, mercy 14/55, 16/10, 11, etc.; *þin ore*, be merciful 12/189 [OE *ār*].

**ore; ost**. See **on<sup>5</sup>; host**.

**ope<sup>1</sup>**, oath 3/16; **othes, athes pl.** 2/12, 8/250 [OE *āþ*].

**oper, opre<sup>2</sup>**, other, another 2/50, 3/15, 10/7, etc., **opir** 38/31, 77, the second 12/74, 76, 13/8, 11, 15/48, etc.; **operes g.** 10/9, 12/224; **opere, opre pl.** 1/18, 3/32, 34, 5/37, etc., **oper** 8/177, **popere** 9/127; *oper-hwile*, at other times 14/92 [OE *ōper*].

**oper<sup>8</sup>**, or 2/23, 30, 51, 3/5, 14, 18, 5/23, etc., **ouper** 32/29; *oper . . . or, oper*, either . . . or 8/94, 12/14 [OE *ā(w)per, ō(w)per*].

**ou**. See **3e**.

**ouer<sup>7</sup>**, over, across 4/24, 6/65, 12/22, 28/70, **ofer** 2/1, contrary to 2/46, throughout 3/35, 17/88, beyond 8/160, from 14/107, upon 17/101, along 31/26 [OE *ofer*].

**oueral<sup>4</sup>**, everywhere 8/38, 54, 12/9, etc. [OE *ofer (e)all*].

**ouercaste<sup>3</sup> ptp.**, clouded, overcast 5/88 [OE *ofer* + ON *kasta*].

**ouercome, -cumen<sup>3</sup>**, to overcome 5/57, 17/102; **-come 2pt.** 18/45; **-com, -cam 3pt.** 6/48, 16/31; **-kome 3pts.** 10/165; **-come ptp.** 13/184 [OE *ofercuman* 4].

**ouerforð<sup>4</sup>**, too far 17/61 [OE *ofer* + *fórð*].

**ouergart<sup>1</sup>**, arrogance 18/50 [obscure].

**ouerguld<sup>3</sup> ptp.**, gilded 18/7 [OE *ofergyldan* A].



- oferhede<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, disappeared 12/90 [OE *ofergān*, -*ēode*].
- ouermyhte<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, had the power 2/50 [OE *ofermagan*].
- ouerpreisunge<sup>1</sup>, excessive praise 17/5 [OE *ofer* + OF *preis(i)-er* + OE -*ung*].
- ouersez<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, looked scornfully at 10/30 [OE *ofersēon* 5].
- oversmale<sup>2</sup>, very small 10/64 [OE *ofer* + *smæl*].
- ouersteiz<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, rose above 21/20 [OE *oferstigan* 1].
- ouertake<sup>3</sup>, to overtake 8/229; -*tok* 3*pt.* 8/189 [OE *ofer* + ON *taka* 6].
- ouervuel<sup>2</sup>, excessively wicked 17/9 [OE *ofer* + *yfel*].
- ou<sup>3</sup>, oho 5/43.
- ounder. *See* under.
- ounderfonge<sup>3</sup>, to receive 12/196; underfenge 1*pts.* 16/54; -*fangen*, -*fonge* *ptp.* 2/2, 66, 19/61 [OE *underfōn*].
- ounderstonde; oundred. *See* understanden; hundred.
- ounrede<sup>2</sup>, severe 35/28 [OE *un-(ge)rȳde*].
- ountrewe<sup>2</sup>, disloyal 13/41 [OE *untrēowe*].
- ounwiis; oup; oup(p)on; our(e). *See* unwis(e); up; upon; we.
- ouris. *See* ure.
- ous. *See* we.
- ouste<sup>1</sup>, haste 6/234 [OE *ofost*].
- outdrawe. *See* utdrow.
- ouper. *See* oper<sup>8</sup>.
- owe<sup>2</sup>, own 5/2, 7, 9, 7/108, awene 6/35, auzene 16/59, ahne 17/89 [OE *āgen*].
- owel<sup>1</sup>, flesh-hook 10/80 [OE *āwel*].
- ower. *See* 3e.
- owest<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, have (to), be bound (to), possess 35/56; ozen 3*prpl.*, owe 3/11; ozte 1*pt.* 9/40, 86; ahte 3*pt.* 14/28; ahten 3*ptpl.* 6/9 [OE *āgan*, *āhte*].
- owiht<sup>1</sup>, anything 17/30 [OE *ānwiht*].
- pades<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, toads 2/26 [OE *pad(d)e*].
- paens<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, pagans 19/52, 54 [OF *païen*].
- paide<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, paid 17/97, 19/18; ipaied *ptp.*, content 5/81 [OF *payer*].
- pal, pel<sup>1</sup>, costly cloth 20/146, 21/94 [OE *pæll*].
- palais<sup>1</sup>, palace 9/5 [OF *palais*].
- palmere<sup>1</sup>, pilgrim 7/68, 69 [OF *palm(i)er*].
- pape<sup>1</sup>, Pope 2/66 [OE *pāpa*].
- paradis, parays<sup>1</sup>, Paradise 33/33, 35/19 [OF *paradis*, *parais*].
- par amours<sup>4</sup>, with all (my) heart 29/26n [OF *par amour*].
- parlement<sup>1</sup>, parliament 8/113 [OF *parlement*].
- parting<sup>1</sup>, departure 9/46 [OF *partir* + OE -*ing*].
- paruenke<sup>1</sup>, periwinkle 28/50 [OE *perwince*, OF *pervenke*].
- passen<sup>3</sup>, to go 4/24 [OF *passer*].
- passiun<sup>1</sup>, passion, suffering 17/124, 131; -*es* *g.* 17/106 [OF *passiun*].
- pater noster<sup>1</sup>, the 'Our Father', Lord's Prayer 8/272, 38/71.
- patriarke<sup>1</sup>, patriarch 21/2, 4; patriarches *pl.* 16/16, 19/35, 65 [OF *patriarche*].
- peyne<sup>1</sup>, grief 36/17 [OF *peine*].
- pel. *See* pal.
- pelryne<sup>1</sup>, pilgrim 7/50 [OF *pel(e)-rin*].
- pende<sup>1</sup>, enclosure 7/32n [cf. F *pendre*].
- peny<sup>1</sup>, penny 19/6, 17, 18, etc. [OE *peni(n)g*].
- peolien<sup>3</sup>, to poll 17/16 [OE \**peolian* B].
- peres<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, pears 22/37 [OE *peru*].
- pertre<sup>1</sup>, pear-tree 22/37 [OE *peru* + *trēo(w)*].
- pes, pees<sup>1</sup>, peace 4/4, 10/152, 13/68, 35/53 personified, 28/60 [OF *pes*].
- pycchynde<sup>3</sup> *prp.*, driving in 31/13 [obscure].



**pye**<sup>1</sup>, magpie 31/37 [OF *pie*].  
**pikes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, pikes 12/62, 284 [OE *pīc*].  
**pilken**<sup>3</sup>, to lop 17/16 [cf. OE *pilian* B].  
**pine**<sup>1</sup>, pain, torment 12/142, 16/17, 17/106, etc., anxiety 20/60; -*es pl.* 2/36 [OE *pīn*].  
**pinin**<sup>3</sup>, to torture 17/118; -*ep* 3*pr.* 36/17; -*ed*, -*eden* 3*ptpl.* 2/20, 80; -*ed ptp.* 2/21, 81, longed 7/94 [OE *pīnian* B].  
**pinin**<sup>1</sup>, torments 2/20, 80 [OE *pīnung*].  
**pipe**<sup>1</sup>, pipe, whistle 10/22, 24 [OE *pīpe*].  
**pipin**<sup>1</sup>, piping 8/238 [OE *pīpe*, + -*ing*].  
**pite**<sup>1</sup>, pity 5/74 [OF *pīte*].  
**place**<sup>1</sup>, place 20/176, battlefield 5/39 [OF *place*].  
**plaid**, **plait**<sup>1</sup>, argument, dispute 10/5, 159 [OF *plaid*, *plait*].  
**plaidin**<sup>1</sup>, dispute 10/12 [OF *plaid* + OE -*ing*].  
**plantede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, planted 2/74 [OE *plantian* B].  
**plawe**<sup>1</sup>, sport 32/8 [OE *plagu*].  
**pleye**<sup>3</sup>, to enjoy oneself 20/133 [OE *plegan* A].  
**pleyntes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, complaints 28/61 [OF *plainte*].  
**plente**<sup>1</sup>, plenty 8/255 [OF *plente*].  
**ploze**<sup>1</sup>, sport, play 6/123, 161 [cf. OE *plagu*].  
**plow**<sup>1</sup>, plough 8/124 [OE *plōg*].  
**poer**, **power**<sup>1</sup>, strength, force 5/56, 28/60, army 5/28 [OF *pouer*].  
**pole**<sup>1</sup>, pool, lake 6/161 [OE *pōl*].  
**pond**. See **pund**.  
**porpos**<sup>1</sup>, intention 5/16 [OF *po(u)rpos*].  
**porter**<sup>1</sup>, doorkeeper 9/136, 21/38 [OF *port(i)er*].  
**pot**<sup>3</sup>, to kick 4/36 [OE *potian* B].  
**pou(e)re**<sup>2</sup>, poor 8/58, 101, 17/15 [OF *pov(e)re*].

**pound**; **power**. See **pund**; **poer**.  
**prechede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, preached 5/33 [OF *prech(i)er*].  
**prechur**<sup>1</sup>, preacher 19/56 [OF *prech(e)or*].  
**preze**, **preye**<sup>3</sup>, to pray, ask, invite 7/86, 31/27; 1*pr.* 30/9, 13, 19; *imp.* 33/6 [OF *preier*].  
**preyse**<sup>3</sup>, to praise, be praised 8/60; -*eð* 3*pr.* 17/3, 13 [OF *preis(i)er*].  
**prelates**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, prelates 22/22 [OF *prelat*].  
**prenne**<sup>1</sup>, pin, fastening 21/71 [OE *prēon*].  
**prest**, **preost**<sup>1</sup>, priest 6/1, 8/136, 202, etc.; -*es pl.* 2/49, 5/21, 8/33 [OE *prēost*].  
**prest**<sup>2</sup>, eager 22/25 [OF *prest*].  
**pride**. See **prude**.  
**prikie**<sup>3</sup>, to spur, hasten 5/53 [OE *prician* B].  
**prime**<sup>1</sup>, first division of the day 12/264n [OE *prīm*, from L *prima hora*].  
**princes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, princes 22/22 [OF *prince*].  
**pris**<sup>1</sup>, prize 20/164, 32/8, 33/32, advantage 9/112, 21/11, value 13/142, 158, 17/98 [OF *pris*].  
**prison**, **priso(u)n**<sup>1</sup>, prison 2/9, 19, 9/4, 13/128 [OF *prisoun*].  
**prive**<sup>2</sup>, secret; *prive membres*, genitals 5/75 [OF *prive*].  
**pruilegies**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, grants of immunity from taxation 2/67 [L *privilegi-um*].  
**profiete**, **prophete**<sup>1</sup>, prophet 16/64, 17/111, 19/56; -*es pl.* 16/16, 19/40, 65 [OF *prophete*].  
**proude**, **prute**<sup>2</sup>, proud 13/138, 14/5, 35/14; *pruttest sup.* 6/136 [OE *prūd*, *prūt*].  
**prouesse**<sup>1</sup>, excellence 28/50 [OF *proece*].  
**prude**, **prute**<sup>1</sup>, pride 4/20, 5/46, etc., **pride** 22/30 [OE *prȳdo*, *prȳto*].  
**pulle**<sup>1</sup>, pool 21/18 [OE *pull*].



- pulten**<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, put (the weight) 8/130 [OE \**pyltan*].
- pund**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, pounds 8/46, 9/174, pound 4/3, pond 9/172 [OE *púnd*].
- put, putte**<sup>1</sup>, pit, well 12/71, 113, 117, 17/45, etc. [OE *pytt*].
- put**<sup>1</sup>, putt 8/162 [OE *pūt-ung*].
- putten, puten**<sup>3</sup>, to putt 8/140, 151, 158; **putte** 1*pt.*, made 28/61; 3*pt.* 8/159, placed 21/71; 3*ptpl.* 8/138, thrust 8/217 [cf. OE *pūtung*].
- putting**<sup>1</sup>, putting (the weight) 8/164, 237, **puttingge** 8/149 [OE *pūtung*].
- quakede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, trembled 9/74 [OE *cwacian* B].
- quam.** See **wha.**
- quarterne**<sup>1</sup>, cell 2/25 [OE *cweartern*].
- quap.** See **quod.**
- qued(e)**<sup>2</sup>, wicked 12/200; **as**<sup>1</sup>, evil 12/210, 224 [OE *cwēad*].
- quehte**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, shook 6/88 [OE *cweccan* A].
- quelle**<sup>3</sup>, to kill 9/84, 113 [OE *cwellan* A].
- quene**<sup>1</sup>, queen 6/23, 226, 7/11, 24, etc. [OE *cwēn*].
- quene.** See **quyne.**
- questiuns**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, questions, difficulties 1/4 [OF *questioun*].
- quep.** See **quod.**
- quic, quike**<sup>2</sup>, living, alive 6/11, 37, 75 [OE *cwic*].
- quiðes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, sayings 6/244 [OE *cwide*].
- quyne**<sup>1</sup>, woman 38/67; **quene** *g.* 14/101 [OE *cwēne*].
- quite**<sup>2</sup>, free 9/86, 17/58 [OF *quite*].
- quite**<sup>3</sup>, to pay for 4/35 [OF *quiter*].
- quod, quap, quep**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, said 9/83, 87, 12/33, etc., **quop** 7/69, **quodh** 8/173, **cwap** 10/151, 161, etc. [OE *cwepan, cwæp* 5].
- qwa.** See **wha.**
- qweðsipe**<sup>1</sup>, wickedness 11/2 [OE *cwēad + -scipe*].
- rachenteges**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, fetters 2/30 [OE *racen(t)-tēah*].
- radde; rædesmen.** See **rede(n); redesmen.**
- ræhzere**<sup>2</sup> *df.*, fierce 6/49 [OE *hrēoh*].
- ræode; ræueden; ræueres; rahte; ran.** See **reode; reuen; reueres; reche; renne.**
- rath**<sup>1</sup>, help; *was he rath*, he helped 8/75 [ON *ráð*].
- raðe, reðe**<sup>4</sup>, quickly 11/21, 36, readily 17/4; **raper comp.**, earlier 12/68 [OE *bræpe*].
- rauen**<sup>1</sup>, raven 11/15 [OE *hræfn*].
- reasde**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, rushed 18/55 [OE *ræsan* A].
- recche**<sup>3</sup>, to go 12/268; **-eð** 3*pr.*, 18/36 [OE *reccan* A].
- rec(c)he**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, care, desire 10/58, 60, 12/228, **rech**<sup>1</sup> 13/191; **recchep** 3*prpl.* 10/102; **route** 3*pt.* 12/260 [OE *reccan (rēcan), rōhte*, A].
- reche**<sup>3</sup>, to reach, stretch 9/53; **rahte** 3*pt.* 18/56 [OE *rācan* A].
- red(e)**<sup>1</sup>, advice 9/151, 160, 14/95, 96, etc., plan 8/206, **reed**, help 12/192; *nimen to rede*, adopt as a plan 10/186; *what shal me to rede*, what shall I do 36/16 [OE *ræd*].
- red(e)**<sup>2</sup>, red 6/149, 8/47, 21/67, 84, **reade** 14/31, **ride** 9/172 [OE *rēad*].
- rede(n)**<sup>3</sup>, (i) to advise, guide, help 8/104, report 10/204; 1*pr.* 13/27, 96; 3*prs.* 12/130, 149, 246; **radde** 3*pt.* 9/123; (ii) to read 22/25, **red** 22/2; 3*prs.* 6/31; **redenn** 3*prspl.* 15/24 [OE *rōdan* 7 and A].
- redesmen, rædes**<sup>-1</sup> *pl.*, councillors 3/5, 9, 14, 25 [OE *rādesmann*].



**redi**<sup>2</sup>, prompt, ready 5/43, 11/15, glib 13/146 [OE *ræde* + *-ig*].

**redliche**<sup>4</sup>, quickly 18/59 [OE *brædlīce*].

**refen**<sup>3</sup>, to be roofed 2/63 [OE *brēfan* A].

**refte**. See **reuen**.

**rezhellboc**<sup>1</sup>, rule of an order 15/4 [OE *regol* + *bōc*].

**reine**<sup>1</sup>, rain 5/90 [OE *regn*].

**reynel**<sup>1</sup>, world 20/71 [OF *regne*].

**rencyan**<sup>1</sup>, fine cloth, ? of Rennes 20/106n [OF *rentien*].

**renne**<sup>3</sup>, to run 8/204; **ran** 3pt. 8/223, 37/15; **runnen** 3ptpl., fell 17/128 [ON *renna*].

**rente**<sup>1</sup>, income 10/189, 195, 198; *-es* pl. 2/62 [OF *rente*].

**reode**, **ræode**<sup>1</sup>, reeds 6/102, 158 [OE *brēod*].

**rerde**<sup>1</sup>, voice 12/114 [OE *réord*].

**res**<sup>1</sup>, fit of madness 20/10 [OE *ræs*].

**rest(e)**<sup>1</sup>, rest 7/90, 16/20, 18/36, 20/20, 35/53, resting place 33/12 [OE *rest*].

**reste**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, remain; 3pt., hung 18/54, 28/19; *reste wel*, a greeting 38/1 [OE *restan* A].

**reðe**. See **raðe**.

**reue**<sup>1</sup>, farm-bailiff 12/26 [OE *rēfa*].

**reuen**<sup>3</sup>, to rob, deprive of 8/266; *refte* 3pt. 8/94; **ræueden** 3ptpl. 2/40, 50 [OE *rēafian* B].

**reueres**, **ræueres**<sup>1</sup> pl., robbers 2/52, 20/149 [OE *rēafere*].

**reuliche**<sup>4</sup>, piteously 12/107 [OE *brēowlīce*].

**reupe**, **reowðe**<sup>1</sup>, pity, grief, compassion 5/106, 16/13, 26, 17/101, **rewhpe** 16/10, **reowðhe** 16/14, cruelty 6/102, sorrow 6/169, occasion for pity 20/75; *as*<sup>4</sup>, pitifully 5/70 [cf. OE *brēow*, ON *brygð*].

**reupfule**<sup>2</sup>, pitiful 21/87 [ME *reup* + *-full*].

**rewe**<sup>1</sup>, place, company 32/35 [OE *ræw*].

**rewe(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to regret, be sorry for 11/110, 13/117, 20/95, 21/92; *-est* 2pr. 13/154; *-ep* 3pr. 4/42, 30/7; **rew(e)** *imp.*, have pity 29/13, 32, 36/19, 43, **reu** 38/23; *bi me reweð*, I have pity on them 16/20 [OE *brēowan* A].

**rybaudes**<sup>1</sup> pl., rogues 32/35 [OF *ribauld*].

**ribe**<sup>1</sup>, rib 12/41 [OE *ribb*].

**riceman**<sup>1</sup>, magnate, lord 2/14; *-men* pl. 2/44, 70 [OE *rīce* + *mann*].

**riche**<sup>1</sup>, kingdom 6/119, 16/7, 8, etc. [OE *rīce*].

**riche**<sup>2</sup>, powerful, great 6/190, 10/192, 20/25, 81, **rike** 22/9, rich 13/45, 47, 20/57, 70, splendid 8/258, 21/26, 39, excellent 6/49, 21/63, precious 9/45, noble 35/4 [OE *rīce*, OF *riche*].

**riche**<sup>4</sup>, richly 38/62 [OE *rīce*].

**ride**. See **red(e)**<sup>2</sup>.

**ride(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to ride 4/39, 5/28, 6/107, etc.; *-end* prp. 2/51; **ryd** *imp.* 14/44 [OE *rīdan* 1].

**riht**, **riht(e)**, **ricth**<sup>1</sup>, right, justice 3/16, 8/78, 16/29, **rith** 8/266, righteousness 6/41, 8/36, 71, **right** 22/29, **rizte**, due 10/88; *wip rizte*, rightly 9/40, 13/29 [OE *riht*].

**riht**, **riht**, **rith**<sup>4</sup>, straight, right 6/112, 8/195, 199, 10/158, 12/274, just 8/255, correctly 15/49, 55, **ript** 29/17, rightly 15/60, quite 21/15, straightway 21/22; *riht swa*, just as if 10/76; *riht so*, just like 10/80; *riht suich*, just as if 10/110; *al riht swa*, in the same way 17/130 [OE *rihte*].

**rizte**, **riht(e)**<sup>2</sup>, right, proper, true 4/40, 9/29, 10/177, etc., **rist** 9/25, **rigte** 11/108, **richt** 19/13, **riztte** 35/43, **rith**, right (hand) 8/185 [OE *riht*].



**ryhtfulnesse**<sup>1</sup>, virtue 28/46 [OE *rihtful* + *-nes*].  
**rihtwise**, **ricth**-<sup>2</sup>, righteous 8/37, 16/40 [OE *rihtwīs*].  
**rih(t)wisnesse**<sup>1</sup>, righteousness 16/25, 29, 58, 64 [OE *rihtwīsnes*].  
**rike**. See **riche**<sup>2</sup>.  
**rikelot**<sup>1</sup>, chatterbox 17/53 [obscure].  
**rim(e)**<sup>1</sup>, story 8/21, 23, 270, 273, metre 15/22, 51, 22/23, poem 20/193; *-es* *pl.* 22/1 [OF *rime*].  
**ryng**<sup>1</sup>, ring 7/56, 62, etc. [OE *bring*].  
**ringe**<sup>3</sup>, to ring; *do ringe*, to have rung 12/251 [OE *bringan* 3].  
**rise**<sup>1</sup>, twig, branch 10/19, 53 [OE *brīs*].  
**ryse**<sup>3</sup>, to rise 36/51; **ros** 3*pt.* 7/1, 36/55 [OE *rīsan* 1].  
**ristnesse**<sup>1</sup>, greatness 6/0 7 [OE *rihtnes*].  
**riue**<sup>2</sup>, plentiful 6/57, 20/19 [OE *rȳfe*].  
**riued**<sup>4</sup>, in great numbers 21/18 [OE *rȳfe* + *-ed*].  
**ro**<sup>1</sup>, peace 20/20 [ON *ró*].  
**robbeð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, robs 17/15; *-ed* *ptp.* 4/25 [OF *robber*].  
**roc**<sup>1</sup>, distaff 38/69 [cf. ON *rokke-r*].  
**rod(e)**<sup>1</sup>, cross 2/81, 5/83, 8/103, etc. [OE *rōd*].  
**rode**<sup>1</sup>, face 35/6 [OE *rudu*].  
**rode-scheld**<sup>1</sup>, the crucifix as a shield 17/131 [OE *rōd* + nWS *scéld*].  
**rode-steaf**<sup>1</sup>, crucifix 17/76, 79, 90, 104 [OE *rōd* + *staf*].  
**rode-taken**<sup>1</sup>, sign of the cross 17/92, 18/59 [OE *rōdetācen*].  
**romans**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, romances 22/2 [OF *romans*].  
**romanz-reding**<sup>1</sup>, reading of romances 8/240 [OF *romans* + OE *ræding*].  
**ronde**<sup>2</sup>, round 22/14 [OF *ronde*].  
**ros**. See **ryse**.  
**rote**<sup>1</sup>, root 22/36 [OE *rōt*, from ON *rót*].

**rotieð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, decays 11/15 [OE *rotian* B].  
**roun(e)**<sup>1</sup>, song 13/2, advice 35/32; **runan** *pl.*, writings 6/31 [OE *rūn*].  
**route**<sup>1</sup>, company 5/41 [OF *route*].  
**route**. See **rec(c)he**.  
**rowe**<sup>1</sup>, row 13/54 [OE *rāw*].  
**rubie**<sup>1</sup>, ruby 28/46 [OF *rubi*].  
**ruggen**<sup>1</sup> *dpl.*, back; *to ruggen and to bedde*, for garments and bedclothes 6/44 [OE *brycg*].  
**ruze**<sup>2</sup>, rough 10/109 [OE *rūh*].  
**rume**<sup>3</sup>, to distend 21/7 [OE *rȳman* A].  
**runan**. See **roun(e)**.  
**runde**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, spoke secretly 9/78 [OE *rūnian* B].  
**rune**<sup>1</sup>, course 18/36 [OE *ryne*].  
**runnen**. See **renne**.  
**runie**<sup>2</sup>, fierce 6/79 [OE *\*brēon* + *-ig*].  
**rung**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, rise 17/80 [obscure].  
**rusien**<sup>3</sup>, to rush 6/79 [OF *ruser*].  
  
**sad**<sup>2</sup>, sated, weary 6/116, 20/50 [OE *sad*].  
**sad; sade**. See **sheddest**; **segge(n)**.  
**sadelbowe**<sup>1</sup>, saddlebow 14/43 [OE *sadolboga*].  
**sæ; sæde(n), sægen, sæin, sæip**. See **se**<sup>1</sup>; **segge(n)**.  
**saght, seihte**<sup>1</sup>, peace, reconciliation 16/25, 22/16 [OE *sæht, seht*].  
**say(s)**. See **segge(n)**.  
**sayct, sauhte**<sup>2</sup>, reconciled 20/134, 38/57 [OE *sæht*].  
**sayles**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, sails (of a windmill) 4/16 [OE *seg*].  
**saisede**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, seized 4/14 [OF *saisir*].  
**saystu**. See **segge(n)**.  
**sake**<sup>1</sup>, strife, sin 20/62, sake 12/44, 36/33 [OE *sacu*].  
**sakke**<sup>1</sup>, sack 21/71, 89 [OE *sacc*].  
**sal**. See **shal**.  
**sale**<sup>1</sup>, hall 7/3 [OE *sæl*].  
**salm**<sup>1</sup>, psalm 17/88 [OE *s(e)alm*].



- salt(u).** *See* **shal.**  
**saluc**<sup>1</sup>, ointment 8/208 [OE *s(e)alf*].  
**same.** *See* **shame.**  
**sammnedd**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, gathered together 15/15 [OE *sammian* B].  
**sanctus**<sup>1</sup>, saint 1/1 [L *sanctus*].  
**sannt**<sup>1</sup>, saint 15/5 [OE *sanct*].  
**sanges.** *See* **song(e).**  
**saphir**<sup>1</sup>, sapphire 20/115, 173 [OF *safir*].  
**sardone**<sup>1</sup>, sardonyx 20/173 [OF *sardoine*].  
**sariliche**<sup>2</sup>, horrible 18/55 [OE *sārig* + *-lic*].  
**sarpe; sarre; sat; sauhte; saule(s); saw.** *See* **sharpe; sore**<sup>4</sup>; **sitte(n); sayct; soule; se(n).**  
**sawe**<sup>1</sup>, saying 13/95, 112, 178, verdict 32/9; *-es pl.* 13/111 [OE *sagu*].  
**sawter**<sup>1</sup>, psalter 17/69, 113 [OF *saut(i)er*].  
**scæftes, scaftes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, spears 6/58, 196 [OE *scaeft*].  
**scærp(e); scal, scalt.** *See* **sharpe; shal.**  
**scanen**<sup>3</sup>, to break 6/196 [OE *scānan* A].  
**scarne**<sup>1</sup>, contempt 17/93 [OF (*e*)-*scarn*].  
**scatered**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, dissipated 2/4 [obscure].  
**sceld(es); scelde; sceolen; sceone; sceort.** *See* **sheld; shilde(n); shal; shen(e); short.**  
**sceouen**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, pushed 6/232 [OE *scūfan* 2].  
**sceppend**<sup>1</sup>, Creator 16/30 [nWS *sceppend*].  
**schadewe**<sup>1</sup>, shadow 18/17, 20/32 [OE *sceadu*].  
**schan; schaw, schawde.** *See* **schynep; shewe.**  
**scheate**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, darted 18/14; **shoten** *3ptpl.*, rushed 8/211; **ishote** *ptp.*, produced 10/23 [OE *scēotan* 2].  
**schef**<sup>1</sup>, sheaf 20/72 [OE *scēaf*].  
**schille**<sup>2</sup>, tuneful 10/143 [OE *\*scielle*].  
**schimmede**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, shimmered 18/17 [OE *scīmian* B].  
**schynep**<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, shines 20/184; **schan** *3pt.* 18/17 [OE *scīnan* 1].  
**schrifte, srift**<sup>1</sup>, absolution 8/202, 12/196, confession 12/186, 17/21 [OE *scrift*].  
**schunien**<sup>3</sup>, to avoid 17/22 [OE *scunian* B].  
**schucke**<sup>1</sup>, demon 18/16 [OE *scucca*].  
**scille**<sup>4</sup>, eloquently 29/33n [cf. ON *skil-*].  
**scilwis**<sup>2</sup>, wise 22/33 [ON *skilviss*].  
**scinnes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, evil spirits 14/99n [OE *scinn*].  
**scynnes; scolde.** *See* **sinne; shal.**  
**scole**<sup>1</sup>, university 29/29, 38/41 [OE *scōl*].  
**sconken**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, legs 6/140 [OE *scanca*].  
**scort.** *See* **short.**  
**scot**<sup>1</sup>, reckoning, costs 4/35 [OE *scot*].  
**screwe; sculde(st), sculle(n); se.** *See* **shrewe; shal; so.**  
**se**<sup>5</sup>, *def.art.*, the 16/2, 19/12, 17, 25, etc. [OE *se*].  
**se, see**<sup>1</sup>, sea 4/24, 6/231, 8/256, etc., **sæ** 2/1, 6/180; **sees g.** 11/81 [OE *sæ*].  
**se(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to see, behold 5/106, 8/128, 233, etc., **seo** 20/31, understand 15/24; **se, so** *1pr.* 10/34, 36/5, 23, 28; **sypt** *3pr.* 31/11; **sen, seop** *3prpl.* 9/70, 11/87; **se imp.**, help 33/5; **seh, sey** *1pt.* 7/21, 12/216; **sei, saw** *3pt.* 5/40, 8/150, 166, 221, 12/281, **sez** 9/104, **sauz** 21/92; **seyen** *3ptpl.* 21/39, 76, **sehen** 18/6, **seghen** 19/19, **sowen** 8/162; **seze, soge** *2pts.* 7/53, 11/60; **seze** *3pts.* 29/27; **syen** *ptp.* 38/46 [OE *sēon* 5].  
**sea-strem**<sup>1</sup>, sea current 18/39 [OE *sæstrēam*].



- seaude, seauede, seaweth. *See shewe.*
- seche<sup>3</sup>, to seek 7/30, 76, 10/181, 30/10; sohvte 3*pt.* 12/69; isouzt, soht *ptp.* 21/89, attacked 28/57, obtained 32/17 [OE *sēcan* A].
- sed<sup>1</sup>, seed 10/137, 24/3 [OE *sæd*].
- sede(n). *See segge(n).*
- segge<sup>1</sup>, sedge 10/18 [OE *secg*].
- segge(n), sigge(n), sugge(n)<sup>3</sup>, to say, tell, inform 5/114, 6/173, 12/207, etc., sæin 2/57, sægen 2/78, sugen 6/242, seien 11/59, 35/47, seye 36/25, say 38/18, pray to 38/72; segge, sug(g)e 1*pr.* 13/122, 184, 14/104, 32/9; seist 2*pr.* 10/50, 13/61, 69, etc., saystu 38/63; seip 3*pr.* 5/17, 111, 13/17, 14/98, etc., sæip 1/20, seieð 11/49, says 30/14; seggeð 3*prpl.* 17/116; segge 2*prs.* 10/60; segge, seye, sigge 3*prs.* 6/32, 8/272, 17/30; sigge 2*prspl.* 21/30; sei, say *imp.* 7/71, 12/121, 229, etc., seye 14/42, 43; seide 1*pt.* 17/13, 18, 46; 3*pt.* 6/68, 219, 7/11, etc., sede 5/43, 45, 9/9, etc., sade 16/13, 37, 44, etc., sæde 16/3, 22; seiden 3*ptpl.* 19/21, 21/79, sæden 2/56, seden, 19/36; iseid *ptp.* 3/15, 10/133, 14/100, 19/67, ised 14/94, seyð 8/268, sehid 12/210, ised 14/94 [OE *secgan* C].
- segges<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, men 6/128 [OE *secg*].
- seghen. *See se(n).*
- se-grund<sup>1</sup>, bottom of the sea 11/75 [OE *sægründ*].
- sez(e), seh(en); sehid, sei(e), seyð, seide(n); seie(n); sey(en); seihte. *See se(n); segge(n); se(n); segge(n); saght.*
- seint(e)<sup>1</sup>, saint 6/16, 17 [OF *saint*].
- seist, seip. *See segge(n).*
- sek(e)<sup>2</sup>, ill 12/41; *bygan be sek*, fell ill 7/85 [OE *sē(o)c*].
- sel, seel<sup>1</sup>, seal 3/22, 20/194 [OF *seel*].
- sel<sup>2</sup>, good, pleasant 6/4; sel(e)re *comp.* 6/155; *þat hire þe selre beo*, that it might be the better for it 6/35 [OE *sēl*].
- selcuth, seolcuð<sup>2</sup>, marvellous, wonderful 6/157, 22/23 [OE *sēldcūþ*].
- sellen, sullen<sup>3</sup>, to sell 8/53, 21/48; sule *imp.* 17/99; solde 3*pt.* 13/141; isold *ptp.* 9/130 [OE *sellan, syllan* A].
- sellic<sup>1</sup>, marvel, wonder 6/173 [OE *sēldlic*].
- sellic<sup>4</sup>, excellently, well 6/107, 112 [OE *sēldlice*].
- seluer. *See siluer.*
- semblaunt<sup>1</sup>, appearance 9/8 [OF *semblant*].
- sembling<sup>1</sup>, assembling 8/125 [OF *(as)sembl-er* + OE *-ing*].
- seme<sup>3</sup>, to load 21/67; isemed *ptp.* 21/84 [nWS *sēman* A].
- seme<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, seem 29/33; -ep 3*pr.* 15/33; sem(e)de 3*pt.* 18/14, suited 13/116; senden 3*ptpl.* 18/8 [ON *sóma, sǫmdi*].
- semly<sup>2</sup>, lovely 28/6 [ON *sǫm-r* + OE *-lic*].
- sende(n)<sup>3</sup>, to send 13/84, 86; sende 1*pr.* 20/193; send, sent 3*pr.* 3/3, 17/27, 19/73, etc., sendep 9/33, 10/Int. 2; senden 1*prpl.* 3/21; send 2*prs.* 16/19; 3*prs.* 38/33, 52; sent *imp.* 28/2; sende, sente 3*pt.* 7/67, 19/7, 35, etc.; sende 3*ptpl.* 5/76; (i)send *ptp.* 3/34, 9/1, 20/205, sent 8/112 [OE *sēndan* A].
- sending<sup>1</sup>, disgrace 11/42 [OE *sēndung*].
- sene<sup>2</sup>, plain, evident 29/2, 30/15 [nWS *(ge)sēne*].
- senne; seolcuð. *See sinne; selcuth.*
- seollic<sup>2</sup>, wonderful 6/36 [OE *sēldlic*].



**seoluer**; **seorewe(n)**; **seoruhful**;  
**seoruwe**; **seo(p)**; **seoðe**. *See*  
**siluer**; **sorewe**; **soreweful**; **so-**  
**rewē**; **se(n)**; **sythen**.

**seoue**<sup>2</sup>, seven 6/98 [OE *seofon*].

**sere**<sup>2</sup>, different, various 22/2, 12,  
 23 [ON *sér*].

**serekin**<sup>2</sup>, of various kinds 22/21  
 [ON *sér* + OE *cynn(a)*].

**serewe(s)**. *See* **sorewe**.

**sergant**<sup>1</sup>, servant 19/14, 17 [OF  
*serjant*].

**serue**, **serui**<sup>3</sup>, to serve 19/50, 57,  
 etc.; **serui** 3*prs.* 19/51; **se-**  
**ruede(n)** 3*ptpl.* 19/36, 66; **ise-**  
**rued** *ptp.* 21/61 [OF *servir*].

**seruise**<sup>1</sup>, service, work 19/3, 31,  
 etc.; *ine is seruise*, to do his work  
 19/36 [OE *serfise*, from OF  
*servise*].

**set**, **sete(n)**; **seppe(n)**. *See* **sitte(n)**;  
**sythen**.

**setle**<sup>1</sup>, throne 16/42 [OE *setl*].

**setten**<sup>3</sup>, to place, set 16/42; **sete**  
*imp.* 31/26; **sette** 3*pt.* 9/140,  
 18/55, **set** 6/143, allotted 2/62,  
 wrote down 6/27, established  
 15/5; 3*pts.* 7/101; **iset**, **set(t)** *ptp.*  
 6/157, written 15/21, 51, 31/10  
 [OE *settan* A].

**seue(n)pe**<sup>2</sup>, seventh 7/34, 8/198  
 [OE *seofopa*].

**seuesipe**<sup>4</sup>, seven times 9/12 [OE  
*seofon* + *sīpum*].

**shake**<sup>3</sup>, to shake, move 31/11;  
**ssok** 3*pt.* 21/95 [OE *sc(e)acan* 6].

**shal**, **schal**<sup>3</sup> 1*pr.*, am to, must,  
 shall, will 8/21, 170, 10/206, etc.,  
**sol** 10/121, **sal** 19/13, 59, 38/24,  
 58, **sule** 27/2; **shalt** 2*pr.* 4/7, 39,  
 7/38, etc., **shaltou** 8/173, **schalt**  
 9/38, 17/125, **schal** 14/62, **scalt**  
 16/47, 48, etc., **salt** 38/56, **saltu**  
 38/60, 62; **schal**, **shal** 3*pr.* 9/28,  
 10/135, 13/95, etc., **scal** 6/74,  
 37/5, **sal** 11/110, 112, 23/1,  
 35/30, **ssal** 21/36; **shulenn** 1*prpl.*  
 15/37, **sceolen** 1/23, **ssole** 5/57,

**sculle(ð)** 6/75, 84, **sollen** 19/3,  
 62, **schule** 31/32; **schulle** 2*prpl.*  
 9/92, 94, **ssulen** 21/80; **shule(n)**  
 3*prpl.* 13/128, 134, 15/40, etc.,  
**shullen** 3/7, **scullen** 6/76, **sulle**  
 19/28, **solle** 19/80, **schule**  
 20/133, **shal** 29/35, **shulle**  
 32/20, **ssulen** 34/4; **scule** 2*prs.*  
 16/11; **schulle** 3*prs.* 10/169;  
**sholde**, **shulde** 1*pt.* 10/93,  
 12/138, 15/12, etc., **shuldich**  
 12/163, 181; **sholdest** 2*pt.* 10/54,  
 12/136, 180, **sculdest** 2/41;  
**sholde**, **shulde** 3*pt.* 4/30, 35,  
 8/134, etc., **scolde** 6/154,  
**scholde** 10/150, **schulde** 17/36,  
 56, **sculde** 2/2, **solde** 19/82;  
**ssolde** 2*ptpl.* 21/85; **shulden**,  
**scholde(n)** 3*ptpl.* 9/143, 12/264,  
 268, 14/16, 20/183, **schulden**  
 17/48, **solden** 19/57 [OE *sceal*,  
*sculon*; *scólde*].

**shame**, **shome**<sup>1</sup>, shame, insult  
 8/83, 12/35, 99, etc., **schame**  
 10/50, 153, 183, **same** 11/42,  
**sham** 29/15, injury 8/56, **scam**  
 38/29, 65; *me to schame*, as a shame  
 to me 9/17; *to same*, to their  
 shame 11/48 [OE *scamu*, *scomu*].

**sharpe**, **scharp(e)**<sup>2</sup>, sharp 4/15,  
 8/235, 10/79, 18/14, **scærp(e)**  
 2/28, 32, **sarpe** 11/22, impetuous  
 20/69 [OE *scearp*].

**shawe**<sup>1</sup>, wood, copse 13/124 [OE  
*sc(e)aga*].

**shcire**<sup>1</sup>, shire, county 3/34 [OE  
*scīr*].

**sheddest**<sup>3</sup> 2*pt.*, shed 36/65; **sad** 3*pt.*  
 33/15 [OE *scēadan* 7].

**sheld**, **scheld**<sup>1</sup>, shield 4/31, 10/118,  
 17/124, etc., **sceld** 6/78, 147;  
**sceldes** *pl.* 6/87, 89, 196 [nWS  
*scéld*].

**shene**, **schen**<sup>2</sup>, fair, beautiful 29/1,  
 38/45, **sceone** 6/226 [nWS  
*scēne*].

**shenche**<sup>3</sup>, to pour out 7/2; **shenh**  
*imp.* 7/13 [OE *scencan* A].



- shende**<sup>3</sup>, to shame 13/11, 75,  
**ssende**, to destroy 5/17; **ssende**  
 3*pt.* 5/77; **ishend** *ptp.* 13/169  
 [OE *scēndan* A].
- shep**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, sheep 12/167, 203 [OE  
*scē(a)p*].
- sherep**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, changes direction  
 31/4 [cf. MLG *scheren*].
- shewe**, **schewe**<sup>3</sup>, to show, see  
 8/226, 32/33, tell 9/79, **showe**, to  
 bring forward as witness 13/51;  
**seaweth** 3*pr.* 19/2; **schaw** *imp.*  
 17/134; **schawde**, **seauede**, **sse-**  
**wede** 3*pt.* 5/82, 17/127, showed  
 (himself) 19/44; **seaude** 3*pts.*  
 19/56 [OE *scēawian* B].
- shilde(n)**, **schilde**<sup>3</sup>, to shield,  
 protect (oneself) 10/62, 13/14,  
 56, 32/7; **s(c)hilde** 1*pr.* 10/57;  
 3*prs.* 8/16; **scelde** 3*pt.* 6/95 [OE  
*sc(i)éldan* A].
- ship**<sup>1</sup>, ship 7/83; **sipes** *pl.* 11/85,  
 91; *to shipeward*, near a ship 7/80  
 [OE *scip*].
- shoddrep**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, trembles 31/4 [cf.  
 MLG *schoderen*].
- sholde(n)**, **sholdest**; **sholdres**.  
*See* **shal**; **shuldre**.
- shome**<sup>2</sup>, shameful 13/82 [OE  
*scamu*, *scomu*].
- shonde**, **schonde**<sup>1</sup>, shame, dis-  
 grace 10/155, 13/48, 164, **sonde**  
 11/104 [OE *scánd*].
- short**, **scort**<sup>2</sup>, short 2/27, 10/73,  
**sceort**, small 6/232 [OE *sc(e)ort*].
- shoten**; **showe**. *See* **scheate**;  
**shewe**.
- shrede**<sup>1</sup>, morsel of food 8/99 [OE  
*scrēad*].
- shreward**<sup>1</sup>, rogue 4/43 [OE  
*scrēawa* + *-ard*].
- shrewe**, **screwe**<sup>1</sup>, slut 32/13, 18  
 [OE *scrēawa*].
- shrude**<sup>3</sup>, to clothe 32/13; **iscrud**  
*ptp.* 6/44 [OE *scrȳdan* A].
- shulde(n)**. *See* **shal**.
- shuldre**, **sholdres**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, shoulders  
 8/191, 28/26 [OE *sculdru* *pl.*]
- shuldreden**<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, nudged 8/163  
 [cf. OE *scúldor*].
- shulle(n)**. *See* **shal**.
- shurte**<sup>1</sup>, shirt 7/103 [OE *scyrte*].
- sibbe**<sup>1</sup>, bonds of kinship 10/101  
 [OE *sibb*].
- sibsumnesse**<sup>1</sup>, peace, concord  
 16/22, 23, 64 [OE *sibsumnes*].
- side**<sup>1</sup>, side 5/58, 6/141, etc.; **-es** *pl.*  
 8/223; **siden** *dpl.* 6/174; **as**<sup>4</sup>,  
 widely 20/47 [OE *sīde*].
- syen**; **sigge(n)**. *See* **se(n)**; **seg-**  
**ge(n)**.
- signefiance**<sup>1</sup>, interpretation 19/30  
 [OF *signefiance*].
- sizeð** 3*prpl.*, move 6/128 [OE  
*sīgan* 1].
- syht**. *See* **se(n)**.
- siht(e)**, **sihðe**<sup>1</sup>, sight 17/134,  
 20/141; *on syht*, in appearance  
 28/6 [OE *sibð*].
- syk(e)**<sup>1</sup>, grief, sigh 29/5, 30/6  
 [OE *sice*].
- siken**<sup>3</sup>, to sigh 12/195, 17/30;  
**siked** *ptp.* 30/6 [OE *sīcan* 1].
- siker**<sup>2</sup>, certain 12/58 [OE *sicor*].
- sykyng**<sup>1</sup>, sighing (personified)  
 28/58, 62 [OE *sīc-an* + *-ing*].
- siluer**, **seluer**<sup>1</sup>, silver 2/5, 20,  
 4/26, 8/73, **seoluer** 20/28 [OE  
*silfor*, *seolfor*].
- syn**<sup>8</sup>, since 38/31 [OE *sipþan*].
- sinndenn**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, are 15/16 [OE  
*sindon*].
- sinful(e)**<sup>2</sup>, sinful 11/43, 102, **sun-**  
**foul** 13/65 [OE *synnful*].
- singe**<sup>3</sup>, to sing 5/21, 8/241, 10/39,  
 etc., write verse 10/*Int.* 2; **-inde**  
*prp.* 14/44; **singe** 1*pr.* 10/92,  
 132; **-es** 2*pr.* 24/11; **-ep**, **-es** 3*pr.*  
 14/78, 30/1; **-ep** 3*prpl.* 13/6;  
**sing(e)** *imp.* 24/2, 5, 9, recite,  
 read 20/203; **song** 3*pt.* 10/20, 26,  
 144; **sungen** 3*ptpl.* 21/65; **sunge**  
 1*pts.* 10/122 [OE *sīngan* 3].
- sinke(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to sink 6/96, 11/96,  
 12/80, 23/9 [OE *sīncan* 3].



- sinne, senne, sunne**<sup>1</sup>, sin 4/23, 11/32, 12/165, etc., sin 38/65, 76; **sunnes** g. 36/59; **sinnes**, **sunnen** pl. 2/58, 12/177, 197, **scynnes** 38/74 [OE *synn*].
- sipes**. See **ship**.
- sir(e)**<sup>1</sup>, father 38/3, (as polite form of address) sir 9/23, 83, 17/15, 38/2, 11, (preface to names and titles) Sir 4/28, 33, 34, etc. [OF *sire*].
- sipe**<sup>1</sup>, time 6/105, 8/159, 15/48, 29/23; **sithon** d. 2/46n [OE *sip*].
- sythen, seppe(n)**<sup>4</sup>, afterwards 2/48, 82, 7/52, etc., **seoðe** 6/229, **sipe** 8/187, since 21/66 [OE *sipþan, seopþan*].
- sypt**. See **se(n)**.
- sitte(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to sit, remain, dwell 2/33, 10/115, 12/281, 21/8, 40, 31/30; **-ende** prp. 2/42; **-est** 2pr. 20/201, perch 10/89, **sitest** 13/106; **sit**, **sittep** 3pr. 10/86, 20/208, 31/7, 32/23; **-ep** 3prpl. 13/54; **-en** 1prspl., may perch 13/166; **site** imp. 17/73; **sitte(p)** imppl. 4/1, 21/45; **sat, set** 3pt. 7/9, 12/30, 117, lasted 8/257, perched 10/15, 172; **sete(n)** 3ptpl., perched 12/32, were gathered 14/1; **sete** 3pts., might rest 11/62; **sitte** *softe*, to rest in comfort 32/27 [OE *sittan* 5].
- siwed**<sup>3</sup> ptp., pursued 28/62 [ONF *suer, siwer*].
- sixe**<sup>2</sup>, six 8/197 [OE *siex*].
- sixte**<sup>2</sup>, sixth 8/193 [OE *siexta*].
- sixti**<sup>2</sup>, sixty 6/162, 176, etc. [OE *siextig*].
- skape**<sup>1</sup>, harm 13/15 [ON *skaði*].
- skemting**<sup>1</sup>, amusement 11/35 [ON *skemt-a* + *-ing*].
- skere**<sup>3</sup>, to free 13/15 [cf. ON *skærr*].
- skyere**<sup>1</sup>, squire 7/8 [OF (e)*squier*].
- skill**<sup>1</sup>, reason 15/42; **skiles** g. 17/60 [ON *skil*].
- skirming**<sup>1</sup>, fencing 8/236 [OF *skirm-er* + OE *-ing*].
- slake**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., become weak 28/81 [OE *slacian* B].
- slat**. See **slete**.
- slawðe**<sup>1</sup>, sloth 17/103 [cf. OE *slæwp*].
- sley**<sup>2</sup>, shrewd 12/262, happy 20/143n [ON *slæg-r*].
- slein, slo(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to slay 7/97, 28/63, 29/20; **sloð** 3pr. 11/32; **sloh**, **slou** 3pt. 5/85, 91, 8/180, 16/33, struck 6/201; **slozen, slowe** 3ptpl., smote 5/50, 105, 6/55; **islaze, (i)slawe** ptp. 5/27, 6/203, 8/176, 21/78 [OE *slēan* 6, ON *slá*].
- slep**<sup>1</sup>, sleep 12/267, 28/81 [OE *slæp*].
- slepe(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to sleep 2/34, 21/12; **-inde** prp., sleepily 17/75; **slep** 3pt. 2/56 [OE *slæpan* 7].
- slete**<sup>3</sup>, to hunt 12/289; **slat** ptp., baited 32/23 [OE *slætan* A].
- slyt**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., falls 31/3 [OE *slīdan* 1].
- sloweste**<sup>2</sup> sup., slowest 31/12 [OE *slāw*].
- smal(e)**<sup>2</sup>, small 11/73, 12/155, 248, slender 10/73, 28/29, thin 10/142 [OE *smæl*].
- smaragde**<sup>1</sup>, emerald 20/174 [OF *smaragde*].
- smecche**<sup>1</sup> gpl., of tastes 18/12 [OE *smæc*].
- smellen**<sup>3</sup>, to smell 17/48 [eME *smellen, smullen*].
- smeortliche**<sup>4</sup>, quickly 17/89, 18/25 [OE *smeort* + *-lice*].
- smere**<sup>4</sup>, scornfully 12/23 [OE (gāl)-*smære*].
- smerte**<sup>3</sup>, to smart 20/58; **smeorte** 3prs. 14/58 [OE *smeortan* 3].
- smite(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to smite, strike down 8/227, 10/78; **-eð** 3prpl. 6/104; **smot** 3pt. 8/196, 201, etc.; **smite(n)** 3ptpl. 5/76, advanced 5/49; **smiten** a, fought against 6/88 [OE *smītan* 1].



**smið<sup>1</sup>**, smith 6/138 [OE *smiþ*].  
**smiððe<sup>1</sup>**, smithy 17/55 [OE *smiððe*].  
**smok<sup>1</sup>**, smock 32/14 [OE *smoc*].  
**smoke<sup>1</sup>**, smoke 2/22, 18/12 [OE *smoca*].  
**smoked<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, smoked 2/22 [OE *smocian* B].  
**smorðrinde<sup>3</sup>** *prp.*, suffocating 18/12 [cf. OE *smorian* B].  
**snailles<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, snails 10/87 [OE *snægl*].  
**snakerinde<sup>3</sup>** *prp.*, approaching stealthily 17/72 [cf. OE *snaca*].  
**snakes<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, snakes 2/26 [OE *snaca*].  
**snawe, snou<sup>1</sup>**, snow 6/80, 10/98 [OE *snāw*].  
**snel(le)<sup>2</sup>**, brave 6/55, 204, active 20/150 [OE *snell*].  
**so, se, swo, swa<sup>4</sup>**, so, thus, in this way 2/21, 26, 31, 5/4, 71, 7/22, etc., also 4/5, such as 11/100, to such an extent 16/7, where 19/9, similarly 19/77. As<sup>8</sup>, as, like 6/79, 99, 8/40, 91, 133, 9/72, etc., yet 6/177, as if 8/256, 10/77, 11/44, so 12/149, however 20/47; *so þat*, consequently 5/18; *swo swa*, just as 16/48; *so muchel so*, as much as 17/25; *be swo þet*, provided that 19/72; *also . . . so*, as . . . as 29/22 [OE *swā, swē*].  
**so; soffrede.** See **se(n)**; **suffre**.  
**sofnesse<sup>1</sup>**, gentleness 16/24 [OE *sōftnes*].  
**softe<sup>2</sup>**, gentle, mild 10/6, 13/68, 35/30, easy-going 2/10 [OE *sōfte*].  
**softe<sup>4</sup>**, gently 6/235, 17/65, in comfort 32/27 [OE *sōfte*].  
**soge; soht, sohvtē; sol, solde(n); solde; solle(n).** See **se(n)**; **seche; shal; sellen; shal**.  
**solsecle<sup>1</sup>**, marigold 28/51 [OF *solsecle*].  
**some<sup>2</sup>**, united 20/134 [OE *sōm*].  
**somed<sup>4</sup>**, together 6/84, 17/26 [OE *samod*].

**som; somer, someres; somne.** See **sum(e)**; **sumer(e)**; **sum(e)**.  
**sond<sup>1</sup>**, sand; *se-sond*, bottom of the sea 11/62 [OE *sánd*].  
**sonde.** See **shonde**.  
**sonde<sup>1</sup>**, messenger 9/158, 20/103 [OE *sánd*].  
**sone<sup>4</sup>**, immediately 5/31, 51, 8/81, etc., soon 5/28, 20/26; *wel sone*, very quickly 14/67; *sone se*, as soon as 17/71 [OE *sōna*].  
**son(e), sones; song.** See **sune; singe**.  
**song(e)<sup>1</sup>**, song 10/11, 36, 46, etc.; -es, *sanges pl.* 13/99, 22/23 [OE *sáng*].  
**sor(e)<sup>2</sup>**, grievous, painful 8/190, 29/30 [OE *sār*].  
**sore<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, wounds 13/153 [OE *sār*].  
**sore<sup>4</sup>**, sorely, grievously 4/42, 5/93, etc.; *sarre comp.* 17/118 [OE *sāre*].  
**sore<sup>3</sup>.** See **swere**.  
**soregh<sup>3</sup>** 1*pr.*, grieve 25/7 [OE *sorgian* B].  
**sorewe, serewe<sup>1</sup>**, grief, sorrow 12/89, 14/49, etc. (personified) 28/65, *sorze* 6/96, *sorw(e)* 8/57, 26/4, *seorewe* 14/41, 97, 20/46, *seoruwe* 17/40; *sorzen, sere-wes, seorewen pl.* 6/76, 20/19, 29/24 [OE *sorg, \*seorg*].  
**soreweful, sorhfulle, seoruh-ful<sup>2</sup>**, sorrowful 6/219, 17/38, distressing 36/54 [OE *sorgful, \*seorgful*].  
**sorewyng<sup>1</sup>**, grief (personified) 28/58 [OE *sorgung*].  
**sory<sup>1</sup>**, sorrow 38/36n [cf. OE *sārig, sorg*].  
**sori<sup>2</sup>**, sorry, wretched 4/21, 13/83, 17/39, etc. [OE *sārig*].  
**sory<sup>3</sup>** 1*pr.*, grieve 38/17 n [cf. OE *sārig*].  
**sorinesse<sup>1</sup>**, grief 9/72 [OE *sārig-nes*].  
**sote<sup>1</sup>**, madman 22/18 [OF *sot*].



- sop**<sup>1</sup>, truth 8/36, 12/121, 13/168, etc., **soðe** 6/242; *for, to sop(e)*, in truth, truly 9/28, 83, 15/55, etc. [OE *sōþ*].
- sop**<sup>2</sup>, true 10/167, 191, 12/157, etc., **soðe** 6/244; **sopere** *comp.* 6/27 [OE *sōþ*].
- soðfeste**<sup>2</sup>, true 6/32 [OE *sōþfæst*].
- sop-saze**<sup>1</sup>, true saying 10/134 [OE *sōþsagu*].
- sotlice**<sup>4</sup>, foolishly 2/4 [OF *sot* + OE *-lice*].
- soule, saule**<sup>1</sup>, soul 2/5, 5/48, 6/33, etc.; **sawle** *g.* 15/69, 74, 77; **soules, saules** *pl.* 5/45, 16/17, 35/12 [OE *sāwol*].
- soule-cnul**<sup>1</sup>, death-knell 12/251 [OE *sāwol* + *cnyll*].
- soum, soume**. See **sum(e)**.
- soure**<sup>4</sup>, bitterly 32/18 [cf. OE *sūr*].
- soup**. See **sup**.
- sowe**<sup>3</sup>, to sow 10/135; **-ep** 3*pr.* 10/137; **isowen** *ptp.* 14/30 [OE *sāwan* 7].
- sowen; spac; spæche**. See **se(n)**; **speke(n)**; **speche**.
- sparke**<sup>1</sup>, spark 8/91 [OE *spearca*].
- speatewile**<sup>2</sup>, horrible 18/11 [obscure].
- speche**<sup>1</sup>, speech, language 5/2, 5, 9, 13/152, etc., **spæche** 15/65, dispute 10/13, arguments 10/204, word 12/223 [OE *sp(r)æc*].
- spede**<sup>3</sup>, to succeed 8/93, 38/61; **spedde** 3*ptpl.* 10/214; **ysped** *ptp.* 31/22 [OE *spēdan* A].
- speke(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to speak 5/2, 9/24, 82, etc.; **spekest(u)**, **spekstu** 2*pr.* 20/113, 169, 29/33; **-ep** 3*pr.* 17/43, 19/1, 20/98; 3*prpl.* 9/70; **spac, spak** 3*pt.* 9/21, 12/65, 16/44, 21/38; **speke** 3*ptpl.* 5/3 [OE *sp(r)ecan* 5].
- spel(le)**<sup>1</sup>, tale, story 10/216, 11/38 [OE *spell*].
- spellen**<sup>3</sup>, to speak, preach 15/18, 68; **spelle** 1*pr.* 8/15 [OE *spellian* B].
- spende**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, squandered 4/9 [OE *(a)spēndan* A].
- speouwen**<sup>3</sup>, to vomit 17/21; **-eð** 3*pr.* 17/25; **speu** 3*pt.* 8/192 [OE *spīwan* 1, *spēowan* A].
- spere**<sup>1</sup>, spear 4/31, 6/151, 10/118, 30/3; **-es** *g.* 6/97; **speres, -en** *pl.* 6/89, 195, 8/235, 12/292 [OE *spere*].
- spercled**<sup>3</sup> 3*pt.*, came in sparks 18/11 [cf. OE *spearcian* B].
- speten**<sup>3</sup>, to spit 10/39 [OE *spāetan* A].
- spille**<sup>3</sup>, to destroy, waste 10/116, 13/66, 134; **ispild, spilt** *ptp.* 10/123, undone 38/22; *of limes spille*, to be castrated 8/86 [OE *spillan* A].
- spire**<sup>1</sup>, reeds 10/18 [OE *spīr*].
- spis**<sup>1</sup>, spice 20/168 [OF *(e)spice*].
- spite**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, spit 17/92 [OE *spittan* A].
- splen**<sup>1</sup>, spleen 12/47 [OF *(e)splen*, L *splēn*].
- sporeles**<sup>2</sup>, without spurs 4/39 [OE *sporu* + *-lēas*].
- sprede**<sup>3</sup>, to spread 8/95 [OE *sprædan* A].
- sprengen**<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, sprung 6/195 [cf. OE *springan* 3, *sprengan* A].
- springe**<sup>3</sup>, to spread, spring, grow 13/108; **-ep, sprin(g)p** 3*pr.* 10/138, 13/3, 109, 24/4, **sprin- get**, gushes 33/26; **springes** 3*prpl.*, sprout 30/2; **sprong** 3*pt.* 8/91, was born 13/172, began 36/56 [OE *springan* 3].
- sprutteð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, sprouts 17/17 [OE *spryttan* A].
- spuse**<sup>1</sup>, spouse 17/67, 100 [OF *(e)spouse*].
- spusen**<sup>3</sup>, to marry 9/150 [OF *(e)spouser*].
- sriue**<sup>3</sup>, to absolve 12/184; **isriue** *ptp.* 12/176 [OE *scrifan* 1, from L *scribere*].
- sr-, ss-**. See **sch-**, **sh-**.



- stabell**<sup>2</sup>, steadfast (warriors) 22/13 [OF (e)*stable*].
- stadden**<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, looked on 8/144 [ON *stedja*, *stadda*].
- staf**<sup>1</sup>, staff 35/37, 41; **staues** *pl.* 12/62, 284, etc.; -*en dpl.*, characters 6/149 [OE *stæf*].
- stake**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, stakes 31/13 [OE *staca*].
- stalworpi**<sup>2</sup>, brave 8/24; -*worpeste sup.* 8/25 [OE *stælwurðe*].
- stan.** See **ston(e)**.
- stan-ded**<sup>2</sup>, stone-dead 8/188 [OE *stān + dēad*].
- stanes**; **stannt.** See **ston(e)**; **stonde(n)**.
- starc**, **starke**<sup>2</sup>, violent, strong 8/122, 131, 10/5, **stearc**, vile 18/16 [OE *stearc*].
- starest**<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, glare 10/77; **steare-den** 3*ptpl.*, shone 18/9 [OE *starian* B].
- stape**<sup>1</sup>, shore 6/4 [OE *stæp*].
- steappre**<sup>2</sup> *comp.*, more brilliant 18/9 [OE *stēap*].
- steareden.** See **starest**.
- stede**<sup>1</sup>, horse 8/10, 26, 88; -*en d.* 6/152 [OE *stēda*].
- stede**<sup>1</sup>, place 11/13, 16/43; -*es pl.* 8/219 [OE *stede*].
- stedefæst**, -*fast*<sup>2</sup>, firm, steadfast 3/9, 21, 11/107 [OE *stedefæst*].
- stedefæstliche**<sup>4</sup>, steadfastly 3/11 [OE *stedefæst + -lice*].
- stel**<sup>1</sup>, place, position 4/15, 20/200 [OE *stæl*].
- stel(e)**<sup>1</sup>, steel 6/137, 140, 10/126, etc. [nWS *stēle*].
- stele**<sup>3</sup> 3*prs.*, may rob 20/59 [OE *stelan* 4].
- stench**<sup>1</sup>, stench 18/16 [OE *stenc*].
- steorest**<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, rule 18/39 [OA *stēoran* A].
- steor(r)en**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, stars 18/9, 37 [OE *steorra*].
- stephne**; **stereð.** See **steuene**; **stireð.**
- sternes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, stars 8/182 [ON *stjarna*].
- stertep**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, leaps 24/8; **stirte** 3*pt.*, hastened 8/156 [OE *styrtan* A].
- steuene**, **stefene**<sup>1</sup>, voice 6/114, 10/142, 38/26, **stephne** 20/203; **stefenen** *dpl.* 6/129 [OE *stefn*].
- sty**<sup>1</sup>, path, road 31/26 [OE *stīg*].
- stif**<sup>1</sup>, fierce 10/5, hard 10/79 [OE *stif*].
- stille**<sup>2</sup>, quiet, still 4/1, 8/69, 12/36, etc. [OE *stille*].
- stille**<sup>4</sup>, quietly 8/272, 10/115, 11/83, etc., fast 29/35; *lude and stille*, under all circumstances 14/90 [OE *stille*].
- stinken**<sup>3</sup>, to smell, stink 17/19, 44; -*inde prp.* 17/73; **stonk** 3*pt.* 12/94; **stunken** 3*ptspl.* 17/20 [OE *stincan* 3].
- stireð**, **stereð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, stirs, moves 11/13, 78, 83; **sturieð** 3*prpl.* 18/38; **sture imp.** 17/80; **sturede** 3*pt.* 18/17 [OE *styrian* A].
- stirte.** See **stertep**.
- stiward**<sup>1</sup>, steward 21/80, 88 [OE *stīw(e)ard*].
- stoc**<sup>1</sup>, tree-stump 10/25 [OE *stoc*].
- ston(e)**<sup>1</sup>, stone 8/130, 132, 14/38, etc., **stan** 17/111, flint 11/93, precious stone 20/116, 161; **stones**, **stanes** *pl.* 2/28, 12/62, **ston** 12/284 [OE *stān*].
- stonde(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to stand 7/79, 9/145, 18/49, be 36/4; **stond**, **stont** 3*pr.* 20/121, 31/1, **stannt**, is written 15/17; **stond imp.** 10/210, 35/35; **stod** 3*pt.* 8/148, 191, 222, 9/7, etc.; 1*ptpl.* 29/23; **stode(n)** 3*ptpl.* 6/153, 8/144, existed 6/229; **stonden** *ptp.*, existed 6/223; *stond wel*, be comforted 36/1 [OE *stāndan* 6].
- stongen**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, pierced 36/29 [OE *stingan* 3].
- stonk.** See **stinken**.
- store**<sup>3</sup>, to garrison 4/22 [OF (e)-*storer*].
- storis**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, stories 22/21 [OF (e)*storie*].



- storm**<sup>1</sup>, storm 11/78 [OE *stórm*].  
**storue**<sup>3</sup> 2pt., died 12/151; **sturuen** 3ptpl. 2/43 [OE *steorfan* 3].  
**stounde**, **stund(e)**<sup>1</sup>, space of time 5/61, 7/55, 12/213, etc., state, condition 20/158; **stoundes** pl., times of trial 35/18 [OE *stúnd*].  
**stout**<sup>2</sup>, stately 28/38 [OF (e)*stout*].  
**strahte**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., moved 18/17 [OE *streccan*, *streahte* A].  
**stremes**<sup>1</sup> pl., streams (of blood) 36/23 [OE *strēam*].  
**strende**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., begot 6/0 34 [OA *strēonan* A].  
**strenges**<sup>1</sup> pl. cords 2/24 [OE *stréng*].  
**strengpe**<sup>1</sup>, strength, force 2/71, 6/49, 94, etc., **strenkpe** 35/50 [OE *strengþu*].  
**strenkpen**<sup>3</sup>, to strengthen 35/45 [cf. OE *strengþu*].  
**strete**<sup>1</sup>, street, road 5/106, 12/5 [OE *stræt*, from L *strāta via*].  
**stryd**. See **strit**.  
**strif**<sup>1</sup>, strife 32/4, 35/53, **strijf** 22/5, dispute 13/7, 12 [OE (e)*strif*].  
**strit**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., strides 31/1; **stryd** imp. 31/26 [OE *strīdan* 1].  
**striue(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to dispute 13/166, 183 [OF (e)*striver*].  
**strok**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., went 12/9 [OE *strīcan* 1].  
**strompet**, **strumpet**<sup>1</sup>, harlot 32/11, 35 [obscure].  
**stronde**<sup>1</sup>, seashore 7/80 [OE *strānd*].  
**strong(e)**<sup>2</sup>, strong 6/71, 116, 163, 8/80, fierce 5/58, 10/5, 12, **strang** 22/5, deadly 13/28, severe 17/79, 25/4, painful, grievous 17/131, evil 18/16; as <sup>4</sup>, deeply, excessively 12/195, 273 [OE *stráng*].  
**strout**<sup>1</sup>, contention 8/146 [cf. OE *strūtian* B].  
**stude**<sup>1</sup>, place 6/187, 17/57, 18/16; pl. 10/189, **-en** 17/57 [OE *styde*].  
**studegið**<sup>3</sup> 3prpl., halt 18/37 [obscure].  
**studeuest**<sup>2</sup>, steadfast 20/18 [OE *styde + fæst*].  
**stund(e)**; **stunken**. See **stounde**; **stinken**.  
**stupede**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., stooped 9/59 [OE *stūpian* B].  
**sture**, **sturede**, **sturieð**. See **stireð**.  
**sturnne**<sup>2</sup>, harsh, severe 6/40, 9/63, 32/4 [OE *stýrne*].  
**sturuen**. See **storue**.  
**stutteð**<sup>3</sup> 3prpl., cease 18/37 [ON *styttá*].  
**such(e)**, **suich**, **swuch**, **swilc**<sup>2</sup>, **such** 2/57, 5/80, 10/153, etc., **svich** 8/60, **swyh** 14/53; **suilce** pl. 2/56, **swulche** 6/48, 50, **sweche** 13/51, **swuc(c)he** 17/58, 108, **swiche** 19/70; **swulc** . . . *swa*, whichever 6/81; as<sup>8</sup>, as if 10/104, 110, 21/12, 40, etc. [OE *swylc*, *swelc*, *swilc*].  
**sucur(s)**<sup>1</sup>, help 9/36, 17/81 [OF *sucurs*].  
**suencten**<sup>3</sup> 3ptpl., oppressed 2/15 [OE *swencan* A].  
**suere**; **suert**; **suete**; **suetyng**. See **sweore**; **sweord**; **swete**; **sweting**.  
**suetyly**<sup>2</sup>, lovely 28/25 [OE *swēte + -lic*].  
**suetnesse**<sup>1</sup>, beauty 28/51 [OE *swētnes*].  
**suffre**<sup>3</sup>, to suffer 9/31; **soffrede** 3pt. 13/186 [OF *suffrir*].  
**suge(n)**, **sugge(n)**; **suich**; **suikes**; **suinc**; **suyre**; **suyt**, **suythe**; **suythe**. See **segge(n)**; **such(e)**; **swikes**; **swinc**; **sweore**; **swete**; **swipe**.  
**sukeð**<sup>3</sup> 3pr., swallows up 11/72 [OE *sūcan* 2].  
**sule**; **sule**; **sulle**; **sullen**. See **shal**; **sellen**; **shal**; **sellen**.  
**sulf**<sup>5</sup>, himself 17/8, **sulue**, very 10/69 [OE *sy/f*].  
**sumdel**<sup>2</sup>, somewhat 2/78, 8/161, much 12/237 [OE *sume dæle*].



- sum(e)**<sup>2</sup>, some, a certain 10/136, 16/20, etc., **som** 12/18, **soum** 12/104, **soumme** 12/125; **somne** *am.* 12/192; **summes** *g.* 6/170; **sume**, **summe** *pl.* 2/26, 44, 6/99, etc.; **as**<sup>5</sup>, one 8/216, 10/112, 20/54; **sumne** *am.* 6/32 [OE *sum*].
- sumer(e)**, **somer**<sup>1</sup>, summer 10/1 n, 11/79, 13/1, etc.; **someres** *g.* 13/126 [OE *sumor*].
- summ**<sup>8</sup>, as; *swa summ*, just as 15/5, 6, 49 [OEN *sum*].
- sumwher**<sup>4</sup>, somewhere 31/23 [OE *sum* + *hwær*].
- sumwile**<sup>4</sup>, formerly 2/44, sometimes 10/6 [OE *sum* + *hwile*].
- sund**<sup>2</sup>, sound 11/76 [OE (*ge*)-*sund*].
- sune**, **sone**<sup>1</sup>, son 3/31, 5/15, 22, etc., son 38/38, 63; **sones** *g.* 36/63; *pl.* 5/100 [OE *sunu*].
- sunfoul**; **sunge(n)**; **sunne**. See **sinful(e)**; **singe**; **sinne**.
- sunne**<sup>1</sup>, sun 18/36 [OE *sunne*].
- suore(n)**. See **swere**.
- suster**<sup>1</sup>, sister 17/71; **sustren** *pl.* 17/49, 59 [OE *s(w)uster*, ON *systir*].
- sup**, **soup**<sup>1</sup>, south 20/100, 28/42 [OE *sūp*].
- supe**. See **swipe**.
- sval**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, swelled (with anger) 10/7 [OE *swellan* 3].
- swa**. See **so**.
- swain**, **swein**<sup>1</sup>, peasant 6/201, 8/32 [ON *sveinn*].
- swart**, **suart**<sup>2</sup>, black, dark 5/87, 18/8 [OE *sweart*].
- swat**<sup>1</sup>, sweat 17/128 [OE *swāt*].
- sweatte**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, bled 17/128 [OE *swætan* A].
- sweche**. See **such(e)**.
- sweng**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, brandish 17/91; **swengde**, **sweinde** *3pt.*, hung 6/141, pulled 18/57 [OE *swengan* A].
- sweord**, **swerd**<sup>1</sup>, sword 6/141, 8/175, 198, etc., **suert** 36/11; **swerdes** *pl.* 4/15, 8/210, 21/77, **sweord** 6/194 [OE *swéord*].
- sweore**, **suere**, **swire**<sup>1</sup>, neck 6/147, 9/97, 18/13, 19, **swore** 10/73, **suyre** 28/25, face 7/105 [OE *swēora*, *swīora*].
- swere**<sup>3</sup>, to swear 8/252; **swerie** *1pr.* 13/187; **-ien** *3prspl.* 3/12; **swore** *1pt.* 8/250; **sore** *3pt.* 28/65; **suore(n)**, **isworene** *ptp.* 2/12, 3/25, 4/28, 33 [OE *swerian* 6].
- swete**, **suete**<sup>2</sup>, sweet, lovely 9/68, 13/36, 20/203, etc., **suythe** 38/23, **suyt** 38/50; **swetture** *comp.* 20/151, 168; **swetteste**, **swet-toust** *sup.* 13/58, 76, most fragrant 11/66. **As**<sup>1</sup>, fair one 20/89, 28/73 [OE *swēte*].
- sweting**, **suetyng**<sup>1</sup>, fair one, lover 28/2, 34 [OE *swēte* + *-ing*].
- swiche**. See **such(e)**.
- swift(e)**<sup>2</sup>, swift 6/101, 20/29 [OE *swift*].
- swik**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, cease 24/12 [OE *swīcan* 1].
- swik(e)**<sup>1</sup>, treachery 11/46, 70 [OE *swic*].
- swikedom**<sup>1</sup>, treachery 21/96 [OE *swicdōm*].
- swikele**<sup>2</sup>, treacherous 12/86, 103, 13/38 [OE *swicol*].
- swikes**, **suikes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, traitors 2/10, 8/265 [OE *swica*].
- swilc**, **swilk**. See **such(e)**.
- swyn**<sup>1</sup>, boar 32/23 [OE *swīn*].
- swinc**, **swinke**<sup>1</sup>, toil, labour 12/144, 15/40, 72, 21/27, **suinc** 2/60 [OE *swinc*].
- swincful(e)**<sup>2</sup>, heavy, grievous 17/126, 127 [OE *swincfull*].
- swire**. See **sweore**.
- swipe**<sup>4</sup>, very 6/45, 107, 112, 158, 11/89, etc., **suipe** 5/38, **supe** 9/65, 176, 10/2, 12, quickly 6/93, severely 6/214, much 12/4, greatly, very much 12/110, 16/20, 18/51, **suythe** 2/15, 63, **swuðe** 17/40 [OE *swipe*].



**swyuyng<sup>1</sup>**, fornication 4/9 [OE *swif-an* + *-ing*].

**swo.** See **so**.

**swohninde<sup>3</sup>** *prp.*, swooning 17/65 [cf. OE *swogen*].

**swong<sup>3</sup>** *3pt.*, swung 18/13; **i-swonge** *ptp.*, beaten 12/291 [OE *swingan* 3].

**swore.** See **sweore**; **swere**.

**swote<sup>1</sup>**, lovely one 28/73 [OE *swōt*].

**swuch(e)**, **swulc**, **swulche**. See **such(e)**.

**tabell<sup>1</sup>**, table 22/14 [OF *table*].

**tabour<sup>1</sup>**, small drum 8/242 [OF *tabour*].

**tachte**, **tæchepp**; **tælepp**; **tær**, **tærfore**, **tæronne**; **tazte**; **tayn**. See **teche**; **telep**; **per(e)**; **teche**; **pein**.

**take(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to take 7/103, 20/4, 64, consider 15/41, choose 20/192, betake oneself 37/9; **take** *1pr.*, bring forward 13/46, 70, 88; **-en** *3prpl.* 8/206; **tac**, **tak** *imp.* 7/19, 35/37; **toc**, **tock** *3pt.* 6/0 28, handed to 7/23; **toke** *3pts.* 7/36; **itake**, **take(n)** *ptp.* 12/43, 29/11, 19, etc., turned 12/178, undertaken 15/4 [ON *taka* 6].

**taken<sup>1</sup>**, sign, omen 6/171, 18/54 [OE *tāc(e)n*].

**tale<sup>1</sup>**, story 8/3, 5, etc., charge 13/146, argument 10/3, 162; **-en**, **-es** *pl.* 13/51, scandal 17/52 [OE *talū*].

**talieð<sup>3</sup>** *3prpl.*, shout 6/130 [OE *talian* B].

**taleuaces<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, bucklers 8/236 [OF *talevas*].

**targi<sup>3</sup>**, to delay 19/82 [obscure].

**tatt**; **te**. See **pat**; **pe<sup>5</sup>**; **pu**; **to<sup>7</sup>**.

**te<sup>3</sup>**, to go, advance 13/190; **tey** *3pt.*, pulled 12/279; **tuzen** *3ptpl.* 6/65; **itozen** *ptp.*, brought up 10/147 [OE *tēon* 2].

**tebroken**. See **tobreke**.

**teche<sup>3</sup>**, to teach, inform, advise

5/3, 10/117, 188, 20/8; *1pr.* 20/88; **tæchepp** *3pr.* 15/49, 62; **tech** *2prs.*, 20/198; **teche** *imp.* 27/2; **tazte** *3pt.* 9/173; **tachte** *3pts.* 19/57 [OE *tācan* A].

**techinge<sup>1</sup>**, teaching 19/37 [OE *tācing*].

**tedai**; **teforen**; **tez3**; **tey**. See **today**; **tofore(n)**; **pei**; **te**.

**teyte<sup>2</sup>**, active, eager 8/214, 244 [ON *teit-r*].

**tekenn<sup>4</sup>**, in addition 15/19 [OE *tōē(a)can*].

**telep**, **tælepp<sup>3</sup>** *3pr.*, blames 14/52, 15/39 [OE *tālan* A].

**telle(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to tell, narrate 2/35, 6/7, 8/3, etc., **tell** 22/12; **telle** *1pr.* 9/83, 13/104, **tel**, account 37/17; **-eð** *3pr.* 11/38; *3prpl.* 13/103; **telle** *3prspl.* 9/114; **tel**, **telle** *imp.* 12/197, 13/110, etc.; **tellep** *imppl.* 21/46; **tolde** *1pt.* 20/177, 28/54; *3pt.* 5/112; **told**, **itold(e)** *ptp.* 9/19, 129, 19/27, etc., accounted 8/143, reckoned up 13/52; *me telp of him lute*, he is thought little of 5/6 [OE *tellan* A].

**temep<sup>3</sup>** *3pr.*, tames 13/174 [OE *temian* B].

**ten<sup>2</sup>**, ten 6/109, 8/117, etc. [nWS *tēne*].

**tendep<sup>3</sup>** *3pr.*, tends 9/34 [OE *(on)-tēndan* A].

**tene**, **tone<sup>1</sup>**, hardship, grief 21/72, 30/4, reproach 10/50 [OE *tēona*].

**teone<sup>3</sup>** *3prs.*, may be angry 31/39 [OE *tēonian* B].

**tenserie<sup>1</sup>**, protection money 2/39n [OF *tenserie*].

**teose**; **ter**. See **pis**; **per(e)**.

**teres**, **tern<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, tears 36/20, 22 [OE *tēar*].

**tes**; **tet**. See **pis**; **pat<sup>5</sup>**.

**tep<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, teeth 11/22, 17/68, etc.; **teh** 31/39 [OE *tōþ*, *tēþ*].

**tetireð<sup>3</sup>** *3pr.*, tears in pieces 11/22 [OE *tōteran* 4].



**tetoggeð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, pulls in pieces 11/22 [obscure].

**th-; ti, ty.** See **p-; pu.**

**tidel<sup>1</sup>**, time, season 13/126, 20/45; **tide, -es** *pl.*, hours (canonical) 10/26, 19/33 [OE *tīd*].

**til(l)<sup>7</sup>**, to, towards 8/174, 220, 15/9, etc., into 15/57; **as<sup>8</sup>**, until 2/9, 11/77, 33/21 [OE *til*, ON *til*].

**tilede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, cultivated 2/55; **tiled** *ptp.* 2/42 [OE *tilian* B].

**time<sup>1</sup>**, time 2/58, 8/45, 12/263, etc., reign 2/79, 8/28, ages 19/33; *in his tim*, during his lifetime 22/10 [OE *tīma*].

**tire<sup>3</sup>**, to pull back 9/98; **-eð** 3*pr.*, tugs at 11/39 [OF *tirer*].

**tis.** See **pis.**

**tyt<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, befalls one 20/20 [OE *tīdan* A].

**tith.** See **tuhte(n).**

**tiðinge<sup>1</sup>**, news 17/55 [ON *tīðindi*, influenced by OE *tīdung*].

**tiwesday<sup>1</sup>**, Tuesday 5/20 [OE *Tīwesdæg*].

**to<sup>4</sup>**, too 8/165, 12/81, 98, 13/74, 182, 14/85, 17/5, 101, forward 17/66, 67 [OE *tō*].

**to<sup>7</sup>**, to, towards 1/22, 2/1, 6, 51, 3/3, 4/1, etc., **te** 35/17, (as a mark of the inf.) 2/31, 39, 69, 3/12, 13, etc., for, as a 6/15, 34, 44, 9/14, etc., into 2/25, 17/26, 62, 107, 30/3, at 9/148, 17/79, 19/16, as far as 4/30, 16/63, concerning 9/13, 10/83, against 7/101, in 12/97, over 21/60, until 28/67; *to dryng*, as a drink 4/11; *to . . . ward*, towards 4/40; *foren to*, in front of 6/78; *nimen to rede*, adopt as a plan 10/186; *al to*, up to 19/16; *te*, up to that time 19/55 [OE *tō*].

**to<sup>1</sup>**, toe 8/220 [OE *tā*].

**toberste<sup>3</sup>** *imp.*, burst, break 7/92; **-bearst** 3*pt.* 18/61 [OE *tōberstan* 3].

**tobreke<sup>3</sup>**, to break 10/152, 12/63,

conclude 10/159; **-breken** 3*ptpl.* 6/196, 17/117; **tobroke, te-broken** *ptp.* 12/19, transgressed 16/61 [OE *tōbrekan* 4].

**tobrode<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, torn in pieces 10/104 [OE *tōbregdan* 3].

**toc, tock.** See **take(n).**

**today, tedai<sup>1</sup>**, to-day 19/2, 4, 11 [OE *tō dæge*].

**todeld<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, squandered 2/4; **-dæled, -deled** *ptp.*, shared out 6/117, scattered 6/181 [OE *tōdælan* A].

**todelueð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, digs out 6/135 [OE *tō + delfan* 3].

**todrawe<sup>3</sup>**, to tear in pieces 31/34 [OE *tō + dragan* 6].

**todreosen<sup>3</sup>**, to decay 20/48 [OE *tōdrēosan* 2].

**tofore(n), touore<sup>7</sup>**, before, in front of 10/150, 205, 20/155, 21/44, etc., **teforen** 16/3 [OE *tō-foran*].

**toforeniseide<sup>3</sup>**, aforesaid 3/9, 13 [OE *tō-foran + gesægd*].

**togadere, -gedere<sup>4</sup>**, together 6/27, 9/92, 12/156, etc.; *al togadere*, everything 9/79; *make wel togedere*, reconcile 16/26; *kesten hem togedere*, kissed each other 16/65 [OE *tōgædere*].

**toglide<sup>3</sup>**, to vanish 20/43 [OE *tō-glīdan* 1].

**tozein, tozeines<sup>7</sup>**, against 6/184, 12/95, 17/134, **toyenes**, towards 19/41 [OE *tōgēan, tōgēanes*].

**tohauwen<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, cut down 6/212 [OE *tōhēawan* 7].

**toke.** See **take(n).**

**tokninge<sup>1</sup>**, sign 5/82, 91 [OE *tāc-nung*].

**tolde.** See **telle(n).**

**tolleð<sup>3</sup>** 3*pr.*, attracts 11/103, 17/76 [OE *\*tollian* B].

**tome<sup>3</sup>**, tame 21/24 [OE *tam*].

**tone; tonge.** See **tene; tunge.**

**tonizt<sup>1</sup>**, tonight 12/191, 21/34, 36 [OE *tō + niht*].

**top<sup>1</sup>**, crown of head 4/33 [OE *top*].



- tornde.** See *turnenn*.  
**tosomne**<sup>4</sup>, together 6/192, 197 [OE *tōsomne*].  
**totere**<sup>3</sup>, to tear in pieces 8/212; -ep 3prpl. 31/6 [OE *tōteran* 4].  
**totose**<sup>3</sup>, to tear in pieces 10/70 [cf. OE *tāsan* A].  
**toun(e), tun(e)**<sup>1</sup>, town 2/75, 5/19, 29, etc., village 2/41, 51, farmyard 11/5, dwellings of men 13/1; **tunes** pl., villages 2/38, 40; *tounes ende*, outskirts of the town, village 38/49 [OE *tūn*].  
**toward**<sup>7</sup>, to, towards 5/15, 17/81, 118, etc., -wart 18/5 [OE *tōw(e)ard*].  
**trayling**<sup>1</sup>, long trailing garments 35/14 [obscure].  
**traytre**<sup>1</sup>, traitor 35/47; **traitors** pl. 5/54 [OF *traitre, traitour*].  
**trauail**<sup>1</sup>, wages 19/15 [OF *travail*].  
**tre**<sup>1</sup>, tree 22/34, 38, 38/82, wooden bar 8/129, 194, cross 36/6 [OE *trēo(w)*].  
**tredenn**<sup>3</sup>, to tread 15/37 [OE *tredan* 5].  
**trecherie**<sup>1</sup>, treachery 8/263 [OF *trecherie*].  
**treowe, trewe**<sup>2</sup>, true, loyal 7/69, 13/92, 120, etc., loyal subjects 3/11, 19; **treowest** sup. 20/5 [OE *trēowe*].  
**treowpe, treuthe, trowwpe**<sup>1</sup>, faith, loyalty 2/12, 3/11, 15/2, 62; **treothes** pl. 2/13; *on vre treowpe*, in loyalty to us 3/8 [OE *trēowp*].  
**tresor, tres(o)ur**<sup>1</sup>, treasure 2/3, 4/9, 20/145 [OF *tresor*].  
**tresoun**<sup>1</sup>, treason 8/264 [OF *treson*].  
**tressour**<sup>1</sup>, head-dress 35/5 [OF *tresseour*].  
**tricchen**<sup>3</sup>, to deceive 4/7 [OF *trichier*].  
**trichard**<sup>1</sup>, trickster 4/6 [OF *trichart*].  
**tristep.** See **truste**<sup>3</sup>.  
**trome**<sup>1</sup>, company, troop 8/8 [OE *truma*].  
**troud**<sup>3</sup> ptp., believed 8/251 [OE *trūwian* B].  
**trous**<sup>1</sup>, hedge-cuttings, brush 31/15, 25 [OE *trūs*].  
**trowwenn**<sup>3</sup>, to believe, trust 15/20, 36, 67; **trowwe** 1pr. 15/26; **treowest** 2pr. 20/42; **trowe** 3prs. 31/9 [OE *trēowian* B].  
**trowwpe.** See **treowpe**.  
**truam**<sup>1</sup>, vagabond 38/35 [OF *truant*].  
**truke**<sup>3</sup>, to fail 20/122; -ede 3pt. 21/62 [OE *trucian* B].  
**truste**<sup>1</sup>, loyalty 20/93 [cf. OE *\*trystan* A].  
**truste**<sup>3</sup> 1pr., trust 18/48; **tristep** 3pr. 20/56 [OE *\*trystan* A].  
**tu.** See **pu**.  
**tubrugge**<sup>1</sup>, drawbridge 21/32 [OE *tyge- + brycg*].  
**tuelfmonep**<sup>1</sup>, year 4/35 [OE *twelf + mōnaþ*].  
**tuzen.** See **te**.  
**tuhte(n)**<sup>3</sup> 3ptpl., met 6/186, 192; **tith** ptp., intended 8/265 [OE *tyhtan* A].  
**tuye**<sup>4</sup>, twice 9/40 [OE *twiga*].  
**tukest**<sup>3</sup> 2pr., ill-treat 10/63 [OE *tucian* B].  
**tunder**<sup>1</sup>, tinder 11/93 [OE *tynder*].  
**tun(e), tunes; tunnderrstann-denn.** See **toun(e); understan-den**.  
**tunge**<sup>1</sup>, tongue 15/68, 17/27, etc., **tonge** 10/37, **tunke** 27/5; -en pl. 17/44 [OE *tūnge*].  
**tunscipe**<sup>1</sup>, villagers 2/52 [OE *tūnscipe*].  
**tupace**<sup>1</sup>, topaz 20/172 [OF *topace*].  
**tur**<sup>1</sup>, tower, castle 9/18, 43, 115, 152, **tuur** 34/1 [OF *tur*].  
**turnenn**<sup>3</sup>, to turn 15/9; -ep 3pr. 15/75, directs 19/73; 3prpl. 21/86; **turnde, tornde** 3pt. 5/113, 6/0 24, 9/106; **turnedd, iturnd** ptp. 20/78, translated 15/65; **turnep azen**, turn back 5/56 [OE *tūrnian* B].  
**turuf**<sup>1</sup>, turf 34/1 [OE *turf*].



tus. See pus.

twa, two<sup>2</sup>, two 2/30, 51, 3/24, etc.,  
tuo 12/73, to 5/26; on to, in two  
8/196 [OE *twā*].

tweien<sup>2</sup>, two 6/171, 213 [OE  
*twēgen*].

twel, twolf<sup>2</sup>, twelve 8/161, 21/76  
[OE *twelf*].

twenti<sup>2</sup>, twenty 8/219, 232, 9/172,  
174 [OE *twēntig*].

twybyl<sup>1</sup>, two-edged axe 31/15 [OE  
*twibill*].

twifold<sup>2</sup>, double 11/25 [OA *twi-  
fald*].

twizzess<sup>4</sup>, twice 15/52 [OE *twiga*  
+ adv. -es].

twincing<sup>1</sup>, twinkling 35/11 [OE  
*twincl-ian* + -ing].

pa. See pe<sup>5</sup>; pe<sup>6</sup>.

pa<sup>4</sup>, then, thereupon 2/40, 16/37,  
44, etc.; *pa* . . . *pa*, when . . . then  
2/6, 10, 16, 6/152, etc.; *pa þe*, *ða*  
*pa*, when 6/36, 16/31 [OE *pā*].

pabbotrice; *pæ*; *pær*; *pære*; *pær-  
inne*; *pæt*. See abbotrice; pe<sup>5</sup>;  
per(e); pe<sup>5</sup>; per(e); pat.

pah, pauh<sup>8</sup>, though, even if 4/6,  
6/191, 10/142, etc., yet, never-  
theless 10/201, 17/2, 8, 35 [OE  
*pēah*, *pēh*].

pai, thaim, pam. See pei.

pan<sup>8</sup>, than 2/46, 75, 5/44, 89, etc.,  
pane 10/39, 20/151, panne 2/57,  
8/151, 16/38; for *ðan*, because  
16/30 [OE *panne*].

pan, pane. See pe<sup>5</sup>.

panne<sup>4</sup>, then, thereupon 5/25, 92,  
8/51, 59, 111, 9/161, 11/71, when  
8/197, 11/64, 79, *ðan*, after-  
wards 11/24 [OE *panne*].

pannkenn<sup>3</sup>, to thank 15/14, 45;  
ponkede 3pt. 9/170; iponked  
ptp. 6/115 [OE *pancian* B].

par(e)<sup>4</sup>, there 2/7, 67, 6/4, 130, etc.,  
where 10/26, 94, 128, 136, 138,  
20/122, 21/33; combined with  
*prep.* or *adv.*, it, that, them,

which; *parafter*, afterwards  
10/45; *parbise*, nearby 10/25;  
*parfor*, *parefore*, therefore 31/24,  
38/55; *parinne*, therein, within  
2/48, 11/11, 16/52, 20/125,  
38/33; *parmid*, therewith 10/81;  
*parof*, with it 2/5, for it 2/54,  
thereof 10/206; *parto*, to it 2/62,  
11/90, with it 9/123, 10/105 [OE  
*pār(a)*, *pær*].

pare. See pe<sup>5</sup>.

part<sup>3</sup> 2pr., thou art 31/38 [OE *pū-  
(e)art*].

pas. See pis.

pat, *pæt*, *pet*<sup>5</sup> *def.art.*, the, that  
(orig. neuter) 1/17, 19, 3/6, 6/41,  
etc., put 5/56, 88, these 2/30,  
this 2/36, 16/58, 62; (emphatic)  
that, it, the same 2/27, 31, 34,  
3/15, etc., tet 17/19, 39, 18/55;  
*pet weren*, these were 1/10 [OE  
*pæt*].

pat, *pæt*, *pet*<sup>6</sup>, that, which, who  
2/30, 31, 3/6, 11, 12, 4/23, etc.,  
what, that which 5/74, 6/232,  
236, 7/61, 63, 9/80, etc., with  
which 2/80, of whom 5/102, he  
who, the one who 6/31, 12/259,  
14/46, 20/56, 21/96, for him who  
12/97, whom 12/128, 19/73,  
20/188, 38/15, to whom 13/89,  
22/12, those who 18/6, anyone  
who 19/11; *pæt pæt*, *patt tatt*,  
that which 3/5, 15/17, 20; *pat in*  
*his*, in whose 8/28; *pet* . . . *to*, to  
whom 17/46; *pet* . . . *inne*, in  
which 17/57; *pet* . . . *to*, to whom  
19/37 [OE *pæt*, for OE *pe*].

pat, *pæt*, *pet*<sup>8</sup>, that 1/23, 2/2, 10,  
3/4, 11, etc., tatt 15/9, so  
that 2/33, 40, 5/33, 51, etc., until  
2/25, 6/107, 10/213, 21/17, 22,  
as 8/11, because 10/34, 13/10,  
17/17, 122, 19/26, the fact that  
17/127, so that 38/56; *pat* . . . *ne*,  
but that 8/57, 91, 9/15; *po pet*,  
because 19/49, since 19/53 [OE  
*pæt*, *pætte*].



**pauh; pe.** See **pah; pu.**

**pe, te**<sup>5</sup> *def.art.*, the, this 1/7, 2/3, 4/2, etc., **peo** 1/17, 17/57, 20/41, **pa** 2/32, **pæ** 2/71, **po** 10/26, 16/5, 41, 19/1, etc.; **pene** *am.* 6/71, 154, 12/113, 126, etc., **pane** 3/23, 9/181, 10/193, 19/84, 92, **pen** 5/34, 10/165; **pes** *gm.* 6/23, 17/42, **pas** 6/145; **pan** *dm/n.* 3/15, 6/10, 100, 102, 12/55, etc., **pen** 1/19; **pa** *af.* 6/15, 16, etc.; **pare** *g/df.* 6/22, 210, 10/28, 31, 140, etc., **pære** 3/35, **pere** 6/186, 226, **per** 17/90, 128, 18/25; **pe** *inst.* 17/17, 31, 98, 20/29, etc., **te** 15/25; **pa, po, peo** *pl.* 1/3, 4, 5, 2/18, 36, 3/12, etc., **to** 2/84; **pan** *dpl.* 3/9, 13, 6/38, 39, etc. [OE *se* (later *pe*), etc.].

**pe**<sup>6</sup>, who, which, that 1/4, 5, 10, 2/50, 68, 6/10, etc., **pa** 6/9, 153, **peo** 1/18, whom 1/6, 2/18, 17/122, on which 6/73, that which 16/61; *ðe . . . to*, for which 16/8; *ðe ðe*, he who 17/14, 18/19 [OE *pe*].

**peau**<sup>1</sup>, virtue 17/47; **pewes** *pl.*, customs 10/113, qualities 20/90 [OE *pēaw*].

**ped(e)**<sup>1</sup>, country, people 8/105, 15/20 [OE *pēod*].

**pef**<sup>1</sup>, thief 12/102, 35/42; **peues, peoues** *pl.* 8/41, 20/149, 21/79 [OE *pēof*].

**pefpe**<sup>1</sup>, theft 21/82 [OA *pēofp*].

**pezes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, thighs 28/31 [OE *pē(o)h*].

**pez, pey**<sup>8</sup>, though, although 9/101, 10/48, 111, 13/21, etc., **peg** 10/146, **peyh** 20/81 [OE *pē(a)h*].

**thehte**<sup>3</sup> *3pt.*, retreated 6/61 [OE *peccan* A].

**pei**<sup>5</sup>, they 8/69, 127, 144, 21/15, etc., **pez3** 15/40, 41, 70, 75, **tez3** 15/59, 78, **pai** 22/16, 38/29, 80; **pez3re** *poss.* 15/18, 42, etc., **per** 22/6; **pez3m, thaim, pam** *dpl.* 15/25, 22/26, 23/4 [ON *pei-r, beira, peim*].

**pein, tain**<sup>1</sup>, thane, warrior 6/46, 8/31; **peines** *pl.* 6/83, 14/2, 20/13 [OE *pegn*].

**ðellice**<sup>2</sup>, such a 16/47 [OE *pyllic*].

**pen.** See **pe**<sup>5</sup>.

**pen**<sup>8</sup>, than 12/8, 68, 13/125, 17/4, etc., **pene** 6/156 [OE *pænne*].

**penche**<sup>3</sup>, to think, seem 19/52; **penke** *1pr.* 30/16; **pencheð, ðenkeð** *3pr.* 6/81, 11/50; **penke** *2prs.* 35/29; **pench, penk** *imp.* 13/115, 139, 30/8, 35/38, guess 7/57; **penchep** *imppl.*, realize 5/56; **pohhtesst** *2pt.* 15/9; **pozte, pohte** *3pt.* 5/88, 7/10, 18/24, intended 5/22, 6/118, **ðogte** 11/56, **pohute**, hoped 12/13 [OE *pencan* A].

**pene.** See **pe**<sup>5</sup>; **pen; penne.**

**penne, peonne**<sup>4</sup>, then, thereupon 6/169, 14/45, 17/32, etc., **pene** 12/64, when 6/80, 86, thence 10/148 [OE *peonan*].

**pennes**<sup>4</sup>, thence 35/24 [OE *peonan* + adv. *-es*].

**peo; peo; peonne; peos; peoues; per; per(e).** See **pe**<sup>5</sup>; **pe**<sup>6</sup>; **penne; pis; pef; pei; pe**<sup>5</sup>.

**per(e)**<sup>4</sup>, there 2/2, 5/8, 21, 25, 7/33, etc., **pær** 2/66, **ter** 11/32, where 6/5, 164, 218, 8/54, etc., **pær** 15/23, 53; combined with *prep.* or *adv.*, it, that, them, etc.; **perafter, -efer, prefter**, afterwards 9/157, 17/22, 18/54, according to it 17/98; **per azean**, with it 17/21; **perazeines**, before it 18/30; **per(e)fore, per(e)uore**, on that account 6/91, 8/274, 9/138, etc., **tærfore** 15/65; **perfram**, thence 8/55; **perinne**, therein 2/28, 6/233, etc., **pærinne** 2/29; **per . . . inne**, wherein 18/52; **perof**, of it, because of it 7/38, 9/60, 11/89, etc., **peroffe** 8/251, **prof** 17/134; **peron, pereonne**, on, in it 6/144, 35/38, **tæronne** 15/19, **pron**, about it



18/24; **per** **poru**, by reason of them 5/27; **pertil**, thereto, 8/148; **perto**, in addition, to it 5/67, 6/189, 8/4, etc., of it 20/107; **perute**, outside 8/182; **perwip**, -wit, with it 5/81, 8/138, 153; **tær tekenn**, in addition 15/19 [OE *pær*].

**perl**; **pes**; **pes**, **pese**. See **eorl**; **pe<sup>5</sup>**; **pis**.

**ðesternesse<sup>1</sup>**, darkness 16/5 [OE *pēosternes*].

**pet**; **pewes**; **pi**. See **pat**; **peau**; **pu**.

**picke<sup>2</sup>**, thick 10/17; **as<sup>4</sup>**, thickly 5/106, in crowds 5/51 [OE *picce*].

**pider<sup>4</sup>**, thither 8/119, 120, 166, 12/12, etc., **puder** 9/132, **pidere** 12/268 [OE *pider*].

**piderward<sup>4</sup>**, in that direction 6/190 [OE *pider-w(e)ard*].

**ðies**; **pilke**; **pin(e)**. See **pis**; **ilke<sup>2</sup>**; **pu**.

**ping(e)<sup>1</sup>**, thing 6/36, 10/181, 11/66, etc., **pink** 38/77, anything 9/125, maiden 9/68, 13/58, creature 17/63, 35/31; **ping(e)**, **pinges pl.** 3/10, 8/71, 9/29, etc., **pinghe** 8/66, creatures 18/29, 32; **pingen dpl.** 6/159 [OE *ping*].

**pinke(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to seem, think 7/47, 35/30; **pincp**, **pinkep**, **punchep 3pr.** 10/209, 13/50, 67, 21/31; **punchep 2prpl.** 21/35; **pouzte**, **poute**, **puzte**, **puhte 3pt.** 5/113, 6/4, 10/21, 23, 31, 12/94, intended 12/125; *hu pinche nu*, how does it seem to you now 10/46 [OE *pyncan A*].

**thir**; **pire**. See **pis**; **pu**.

**pis**, **pes<sup>5</sup>**, this 2/1, 36, 58, 3/17, etc., **peos** 6/24, 31, 18/26, **pos** 10/41, **tis** 11/10, 15/77, 18/18, 21/20, **ðies** 16/44, **ðese** 16/45, **tes** 17/72, **pise** 19/7, 27, 81; **pas af.** 6/14; **pisse d.** 6/72, 12/225, 17/41, 20/90, **pise** 19/13; **pis**, **peos pl.** 1/9, 10, 15, 5/91, 6/32, etc., **puse**

5/101, **pas** 6/219, **pes** 9/61, 138, 147, 20/176, **ðise** 11/72, **teose** 17/119, **pos** 19/13, 21, **pese** 21/43, 78, 86, **thir** 23/1; **pisse dpl.** 10/211, 17/10 [OE *pes*, *pēos*, *pis*].

**po**. See **pe<sup>5</sup>**; **pou**.

**po<sup>4</sup>**, <sup>8</sup>, then 5/2, 12, 40, 7/78 etc., when 8/154, 11/54, 12/23, etc.; *po pet*, until 19/14, because 19/49, 53 [OE *pā*].

**ðogte**, **pozte**; **pohh**. See **penche**, **pou**.

**poht<sup>1</sup>**, thought 15/11, 47, 60, 16/24, etc., **pozte** 5/54, **pohut** 12/223, 13/38, 154, **pout(e)** 13/41, 152, resolution 17/77, sorrow (personified) 28/58, 63; **pohtes**, **pouhtes pl.** 17/73, 20/61 [OE *pōht*].

**pohte**. See **penche**.

**pole(n)**, **polie(n)<sup>3</sup>**, to suffer, endure 9/38, 39, 99, 15/26, etc., **ðolizen** 16/60; **pole 1pr.** 36/8, 9, 33; **polest 2pr.** 9/42; **ðoleð 3pr.** 16/29, 30; **polieð 3prpl.** 16/17; **ðolede 3pt.** 16/31; **poleden 1ptpl.** 2/58; **3ptpl.** 20/77; **(i)poled ptp.** 16/5, 19/24, 29/30 [OE *polian B*].

**pones**. See **on<sup>5</sup>**.

**ponk(e)<sup>1</sup>**, thanks, grace 5/72, 12/158, thought 6/6; *hire ponkes*, willingly 10/70 [OE *panc*].

**ponkede**. See **pannkenn**.

**por(e)<sup>4</sup>**, there 8/121, 140, 151, etc.; **porwit**, therewith 8/100 [OE *pār(a)*].

**pornes<sup>1</sup> pl.**, thorns 31/6, 14 [OE *pórn*].

**porte**; **pos**; **thosand**; **popere**. See **prote**; **pis**; **pusend**; **oper<sup>2</sup>**.

**popwethere<sup>8</sup>**, nevertheless 2/61 [ON *pó(b)* + OE *hwæþer*].

**pou**. See **pu**.

**pou<sup>8</sup>**, though 8/250, 36/45, **po** 8/127; *pohh patt*, although 15/78 [ON *pó(b)*].

**pouzte**. See **pinke(n)**.



- pourhout**<sup>4,8</sup>, through 36/29 **puruth**, throughout 8/52 [OE *þurb-ūt*].
- pousent**; **pout(e)**; **poute**; **prat**. See **pusend**; **poht**; **pinke(n)**; **pre-test**.
- pre**, **preo**<sup>2</sup>, three 2/31, 6/28, 171 etc. [OE *prēo*].
- prefter**. See **per(e)**.
- prengde**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., pressed 2/28 [OE \**þrengan* A, cf. *þringan* 3].
- preouold**<sup>2</sup>, threefold 17/49 [OE *prēo* + OA *fáld*].
- preste**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., issued 18/12 [OE *præstan* A].
- prestelcok**, -**kok**<sup>1</sup>, thrush 13/16, 73, 121 [cf. OE *þrostle* + *cocc*].
- prete**<sup>1</sup>, threat 10/58 [OE *prēat*].
- pretest**<sup>3</sup> 2pr., threaten 10/83; **prat** 3pr. 28/63 [OE *prēatian* B].
- pretti**. See **pritti**.
- preu**<sup>8</sup> 1pt., threw 7/58; **prewe** 2pt. 7/70; **preu** 3pt. 7/56 [OE *prāwan* 7].
- bridde**<sup>2</sup>, third 6/19, 17/2, 12, 36/51, 56, **pride** 15/3 [OE *þrida*].
- ðrist**<sup>1</sup>, thirst 11/101 [OE *þyrst*].
- pritti**, **pretti**<sup>2</sup>, thirty 4/3, 5/92, 6/87, 111 [OE *þritig*].
- prof**, **pron**. See **per(e)**.
- prote**<sup>1</sup>, throat 2/33, 10/24, 129, etc., **porte** 10/143 [OE *prote*].
- prumde**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., compressed 6/28 [obscure].
- pu**, **pou**, **tu**<sup>5</sup>, thou, you 2/40, 41, 4/6, 43, 7/12, etc.; **pe**, **te** obj. 7/93, 15/6, 13, 16/19, etc.; **pin(e)**, **pi** poss. 4/39, 44, 7/51, 9/48, etc., **ti** 18/35, 48, 38/3, 24, 54; **pires** g. 6/222; **pire** df. 10/162, 14/57, 16/19; **pe** refl. 9/118, 14/44, 17/80, 92, **te** 17/111, [OE *þū*, *þē*, *þīn*].
- puder**; **puzte**, **puhte**; **pulke**. See **pider**; **pinke(n)**; **ilke**<sup>2</sup>.
- pumbes**<sup>1</sup> pl., thumbs 2/23 [OE *þūma*].
- punchep**. See **pinke(n)**.
- purh**, **purz**<sup>7</sup>, through, by means of 1/3, 9, 3/1, 6, 8, 15/2, etc., **pur** 2/85, **poru** 5/38, 104, 13/170, 185, **purez** 9/135, 151, **purch** 19/36, 40, **porou** 35/32, **puruh** 17/36, 37, 43, **pourh** 36/63, in 15/60, **purez** 9/29; **poru**, throughout 5/84; *þet . . . þurh*, through which 1/3; *al þoru*, throughout 8/259; *þurh þatt*, because 15/4, 77 [OE *þurh*].
- purhlokenn**<sup>3</sup>, to look through 15/34 [OE *þurb* + *lōcian* B, cf. *þurhlōcung*].
- purhsekenn**<sup>3</sup>, to search 15/34 [OE *þurhsēcan* A].
- purhte**. See **purte**.
- purles**<sup>1</sup> pl., holes 17/108, wounds 17/120 [OE *þyrel*].
- purleden**<sup>3</sup> 3ptpl., pierced 17/115, 118 [OE *þyrlian* B].
- purst**<sup>1</sup>, thirst 12/67, 90 [OE *þurst*].
- purte**<sup>3</sup> 3pt., need, might 8/10; **purhte** 2pts. 20/95 [OE *þurfan*].
- puruth**. See **pourhout**.
- pus**<sup>4</sup>, in this way, thus 1/20, 5/1, 12/158, etc., **tus** 11/45 [OE *þus*].
- puse**. See **pis**.
- pusend**, **pousent**<sup>1</sup>, thousand 4/3, 6/87, 98, etc., **pusen** 2/34, 6/168, **thosand** 22/6 [OE *þūsend*].
- puster**<sup>2</sup>, dark 33/24 [OE *þēostor*, *þýstor*]. **put**. See **pat**<sup>5</sup>.
- pwertouer**<sup>7</sup>, across 18/53 [ON *þvert* + OE *ofer*].
- pwerrtut**<sup>4</sup>, completely 15/37, 50 [ON *þvert* + OE *ūt*].
- væie**; **væireste**, **vaire**, **vairest**. See **fæie**; **feyr(e)**.
- vald**<sup>1</sup>, valley, fold of land 6/61 [cf. OA *fáld*].
- vale**; **valle**, **vallep**; **valse**; **varen**. See **fele**<sup>2</sup>; **falle**; **fals(e)**; **fare(n)**.
- vaste**<sup>2</sup>, secure 10/17 [OE *fæst*].
- vaste**<sup>4</sup>. See **faste**.
- vat**. See **what**<sup>5</sup>.
- ucchen**<sup>3</sup>, to loosen 21/7 [OE *iecan* A].



- uch. *See* vich(e).  
 uchan, vychon<sup>2</sup>, each, every 20/45, 32/1, vch a 32/11, 13, vych o 20/128 [OE *ilc ān, gehwylc ān*].  
 veden; veyr; vel. *See* fede; feyr(e); falle.  
 velaghes<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, fellows, equals 19/22 [ON *félagi*].  
 vele. *See* fele.  
 velle<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, skins 10/109 [OE *fell*].  
 velle; vend; veole; veollen; veond; verde. *See* falle; wende(n); fele<sup>2</sup>; falle; fend(e); ferde.  
 vereden<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, bore 6/234 [OE *ferian* B].  
 veren; vers; verst(e). *See* fere; wurse; first(e).  
 vertep<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, breaks wind 24/8 [OE *\*feortan* 3].  
 vertu<sup>1</sup>, goodness, virtue 22/34, medicinal power 20/170n [OF *vertu*].  
 vet; ves; vewe. *See* fot(e); was; feaue.  
 ufen<sup>4</sup>, above 6/122 [OE *ufan*].  
 vich(e), uch<sup>2</sup>, each, every 20/125, 176, 196, 28/69, 32/17, 24 [OE *gehwylc*].  
 viit; vikel; vikelare(s); villeth. *See* wiht(e); fikele; fikelare; wilen.  
 villiche<sup>4</sup>, cruelly, vilely 5/55 [OF *vil* + OE *-lice*].  
 vind, vindeð; vingres; virste; vytuten. *See* finde(n); fingres; first(e); wipute(n).  
 ule, hule<sup>1</sup>, owl 10/4, 26, etc., houle 10/207 [OE *ūle*].  
 vlih. *See* fle(n).  
 umbiyeden<sup>3</sup> 3*ptpl.*, surrounded 8/215 [ON *um* + OE *be-ēode*].  
 umwile<sup>4</sup>, at times 2/38n [ON *um* + *hwīle*].  
 unnc, hunke<sup>5</sup> *dual.*, to the two of us 15/14, 43, 44, to you two 10/155n; unker, *poss.* 10/202, 204, 205, 15/40 [OE *unc, uncer*].  
 uncuð, unkuðe<sup>2</sup>, strange 6/172, ignorant 11/70 [OE *uncūþ*].  
 undep<sup>2</sup>, shallow 2/28 [OE *undēop*].  
 under, ounder<sup>7</sup>, under 7/54, 12/41, 47, etc., at the foot of 6/128, 36/1, within 15/5, 29/31 [OE *únder*].  
 underfangen, underfenge, underfonge. *See* ounderfonge.  
 unnderrfot<sup>4</sup>, underfoot 15/37 [OE *únder* + *fōt*].  
 underzetest<sup>3</sup> 2*pr.*, perceive 17/71; -gæton 3*ptpl.* 2/10 [OE *únder-g(i)etan* 5].  
 understanden<sup>3</sup>, to understand 15/25; -stonde 1*pr.*, am informed 28/54; hounderstod 3*pt.* 12/77; ounderstonde *ptp.*, informed 13/39 [OE *únderstādan* 6].  
 underwrote<sup>3</sup>, to undermine 20/123 [OE *únder* + *wrōtan* 7].  
 undren<sup>1</sup>, early morning 19/8, 37, 72 [OE *úndern*].  
 ungeinliche<sup>4</sup>, threateningly 18/19 [OE *un-* + ON *gegn* + OE *-lice*].  
 unherum<sup>2</sup>, disobedient 16/30 [nWS *unhēsum*].  
 unherumnesse<sup>1</sup>, disobedience 16/18, 33 [nWS *unhēsumnes*].  
 unilic<sup>2</sup>, different from 6/146 [OE *ungelīc*].  
 unimete<sup>2</sup>, numerous 6/183, 185, etc.; as<sup>4</sup>, excessively 6/160 [OE *ungemāete*].  
 unirude<sup>2</sup>, great 21/20 [OE *ungerȳde*].  
 unisele<sup>2</sup>, uncanny 10/100 [cf. OE *unsāle*].  
 uniselen<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, calamities 6/181 [cf. OE *unsāel*].  
 univele<sup>2</sup>, very many 6/159 [OE *un-* + *ge* + *fela*].  
 unlahfulliche<sup>4</sup>, unlawfully 28/68 [OE *unlag-u* + *full* + *-lice*].  
 unlede<sup>2</sup>, feeble 14/102 [OE *unlāde*].



- unlust<sup>1</sup>**, sloth 17/62n [OE *unlust*].  
**unmeaðlich<sup>4</sup>**, immoderately 18/56 [OE *unmæþlice*].  
**unmerret<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, unharmed 18/61 [OE *un-* + nWS *merran* A].  
**unmep<sup>1</sup>**, fault 9/37 [OE *unmæþ*].  
**unmilde<sup>2</sup>**, rough 10/61 [OE *unmilde*].  
**unnen.** See **an**.  
**unneðe<sup>2</sup>**, anxious 6/59; as<sup>4</sup>, with difficulty 5/88 [OE *unēape*].  
**unnitt<sup>2</sup>**, unprofitable 15/41 [OE *unnyt*].  
**unricht<sup>1</sup>**, wrong 19/26 [OE *unriht*].  
**unride<sup>2</sup>**, huge 8/168, 11/63 [cf. OE *ungerȳde*].  
**unrihtfulnesse<sup>1</sup>** injustice 10/164 [OE *unrihtful* + *-nes*].  
**unseheliche<sup>2</sup>**, invisible 18/28 [OA *un* + *segenlic*].  
**unsehene<sup>2</sup>**, unseen 18/23 [OA *un* + *segen*].  
**unselhðe<sup>1</sup>**, danger 17/20, monster 18/6 [OE *unsælp*].  
**unskil<sup>1</sup>**, lack of reason; *wið unskil*, immoderately 11/34 [ON *úskil*].  
**unsode<sup>3</sup>** *ptp.*, uncooked 10/103 [OE *unsoden* 2].  
**untellendlice<sup>2</sup>**, indescribable 2/20 [OE *untellendlic*].  
**unpewes<sup>1</sup>** *pl.*, bad habits 10/114 [OE *unþēan*].  
**unto<sup>7</sup>**, unto 8/171 [obscure].  
**untrende<sup>3</sup>** 2*prs.*, may unroll 20/195 [OE *un-* + *tréndan* A].  
**unvele<sup>2</sup>**, evil 10/99 [OE *unfæle*].  
**unwizt, unwiht<sup>1</sup>**, monster 10/33, 90, 18/5, 24 [OE *un-* + *wiht*, cf. *unmann*].  
**unwis(e)<sup>2</sup>**, foolish 6/40, 32/9, **ounwis** 13/157, **ounwiis**, ignorant 12/139 [OE *unwis*].  
**unwreast<sup>2</sup>**, ignoble 17/101 [OE *unwræst*].  
**unwreoð<sup>3</sup>** 3*prpl.*, uncover, reveal 17/45; **-wreon** 3*prspl.* 17/46; **-wreih** 3*pt.* 1/4 [OE *unwrēon* 1].  
**unwurp<sup>2</sup>**, worthless 14/27 [OE *unwúrðe*].  
**unwurðede<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, dishonoured 16/30 [OE *unwúrþian* B].  
**vozeles; volc.** See **fozel; folc**.  
**volde<sup>1</sup>**, way 10/72, 20/117 [OA *fáld*].  
**volden; volf; vor; vord.** See **folde; wolf(e); for; forde**.  
**vordrye<sup>3</sup>**, to achieve 19/41n [cf. OE *fyrþran* A].  
**vore.** See **fore(n)**.  
**forme<sup>2</sup>** *sup.*, first 17/1, 3, 10, 24 [OE *fórma*].  
**vorte, vorto; vorð; vorpi.** See **forte; forþ; forpi**.  
**vostermoder<sup>1</sup>**, foster-mother 18/1 [OE *fōstormōdor*].  
**vot(e); vouh; vox(e); up.** See **fot(e); fow; fox; upon**.  
**up, oup<sup>4</sup>**, up 2/22, 5/115, 9/7, etc., **uppe** 7/20, **hup** 38/64 [OE *ūp, upp(e)*].  
**upon, uppon<sup>7</sup>**, on, upon 8/47, 20/121, 36/51, **uppe(n)** 6/4, 14/76, 16/42, **opon** 7/105, **up** 10/15, **uppe(n)**, on the banks of 6/186, 192, concerning, about 17/50, 30/16, **oupon** 13/139, at 18/18, throughout 15/35, **opon**, in, on 4/9, **ouppon** 13/20, **uppo** 15/50; *vpon beh, heþ*, on high 31/17, loudly 31/35 [OE *uppon*].  
**uprizt<sup>4</sup>**, upright 9/145 [OE *ūprihte*].  
**ure<sup>1</sup>**, hour 19/22; **ouris** *pl.*, canonical hours 37/11 [OF (*h*)*oure*].  
**ur(e); vrefore; vreondes; vrom; us, us-seluen.** See **we; werefore; frend; from; we**.  
**ut<sup>4</sup>**, out 2/45, 8/89, 17/17, etc., **hout** 13/190, **uut** 19/5, **hut** 19/90, 33/26, forth 6/145; *ut of*, from 6/71, 92, excluded from 19/46, away from 19/79 [OE *ūt*].  
**utdrow<sup>3</sup>** 3*pt.*, drew out 8/167; **utdrawe**, out- *ptp.*, drawn 8/175, 21/77 [OE *ūtdragan* 6].



ute<sup>3</sup> *imppl.*, let us 10/201 [OE *witon, uton, ute*].

uðe. See an<sup>3</sup>.

uðen<sup>1</sup> *dpl.*, waves 6/232 [OE *ȝp*].

utlawes<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, outlaws 8/41 [OE *ūtlaga*, from ON *útlagi*].

utlete<sup>1</sup>, outlet, pass 10/176n [cf. OE *ūt + lāte*].

uuæren; uuan; uuaren. See was; winne(n); was.

uulle. See ful<sup>2</sup>.

uvel(e), evele, ivele<sup>1</sup>, evil, wrong 13/155, 17/9, 18/48, malice 8/50, evil man 17/14 [OE *yfel*].

uvel(e), evele, ivel(e)<sup>2</sup>, evil, wicked 2/17, 58, 10/8, etc.; uvelne *am.* 14/95 [OE *yfel*].

uvele<sup>4</sup>, badly, vilely 5/81, 10/63, 14/69, 75 [OE *yfele*].

uuenden; uuere; uueron; uuerse; uuolf; uuereccemen. See wene; wher; was; wurse; wolf(e); wreccemen.

uurythen<sup>3</sup> *3ptpl.*, twisted, tightened 2/24 [OE *wriþan* 1].

vurste. See first(e).

wa; wa; wæl; wæs, wæron. See wha; wo; wel<sup>4</sup>; was.

wagge<sup>3</sup>, to wield 8/89 [cf. OE *wagian* B].

way. See weze; wei<sup>4</sup>.

wai, wei<sup>1</sup>, way, road, path 4/40, 5/34, 112, etc., weye 20/135 [OE *weg*].

wayke<sup>2</sup>, weak 8/119 [ON *veik-r*].

wayleuay. See weilawei.

wayted<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, spied upon 29/18 [AN *waitier*].

wake<sup>3</sup>, to watch, be wakeful 20/60, 37/11; 1pr. 28/82; -ep 3pr. 28/40; -ed *ptp.* 8/274 [OE *wacian* B].

waker<sup>2</sup>, watchful 20/150 [OE *wacor*].

wal(le)<sup>1</sup>, wall 12/10, 11, etc. [OE *w(e)all*].

wald<sup>1</sup>, forest 18/42; walde, woldes *pl.*, hills 6/87, 122 [OA *wáld*].

wald(e); waldeð. See wilen; wealden.

walke<sup>3</sup>, to live, move, become 29/6; 1pr. 26/4; -eð 3prpl. 18/37 [OE *w(e)alcan* 7].

walleð<sup>3</sup> 3prpl., flow 6/174 [OE *w(e)allan* 7].

walspere<sup>1</sup>, spear 6/208 [OE *wælspere*].

walte<sup>1</sup>, power 16/8 [OA *wáld*].

wam; wan; wan, wanne. See wha; winne(n); whan.

wanene, wonene<sup>4</sup>, whence 6/8, O8 [OE *hwanon*].

war. See whar.

war<sup>2</sup>, careful 14/22 [OE *wær*].

war, wher<sup>8</sup>, whether 13/120, 31/13, 18 [OE *hwæþer*].

waraunt<sup>1</sup>, protection 20/27 [AN *warant*].

ward<sup>7</sup>; to Douere ward, to Dover 4/40 [OE *-w(e)ard*].

ware<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, wares 8/52 [OE *waru*].

waren. See was.

warmen<sup>3</sup> 3prpl., warm 11/95 [OE *w(e)armian* B].

warp. See weorpeð.

war-sæ<sup>4</sup>, where-ever 2/55 [OE *hwær + swæ*].

warsipe<sup>1</sup>, prudence 11/27 [OE *wærscipe*].

warð. See wurpen.

war-to<sup>4</sup>, whither 12/137 [OE *hwær + tō*].

was, wes<sup>3</sup> 1pt., was 10/1, 29/29, etc.; weore 2pt. 6/220; was, wes 3pt. 1/1, 7, 2/2, etc., wæs 2/43, 66, 75, 76, wes 12/258; were(n) 3ptpl. 1/3, 9, etc., wæron 2/13, 21, etc., uuaren 2/16, uuæren 2/21, waren 2/44, 16/8, 19/19, uueron 2/54, weore(n) 6/8, 181, etc., wer 8/111, woren 8/262; were 1pts. 12/57; 2pts. 12/60, 176, 219, 36/57; 3pts. 5/47, 7/18, 65, etc., weore 6/64, 201, 237, wor(e) 8/142, 38/5, 43; weren 1ptspl. 12/64; 3ptspl. 12/204,



- 17/59, *weoren* 6/65; *was him with*, helped, guided him 8/62 [OE *was*, *wæron*, *wære*; ON *váru(m)* pl.].
- wastme**<sup>1</sup>, fruit 16/41 [OE *wæstm*].
- wat**<sup>8</sup>, why 12/163 [OE *hwæt*].
- wat mid**<sup>7</sup>, what with 12/89 [OE *hwæt* and *mid*].
- wat**. See **what**<sup>5</sup>.
- water(e)**<sup>1</sup>, water 6/65, 95, 12/71, etc., lake 6/162, 173, 182, sea 11/58; *wateren* g., of the river 6/67; -es, *weattres* pl., rivers 6/176, seas 18/41 [OE *wæter*].
- waxe**<sup>3</sup>, to grow, become 26/3; 1pr. 28/80, 30/16; -ep, -en 3prpl. 30/1, come into mind 20/61 [OE *w(e)axan* 7].
- wde**. See **wode**.
- we**<sup>5</sup>, *we* 1/6, 23, 2/57, etc.; *us a/d*. 1/1, 3/6, etc., *ous* 4/23, 33/15, 42, 35/58; *ure poss.* 1/9, 15, 2/58, etc., *vr* 5/45, 31/27, *our(e)* 5/56, 12/54, etc., *houre* 12/35, 59, *hure* 19/1, *our* 33/21; *vs-seluen refl.* 3/22 [OE *wē*, *ūs*, *ūre*].
- wealden**<sup>3</sup>, to rule, possess, direct 16/52; -est 2pr. 18/31; *waldeð* 3pr. 6/115 [OE *wéaldan* OA *wáldan* 7].
- weattres**. See **water(e)**.
- wed**<sup>1</sup>, pledge 31/24, 25, 32 [OE *wedd*].
- wed**<sup>3</sup> ptp., maddened 17/68 [OE *wēdan* A].
- wede**<sup>1</sup>, garment 5/79, 20/111, armour 8/94; -es, -is pl. 31/8, 37/3 [OE *wæd*].
- weder**<sup>1</sup>, weather 5/89, 11/84, 25/4, cloud 5/86; -es pl., storms 18/40 [OE *weder*].
- weder**<sup>4</sup>, whither 12/244, 245, 13/191 [OE *hwider*, *hwæder*].
- wee**. See **whi**.
- weze**<sup>3</sup>, to carry 10/118; *weieð* 3pr., presses upon 6/86; *way* 3pt., weighed 12/237 [OE *wegan* 5].
- wei**<sup>1</sup>, whey 10/105 [OE *hwæg*].
- wei**<sup>4</sup>, away 12/53; *do wey, way*, stop 29/9, 36/7, 38/7 [OE *onweg*].
- wey(e)**. See **wai**.
- weylaway**<sup>1</sup>, woe, distress 35/17 [OE *weilāwei*].
- weilawei**<sup>9</sup>, alas, woe is me 17/32, 29/13, 25, *wayleuay* 38/18 [OE *weilāwei*].
- wel**<sup>4</sup>, well 4/13, 5/10, 6/21, etc., *wæl* 2/66, very 5/43, 77, 81, 7/29, etc., fully 2/40, 3/4, 8/46, 11/18, certainly 12/87, 15/9, 29/33, much 21/6, carefully 5/38, many 5/101, entirely 15/31; *wel abouten*, round about 8/117; *wel mo*, many more 8/219 [OE *wel*].
- wel**<sup>9</sup>, alas 23/1 [cf. OE *wel lā*].
- wel**. See **fel(1)**.
- wel(e)**, **weole**<sup>1</sup>, wealth 13/47, 14/27, 34, 20/57, prosperity 35/17, 54, good fortune 9/139, 13/8 [OE *we(o)la*].
- welcum**<sup>9</sup>, welcome 38/2, 38 [OE *wilcuma*, infl. by *wel*].
- weli**<sup>2</sup>, wealthy 20/108 [OE *welig*].
- welle**<sup>1</sup>, spring, fountain 8/224, 16/14, 33/26 [nWS *welle*].
- welnez**<sup>4</sup>, nearly 10/44 [OE *wel-nē(a)b*].
- wem(me)**<sup>1</sup>, mark, blemish 18/62, 20/165 [OE *wemm*].
- wen**. See **when**.
- wende(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to come, go, proceed 5/22, 25, 6/231, 19/82, etc., embrace 13/81; -eð 3pr. 6/133, 180; 3prpl. 19/72; -en 3prspl. 6/178; **wend(e)** imp. 7/12, 9/163, change 29/21; **wende** 3pt. 5/14, 20, 18/62, **went** 33/23, translated 1/7, turned 2/75, 6/24, 97, 8/193; -en 3ptpl. 6/108; **went**, (i)**wend(e)** ptp. 12/74, 35/16, **wend** 12/159, changed 13/170, translated 15/7, 57, 74; *bu hit is went*, what has happened 9/19; *wendeþ ut of*, turn away from 19/79 [OE *wéndan* A].



- wene**<sup>1</sup>, hope 9/13; *buten wene*, certain 6/169 [OE *wēn*].
- wene**<sup>3</sup>, to think, expect 14/45, 19/85; 1*pr.* 5/8, 7/21, 10/170, etc.; -est, -st 2*pr.* 7/27, 10/47; -ep 3*pr.* 11/15, 18/51, 20/24, **wenp** 10/136, considers himself 6/127; -en 3*prpl.* 11/17, 88; **wende** 3*pt.* 4/13, 16, 20, etc.; -en 3*ptpl.* 2/18, 52, 82, 6/62, etc., **uuenden** 2/2, **wende** 5/35; **iwend** *ptp.* 12/134 [OE *wēnan* A].
- wenne**; **weole**; **weorde**; **weore(n)**; **weorkes**. See **when**; **wel(e)**; **word(e)**; **was**; **werk(e)**.
- weorpeð**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, casts; **warp** 3*pt.* 10/45; *weorpeð adun*, hangs 17/29 [OE *weorpan* 3].
- weorrede**. See **werrais**.
- wepe**<sup>1</sup>, weeping 21/87 [cf. OE *wōp*, *wēpan* 7].
- wepe(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to weep 14/81, 21/92; -inge *prp.* 9/62, 106, -inde 9/104; -ep 3*pr.* 14/88, 92, 21/57; 3*prpl.* 16/18; **wep** 3*pt.* 12/107 [OE *wēpan* 7].
- wepinge**<sup>1</sup>, weeping 36/7 [OE *wēp-an* + -ing].
- wepmon**<sup>1</sup>, man 32/3 [OE *wāp-mann*].
- wepne**<sup>1</sup>, weapon 8/89, 93, 12/286; **wepnen** *pl.* 17/132 [OE *wāpn*].
- wer**; **wer(e)**; **werchen**, **werchep**; **werd**; **weren**. See **wher**<sup>4</sup>; **was**; **wurche**; **world(e)**; **was**.
- werefore**, **vrefore**<sup>8</sup>, **wherefore**, **why** 19/53, because 19/45 [OE *hwær* + *fore*].
- weren**<sup>3</sup>, to wear 32/24; -ep 3*pr.* 31/8; **wereden** 3*prpl.* 35/5 [OE *werian* A, cf. Gothic *wasjan*].
- werien**, **were(n)**<sup>3</sup>, to defend, protect 3/12, 17/42, 20/30, 22/14; **werie** 3*prs.* 20/47 [OE *werian* A].
- wery**<sup>2</sup>, weary 33/12 [OE *wērig*].
- werk(e)**, **werrc**<sup>1</sup>, work, deed 11/43, 14/20, 22, 15/12, etc.; -es, **weorkes**, **workes** *pl.* 8/34, 19/48, 37/13, domestic buildings 2/75 [OE *we(o)rc*].
- werkmen**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, workmen, labourers 19/5, 9, etc. [OE *we(o)rcmann*].
- wermide**<sup>4</sup>, with which 12/112 [OE *hwær* + *mid*].
- werne**<sup>3</sup>, to refuse, restrain 20/7, 33/39, 36/22 [nWS *wērnian* A].
- werrais**<sup>3</sup> 3*pr.*, makes war on 22/32; **weorrede** 3*pt.* 6/113 [cf. OE *werre*, from AN *werre*].
- wers(e)**; **werst**; **werp**; **wes**. See **wurse**; **first(e)**; **wurpen**; **was**.
- west**<sup>1</sup>, west 20/100, 28/42; *by weste*, westward 7/29, 75 [OE *west*].
- weste**<sup>2</sup>, waste 10/96 [OE *wēste*].
- weste**. See **wite(n)**.
- wet**<sup>2</sup>, wet 32/30 [OE *wæt*].
- wete**<sup>1</sup>, wheat 21/67 [OE *hwæte*].
- wha**, **wa**, **wo**<sup>5</sup>, **who** 6/200, 10/204, 12/122, 127, **ho** 9/123, **qwa** 23/1, **whoever**, **anyone** 5/17, 8/79, 13/135, **hwo** 8/172; **hwas** *g.* 18/28; **wham**, **wam**, **wom** *a/d.* 12/181, 13/170, 29/4, 30/21, **hwan** 20/3, **quam** 22/10, 38/48; **whase**, **whoever** 15/28, 48, 63 [OE *hwā*, *hwās*, *hwām*; *hwā swā*].
- whan**, **hwan**, **wan**<sup>4,8</sup> **when** 5/111, 114, 8/67, 221, etc., **whane** 9/178, **wonne** 10/38, **hwon** 17/31, **wanne** 19/70, 71, etc., **hwanne** 20/140, for the time when 6/240; **whænne swa**, **whenever** 6/166 [OE *hwanne*, *hwonne*].
- whar**, **hwar**, **war**<sup>4,8</sup> **where**, **wherever** 10/64, 149, 171, **wha-swa-aure** 6/126 [OE *hwær*, *hwār*].
- what**, **hwat**, **wat**<sup>5</sup>, **what** 2/78, 6/8, etc., **whæt** 6/60, **hwet** 17/74, 75, **quat** 22/34, **whet** 29/28, 31/8, 36/38, 39, **vat** 38/63 [OE *hwæt*].
- what**, **hwat**<sup>8</sup>, **how** 17/15, 25/5 [OE *hwæt*].
- what**, **hwat**, **wat**<sup>9</sup>, **lo**, **behold** 10/152, 173, 12/89, 163, 17/15, 25/5 [OE *hwæt*].



- when, hwen(ne), wen(ne)**<sup>4,8</sup> when 12/75, 151, 17/60, etc. [OE *hwænne*].
- whener**<sup>4</sup>, whenever 31/17 [OE *hwænne* + *æfre*].
- whennes**<sup>4</sup>, whence 21/30 [OE *hwænne* + adv. *-es*].
- wher, hwer, wer**<sup>4,8</sup> where, wherever 7/71, 20/65, etc., *uere* 35/1 [OE *hwær*].
- wher.** See **war**.
- wherpur**<sup>3</sup>, by means of which 3/17 [OE *hwær* + *purh*].
- whet.** See **what**.
- whi, hwi, wi**<sup>8</sup>, why 7/48, 10/186, etc., *wee* 19/10 [OE *hwī*, *hwȳ*].
- whider**<sup>4</sup>, whither 31/9 [OE *hwider*].
- whil(e), hwile**<sup>8</sup>, while 4/8, 9/48, 20/46, etc., *wil(e)*, 2/37, 8/6, *wule* 5/85 [OE *pā hwīle þe*].
- while, hwile**<sup>1</sup>, time, space of time 8/203, 9/3, 176, 20/22, *wile* 10/116 [OE *hwīl*].
- while(n)**<sup>4</sup>, formerly 6/236, 243, 21/5, 24/22, *wile* 10/112, *hwilem* 19/66, *whil* 29/29 [OE *hwīle*, *hwīlum*].
- white, wite, with**<sup>2</sup>, fair, white 8/48, 21/60, 34/3, 38/45, silver 7/26 [OE *hwīt*].
- wi.** See **whi**.
- wy**<sup>9</sup>, *woel* 35/23n.
- wicke, wicked(e)**<sup>2</sup>, wicked 8/66, 13/53, 72, 29/12, *wikke* 35/32, *wiked* 37/1 [obscure].
- wicteste.** See **with**.
- wicth, wizt**<sup>1</sup>, whit; *no wicth, wizt*, not at all 8/97, nothing 21/62 [OE *wiht*].
- wide**<sup>2</sup>, wide 18/58, 30/10, gaping 8/218 [OE *wīd*].
- wide**<sup>4</sup>, widely 6/14, 52, 8/169, etc.; *so wide so*, however widely 13/91 [OE *wīde*].
- widuen, -es**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, widows 8/33, 79; **widewene** *gpl.* 12/201 [OE *widwe*].
- wif, wiue**<sup>1</sup>, wife 12/154, 212, etc., woman 32/3, 38/60; **wiues** *pl.*, 6/13, 8/2; *to-wyfe*, as a wife 38/6 [OE *wīf*].
- wizele-fulle**<sup>2</sup>, wonderful 6/142 [OE *wīgol* + *-full*].
- wizt.** See **wicth**.
- wizt**<sup>1</sup>, weight 9/12 [OE *wiht*].
- wiht(e)**<sup>1</sup>, being, creature 18/30, 20/132, **viit** 27/1, **wypt** 31/7; **wizte** *pl.* 10/87 [OE *wiht*].
- wikenn**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, duties 15/33 [OE *wice*].
- wil**<sup>1</sup>, trick 11/1, 99 [1OE *wil*].
- wil**<sup>2</sup>, ignorant 8/149 [ON *vill-r*].
- wil(e).** See **whil(e)**; **while**; **while(n)**.
- wilcume**<sup>2</sup>, welcome 6/220 [OE *wilcuma*].
- wilde**<sup>2</sup>, wild, fierce 6/99, 10/100, etc.; **wildis** *gpl.*, wantons' 37/3 [OE *wilde*].
- wilde**<sup>3</sup> *ptp.* See note to 20/94.
- wilderne, wildernisse**<sup>1</sup>, wilderness, 6/125, 10/96 [OE *wīlddēoren*, *-dēornes*].
- wildscipe**<sup>1</sup>, wantonness 6/124 [OE *wilde* + *-scipe*].
- wilen**<sup>3</sup>, to desire, wish, be willing, *fut.auxil.* 15/48; **wille, wil(e)** *1pr.* 8/15, 12/131, etc., **wulle** 9/93, 164, **wole** 12/175, 30/20, **willi** 13/190, 37/1, **wul(e)** 20/8, 37/4; **wilt, wolt, wult** *2pr.* 12/244, 16/27, etc., **wille** 10/77, **woltou** 12/186, 196; **wil(e), wol(e), wul(e)** *3pr.* 8/4, 10/170, etc., **wille** 11/24, **wolle** 28/75; **willen** *1prpl.* 2/78, 3/4, 19, 20, **uilleth** 19/2; **wulle, wolle** *2prpl.* 10/152, 21/1; **wilen, willep, wullen, -ep** *3prpl.* 6/170, 8/54, 11/18, 13/64, 15/70; **wolde** *1pt.* 12/179, 15/66; **woldest** *2pt.* 10/84, 16/54, 20/109, **wuldes** 11/59; **wolde, walde** *3pt.* 6/7, 7/61, etc., **wulde** 11/55, 56; **wolden, wald**



- 3<sup>pl</sup> 8/164, 22/16 [OE *willan*, *wyllan*; *wólde*, OA *wálde*].
- wiles<sup>8</sup>, while 11/84, 35/44 [OE *-hwiles*].
- wille, wil<sup>1</sup>, will, pleasure, desire 8/271, 9/110, 11/33, etc., *diden al his herte wille*, did as he wished 8/70; *bi hire wille*, of her own will 8/85 [OE *gewill*, *willa*].
- wilnest<sup>3</sup> 2<sup>pr</sup>., desire 20/87; -ep 3<sup>pr</sup>. 20/104, 148 [OE *wilnian* B].
- wymmon, -man<sup>1</sup>, woman 14/88, 95, 20/6, etc.; -men *pl.* 2/19, 6/233, etc., wimen 13/34, 37 [OE *wīfmann*, *wimman*].
- win(e)<sup>1</sup>, wine 7/4, 49, 8/254, etc. [OE *wīn*, from L *vinum*].
- wind<sup>1</sup>, wind 6/86, 28/1, 3; -es *g.* 20/14, 25/3; *pl.* 18/40 [OE *wīnd*].
- winde<sup>3</sup>, to go 12/76; wond 3<sup>pt</sup>. 12/22 [OE *wīndan* 3].
- wyndou<sup>1</sup>, window 29/23 [ON *vīnd-auga*].
- wine-maies<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, members of the retinue 6/77 [OE *winemæg*].
- winyard(e)<sup>1</sup>, vineyard 19/6, 7, etc., winiærd 2/74 [OE *wīngæard*].
- winkin<sup>3</sup>, to blink 17/63 [OE *wīncian* B].
- winne, wunne<sup>1</sup>, joy, pleasure 6/230, 9/167, 32/5, wnne 34/6 [OE *wynn*].
- winne(n)<sup>3</sup>, to win, gain, obtain 5/39, 7/38, 11/16, etc.; winnen 3<sup>prpl</sup>., strive 11/79; wan, uuan 3<sup>pt</sup>. 2/72; iwonne *ptp.* 5/114 [OE *winnan* 3].
- winter<sup>1</sup>, winter 11/79; wintre *pl.*, years 2/37, 58, etc. [OE *winter*, *wintru*].
- wypede<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pt</sup>., wiped 7/104 [OE *wīpian* B].
- wirken. *See* wurche.
- wis(e)<sup>2</sup>, wise, learned 5/65, 10/145, etc., wiis 12/105; wysuste *sup.* 14/23 [OE *wīs*].
- wisdom(e)<sup>1</sup>, wisdom 10/148, 178, etc., wisdom 11/27 [OE *wīsdōm*].
- wise<sup>1</sup>, way, manner 3/18, 12/3, etc., way of life 14/46, 47, tune, melody 10/20, 54 [OE *wīse*].
- wisliche<sup>4</sup>, wisely 1/2 [OE *wīslīce*].
- wisman, -mon<sup>1</sup>, wise man 14/39, 22/27 [OE *wīs + mann*].
- wisse<sup>3</sup>, to direct 8/104 [OE *wissian* B].
- wit, wiit<sup>1</sup>, intelligence 10/199, 12/70, 15/8, idea 12/124 [OE *witt*].
- witches<sup>1</sup>, *pl.*, witches 11/100 [OE *wicca*, *wicce*].
- wite. *See* white.
- wite(n)<sup>3</sup>, to know 14/59, 15/56; wot 1<sup>pr</sup>. 8/46, 10/61, etc.; wost 2<sup>pr</sup>. 36/44, 38/48; wot 3<sup>pr</sup>. 5/10, 14/50, etc.; witep 3<sup>prpl</sup>. 13/123; wite 2<sup>prs</sup>. 9/117; 3<sup>prs</sup>. 15/55; witen 2<sup>prspl</sup>. 3/4; wist 1<sup>pt</sup>. 38/14; wiste, weste, wuste 3<sup>pt</sup>. 6/50, 10/10, etc.; iwuste *ptp.* 5/30 [OE *witan*, *wāt*; *wiste*].
- wite(n)<sup>3</sup>, to guard, defend 9/118, 20/6, 62, 158, 183, blame 9/85; -est 2<sup>pr</sup>. 20/152, 167; wyte 2<sup>prs</sup>. 20/148; *imp.* 6/222, 18/48, wyt, blame 36/35 [OE *wītan* 1].
- witeze<sup>1</sup>, prophet 6/243 [OE *wītega*].
- witerliche<sup>4</sup>, clearly, plainly 17/127, 134 [ON *vittr* + OE *-līce*].
- with. *See* white.
- with<sup>2</sup>, active, courageous 8/115; wicteste *sup.* 8/9 [ON *vīgt*].
- wip, wit<sup>7</sup>, with, along with 7/13, 8/52, 139, 17/72, etc., wid 6/0 3, wiðe 6/200, by, by means of 3/21, 4/15, 20, 36, 8/184, etc., against 6/40, 95, 10/56, 57, etc., in 9/16, 38/42, on 11/75, because of 11/99, 18/6, wid 25/6, towards 12/247; wit *pat*, so that 8/19; *pat*, *bet* . . . wip(e), with which 8/158,



- 18/60; *wip-alle*, because of everything 9/8; *wyþal*, as well 20/128 [OE *wip*].
- wipdrau*<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, put away 35/27; *-draze* 3*pt.*, pulled back 9/96; *ptp.* 9/66 [OE *wip* + *dragan* 6].
- wiðerwine*<sup>1</sup>, adversary 16/31 [OE *wiðerwinna*].
- wiðil*<sup>1</sup>, willow 17/16 [OE *wiðig*].
- wipinne*<sup>4</sup>, inside 7/32, 12/11, 13/57, 19/87, 21/71, during 7/99 [OE *wipinnan*].
- wiðsaken*<sup>3</sup>, to deny 17/37 [OE *wiðsacan* 6].
- wiðsiggen*<sup>3</sup>, to deny 17/8 [OE *wip* + *secgan* C].
- wiðseggunge*<sup>1</sup>, denial 17/61 [OE *wip* + *secg-an* + *-ung*].
- wipute(n)*, *wipoute(n)*<sup>7</sup>, without 11/17, 98, 12/25, etc., *wiphouten* 35/49, *vytuten* 38/53; *as*<sup>4</sup>, *wituten*, outside 38/10 [OE *wipūtan*].
- witt*<sup>5</sup>, *dual*, we two 15/4, 37 [OE *wit*]; for oblique forms see *unnc*.
- witnesse*<sup>1</sup>, testimony 13/46, 70, 88 [OE *witnes*].
- witnesse*<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, bear witness 3/22 [cf. OE *witnes*].
- wl(e)*. See *ful(e)*.
- wlatien*<sup>3</sup>, to be disgusted 17/20 [OE *wlātian* B].
- wlyte*<sup>1</sup>, beauty 14/63 [OE *wlite*].
- wn-*; *wo*. See *wun-*; *wha*.
- wo*, *wa*<sup>1</sup>, sorrow, grief 12/2, 53, 13/23, 14/72, etc., misfortune 13/8; *wa wes him*, he was sorrowful 6/91 [OE *wā*].
- wo*<sup>9</sup>, *woel* 35/23.
- wod(e)*<sup>2</sup>, mad, furious 6/65, 86, 8/221, etc., *woed* 13/181 [OE *wōd*].
- wode*<sup>1</sup>, *woad* 10/76 [OE *wād*].
- wode*, *wude*<sup>1</sup>, wood, forest 6/85, 7/54, etc., *wde* 24/4; *-es pl.* 18/40, 30/1 [OE *wudu*].
- wode-gore*<sup>1</sup>, forest 29/31 [OE *wudu* + *gāra*].
- wode-shawe*<sup>1</sup>, woodland grove 13/179 [OE *wudu* + *sc(e)aga*].
- woh*, *wouh*<sup>1</sup>, evil, wrong 6/41, 20/40, 42; *hauest wou*, art wrong 13/107 [OE *wōh*].
- wok*<sup>2</sup>, weak 20/12 [OE *wāc*].
- wol(e)*. See *wilen*.
- wolawo*<sup>9</sup>, alas 17/33 [OE *wā lā wā*].
- wolde*; *woldes*; *woldest*. See *wilen*; *wald*; *wilen*.
- wolf*, *wulf*<sup>1</sup>, wolf 6/79, 12/108, etc., *volf* 12/148, *vuolf* 12/221; *wulues pl.* 10/104 [OE *wulf*].
- wolle*, *wolt(ou)*; *wom*. See *wilen*; *wha*.
- wombe*<sup>1</sup>, belly 18/58, 62, 21/7, 11, *womb* 16/42 [OE *wāmb*].
- won*<sup>1</sup>, world 28/9; *ful god won*, in great numbers 8/131, 210, 238 [ON *ván*].
- won*<sup>2</sup>, pale 28/80 [OE *wann*].
- wond*; *wonder*. See *winde*; *wunder*<sup>1</sup>.
- wondrien*<sup>3</sup>, to wander 6/99 [OE *wandrian* B].
- woned*, *wonede(n)*. See *wune(n)*.
- wonene*. See *wanene*.
- woneth*. See *wune(n)*.
- woning*<sup>1</sup>, dwelling 10/182 [OE *wunung*].
- wonys*. See *wune(n)*.
- wonið*<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, lament 16/18 [OE *wānian* B].
- wonne*; *wor*, *wore(n)*. See *whan*; *was*.
- word(e)*<sup>1</sup>, word 10/208, 12/132, etc., *weorde*, name 6/187; *pl.* 1/22, 6/27, etc., *wordes* 9/119, 15/21, etc., story 21/1; *worden dpl.* 6/231, writings 3/34; *warp a word*, spoke 10/45 [OE *wōrd*].
- wordes*, *wordl*, *wordle(s)*. See *world(e)*.
- worhliche*; *workes*. See *wurhliche*; *werk(e)*.
- world(e)*<sup>1</sup>, world 1/22, 5/8, 12/150, etc., *wordl(e)* 19/35, 43, 50,



- werd** 8/248; -es, -is g. 12/161, 13/47, etc., **wordes** 20/70, **worilde** 34/6; **wordles** *pl.*, ages of the world 19/67 [OE *woruld*].  
**worldliche**<sup>2</sup>, worldly 18/31 [OE *woruldlic*].  
**wormes**; **wors(e)**, **worste**; **worð(e)**, **worpeþ**. See **wurmes**; **wurse**; **wurpen**.  
**worþnesse**<sup>1</sup>, glory 3/7 [OE *wurðnes*].  
**wo-so**, **hwo-swo**<sup>5</sup>, whoever, who-soever 8/4, 76, 140, 11/38, etc. [OE *hwā swā*].  
**wosshe**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, wash 36/20 [OE *wascan* 6].  
**wost**, **wot**. See **wite(n)**.  
**wou**; **wou(h)**; **wounden**, **woundes**. See **hu**; **woh**; **wunde(s)**.  
**wous**<sup>2</sup>, ready 12/12 [OE *fūs*].  
**wowe**<sup>1</sup>, wall 13/57 [OE *wāg*].  
**wox**; **wrahtest**; **wrang**. See **fox**; **wurche**; **wrong(e)**.  
**wranne**<sup>1</sup>, wren 10/139, 145, etc. [OE *wrænne*].  
**wrastling**<sup>1</sup>, wrestling 8/237 [OE *wræstlung*].  
**wrath**. See **wrop(e)**.  
**wrappe**, **wreaððe**, **wreppē**<sup>1</sup>, anger 9/141, 18/28, 20/131, **wreth** 22/32 [OE *wrāþþo*, *wræþþo*].  
**wraðerheale**<sup>1</sup>, confusion 18/59 [OE *\*tō wrāþere hāle*].  
**wre**<sup>3</sup>, to embrace, conceal 13/58; **wrieð** 3*prs.* 17/19; **wreoð** 3*prpl.* 45 [OE *wreōn* 1].  
**wreaððe**. See **wrappe**.  
**wrecched**<sup>1</sup>, misery 2/45 [OE *wræc* + *-\*hæd*].  
**wrecemen**, **uurecce**<sup>-1</sup> *pl.*, miserable people 2/15, 39, 43 [OE *wræc* + *mann*].  
**wrecche**, **wreche**<sup>1</sup>, wretch 12/253, 288, 32/24 [OE *wræcca*].  
**wrecche**, **wrecce**<sup>2</sup>, wretched, miserable 2/36, 16/15 [cf. OE *wræcca*].  
**wreche**<sup>1</sup>, vengeance 35/51 [OE *wræc*].  
**wreieres**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, denouncers 8/39 [OE *wrēgere*].  
**wrek**<sup>3</sup> *imp.*, avenge 35/42; -en 1*prspl.* 6/77; *ptp.* 8/267 [OE *wrecan* 5].  
**wrench(e)**<sup>1</sup>, trick 12/84, 19/85 [OE *wrenc*].  
**wrencheð**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, turn aside 18/39 [OE *wrencan* A].  
**wreth**, **wreppē**; **wrieð**. See **wrappe**; **wre**.  
**wringēþ**<sup>3</sup> 3*prpl.*, wring 21/91 [OE *wringan* 3].  
**writ**<sup>1</sup>, writing 3/21, 9/158, 20/202, 210, scripture 19/83 [OE *writ*].  
**writen**<sup>3</sup>, to write 6/21, 15/48, 55; **writ** 3*pr.* 10/178; -e 3*prs.* 15/49, 52, 54; **wrot** 3*pt.* 6/0 26; (i)-**writen** *ptp.* 12/204, 15/53, 20/210 [OE *writan* 1].  
**writelinge**<sup>1</sup>, trilling 10/48 [OE *\*writelian* B, cf. *writian* B].  
**wrobberes**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, informers 8/39n [OE *\*wrobbere*].  
**wroggen**; **wroht(e)**. See **frogge**; **wurche**.  
**wrong(e)**<sup>1</sup>, wrong 8/72, 13/85, 121, 25/6, injury 8/76, 79, **wrang**, wicked man 22/29; **wiþ** **wrong(e)**, wrongfully 8/262, 13/29; **to wronge**, in harm 13/140 [ON *rang-r*, from *\*wrang-r*].  
**wros**<sup>1</sup> *pl.*, corners 8/68 [ON *rá*, from *\*wra*].  
**wrot**. See **writen**.  
**wrop(e)**, **wrath**<sup>2</sup>, angry 9/8, 73, 12/220, etc. [OE *wrāþ*].  
**wrope**<sup>4</sup>, cruelly 10/63, 12/291 [OE *wrāþe*].  
**wrouhte**; **wrs**; **wrp**. See **wurche**; **wurse**; **wurpe**.  
**wuch**<sup>5</sup>, what 5/112 [OE *hwylc*].  
**wrowe**<sup>2</sup>, peevish 13/31 [OE *\*wraþ*].  
**wude(s)**. See **wode**.  
**wudewise**<sup>1</sup>, barbarous ways 10/125n [cf. OE *wudunāsa*].



**wul(e); wule; wulde(s); wulf,**  
**wulues; wulle(n), wulleð,**  
**wult. See wilen; whil(e); wilen;**  
**wolf(e); wilen.**

**wunde(s), -en<sup>1</sup> pl., wounds 6/209,**  
**227, 11/98, etc., woundes, -en**  
**29/30, 34, 36/53 [OE *wúnd*].**

**wunder, wonder<sup>1</sup>, marvel 11/10,**  
**16/59, etc., atrocities 2/11, 35,**  
**terrible things 20/74, wonderful**  
**creature 11/94; as<sup>2</sup>, wonderful**  
**7/47, 21/69 [OE *wúndor*].**

**wunder<sup>4</sup>, wonderfully; *wunder ane,***  
**wonderfully 6/38, 40, etc. [OE**  
***wúndor*].**

**wunderlice, -liche<sup>4</sup>, wonderfully**  
**2/85, 6/233 [OE *wúndorlice*].**

**wune(n), wunie(n)<sup>3</sup>, to dwell,**  
**remain 6/230, 9/44, etc.; *wunep***  
**3<sup>pr</sup>. 10/174, 11/75, 18/52,**  
**woneth 8/105, wonys 38/49;**  
**wunieð 3<sup>prpl</sup>. 18/43; *wunnien***  
**3<sup>prs</sup>. 6/239; wonede 3<sup>pt</sup>. 6/3;**  
**-eden 3<sup>ptpl</sup>. 12/262; woned,**  
**wont *ptp*., accustomed 12/105,**  
**23/4 [OE *wunian* B].**

**wunne. See winne.**

**wurche, werchen, wirken<sup>3</sup>, to do,**  
**work, make, cause 15/12, 16/56,**  
**37/12, 13; *wurcheð* 3<sup>pr</sup>. 6/125;**  
***wurcheð, werchep* 3<sup>prpl</sup>. 13/23,**  
**163, 18/35; *wurche* 1<sup>prs</sup>., com-**  
**pose 20/2; *wrahtest* 2<sup>pt</sup>., created**  
**18/31; *wurhte, wrohte,***  
***wrouhte* 3<sup>pt</sup>. 2/62, 6/139, built**  
**20/114; *wroht, iworht* *ptp*.**  
**6/142, 15/77, 32/16, *ywraht***  
**28/32, *iwraht*, created 18/34, 38**  
**[OE *wyrcean, worhte, OA warhte***  
**A].**

**wurhliche, worh-<sup>2</sup>, splendid 28/9,**  
**40; as<sup>4</sup>, worthily 6/77 [OE**  
***wurðlic, -lice*].**

**wurmes, wormes<sup>1</sup> pl., reptiles**  
**18/42, worms 34/4 [OE *wyrm*].**

**wurse, wers(e), wors(e)<sup>2</sup>, comp.,**  
**worse 2/46, 6/200, etc., uuerse**

**2/37, 38, *wrs* 10/34, *vers* 22/38;**  
***wurst, worste* *sup*. 13/142, 17/13**  
**[OE *wyrsa, wyrst*].**

**wurð<sup>1</sup>, price 17/94, 97 [OE *wúrþ*].**

**wurpe, wrp<sup>2</sup>, worthy, honoured**  
**5/11, worth 20/86 [OE *wúrþ*].**

**wurpen<sup>3</sup>, to be, become 15/64;**

***worpe* 1<sup>pr</sup>. 12/191; *wurð, worþ***

**3<sup>pr</sup>. 12/248, 16/45, lives 7/93;**

***worþep* 2<sup>prpl</sup>. 21/83; *wurðe,***

***worþe* 3<sup>prs</sup>. 6/115, 12/96, 21/96;**

***werþ, warð* 3<sup>pt</sup>. 12/66, 18/15,**

**60; *iwurðen* *ptp*., happened**

**6/121, 23/6 [OE *wúrþan* 3].**

**wurði<sup>2</sup>, worthy 11/48, 15/64 [OE**  
***wúrþ* + *-ig*].**

**wurðmund<sup>1</sup>, glory 18/58 [OE**  
***wurþmynd*].**

**wurtscipe<sup>1</sup>, ceremony 2/64 [OE**  
***wurþscipe*].**

**wuste. See wite(n).**

**y; y; yaf; yare; ych; ye. See ic; i;**  
**ziue(n); er; ic; ze. For past**  
**participles in y- not entered**  
**below, see the verbs concerned.**

**yede<sup>3</sup> 3<sup>pt</sup>., went 8/6, 19/5, etc.,**  
***gæde*, entered 2/25; *yede(n),***  
***ieden* 3<sup>ptpl</sup>. 2/44, 19/13, 60 [OE**  
***ge-ēode*, *pt*. of *ge-gān*].**

**yef. See zef; ziue(n).**

**yeft<sup>1</sup>, gift 8/249 [cf. OE *gift*].**

**yefp, yeue(n); yeld; yete; yf. See**  
**ziue(n); geld; zet(e); zef.**

**yfed<sup>3</sup> *ptp*., reared, brought up**  
**31/18 [OE *fēdan* A].**

**yfere; yhernes. See ifere; zier-**  
**nen.**

**yknowe<sup>3</sup>, to recognize 7/107 [OE**  
***gecnāwan* 7].**

**ylde<sup>1</sup>, protection 20/96 [OE *hýlde*].**

**ylere<sup>3</sup>, to learn 8/12 [OE *gelæran***  
**A].**

**ylong<sup>2</sup>, dependent 30/21 [OE**  
***geláng*].**

**ymston<sup>1</sup>, gem 20/153, 178; -e pl.**  
**20/175 [OE *gimstān*].**

**yn<sup>1</sup>, dwelling 4/30 [OE *inn*].**



- ynow; yo; yorne. *See* inoh; heo; ys; ys; yu; yuel(e); yung(e);  
 3erne. yure, yw; ywis. *See* he; is; 3e;  
 yorne<sup>3</sup> *ptp.*, travelled 7/42 [OE *ge- uvel(e); 3unge; 3e; iwis.*  
*urnen*, from *-ternan* 3]. ywyuep<sup>3</sup> *3pr.*, marries 14/75 [OE  
 you. *See* 3e. *gewifian* B].  
 youpe<sup>1</sup>, youth 8/263 [OE *geogop*]. ywraht. *See* wurchē.

## ADDENDA TO GLOSSARY

- bihalfues, bihalues<sup>7</sup>, beside 6/69, bihalue<sup>3</sup>, to surround 8/207.  
 67 [OE *beh(e)alfe* + adverbial bihalues<sup>4</sup>, near by 6/153.  
*-es*].



## INDEX NOMINUM, LOCORUM, ETC.

- Aaron**, 19/39.  
**Abraham**, 16/39.  
**Absalon**, Absolom 20/83.  
**Adam(e)**, Adam 13/70, 16/4, 36/14; -es *g.* 16/15, 17, 49.  
**Ældelm**, St. Aldhelm, bp. of Sherborne 705-9, scholar and poet, 1/12.  
**Ælfeih**, St. Alphege, abp. of Canterbury 1005, martyred 1012, 1/14.  
**Ælfric**, abbot of Eynsham, translator and homilist, 1/6n.  
**Ælienore**, Eleanor of Aquitaine, wife of Henry II, 6/22.  
**Æpelwold**, St. Athelwold, bp. of Winchester 963-84, and one of the leaders in the monastic revival, 1/13.  
**Aidan**, St. Aidan, bp. of Lindisfarne 635-51, 1/13.  
**Ailmer**, 12/271.  
**Albin**, Albinus 6/17n.  
**Alcestre**, Alcester, Warw. 5/24.  
**Alemaigne**, Alemayne, Germany 9/2, etc.  
**Aldewingle**, Aldwinkle, Northants. 2/73.  
**Alexander**, bp. of Lincoln 1123-48, 2/8n.  
**Alisaundre**, Alisaundur, Alexander the Great 13/43, 22/3.  
**Alquin**, Alcuin, *d.* 804, 1/6n.  
**Alured**, Alfred the Great 871-99, 14/17, 25, etc.  
**Alurich**, Ælfric 14/7n.  
**Amadas(e)**, 20/67n, 22/20.  
**Anglen *gpl.***, of the Angles 6/245.  
**Aniow**, Anjou 3/3.  
**Aquitaine**, 3/2.  
**Argante**, 6/226.  
**Arthour**, Arður, King Arthur 6/36, 22/9, etc.  
**Aualun**, Avalon 6/142, 225, 239.  
**Aubemarle**, Albemarle 3/30.  
**Auelok**, Havelok 8/166.  
**Austin**, St. Augustine, abp. of Canterbury 597-604, 6/18.  
**Bassingbourne**, Bassingbourn, Cambs. 5/52.  
**Baudewine de Wake**, 5/97.  
**Bedlehem**, Bethlehem 13/173.  
**Beoferlai**, Beverley, ERY. 1/11.  
**Biern**, St. Birinus, bp. of Dorchester 634-50, 1/13.  
**Blauncheflur**, 9/10, etc.  
**Boneface**, Boniface, abp. of Canterbury 1245-70, 3/25.  
**Breotene**, Britain 1/1.  
**Brut**, Brutus 22/7n.  
**Bruttes**, -en *pl.*, Britons 6/69, 206, etc.  
**Bruttisc**, British 6/148.  
**Cadores *g.***, of Cador 6/216, 220.  
**Cai**, one of Arthur's knights 22/13.  
**Calibeorne**, Arthur's sword 6/141.  
**Camelford(e)**, Camelford, Cornwall 6/187, 188.  
**Cantoreburi**, Canterbury, Kent 1/14.  
**Cesar**, Julius Caesar 20/70.  
**Cham**, Ham 6/12.  
**Chauntecler**, name of a cock 12/37, 46.  
**Childric**, Childeric 6/116.  
**Charles**, the emperor Charlemagne, *d.* 814, 22/15.  
**Clariz**, 9/152, 170.  
**Colgrim**, 6/63, 66, etc.; -es *g.* 6/88.  
**Cornwaile**, -wale, Cornwall 6/183, 216.  
**Constantin**, Costæntin, Constantine, son of Cador, 6/217, 220.



- Costantines** *g.*, of the emperor Constantine, *d.* 337, 13/115.  
**Cottingham**, Cottingham, Northants. 2/72.  
**Crist**, Christ 7/90, 8/16, etc., **Criste** 12/159, 18/58, **Christ** 2/56; *-es g.* 12/193, 15/13, etc.  
**Cupbert**, St. Cuthbert, bp. of Lindisfarne 685-7, 1/11.  
  
**Daris**, 9/173.  
**Dauīð(e)**, David 16/40, 17/68.  
**Dorsete**, Dorset 10/175.  
**Douere**, Dover, Kent 4/40.  
**Douse**, 31/30n.  
**Dunholme**, Durham 1/11.  
**Dunston**, St. Dunstan, abp. of Canterbury 960-88, 1/14.  
  
**Ealured**, Alfred the Great, 871-99, 14/9.  
**Ebrewisse**, Hebrew 21/64.  
**Ector**, Hector of Troy 20/69.  
**Edward**, Edward I 1272-1307, 4/43, **Sir(e) Edward** 4/38, 5/28; *-es g.* 5/37.  
**Egipste**, Egypt 21/22, 66.  
**Egwin**, Ecgwine, bp. of the Hwicce 693-717, 1/12.  
**Engle**, the English 6/7; **Englene** *gpl.* 14/10, 11.  
**Engelond**, England 4/25, 5/1, **Englalande** 2/6, **Engleneloande** 3/1, 29, 35, **Englenelond(e)** 6/9, 14/12, 17, **Englond** 8/52, **Englonde** 14/24, **Engelonde** 20/101.  
**Englisc**, English 1/9, 15, **Englise** 1/3, **Engliss** 5/7, **Englisca** 6/16, **Ennglissh(e)** 15/7, 10, etc.  
**Eouerwic**, York 6/107, 112.  
**Ernleze**, Areley Kings, Worcs. 6/3.  
**Estun**, Easton Mauduit, Northants. 2/72.  
**Euesham**, Evesham, Worcs. 5/20, 80, 85.  
**Eugenie**, Pope Eugenius III 1145-53, 2/67.  
**Exodus**, 1/8.  
  
**Faraones** *g.*, of Pharaoh 21/85.  
**Floriz**, 9/35, etc.  
**Frankys**, French 22/24.  
**French**, Frenchis, Frenss, French 5/3, 6, 6/20.  
  
**Genesis**, 1/8.  
**Gileberd of Eisnesfelde**, Gilbert of Elsfield 5/68.  
**Gloucetre**, Glowchestre, Gloucester 3/28, 5/41.  
**Godrich** 8/107.  
**Goldeborw**, 8/260.  
**Goswhit**, Arthur's helmet 6/146.  
**Grece**, Greece 22/5.  
**Guldeuorde**, Guildford, Surrey 10/*Int.* 1.  
**Gwy de Mountfort**, Guy de Montfort, *d.* 1291, 5/96.  
  
**Hauelok**, 8/5, etc.  
**Heleyne**, Helen of Troy 20/65.  
**Helwis**, 38/37.  
**Hengelond**, England 8/106.  
**Henri**, Henry I 1100-35, 2/4.  
**Henri**, Henry III 1216-72, 3/1, 20/82, 101.  
**Henri**, Henry de Montfort 5/46, 63.  
**Henri de Hastings**, first Baron Hastings, *d.* 1268, 5/98.  
**Henries** *g.*, of Henry II 1154-89, 6/23.  
**Heoueshame**, Evesham, Worcs. 1/12.  
**Hereford(e)**, Hereford 5/12, 14.  
**Herodes** *g.*, of Herod 11/53.  
**Hyrtlingberi**, Irthlingborough, Northants. 2/73.  
**Horn**, 7/9, etc.  
**Hubert**, 31/37.  
**Hue de Bigot**, Hugh Bigod, justiciar 1258-60, *d.* 1266, 4/34.  
**Hue pe Despencer**, Hugh Despencer, justiciar 1260-1 and 1263-5, *k.* 1265, 5/64.  
**Hugo of Walteruile**, Hugh de Waterville 2/72n.



**Huntendoneschire**, Huntingdonshire 3/4.

**Hurtford**, Hertford 3/28.

**Iacob**, Jacob 21/4, 53.

**Iames of Aldithele**, James of Audley, *d.* 1272, 3/32.

**Japhet**, 6/12.

**Ideyne**, Idoine 20/67n.

**Ieremie**, Jeremiah 17/124.

**Ierusalem**, Jerusalem 21/47.

**Iesu**, Jesus 13/143, 17/105, 33/30, **Iesu Crist** 5/81, 8/275, etc.

**Ingland**, England 22/8.

**Inglis**, English 22/24.

**Johan**, John of Guildford 10/*Int.* 1.

**Iohan Geffrees sune**, John fitz-Geoffrey, *d.* 1258, 3/31.

**Iohan of Beoferlai**, St. John of Beverley, abp. of York 705-21, 1/11.

**Iohan of Plesseiz**, John of Plessis, earl of Warwick, *d.* 1263, 3/30.

**Ion de Sein Ion**, of Stanton St. John, Oxon., *k.* 1265, 5/67.

**Ion de Vescy**, baron of Alnwick, *d.* 1289, 5/97.

**Ion Diue**, 5/67.

**Ion le FizIon**, Sir John fitzJohn 5/95.

**Ioneck**, Yonac 22/19n.

**Iosep**, Joseph 21/40, 41, etc.; -pes *g.* 21/44.

**Irelonde**, Ireland 3/35.

**Iudeus**, Jews 2/79.

**Iuly Cesar**, Julius Caesar 22/4.

**Kanterburi**, Canterbury, Kent 3/26.

**Kemeseie**, Kempsey, Worcs. 5/19.

**Keningwurpe**, Kenilworth, Warw. 5/15, 113.

**Krist**, Christ 8/17, 22, etc.

**Lazamon**, 6/1, 14, 24, 29.

**Latin(e)**, Latin 6/17, 22/24.

**Laweman**, Lazamon 6/o 1, o 24, o 29.

**Leirchestre**, Leicester 3/27.

**Leonard**, St. Leonard 38/7n.

**Leouenaðes g.**, of Leofnoþ, father of Lazamon, 6/2.

**Leucais g.**, of Leofeca, father of Lazamon 6/o, 2.

**Leuiticus**, Leviticus 1/8.

**Lewes**, Sussex 5/55.

**Lincol**, **Lyncolne**, Lincoln 2/8, 30/17.

**Lyndeseye**, the northern of the three 'Parts' of Lincs.; scarcely Lindsey, Suffolk, which was *Lelleseye* in the thirteenth century, 30/17.

**Lounde**, Lound 30/17n.

**Loweman**, Lazamon 6/o 14.

**Lundene**, London 3/23.

**Malkyn**, diminutive of Mary 38/47.

**Malmesburi**, Malmesbury, Wilts. 1/13.

**Marie**, the Virgin Mary 13/176.

**Martin**, Martin of Bec, abbot of Peterborough, 2/59.

**Maud pe Mortimer**, Matilda de Braose, wife of Roger de Mortimer, sixth Baron of Wigmore, 5/77.

**Merlin**, **Mærlin**, Merlin 6/236, 243.

**Modred**, 6/184, etc.

**Moyeses**, Moses 19/39.

**Nichole**, Nicholas of Guildford 10/168, 200.

**Nicole de Segraue**, first baron Segrave, *d.* 1295, 5/98, 99.

**Noe**, Noah 6/12; **Noees g.** 21/2, 13, 16.

**Norhamptoun**, Northampton 30/17.

**Normandi**, Normandy 2/1, 3/2; -es *g.* 5/1.

**Normans pl.**, 5/2.

**Northfolke**, Norfolk 3/28.



- Noruuic**, Norwich, Norfolk 2/79.  
**Nubie**, Nubia 9/27.  
**Numerus**, Numbers 1/8.  
  
**Oswald**, St. Oswald, bp. of Worcester 961-92, abp. of York 972-992, 1/12.  
**Oxeneford**, Oxford 2/7.  
  
**Paradiis**, **Paradis**, Paradise 12/140, 20/166.  
**Paris**, Paris of Troy 20/65.  
**Paulin**, St. Paulinus, abp. of York 625-33, bp. of Rochester 633-44, 1/14.  
**Piers**, son of Peter de Montfort 5/99.  
**Peris de Mountfort**, Peter de Montfort 5/65, 100, **Perres of Muntfort** 3/31.  
**Perres of Sauueye**, Peter of Savoy, earl of Richmond, *d.* 1268, 3/29.  
**Pharaones g.**, of Pharaoh 21/70.  
**Porteshom**, -ham, Portisham, Dorset 10/174, 213.  
**Pridwen**, Arthur's shield 6/148.  
  
**Rachel**, 21/53.  
**Radestone**, Redstone, Worcs. 6/5.  
**Rauf Basset**, baron of Drayton, *k.* 1265, 5/66.  
**Rauland**, Roland, one of Charlemagne's paladins, 22/15.  
**Reneward**, Reynard the Fox in the Beast Epic 12/133.  
**Richard**, earl of Cornwall, King of the Romans, *d.* 1272, 4/6, 8, etc.  
**Richard of Clare**, seventh earl of Gloucester, *d.* 1262, 3/27.  
**Richard of Grey**, second baron Grey of Codnor 3/31.  
**Rymenild**, 7/1, 43, 88, 91.  
**Ripum**, Ripon, WRY. 1/11.  
**Roberd**, Robert of Gloucester 5/92.  
**Roberd**, Robert de Montfort 5/100.  
**Rofecæstre**, Rochester, Kent 1/14.  
  
**Roger**, bp. of Salisbury 1107-39 2/7n.  
**Roger**, the Chancellor, son of prec., 2/8n.  
**Roger Bigod**, fourth earl of Norfolk, *d.* 1270, 3/28.  
**Roger of Mortemer**, sixth baron of Wigmore, *d.* 1282, 3/32.  
**Rogingham**, Rockingham, Northants, 2/71.  
**Rome**, 2/66, 8/64, 10/112.  
**Ron**, Arthur's spear 6/151.  
**Ruben**, Reuben 21/47.  
  
**Sæxisce**, Saxon 6/76, 90, etc.  
**Sæxlond**, country of the Old Saxons 6/71.  
**Salomon**, Solomon 14/94, 17/43, 20/114.  
**San Dinis**, St. Denis 38/38n.  
**Sanct Willelm**, St. William of Norwich 2/86.  
**Sanctus Beda**, St. Bede, *d.* 735, 1/1, **Seint Beda** 6/16.  
**Sannt Awwstin**, St. Augustine, bp. of Hippo 395-430, one of the Latin Fathers, 15/5.  
**Sant Jhon**, Jone, St. John 38/13, 27.  
**Sarazins pl.**, Saracens 22/16.  
**Saunsum**, Samson 13/139.  
**Saxes pl.**, Saxons 6/96.  
**Scotlonde**, Scotland 10/180.  
**Scottes pl.**, Scots 6/181.  
**Seint Gyle**, St. Giles 7/73.  
**Seinte Marie**, the Virgin Mary 19/44.  
**Sem**, Shem 6/12.  
**Sereberi**, Salisbury, Wilts. 2/8.  
**Seuarne-stape**, banks of the Severn 6/4.  
**Seuorde**, Seaford, Sussex 14/1n.  
**Sexes pl.**, Saxons 6/98.  
**Sexlonde**, land of the Old Saxons 6/92.  
**Sigrim**, Isengrim the Wolf in the Beast Epic 12/128.  
**Symeon**, Simeon 36/12.



- Simon of Muntfort, Simond de Mo(u)ntfort**, Simon de Montfort, earl of Leicester, *k.* 1265, 3/26, 4/28, 33, etc., **Sir Simond** 5/12, 36, **Sir Simon pe olde** 5/18; **Simondes g.** 5/96.
- Sir Simon(d) pe zonge**, Simon de Montfort, son of prec., *d.* 1271, 5/24, 35, 109.
- Spaygne**, Spain 9/131.
- Stanewig**, Stanwick, Northants. 2/73.
- Stephne**, Stephen 1135-54, 2/1, 6, 37; -es *g.* 2/78.
- Swippun**, St. Swithin, bp. of Winchester 852-62, 1/13.
- Tambre, Tanbre**, the River Tamar 6/186, 192, 198.
- Teuskesburi**, Tewkesbury, Glos. 5/104.
- Tristram, Tristrem, Tristram** 20/68, 22/17.
- Troy**, 22/5.
- Vnfrai de Boun**, Humphrey de Bohun, second earl of Hereford and first earl of Essex, *d.* 1274, 5/95.
- Vðeres g.**, of Uther 6/145, 224.
- Vtronomius**, Deuteronomy 1/8n.
- Wace** 6/21n.
- Walingford**, Berks. 4/10.
- Walis**, Wales 5/13.
- Wallterr**, Walter, brother of Orm, 15/1.
- Walter of Cantelow, Water of Wurcetree**, Walter of Cantelupe, bp. of Worcester 1237-66, 3/26, 5/32.
- Walteruile**, *see* Hugo.
- Warewik**, Warwick 3/31.
- Waryn, Warynne**, John de Warenne, earl of Surrey, *d.* 1304, 4/24, 29.
- Warin of Bassingbourne**, 5/52.
- Water of Wurcetree**. *See* Walter of Cantelow.
- Wawain, Wawan, Gawain** 13/88, 22/13.
- Welsse**, Welsh 5/102.
- Westnesse**, 7/82.
- Wygar**, Arthur's mail-coat 6/139.
- Wigemor**, Wigmore, Herefordshire, 5/76.
- Wilfrid of Ripum**, St. Wilfrid of Northumbria, held several sees between 664 and his death in 709, 1/11.
- Willam de Verous**, 5/66.
- Willam Mautrauers**, 5/72.
- Willam Trossel**, 5/68.
- Willelm Malduit**, 2/71.
- Willelm of Fort**, earl of Almarle, *d.* 1260, 3/30.
- Wincæstre**, Winchester, Hants. 1/13.
- Wyndesore**, Windsor, Berks. 4/12, 17, etc.
- Wircetre, Wireceastre, Wirechestre, Wurcetree, Worcester** 1/12, 3/26, 5/19, 32.
- Witeze, Widia** 6/139n.
- Ydoine**, Idoine 22/20.
- Yrloande**, Ireland 3/2.
- Ysambrase**, Isumbras 22/19n.
- Yseude, Ysote, Iseult** 20/68, 22/17.



ALLAMA IQBAL LIBRARY



86381

